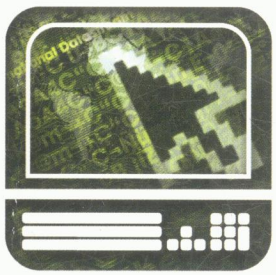
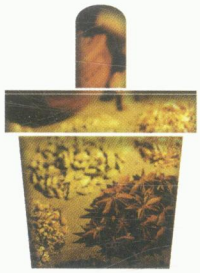
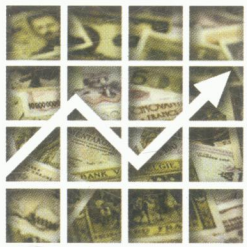
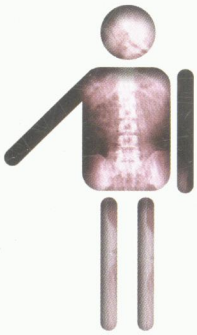
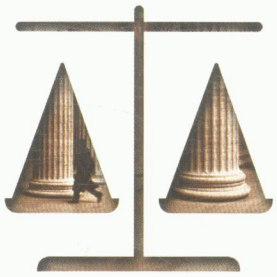
50th ANNIVERSARY
HKU SPACE SINCE 1956




春 Spring 2007 Prospectus 課程手冊






Your choice for Quality Learning

HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education

The University of Hong Kong 香港大學 http://hkuspace.hku.hk

Directory of Divisions and Subject Groups
學部與學科索引

Arts and Humanities, Division of 文學及人文學科學部

2 Architectural Studies and Interior Design 建築學及室內設計
11 Art and Design 藝術及設計
31 English Language and English Language Teaching 英語及英語教學
44 European Languages 歐洲語言
49 Putonghua and Chinese Dialects 普通話及中國方言
58 Japanese and Other Oriental Languages 日語及其他東方語言
66 Translation 翻譯
70 Performing Arts 表演藝術
80 Literary, Cultural and Historical Studies 文學、文化及歷史研究

Business I - Accounting, Division of 會計學學部

93 Accounting - Overseas 海外會計課程
95 Accounting - HK and China 香港及內地會計課程
100 Professional Courses and Short Courses 專業及短期會計課程

Business II - Finance, Division of 財務學學部

110 Financial Studies 財務學
115 Financial Practices and Professional Studies 財務學實務及專業課程

Business III - Management Studies, Division of 管理學學部

124 Corporate Governance and Administrative Management 企業管治及行政管理
126 Business Logistics and E-Commerce 商貿物流及電子商貿
131 Business Management 商業管理
140 Hospitality and Tourism Management 款客服務及旅遊業管理

Business IV - Marketing, Division of 市場學學部

152 Marketing Studies 市場學
156 Professional Marketing Courses 市場學專業課程

Chinese Medicine, Division of 中醫藥學學部

160 Chinese Medicine 中醫學
164 Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics 中藥學
166 Acupuncture and Tui-Na 針灸學及推拿學

Health and Applied Sciences, Division of 健康及應用科學學部

184 Life, Biomedical and Medical Laboratory Sciences 生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學
194 Food and Nutritional Sciences / Dietetics 食品及營養學
205 Pharmaceutical Studies 藥物科學
212 General and Environmental Sciences 普及與環境科學
218 Nursing Studies and Health Care 護理學及健康護理
233 Recreation and Sports Management 康樂及體育管理

Information Technology, Division of 資訊科技學部

248 The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, HKU (Cyber.i) 香港大學數碼港學院
251 Computer Studies and Information Technology/Information Systems, e-Commerce and Information Security
電腦科學及資訊科技／資訊系統、電子商貿及資訊保安
265 Library and Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學

Law, Division of 法律學部

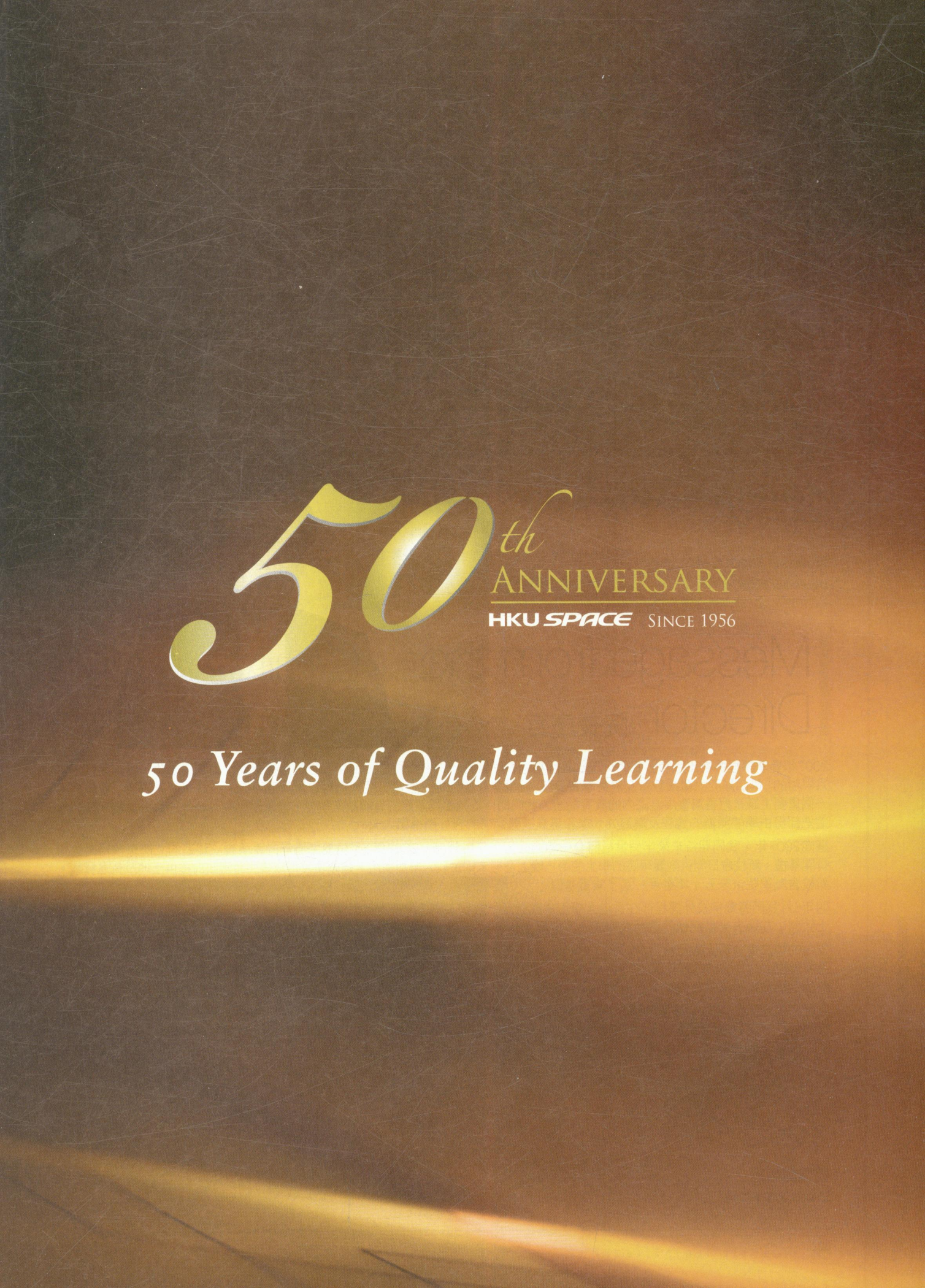
273 Common Law Studies 普通法
277 China Law Studies 中國法律

Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education, Division of 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部

284 Criminal Justice, Public Order and Public Administration刑事執法、公安及公共行政
286 Education 教育
291 Built Environment 建造環境
307 Housing Management 房屋管理
312 Journalism and Communication 新聞及傳播學
319 Sociology, Social Work and Psychology 社會學、社會工作及心理學
332 Training and Human Resource Management 培訓及人力資源管理
338 Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies 運輸、物流及城市研究

General Enquiries 查詢電話: 2559 9771 Fax 傳真: 2546 3538
E-mail Address 電郵地址: enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk Website 網址: http://hkuspace.hku.hk

© 2006, HKU SPACE, All Rights Reserved 版權所有・翻印必究


50th
ANNIVERSARY
HKU SPACE SINCE 1956
50 Years of Quality Learning

As we publish our Spring Prospectus 2007 we can look back on a successful year in 2006 during which we celebrated our 50th anniversary. In particular, hosting the 4th Asia-Pacific Conference on Continuing Education & Lifelong Learning in December 2006 brought together many leaders in the field from Hong Kong, China Mainland, the region and elsewhere. One of the major themes was the development of Hong Kong as a regional education hub and this is an activity in which we hope to play our part in the implementation of government policy. HKU SPACE has long had extensive overseas network and we hope to make a number of our own programmes and our partnership programmes more extensively available in the region.

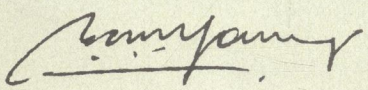
As we move through to 2007, we would hope that the next 50 years will be as full of achievement as the past 50 years. In February 2007 we will have the formal opening of our first custom-built campus in Kowloon Bay, our Kowloon East Campus. This is to house our Community College students and will also host evening and weekend programmes. This development has been made possible by the government making a land grant and interest free loan available. This is certainly a firm foundation for our next 50 years.

In May 2007, we shall celebrate the formal anniversary of the founding of the Department of Extra-Mural Studies in the University of Hong Kong. We would hope around that time to publish the first volume of a history of HKU SPACE and its Alumni to honour those who came before us in contributing to the achievements of the University in the community for the last half century.

We may note also that our Alumni members are now approaching 30,000 and we hope that many more of you will join the family of HKU SPACE. For 2007 we will issue all students with a lifelong learner card to mark their association with the School and to enable a means of identification with us and a convenient way of tracking student records. The card will also open up a range of benefits - for it will also serve as an alumni card - to serve both students and graduates as lifelong learners.

I am pleased to commend this Spring 2007 Prospectus to you. It sets out a wide variety of programmes available for registration in the first half of the year and covers many subject areas. I hope and trust that you will find some amongst them that meet your needs or interests as a lifelong learner. As Hong Kong's only asset is our human resources it is vital that all of us keep up to date and refresh skills and knowledge to compete in a successful and vibrant knowledge economy.

I look forward to welcoming all new learners in 2007 as well as giving a sincere welcome back to those who are resuming their studies.



Professor Enoch C.M. Young
December 2006



Message from the Director 院長序言

2007年春季課程手術出版時，我們可以欣喜回顧過去豐盛的一年。我們在2006年舉辦的金禧慶典活動取得成功，特別是在十二月舉辦的「第四屆亞太繼續教育及終身學習會議」，雲集中國內地、香港、亞太區內以至其他地區的終身學習界領袖。會議其中一個重要主題是把香港發展為區內的教育樞紐，我們期待能夠參與政府的有關政策執行。學院早已擁有龐大的海外網絡，我們希望把部份由學院開辦的課程及與海外大學和專業團體合辦的課程引進區內。

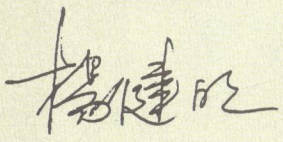
邁向2007年，我們期待未來半個世紀將會一如過去五十年般豐盛。2007年2月位於九龍灣的首所獨立建造的九龍東校舍將會舉行開幕禮。新校舍日間供附屬學院的學生使用，晚上及週末則供成人學員使用。這個項目得以發展有賴政府提供土地及免息貸款。新校舍為學院未來五十年發展打造了紮實基礎。

明年5月我們將慶祝校外課程部在香港大學正式成立五十週年。屆時，首本有關學院及校友的歷史書籍將會面世，謹此向有關人士致謝；在過去半世紀他們透過大學為社群貢獻良多。

學院的校友會會員人數已接近30,000，我們希望你們當中有更多會加入學院的大家庭。2007年我們將會向各學員發出一張「終生學員證」，以加強學員與學院的聯繫，並讓我們更方便確認你們的身份和記錄。這證同時是校友會會員證，將提供一系列優惠，無論是學員或畢業生我們都會視你們為終身學習的學員。

我很高興向你推介2007年度的課程手冊，內容涵蓋多個學科，提供種類繁多的課程，主要在上半年開學。希望你們可找到適合你們的需要和興趣的課程。人才是香港最重要的資產，我們必須不斷提升個人的知識和技能，以在知識型經濟中保持競爭力。

我充滿期待迎接新加入的學員，並熱誠歡迎再次回來進修的校友。



楊健明教授
二零零六年十二月

Vision
使命

As the Extension Arm of The University of Hong Kong in providing lifelong learning opportunities for the community, HKU *SPACE* seeks to become a world-class centre of excellence for the provision of professional and continuing education serving Hong Kong, mainland China and the region.

專業進修學院為香港大學外展教學部門，致力為社會不斷開拓終生學習機會；其使命在成為專業及持續教育的國際典範，以服務香港、中國內地及鄰近地區。

Mission
宗旨

HKU *SPACE* strives for excellence in:

- Delivering high quality programmes to meet the needs of learners and employers
- Fulfilling the University's mission in lifelong learning through collaboration with Faculties and Departments as well as with external institutions in expanding lifelong learning opportunities
- Enhancing access to education for career advancement and personal development
- Conducting research in adult and continuing education as well as in subject specialisms
- Promoting lifelong learning for the development of a learning society and the community's pursuit of quality of life

學院致力：

- 提供優質課程，以滿足學員及僱主需要
- 合作辦學，聯同香港大學各部門及其他學府，拓展終生學習機會
- 提供進修機會，以助個人及其事業的發展
- 從事成人和持續教育以及其他學科的學術研究
- 提倡終生學習，為邁向學習型社會及追求生活質素作出貢獻

Vision, Mission and Values 學院使命、宗旨及信念

Values
信念

HKU *SPACE* places particular value on:

- Service to learners
- Partnership to maximize lifelong learning opportunities
- Accountability to stakeholders
- Creativity in teaching and learning
- Excellence in quality

學院抱持下列信念：

- 致力服務學員
- 以合作拓展教育機會
- 秉持問責精神
- 不斷創新教學
- 追求卓越

Contents 目錄

Directory of Divisions and Subject Groups 學部與學科索引 (inside front cover 封面內頁)
002 Message from the Director 院長序言
003 Vision, Mission and Values 學院使命、宗旨及信念

Part 1 GENERAL INFORMATION 一般資料

I ABOUT HKU *SPACE* 香港大學專業進修學院
005 Introduction to the School 學院簡介
008 Governance 學院管理
009 Staff Directory 教職員表
017 Academic Units 教學部門
018 HKU *SPACE* ALUMNI 香港大學專業進修學院校友會

II APPLICATION AND ADMISSION 入學申請
021 Enrolment Procedures for HKU *SPACE* Programmes 香港大學專業進修學院課程報名程序
024 HKU *SPACE* Data Privacy Policy Statement 香港大學專業進修學院個人資料私隱政策聲明
025 Service for University of London Programmes for External Students - Application and Registration 倫敦大學校外課程——入學申請與註冊
027 Preparatory Programmes for Professional Examinations 專業考試備試課程
028 City & Guilds Senior Awards City & Guilds 英國城市專業學會高等資格
029 Hong Kong Statistical Society Examination - Application and Registration 香港統計學專業考試——申請與註冊

III STUDENT INFORMATION 學生須知
030 Quality Assurance 學術質素保證
032 SOUL-HKU *SPACE*'s Total e-Learning Solution 全方位網上學習方案
034 Learning Support-Library Facilities 教學支援——圖書館服務
035 Course Administration 課程管理
037 Learning Centres 教學中心
041 Enquiries 查詢
042 Prospectus Distribution 課程手冊

IV FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AND LOANS 進修資助及貸款
043 Continuing Education Fund 持續進修基金
044 Other Government Assistance 其他政府資助
045 HKU *SPACE* Mileage Scheme for Learning (S-MILES) 學習里程獎勵計劃
046 HKU *SPACE* MasterCard 香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡
Lifelong Learner Card 終生學員證
047 Academic Awards and Subjects 學銜與學科

048 V LASTEST INFORMATION 最新資訊
Suzhou 港大思培新學年

PART 2 PROGRAMMES AND COURSES BY DIVISIONS AND SUBJECT GROUPS 課程（按學部及學科）

049 Directory of Programmes and Courses 課程目錄
1 Arts and Humanities 文學及人文學科
90 Business I - Accounting 會計學
108 Business II - Finance 財務學
122 Business III - Management Studies 管理學
150 Business IV - Marketing 市場學
158 Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學
182 Health and Applied Sciences 健康及應用科學
246 Information Technology 資訊科技
270 Law 法律
280 Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education 社會科學、城市研究及教育

PART 3 PROGRAMMES AND COURSES BY OTHER ACADEMIC UNITS 其他教學部門課程

I SPECIALISED TRAINING CENTRES 專業培訓中心
405 The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong 香港大學數碼港學院
407 Centre for Executive Development 高級行政課程中心
409 Centre for International Degree Programmes 國際學位課程中心
411 Centre for Language Studies 語言課程中心
412 Centre for Logistics and Transport 物流及運輸課程中心

413 II COMMUNITY COLLEGE 附屬學院

III CHINA MAINLAND CENTRES 中國內地教學中心
418 SPACE Suzhou 蘇州
419 SPACE Beijing 北京
420 SPACE Guangzhou 廣州
420 SPACE Hangzhou 杭州

Part 4 SERVICES 各種服務

421 CM Clinics and Pharmacies 中醫臨床中心及中藥房
422 Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research 營養學治療及教研中心
423 Facilities for Hire 學院設施租用
HKU Main Campus General Layout Map 香港大學主校區地圖 (inside back cover 封底內頁)

PART

1

General Information
一般資料

I ABOUT HKU *SPACE* 香港大學專業進修學院

II APPLICATION AND ADMISSION 入學申請

III STUDENT INFORMATION 學生須知

IV FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AND LOANS 進修資助及貸款

V LASTEST INFORMATION 最新資訊

HKU SPACE has been the leading provider of Continuing and Professional Education in the region since 1956

Introduction to the School 學院簡介

The Extension Arm of The University of Hong Kong

1956 was a milestone year in the history of continuing education. It was the year the University of Hong Kong's Department of Extra Mural Studies (DEMS) was established, the first continuing education unit in a university in the region. DEMS played a significant role in the provision of lifelong learning opportunities for the wider community and in 1992, it was renamed the School of Professional and Continuing Education (HKU *SPACE*). As the extension arm of the University, HKU *SPACE* now fulfills its mission through providing learning opportunities for personal, professional and career advancement to people from all walks of life.

With some 800 full time staff and over 2,000 part time teachers, HKU *SPACE* is the leading local provider in continuing education. Enrolments since 1956 have exceeded one and a half million and annual enrolment now exceeds 100,000 each year. In 2005/2006 this was equivalent to about 19,000 full time students. The School collaborates closely with the other faculties and departments of the University to offer timely and relevant courses that meet society's needs to update education and skills for the knowledge economy.

Quality Support for Learners

A hallmark of the HKU *SPACE* programmes is that they are designed and managed by the full time academic staff of the School and supported by the excellent corps of part time teachers. The School's Quality Assurance mechanisms were reviewed by the University Grants Committee in 2002/2003 and were described as "exemplary". The School, in its Strategic Plan, has committed itself to being a quality provider in terms of its academic programmes as well as support to students through good teaching and well designed learning centre facilities. The information age has brought exciting new learning possibilities. The School has developed a web-based, on-line learning platform – HKU *SPACE*'s Total e-Learning Solution (SOUL). This provides students and teachers with an alternative means of communicating with each other for teaching and learning purposes. SOUL is also a portal for access to the excellent on-line resources of the University Library.

Organisation of the School

The University manages the affairs of the School through a non-profit making company which has a Board of Directors that draws its members from the University itself and from the wider community. The School's academic programmes are monitored by the University Senate through the Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning. There is also an Advisory Board to the Board of Directors that includes many distinguished community leaders.

Internally, the School organises its wide range of courses into some 40 Subject Groups that are themselves allocated in 10 Divisions that report to the Directorate. There are also the Community College, the Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong. (that the School manages on the University's behalf), the Centre for International Degree Programmes and a number of other Centres.

香港大學外展教學部門

一九五六年是持續教育歷史上的一個里程碑。在這一年香港大學校外課程部正式成立，是香港首個由大學開辦的校外持續教育部門。校外課程部為廣大社會人士提供終生學習的機會，擔當着重要角色。於一九九二年，校外課程部改名為香港大學專業進修學院 (HKU *SPACE*)，作為香港大學的外展教學部門，致力達到為在職人士提供有助個人、專業和事業發展的各種學習機會的宗旨。

目前香港大學專業進修學院是本地提供持續教育最具規模的專上院校，約有 800 名全職工作人員以及 2,000 名兼職教員。自一九五六年成立以來，有超過一百五十萬人次修讀過學院的課程，而每年的報讀人次現已超過 100,000。於二零零五至二零零六年期間，人數更相當於約 19,000名全日制學生。學院會繼續與香港大學校內各學院及部門緊密合作，開辦適合社會需要的各種進修課程，應付知識型社會的人才需求。

完善質素保證機制

香港大學專業進修學院的課程具備一大特色，就是所有課程均由全職教學人員設計及管理，並由經驗豐富、資歷深厚的兼職教員輔助。於二零零二年至二零零三年，學院的學術質素保證機制由香港大學教育資助委員會評審，並獲認定為典範。學院已在發展策略中訂下明確目標，致力為學員提供良好教學和優質設備，以實踐學院作為一所具質素保證的院校的宗旨。

在現今資訊發達的年代，產生了不少新的學習機會。為配合資訊科技的發展，學院建立了一個全方位網上學習方案 (SOUL)，為教師和學員提供一個網上交流、學習及進行學術活動的環境。同時，全方位網上學習方案亦是學員與大學圖書館之間的橋樑，學員可隨時透過此系統連繫香港大學圖書館的網上資源庫，獲取資料。

學院架構

學院的管理架構由三方面組成。香港大學轄下的學院董事局管理學院的一切事務，委員來自香港大學以及社會各界人士。香港大學教務委員會透過持續專業教育及終生學習委員會負責制定、批核及監察學院的學術事宜及課程。此外，學院董事局還成立了顧問委員會，由社會各界代表組成。而學院內部亦把四十種科目組合分配成為十個學部，各學部均向院長室負責。為發展富彈性及多元化的高等教育，學院創辦了香港大學專業進修附屬學院、與香港大學共同管理的數碼港學院、國際學位課程中心以及其他課程中心。

Introduction to the School 學院簡介

Arts and Humanities 文學及人文科學

Accounting 會計學

Finance 財務學

Management Studies 管理學

Marketing 市場學

Academic Level of Courses

Doctorate

Master Degree and Postgraduate Diploma / Certificate

Bachelor Degree

Associate Degree and Higher Diploma

Diploma and Certificate

Professional Programme

Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Courses

Short Courses for Personal Development

課程學歷水平

博士學位

碩士及深造文憑 / 證書

學士學位

副學士及高級文憑

文憑及證書

專業進修課程

持續專業發展課程

個人發展短期課程

Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學

Health and Applied Sciences 健康及應用科學

Information Technology 資訊科技

Law 法律

Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education 社會科學、城市研究及教育

Global Perspective

HKU *SPACE* is privileged to collaborate with 62 insitutions drawn from Hong Kong, Mainland China and overseas (principally the UK, USA and Australia). The School will continue to explore opportunities for cooperating further with reputable institutions, both local and overseas, in order to offer a greater variety of high quality and relevant programmes to students. In China, HKU *SPACE* has established learning centres in Beijing, Guangzhou, Hangzhou and Suzhou. Courses offered include marketing, accounting, transport and logistics, business information technology and public relations.

New Horizons in Continuing Education

The HKU *SPACE* Community College opened in September 2000 as a response to the Education Commission's call for a more versatile and flexible education structure. Today, the College has over 6,000 students in its Associate Degree and Higher Diploma programmes. The HKU *SPACE* Community College represents the finest institution of its kind in Hong Kong. A new campus is being developed at Kowloon Bay and is planned to open in the 2006/2007 academic year. The Centre for International Degree Programmes (Cidp) was established in 2003 to provide further opportunities for full time study for Associate Degree and Higher Diploma graduates to progress to degree level. Cidp works with 7 overseas partner universities and has around 900 students.

The Associate Degree programmes have also been introduced to mainland China students. In 2004, the School opened a campus in Suzhou in collaboration with The University of Science and Technology of Suzhou and Global Edu Tech Management Group (GEM). The HKU SPACE Global College (Suzhou) offers Business Administraion, Accounting and Logistics Associate Degree Programmes, as well as Dazhuan programmes.

Another Community College project, in collaboration with the Po Leung Kuk*, was launched in 2004. The project is expected to be operational in a new campus in Causeway Bay in 2008. A small cohort was admitted in September 2006.

To cater for the changing needs of the community, new programmes are offered in financial planning, logistics, healthcare, hospitality and tourism. Also, to enhance activities for learners, the School in 2005 opened its 13th Centre on the 6th floor of United Centre at Admiralty for offices of Cidp and the HKU SPACE Alumni.

**Po Leung Kuk is a local charity with 126 years of history in Hong Kong providing pre-primary and secondary education, homes for the elderly , recreation facilities and other social services.*

國際合作

香港大學專業進修學院的一個重要優勢是它的龐大國際網絡。學院現時與六十二所本地、中國內地以及英國、美國、澳洲等海外學術機構合作，並繼續積極開拓更多合作計劃，與海外及本地具學術質素的學府廣泛交流，以發展和引進多種優質的課程予本地人士進修。香港大學專業進修學院在內地多個地區，包括北京、廣州、杭州及蘇州設立了教學中心，提供市場營銷、國際會計、運輸及物流、訊息科技及公共關係等課程。

開拓持續教育新領域

學院開辦的香港大學專業進修附屬學院於二零零零年九月成立，以響應教育統籌委員會向教育機構的呼籲，提供副學士及高級文憑等多元化的升學途徑。今天，附屬學院學生超過 6,000 名，為香港同類型教育機構的表表者。而位於九龍灣的新校址將於二零零六 / 二零零七度學年啟用。學院於二零零三年成立國際學位課程中心，專為副學士及高級文憑畢業生提供全日制學士學位課程。國際學位課程中心目前與七所海外大學合辦課程，共有 900 名學員。

學院將香港成功的副學士辦學經驗引進國內。二零零四年，學院、蘇州科技學院及高博教育於蘇州獨墅湖高等教育區創立蘇州港大思培學院，提供國際工商管理、國際會計及國際物流等「 2 + 2 」副學士課程，以及大專課程。

此外，學院與保良局 * 於二零零四年十一月十五日舉行了合作開辦「香港大學專業進修學院保良局社區書院」的合作協議簽署儀式。預計這所位於銅鑼灣保良局總部的新校舍將於2008年投入使用。首批學員已於 2006 年 9 月入學。

配合社會發展需求，學院不斷在多個專業範疇開辦新課程，包括財務策劃、物流、醫療服務、款客服務及旅遊業等。此外，學院在金鐘統一中心六樓開設第十三個教學中心，專為國際學位課程中心及學院校友會而設。

**保良局為本地慈善機構，在港成立了一百二十六年，服務範圍廣泛，包括幼兒園、中、小學教育、老人中心、康樂設施及其他社會服務等。*



Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk
Deputy Director
常務副院長—陸人龍博士

Dr. S.M. Shen
Deputy Director
常務副院長—沈雪明博士

Mr. John Cribbin
School Secretary &
Registrar
學院秘書及學務長 —
祁樂彬先生

Governance

學院管理

HKU *SPACE* Board of Directors 學院董事局

Chairman 主席	Mr. Linus W.L. Cheung 張永霖先生
Vice-Chairman 副主席	Professor C.F. Lee 李焯芬教授
Members 委員	Mr. Christopher W.C. Cheng 鄭維志先生
	Professor S.P. Chow 周肇平教授
	Ms. Wendy K.S. Gan 顏金施女士
	Professor C.Y. Jim 詹志勇教授
	Mr. Philip B.L. Lam 林炳麟先生
	Dr. C.H. Leong 梁智鴻醫生
	Professor T.S. Ng 吳冬生教授
	Mr. Gordon K.C. Siu 蕭炯柱先生
	Professor Lap-Chee Tsui 徐立之教授
	Dr. Philip K.H. Wong 黃乾亨博士
	Professor Enoch C.M. Young 楊健明教授
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

Board for Continuing and Professional Education and Lifelong Learning 持續專業教育及終生學習委員會

Chairman 主席	Professor Lap-Chee Tsui 徐立之教授
Members 委員	Dr. Darwin Chen 陳達文博士
	Professor Albert H.Y.Chen 陳弘毅教授
	Professor Peter R. Hills 姚思教授
	Mr. Frederick W.H. Ho 何永煊先生
	Dr Jane C.Y. Lee 李正儀博士
	Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk 陸人龍博士
	Professor J.G. Malpas 麥培思教授
	Dr. S.M. Shen 沈雪明博士
	Dr. Alan K.F.Siu 邵啟發博士
	Professor John A. Spinks 史秉士教授
	Professor Grace W.K. Tang 鄧惠瓊教授
	Professor Enoch C.M. Young 楊健明教授
Secretary 秘書	Ms. Ivy S.M. Mak 麥雪梅女士
In Attendance 列席	Mr. John Cribbin祁樂彬先生
	Ms. Deborah W.C. Ng 伍慧珠女士

HKU *SPACE* Advisory Board 學院顧問委員會

Chairman 主席	Dr. Darwin Chen 陳達文博士
Ex-Officio Members 當然委員	Professor Lap-Chee Tsui, 徐立之教授
	Professor Enoch C.M. Young 楊健明教授
	Dr. Michael Y.L. Luk 陸人龍博士
	Dr. S.M. Shen 沈雪明博士
Members 委員	Mr. Moses M.C. Cheng 鄭慕智先生
	Dr. John Choa 蔡永燦博士
	Professor Nelson W.S. Chow 周永新教授
	Dr. Y.C. Chow 周亦卿博士
	The Hon. Timothy T.T. Fok 霍震霆先生
	Dr. Peter C.Y. Lee 李仲賢醫生
	Mrs. Eleanor C.M. Ling 林李靜文女士
	Mr. Anthony Francis Neoh 梁定邦先生
	The Hon. Y.C. Tam 譚耀宗先生
	Mr. Peter H.Y. Wong 黃匡源先生
University Members 大學委員	Professor K.M. Cheng 程介明教授
	Professor Rosie T.T. Young 楊紫芝教授
School Member 學院委員	Mrs. Y.L. Cheng 鄭鍾幼齡女士
Secretary 秘書	Mr. John Cribbin 祁樂彬先生

Staff Directory

教職員表

Directorate 院長室

Director 院長

Professor YOUNG, Enoch C.M.	楊健明教授	BSc *HK* ; PhD *Brist* ; DUniv *Middx* ; DUniv *Napier* ; DLitt *Ulster* ; MInstP ; FRAS ; FCIM ; FInstAM ; FCGI ; FInstLEx

Deputy Directors 常務副院長

LUK, Michael Y.L.	陸人龍	BA, MPhil *HK* ; PhD *Tor* (Acting Head, Divison of Arts and Humanities)
SHEN, S.M.	沈雪明	BA, PhD *HK* ; MSc *Lond* ; DIC (Head, The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong and Division of Chinese Medicine)

Senior Associate Director

LEE, Jane C.Y.	李正儀	BA, MSocSc *HK* ; PhD *ANU* ; FCIM (Head, Divison of Management Studies, Acting Head, Division of Marketing)

Associate Director 副院長

CHENG-CHUNG, Y.L.	鄭鍾幼齡 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSocSc *HK* ; MPhil *CUHK* ; RSW (Head, Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education)

Chief Information Officer 資訊總監

WONG, Andrew L.S.	黃立生	BSc, MSc *Alta* ; MEdTech *Br Col* ; MBCS ; CEng ; FHKIE (Acting Head, Information Technology Services Unit and Institutional Research and Business Development Unit)

Chief of Administration and Resources 副院長（行政及資源）

CHAN, Dorothy T.F.	陳阮德徽	BSocSc, MSocSc, PhD *HK* ; DSJ ; FCILT ; BBS (Head, Centre for International Degree Programmes, Centre for Logistics and Transport and Alumni Affairs Office)

College Principal (Community College) 附屬學院校長

Professor CHENG, K.F.	鄭建輝教授	BSc (Special) *HK* ; PhD *Br Col*; CChem; FRSC

School Secretary and Registrar 學院秘書及學務長

CRIBBIN, John A.	祁樂彬	BSc *Lond* ; MSc *Leic*

Academic Staff 教學人員

Principal Programme Directors 首席課程主任

CHAN, F.T.	陳訓廷 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc, MPhil, MBA, PhD *HK* ; CEng ; MBCS ; MHKCS ; MHKIE (College Vice Principal (Academic Affairs), Community College)
DAVIES, Bronwyn L.	戴寶賢 (Lecturer 講師)	LLB *Auck* ; MMgt *Macq* ; Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand ; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales and of the High Court of Hong Kong (Head, Division of Law)
FISHER, Michael J.	(Lecturer 講師)	LLB *Manc* ; MA *Brunel* ; CertEd *Manc* ; Barrister of Gray's Inn
FONG, Peter K.W.	方國榮	BSocSc *CUHK* ; MUP, PhD *NYU* ; RPP ; FHKIP ; MAICP ; MRAPI MCILT ; MIID ; MIMgt ; FHKPAA (Head, Centre for Executive Development)
LIU, N.R.	劉寧榮 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Nankai* ; MA *Indiana*; PhD *Brist* (Chief Programme Coordinator [Professional Executive Programmes])
WU, Stephen W.N.	胡永年 (Lecturer 講師)	BSc, PhD *HK* (Head, Division of Health and Applied Sciences)

Senior Programme Directors 高級課程主任

BOOKER, Richard M.	卜克 (Lecturer 講師)	MA, PGCE *Oxon* (Head, Centre for Language Studies)
CHAN, Benjamin T.Y.	曾德源 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSc *Santo Tomas* ; MPhil *Poly UHK* ; EdD *Durh*; CBiol ; MIBiol ; FRSH ; MRSNZ
CHAN, Flora K.C.	陳潔貞	BSocSc *HK* ; MSc *NUI* ; MAdv Bus Practice *S Aust* ; MCIM ; MHKIM ; Chartered Marketer (Associate Head, Division of Marketing)
CHAN, Joseph Y.H.	陳以衍	BA *CUHK* ; MA *Missouri* (Executive Director, The Hong Kong Putonghua Education and Assessment Centre [with HKU Faculty of Education])
CHENG, May M.C.	鄭明真 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSc, MHA *NSW* ; PHD *HK* ; FCIM ; MHKIM
CHEUNG, Bruce S.N.	張少能 (Lecturer 講師)	BSc, MPhil, PhD *HK* ; MOIF
CHOY, B.K.	蔡炳綱 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK* ; PhD *Wis* ; RSW ; ACSW (Head, Division of Law)
DENDLE, Elizabeth A.	杜麗莎	BEd *Lond* ; MSc *Lough*
# HO, Tommy K.K.	何冠驥 (Lecturer 講師)	BA *CUHK* ; MA, PhD *Illinois* ; LLB *Lond* ; PCLL *HK* ; Barrister of the High Court of Hong Kong
KENNEDY, Peter	甘令德 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BA *Wales* ; MA *Sus* ; MA (AppLing) *Essex* ; MPhil *Dub* ; DEd *Brist* ; CertEd *Lond* ; DipTEFL *Roy Soc of Arts*
KENT, Paul S.		LLB, LLM *Lond*
KWONG, T.M.	鄺子文 (Associate Professor 副教授)	MA, PhD *Georgia* (Associate Head, Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education)
LAM, Pansy M.Y.	林美凝 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *HK* ; MSc, PhD *Leic* ; CertEd(TESL) *HK* ; PgDip *Seneca Col* ; MCIPD ; MIHRM
LEE, Eddy W.C.	李偉才 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BSc *HK* ; PhD *NSW* ; DMS *CUHK* (Associate Head, Centre for International Degree Programmes)
LEUNG, K.Y. BBS JP	梁剛銳	BSc (Eng), MSc (Eng), MBA *HK* ; FCILT (Associate Head, Centre for Logistics and Transport and Consultant to the Director)
NG, Tina M.Y.	吳慕賢 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BAppSc *WAIT* ; MEd, PhD *W Aust*
NG, Simon T.M.	吳達明 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	LLB *City UHK*; MPhil *CUHK*; Member of Law & Society Association (USA)
NGEOW, Karen Y.H.	饒玉華	BA, MA *Malaysia* ; MA, MSc, PhD *Indiana*
SUN, Wendy M.Y.	孫敏宜	BA *Manit* ; MEd *Sheff*
SZETO, Raymond C.M.	司徒志文	MBA *Macau* ; MAppSc *Technol Syd* ; MPhil *City UHK* ; DBA *S Aust* ; MBCS (Head, Division of Information Technology)
TAN, T.K.	陳德奇	BComm, MComm *Meiji*
# TAN-UN, K.C.	阮陳健貞 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc *Bath* ; MSc *Lond* ; PhD *HK*
WONG, Gemma K.C.	黃羅錦注 (Assistant Professor 助理教授)	BA *Wolv* ; MPhil *HK* ; RN(M); PhD *Manc*
YAN, Daniel T.K.	甄鼎君	BSc (Eng) *HK* ; MBA *HKUST*; PhD *Cantab* (Associate Head, Division of Management Studies)
YAU, Joseph S.W.	游紹永	MBA *Strath*; PhD *Glas*; CertEd; FCPA; FCCA; FCMA; FCIS; FCS; HKAT (Hon); FAIA (Acad) ; FITA (Acting Head, Division of Accounting)
YIU, Benjamin C.P.	姚展鵬	BA (AS), MArch *HK ; RA ; HKIA ; RIBA ; RAIA*

Staff Directory

教職員表

Senior Consultants 高級學術顧問

*KAN, L.B. MH	簡麗冰	BSc, PHD *HK* ; MA, MLS *Calif* ; HonDLitt *C. Sturt* ; ALAA ; MCLIP ; FHKLA ; Honorary University Fellow *HK, CSU* ; Honorary Fellow *HKLA*
MENG, Z.	孟卓	MMed, DMed *China Acad TCM* (Associate Head, Division of Chinese Medicine)
WANG. L.H.	黃良會	MA ; PhD *Tor* ; FCILT ; FHKIID

Consultant 學術顧問

NG, Fowie S.F.	伍時豐	PDOT *Poly UHK*; MSc, PhD *Hull* ; MISM ; MIHM ; FCHSE ; FHKCHSE; CHE ; MHKPAA ; MHKLA ; Mem ASQ

Consultant, Resource Management 資源管理顧問

SHAU, Edward K.W.	仇建榮	HD HKP; FCCA; FCPA; FCIS; FCS; CMILT; EHKIM

Research Consultant 研究顧問

ZHANG, W.Y.	張偉遠	BEd, MEd *ECNU* ; PhD *Edin (Associate Head, Institutional Research and Business Development)*

Programme Directors 課程主任

BROWNE, Edith A.		BSocSc *Liv* ; CPE *Manc* ; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales
CHAN, Renée P.L.	陳碧蓮	BFA *Long Beach* ; MSc *Bank St/Parsons*
CHAN, Ringo Y.K.	陳耀光	BA *Winn* ; MA *Tor*
CHAN, Zoe S.Y.	陳蘇完	LLB, PCLL, PgDipCA *City UHK*; PgCert *Warw*; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of Hong Kong; Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England and Wales
FOO, Arnold S.Y	傅詩恩	BSc *East Tenn* ; MSc *Virg Tech* ; FHKIMLS (Senior Medical Technologist 高級醫科技師)
HO, Y.K.	何月貴	BEcon *Malaya* ; MSc *Leic* ; FCII ; Grad ICSA (Acting Head, Division of Finance)
HUNG, Albert W.K.	熊運球	BSocSc *CUHK* ; BA *York* ; MA *City UHK* ; MEd *Poly UHK* ; CDipAF ; ACCA ; DipIFRS; ITA
KAN, Sam C.F.	簡頌輝	BMus, MBA *McG* ; HIA ; FLMI ; FTCL
LEE, Linda W.H.	李慧敏	BBA *Loyola ; MBA kensing ton*; MBusSys *Monash* ; PCEd *HK*
LEE, Ruby P.W.	李寶雲	BBus *Deakin* ; MBusSys *Monash* ; PCEd *HK*
LEUNG, Paul K.H.	梁建恒	DipBA *Shue Yau* ; MBA NE *Louisiana*, PhD *Boumemonth*
LUI, Olivia L.W.	呂麗祥	BSocSc *HK* ; MBA Hull ; FCPA ; FCACA
MA, Wendy L.	馬魯愛儀	BSc *NSW* ; PgDip *Syd* ; APD (AUST) ; AD (HKDA)
MOK, Daniel S.C.	莫兆財	BSc *Oregon State* ; MM *Willamete* ; PhD *HKUST*
NARWANI, Sangeeta A.		MBA *Leic;* MCIM; MHKIM
WONG, Allen M.W.	黃文華	BA *McM* ; MInstAM ; OMDP
WONG, Ken	黃槿	BA *HKBU* ; MPhil *Lond*
WONG, Stephen S.H.	黃兆雄	BSocSc *HK* ; CHE
WONG, Y.K.	黃耀麒	BSc, PhD *Nott Trent*
YIP, Robin C.P.	葉志波	BSc *Chu Hai* ; Dip (Law) *NUDT* ; MSc *Greenwich* ; MHKIE ; FHKICM ; MICE ; CEng ; MIE Aust ; MIPENZ ; MASCE ; MCICHE ; MCCES

Assistant Programme Directors 副課程主任

LOH, Aline M.S.	羅美思	BSc *La Trobe* ; MCom *Syd* ; AAIBF (Snr) ; IFPHK (Student Member); SA Fin
TANG, Tony T.M.	鄧德文	BSc City UHK; MSc Greenwich; MBus *Newcastle (NSW)*; MHKICM; MAIB

Programme Managers 助理課程主任

CHAN, Benjamin K.T.	陳家駿	BAppSc *Curtin*; MSc *HK*; MCIOB; MAIB; MHKICM; MHKIUS; MACostE
CHANG, Karen R.	張嘉倫	BSc *Br Col* ; PgDip, MSc *Ulster* ; SRD (UK) ; AD (HKDA)
CHEUNG, Agnes K.M.	張劍敏	BA Br *Col*; PgDipEd, MBA *CUHK*
CHEUNG, Simon Y.K.	張人傑	BA, MSc (Mgt) *Poly UHK*; ACCA; CPA
CHOW, Angie P.S.	周佩珊	BA *HK* ; MA *Lough*
HO, Wing Y.	何穎瑩	BComm, MA *Tor*
IP, Alice F.M.	葉鳳薇	BEcon *Syd* ; MBus (Acc) *Monash*
KWOK, Tammy P.Y.	郭碧儀	BComm, MEd *McG*
LAM, Lydia L.	林莉	BSc *Nevada* ; MA *Macq*
LAM, S.M.	林世銘	BEng, PhD *HK*
*LEE, Janus W.M.	李慧敏	BSc *HK*; PgDip, MBA *Reading*
*^LEUNG, Vendeo W.L.	梁偉倫	MBIT *Curtin* ; HD *HKP*
LI, Emily N.	李妮	BSocSc *CUHK*
LI, Florence W.Y.	李穎儀	MA *CUHK* ; MIL
LI, Tammy T.L.	李太蓮	MEcon *Guangdong DX* ; LLM *RUC* ; People's Republic of China Lawyer's Cert
* LI-SIN, Jenny L.W.	李冼麗華	BSc *Brist*; Barrister of the High Court of Hong Kong
LUI, Wendy C.Y.	呂哲盈	BA, MHousMgt *HK* ; MCIH ; MHKIH ; RPHM
#MA, Y.K.	馬玉君	BA *Beijing Normal*
NG, Blondie K.W.	吳嘉華	BSocSc *HK* ; MBA *Leic*
NGAI, Stephen C.	魏俊	BSc *Poly UHK* ; MSc *Reading*
SHING, S.W.	盛思維	BA, MPhil *CUHK* ; MA *Chic*
TSUI, Anthony S.C.	徐杼顯	BSc *Minn* State ; MBA *Calif State* ; MMgt, MA *Macq;* DBA *Newcastle (NSW);* MCIM ; Chartered Marketer
YEUNG, Angela S.P.	楊樹彬	BA *Poly UHK* ; MSc *Strath* ; MCIM ; Chartered Marketer; MHKIM ; NMMQ

Instructor 教師

LEE, B.J.	李汶鍵	BSc *Ulster* ; PrDip *CIM* ; MBA *Wales Cardiff* ; MCIM ; Chartered Marketer

College Senior Lecturers 學院高級講師

KWOK, Iris S.K.	敦秀娟	BA Manc's MBA Aston
TAM, Lawrence W.H.	譚惠康	BA *HK* ; MPhil *Lough* ; Dip Lond ; Dip Poly UHK ; ALA ; MllnfSc ; AALIA ; FHKLA
YEUNG, Kevin S.M.	楊仕名	BAA ; MBA *CUHK*

Tutors/College Lecturers 導師／學院講師

BALONAN, Lino C.	陳益府	BSc *San Carlos*; MD *Visayas;* PhD *HK*
CHAN, Doris L.M.	陳麗明	BFA *SVA* ; MSSc *S Aust*
CHAN, Amy K.C.	陳桂滋	BA *Napier* ; MBA *Nott* ; MEd Sheff ; FCII
CHUNG, M.Y.	陳美欣	BA *Oxf*; Brookes ; MA *Nott*; ACIM

CHAN, Ricky C.K.	鍾俊傑	BSc *Calif State*; MBA *HKBU*; MSc *City UHK*; CFA; CFPCM
GREWAL, Reena P.		BA *C England*; MA *Warw*; MEd *Exe*
KWOK, Monique M.Y.	郭敏儀	BBA *E Asia*; MSc *NUI*
LAI, Vivian K.Y.	黃泰儀	BA *HK*, MSocSc *CUHK*
LAM, Sharon W.C.	林穎芝	BBA *CUHK*; MSc Mane
LEE, Dick W.M.	李偉文	BFin, *MEcon HK*
LEE, Samson K.F.	李國輝	Dip *Lingnan*; *MComm* Strath
LUI, Shirley S.Y.	呂雪儀	BBA *HKUST*; MA, MA *Warw*
NG, Leonard S.H.	吳斯憲	BComm BEng Syd; MSc, MBA CUHK; MCIM; MHKIM
NG, Vivian W.Y.	吳維欣	DipM *Lingnan*; BBA *LU*; PCEd, MSc (ITE), MEd, MBA *HK*
O' HANLON, John P.		BSc *Plym*; CELTA
PANG, Samson	彭暉	BA *Poly UHK*; MBA *CUHK*; CPA; FCCA; ACIS
WONG, F.Y.	黃鳳儀	BAA *CUHK*; MSc *Lond*
WONG, Katie L.P.	王麗萍	MSc *Poly UHK*; AHKSA; FCACA
WONG, Raymond K.H.	黃建浩	BBA Uis; MFin *HK*
WONG, S.T.	黃紹滔	BA, MArch *HK*; MSc *Middx*; RA; HKIA; AHKES
YEUNG, S.K.	楊小坤	BSc, PhD *CUHK*
YUEN, Ammy L.Y.	阮理茵	BBus, MBA C. *Qld.*; *HKIM*

Specialist Consultants (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學學部專科顧問

HAN, M.X.	韓明向	BMed *Anhui TCM Coll*
LIU, D.L.	劉冬立	BMed *Beijing TCM*
MENG, F.X.	孟鳳仙	BMed *Heilongjiang TCM*; MD *China Acad TCM*
YAN, J.T.	嚴雋陶	DiplTui-na *Shanghai TCM*

Associate Professors (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學學部副教授

CHEUNG, Edmund N.M.	張毅敏	DiplMed *Wuhan Metal Sch Med*; MPhil, PhD *CUHK*
DANG, Y.	党毅	BMed, MMed *Beijing TCM*; DSc *PUMC*
HUANG, Z.Y.	黃自元	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
LEE, L.	李烈	MB *Sun Yat-sen Med*
LIU, N.Y.	劉農虞	BMed, MMed *Nanjing TCM*
LIU, Y.P.	劉玉萍	BMed *Beijing TCM*; MPhil, PhD *Toyama MPU*
LUO, W.Q.	羅偉權	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*; MSc, PhD *Shizuoka*
QIN, A.P.	秦愛平	BMed *Shanghai TCM*
SHU, X.	舒旭	BMed, MMed *Heilongjiang TCM*
SU, J.	蘇晶	BMed *Heilongjiang TCM*; MMed *China Acad TCM*; MD *Beijing TCM*
XIA, H.M.	夏惠明	DiplTui-na *Shanghai TCM*
XU, G.Y.	徐光耀	DiplTui-na *Shanghai TCM*
YEUNG, S.K.	楊順坤	DiplMed *Harbin Health Sch*; DiplTCM *Yunnan TCM Coll*
YIM, Y.M.	嚴玉薇	DiplAcup *Shanghai TCM*

Assistant Professors (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學學部助理教授

CHEUNG, K.S.	張群湘	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*; MD *Hubei TCM Coll*
HE, T.Z.	何濤贊	DiplMed *Guangdong Health Sch*; DiplTCM *Guangzhou TCM*
LI, X.G.	李曉光	BMed *Heilongjiang TCM*
SIT, Kevin H.Y.	薛愷睿	BMed, MMed, *PhD*; *Guangzhou TCM*
SUN, S.X.	孫曙霞	BMed *Henan TCM Coll*
YAN, P.	燕平	BMed *Beijing TCM*
YUAN, S.H.	袁世宏	BMed, MMed *Beijing TCM*

Lecturers (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學學部講師

FUNG, W.C.	馮榮昌	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*; MTCM *HK*
SHI, J.	石軍	BMed Henan TCM Coll

Visiting and Honorary Appointments 客座及名譽教授

Visiting Associate Professors (Chinese Medicine) 中醫藥學學部客座副教授

WU, H.Z.	吳和珍	BMed, MMed *Hubei TCM Coll*; PhD *BNU*

Visiting Assistant Professor 客座助理教授

KALMUND, P.R.		BEd, MEd *La Trobe*

Honorary External Advisor 名譽校外顧問

ROBINSON, Susan P.

Honorary Professors 名譽教授

CHAN, Mimi M.M.	陳張美美	BA, MA *HK*; MPhil *Lond*
CHAN, Jimmy W.C.	陳永昌	BSc, MA(Ed), DipEd *HK*; BScSp, AcDipEd, MPhil, PhD *Lond*; FCS, FZS, MIBiol, ABPsS, FCP *Lond*; FHKPsS *HK*
CHIU, L.Y.	趙令揚	MA *HK*; PhD *Syd*; FAOS
HOLFORD, J.A.K.		BA *Oxon*; MSc *Sur*; PhD *Edin*
KAO, Henry S.R.	高尚仁	BA *Nat Taiwan*; MS *W Virginia*; PhD *Wis*
LAU, Patrick S.S. SBS JP	劉秀成	BArch *Manit*; MBA *E Asia*; MAIBC; MRAIC; FHKIA
LUNG, David P.Y.	龍炳頤	BArch, MArch, MA *Oregon*; FHKIA; RIBA
NG, M.L.	吳敏倫	MBBS, MD *HK*; DPM *Eng*; DipAmBoard (Sexology); FRCPsych; FRANZCP; FAACS; FHKCPsych; FHKAM (Psychiatry)

Adjunct Professors 客席教授

BENT, Ritchie		MSc, PhD *Leic*
CHENG, Teresa Y.W.SC JP	鄭若驊	BSc(Eng), LLB *Lond*; AKC; CEng; MICE; MHKIE; FHKIArb; FSIArb; FCIArb; Chartered Arbitrator
CHIU, S.P.	趙少萍	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
CHIU, W.K.	趙永堅	BA, BSc, MA *HK*; MSc *Lond*; PhD *Bath*
HO, Raymond C.T.	何鍾泰	BSc (Eng) HK; PDip *Manchester*; PhD *City U London*; Hon DBA *City UHK*; Hon LLD *Manchester*; SBS; MBE; S.B.ST.J; JP

Staff Directory

教職員表

HO, Edward S.T. OBE	何承天	BArch *HK* ; FHKIA ; RIBA ; AIA ; SBS ; JP
HO, Stephen W.C.	何永釗	MSc ; MBA ; MSciS ; DBA ; CDipAF ; FCSA ; MHKSI ; FICS ; MCIT ; MHKCS ; FIFP ; DipM ; FCIM ; Dip ; CAM ; MCAM ; MIEX(Grad) ; MInstAM ; FHKIod ; Chartered Marketer
HUI, Bernard M.B.	許文博	BA(Arch Stud), BArch *HK* ; FHKIA ; RIBA ; RA
HUNG, H.	熊海	
KWOK, Tony M.W. SBS IDS	郭文緯	MBA *City UHK* ; FCMI
LAM, Daniel C. BBS JP	林滄	FRICS ; FHKIS ; FCIArb ; FHKIArb ; AP; Registered Professional Surveyor
LAM, W.H.	林和起	BArch *HK* ; FRAIA ; FHKIA ; RIBA ; AP ; RA ; JP
LEE, Andrew K.F.	李景勳	BArch *HK* ; BArch *Melb* ; FHKIA ; FRAIA ; RIBA ; AP; RA
LIU, H.G.	劉鴻儒	AssocD *Moscow*
MARKHAM, Anthony		BSc , PhD *Sur* ; CBiol ; FIBiol ; FIBMS ; FBPharmacolS
Morgan R.		BSc , MPharm, PhD *Sund*; MRPHarmS
MUI, L.C.	梅嶺昌	BMed *Guangzhou TCM*
Sham, Alain	沈仲平	BSocSc; LLB; PgDip Political Econ; PgDip Law & Practice; LLM; PhD; Barrister of the Middle Temple (England and Wales), the Supreme Court of Hong Kong, the High Court of Australia; Barrister and Solicitor of the Supreme Court of the Australian Capital Territory, Canberra
SHIH, C.P.	石齊平	BA, MA *Nat Taiwan*
SMITH, T.E.	史密夫	DipArch *Leeds* ; HKIA ; RIBA ; RA
SO, H.Y.	蘇慶餘	MBBS *HK* ; FFARACS ; FHKCA ; FANZCA ; FFICANZCA ; FHKAM ; FCCP ; FHKCA(IC) ; FCCM ; FJFICM
TANG, H.C.	鄧海超	BA *HK*; GDip *Sydney*
WONG, N.K.	黃雅各	BTCM *Shanghai TCM*
YEUNG, C.T.	楊春棠	BA, MPhil *HK*
YIM, Rocco S.K.	嚴迅奇	BA (ArchStud), BArch *HK* ; FHKIA ; RIBA ; HonAIA ; RA ; AP

Adjunct Associate Professors 協理客席教授

CHAN, Anthony W.K.	陳永健	BSc, MSc *Lond* ; MRPharmS
CHAN, Gloria C.W.	陳清華	MBA, MEdu, PhD *Exeter*
CHAN, Samson	陳碩聖	Dip(SW) *HKBC*; Dip(MS), Dip(AppCrim) *CUHK*; Cert *HK*; MA *Leic*
CHENG, Celine H.K.	鄭香郡	BPharm, PhD *Brad* ; MRPharmS
CHEUNG, L.S.	張練成	BBA *Hawaii*; MPhil *CUHK*
CHIU, C.K.	趙志剛	LLB, PCLL, PgDip *HK*; LLB *Beijing*
HO, Laurence W.H.	何永謙	BSocSc *CUHK*; M.CityPlanning *Cal*
DRAKE, Frank, M.B.E., E.D.		DipPhEd *Lough Col* ; Cert *Nott* ; Dip MS *CUHK*
HENRI, James		BEcon, MA, MEd *Tas* ; GDip *TCAE* ; AALIA ; MACE ; TTC
KWAN, Kalwan M.T.	關明德	Dip(SW) *HKBC*; BSW *Poly UHK*; MSSc, PhD *HK*
LEE, W.K.	李偉娟	BNurs *CUHK* ; MPrimHlthCare *W Syd* ; RN ; RM
MAO, Y.D.	毛元迪	BMed *Shanghai TCM*
MUGHAL, Hanif M.		BA *Keele* ; LLM *Cantab*
NG, P.K.	伍沛強	BA *Meiji*
NG, Park S.P.	吳子柏	BSc; PhD; CBiol; MRIPHH; MIFST
NG, Peter Y.Y.	伍又宜	MSc *Poly UHK* ; MProjMgt *NSW* ; FRICS ; FHKIS ; FAIQS ; FCIOB ; MCIArb ; MHKICM ; MHIREA ; RPS (QS)
RUSHTON, Kevin B.		BPhEd *Dal* ; MA *Victoria*
TSANG, Warren Y.W.	曾遠和	BSc Pharm *Aston*; PhD *Syd*; MRPharmS
TSE, H.K.	謝漢堅	Dip *Beijing*; MBA *CUHK*; FCPA; FCA *UK*
TSU, S.C.	朱世清	BMed *Yunnan TCM Coll*
WHITBY, Dennis G.		BPhEd *Alta*; MSc, MA, PhD *Oregon*
WONG, S.Y.	黃世友	

Adjunct Assistant Professors 助理客席教授

GITTINGS, Daniel J.		BA, MA *Oxon* ; LLM *Lond* ; Barrister of Gray's Inn of London and of High Court of Hong Kong
WONG, Wilson W.K.	黃永杰	BPharm *Syd* ; MBA *AGSM*

Honorary Senior Lecturers and Honorary Associate Professors 名譽高級講師及名譽副教授

BERESFORD, Anne Rosemary		BPharm *Nottingham*; MSc *Glasgow*; PhD *Otago*
CHAN, C.W.	陳智榮	MBBS *HK* ; FRCPath ; FRCPA ; FIBMS ; FHKAM (Pathology)
CHAN, K.W.	陳國華	MBBS *HK* ; FRCPath ; FHKCPath ; FHKAM (Pathology)
CHAN, Eric Y.T.	陳育達	BSc(Biomed Sc), MBBS *HK* ; MSc, PhD *Birm* ; MRCPath ; FRCPA ; FHKCPath ; FHKAM(Pathology)
CHEN, Leslie H.C.	陳弘志	BSc, MLA *Cornell*, ASLA; HKILA
CHEUNG, Bernard M.Y.	張文勇	MBBChir, MA, PhD *Cantab* ; MRCP ; FHKCP ; FHKAM (Medicine)
CHIEN, Eric P.	錢平	MBBS *HK* ; FRCS *Edin* and *Glas* ; FRACS ; FHKAM (Orth)
CHUI, William C.M.	崔俊明	BPharm *Wales* ; MSc *Lond* ; MRPharmS ; MAHSP
LAM, Agnes S.L.	林舜玲	BA *Sing* ; MA *Sing Nat* ; PhD, CertTESOL *Pitt*
LUK, John M.C.	陸滿清	BSc, MPhil *HK* ; DMedSc *Sweden*
LUO, J.F.	駱鈞梵	DiplTui-na *Shanghai TCM*
MA, Edmond S.K.	馬紹鈞	MBBS *HK* ; MRCP *UK* ; MRCPath ; FRCPA ; FHKCPath ; MHKCP ; FHKAM(Pathology)
TAM, V.K.K.	譚國權	MBBS *HK* ; ABIM ; ABN ; FHKCP ; FHKAM ; FACP
YU, Edwin C.S.	余枝勝	MBBS *HK* ; MRC Psych ; FHKC Psych ; FHKAM

Honorary Lecturers and Honorary Assistant Professors 名譽講師及名譽助理教授

CHAN, K.H.	陳國雄	MSc *Wales Swansea* ; PhD *HK*
LI, Paul W.C.	李偉正	BSc *Brad* ; MPhil *CUHK* ; AIMLS ; CBiol
LOKE, S.L.	陸士龍	MBBS *HK* ; MRCPath ; FHKCPath ; FHKAM
YAM, W.C.	任永昌	BSc *Lond* ; PhD *HK* ; CBiol ; MIBiol ; FIBMS
YEUNG, Michael L.Y.	楊樂賢	BAppSc (Acupuncture) *UTSyd* ; MBBS *HK* ; FRCS *Edin* ; FHKAM (Orth)
YIP, Timothy T.C.	葉德俊	BSc *Lond* ; PhD *HK*

Division of Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學學部

Senior Chinese Medicine Clinics and Pharmacies Manager 中醫臨床中心及中藥房高級經理

LEE, Anna N.Y.	李雅儀	MBA *Macq*

Executive Officers 行政主任

LAM, Flora F.L.	林輝麗	BA De Mont.-
LEUNG, Cordelia K.F.	梁潔芳	BA *Napier*; MSc *Stir* ; MA *Poly UHK*
MA, Esther M.Y.	馬美儀	BSW *Monash* ; MBA *Newcastle (NSW)*

Centre for Executive Development 高級行政課程中心

Executive Officer 行政主任

TE, Alice Y.C.	戴婉真	BSocSc *HK*

Centre for International Degree Programmes 國際學位課程中心

Senior Executive Officer 高級行政副主任

YUEN, Pele W.C.	阮偉聰	MBA *E Asia*

China Mainland Development 中國內地發展

Executive President of the HKU SPACE Global College, Suzhou 蘇州港大思培學院執行院長

Professor LEUNG, C.K.	梁志強教授	BA, MA *HK* ; PhD Chic ; FCILT

Centre Manager (SPACE Beijing) 中心主任(北京教學中心)及北京代表處辦公室主任

WANG, J. T.	王建田	MFin *ChinaAcaSocSci*

Senior Executive Officer (SPACE Beijing) 高級行政副主任(北京教學中心)

YEUNG, Veronica	楊韻琴	BA *FJU Taiwan*

Senior Executive Officers 高級行政副主任

TANG, Carmen S.K.	鄧秀君	BA *Poly UHK* ; MSSc, MA *CUHK*
TSANG, Steven C.K.	曾昭健	BBA *CUHK* ; MBA Birm ; MIHRM
WANG, M.K.	王美娟	BAcc NU *Singapore*

Executive Officer 行政主任

HUNG, K.K.	洪琦琦	BA *HK*

Community College 附屬學院

College Principal 校長

Professor CHENG, K.F.	鄭建輝教授	BSc(Special) *HK* ; PhD *Br Col* ; CChem ; FRSC

College Deputy Principal 常務副校長

Professor NG, K.W.	吳啟宏教授	BSc *CUHK*; MSc *Alta* ; PhD *Tor*

College Vice Principal (Academic Affairs) 副校長 (學術事務)

CHAN, F.T.	陳訓廷 (Associate Professor 副教授)	BSc, MPhil, MBA, PhD *HK* ; CEng ; MBSc ; MHKCS ; MHKM

College Vice Principal (Administration) 副校長 (行政)

Professor TSANG, Currie	曾嘉勵	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK*

Honorary Professor 名譽教授

* Professor CHAN, Mimi M.M.	陳張美美教授	BA, MA *HK* ; MPhil *Lond*

Head of Admissions and External Affairs

LI, Veronica S.Y.	李倩容	BA *HKBU* ; MA *Westminster* ; MIHRM

Head of Student Development and Counselling Services

CHAN M.K.	陳美筠	BSocSc, MSocSc *HK* ; MEd *Hawaii*

Counsellors / Student Development Officers 輔導主任

LAM, Anna Y.N.	林月顏	BSW *City UHK* ; MSW *CUHK* ; RSW
TONG, Christopher C.K.	唐志強	BSc, MSW *HK* ; RSW

Assistant Counsellors / Assistant Student Development Officers 助理輔導主任

LEE, Sophia S.L.	李淑玲	Dip *Shue Yan* ; BBA *OUHK* ; PDip *HKPC* ; MSSc *S Aust*
LEE, Kitty S.K.	李小潔	BSW *HKBU*; RSW
LEUNG, Saro K.W.	梁潔華	BSW *Poly UHK*; Cert ParentEd, AdvPgDipEd *CUHK*; RSW
WONG, Jasmine W.S.	黃泳旋	BSocSc, PD *CUHK*; MSocSc *HK*

Senior Executive Officers 高級行政副主任

CHAN, Irene O.L.	梁陳愛蓮	BA *HKBU*
HUI, Vicky K.Y.	許潔儀	BA *HK* ; MA *HKBU*
IP, Agnes W.Y.	葉穎怡	BComp *Monash*
LEE, Annabelle M.L.	李美玲	BEcon *HK*
TSA, Sophie K.P.	謝錦萍	BA *HK* ; MInst AM (Adv Dip)

For the full staff list in the of Community College, please refer to our course literature or visit our website at http://hkuspace.hku.hk

Staff Directory
教職員表

The Hong Kong Putonghua Education and Assessment Centre (with HKU Faculty of Education)
香港普通話培訓測試中心（與香港大學教育學院合作）

Centre Manager 中心經理

HO, Victoria S.Y.	何洵欣	BA *CUHK*; MBA *Monash*

Academic Services Support 教學服務支援

Institutional Research and Business Development 研究及業務發展

Acting Head 署理研究及業務發展總管

WONG, Andrew L.S.	黃立生	BSc, MSc *Alta*; MEdTech *Br Col*; MBCS; CEng; FHKIE

Associate Head 研究及業務發展副總監

ZHANG, W.Y.	張偉遠	BEd, MEd *ECNU*; PhD *Edin*

Senior Research and Development Officer 高級研究及發展主任

CHAN, Andy T.T.	陳達滔	BSocSc *CUHK*; MSocSc *HK*; GDip *Deakin*

Business Development Officer 高級業務發展副主任

LI, Lily L.L.	李麗玲	BComm *Br Col*; MBA *HKUST*

Research and Development Officer 高級研究及發展副主任

CHEUNG, Dorothy W.Y.	張慧儀	BBus (Bkg&Fin) *Monash*; MSc *NUI*; BRS *Pontif Urb*; AIB

Business Development Executive 業務發展主任

WU, Sally S.M.	胡少雯	BBus *Swinburne*

Information Technology Services 資訊科技服務

Acting Head 署理資訊科技服務總管

WONG, Andrew L.S.	黃立生	BSc, MSc *Alta*; MEdTech *Br Col*; MBCS; CEng; FHKIE

Deputy Head 資訊科技服務副總管

MAK, Keith I.K.	麥琪琪	BSc *Jinan*; MSc *Melb*

Computing Services Managers 資訊科技服務經理

CHUM, Bobby K.Y.	覃國元	BSc, *Alta*; MA *Wheaton*; PhD *Edin*
LEE, Joseph K.W.	李國偉	BSc, MSc, PhD *HK*
NG, Patrick C.S.	吳志森	BSc *HK*; MSc *Wales*
SUEN, W.F.	孫永輝	BA *City UHK*; MSc *Poly UHK*; CISA; CCEBS

Deputy Computing Services Managers 資訊科技服務副經理

LAM, Jeanne Y.C.	林月薈	BSc *HK*; MSc *Leic*; MBA *HK*
TONG, Kenny C.M.	唐俊明	BBA *HKUST*; MSc *CUHK*; MBA *Poly UHK*
WU, Carolina L.S.	胡凌霜	BSc *HK*; LLB *ManMU*; LLM *HK*

Assistant Computing Services Manager 資訊科技服務助理經理

CHAN, Ivan Y.K.	陳賢傑	BSc *OUHK*

Software Engineers 軟件工程師

CHAN, Jacky W.J.	陳偉政	BAppSc *Br Col*; MSc *CUHK*
CHENG, Sonny F.M.	鄭福銘	BSc *NLond*; IMIS (IDPM); MBusSys *Monash*
CHEUNG, Tony W.C.	張永祥	HDip *HKTC*; BSc *Staffs*; MA *City UHK*
CHO, Martina M.	曹敏	BCom *Alta*; MSc *OUHK*
LAI, Janet P.K.	黎沛坤	BSc *Birm*; HDip *Poly UHK*; MA *City UHK*
LAU, Norris K.Y.	劉嘉賢	BSc, MPhil *HK*; MSc *Middx*
LEE, K.S.	李國誠	BSc, MPhil *HK*
LI, Shirley S.H.	李小霞	BA *Tor*; MUD, MSc (ITE) *HK*
LOO, K.K.	魯建江	BEng, MPhil *HK*
NG, Janny C.C.	吳真真	BSc *City UHK*
WONG, Ray L.S.	黃林水	BEng *HKUST*; MSc *CUHK*
YU, W.K.	余永嘉	BSc, MPhil *HK*

Systems Engineers 系統工程師

CHAN, Wyman W.M.	陳偉文	BEng *HKUST*; MBusSys *Monash*; CISSP
CHEUNG, Manson M.	章淏	BSc *Poly UHK*
LI, Wilbur W.K..	李偉基	BEng *HKUST*
Wu, Patrick S.S.	胡熒樞	BSc *Victoria UT*
YEUNG, C.F.	楊長風	BEng, MSc *HK*; CISSP

Webmaster 網頁主任

KWOK, Annie W.M.	郭慧雯	BA *Poly UHK*; MSc *HK*

Quality Assurance 學術質素

Quality Assurance Director 學術質素總監

NG, Deborah W.C.	伍慧珠	BA *HK*; MEdAdmin *NE*

Quality Assurance Officers 高級學術質素副主任

CHUI, Jacqueline W.Y.	徐慧儀	BBA *CUHK*
LAW, Charlotte W.Y.	羅詠儀	BA *HK*; GDip *Monash*; MA *CUHK*
WAN, W.Y.	溫惠賢	BSc *Lond*; MA *City UHK*; DipComp *Oxford*; ACIS

Executive Officers 行政主任

LEUNG, Candice P.L.	梁佩玲	BBA *City UHK*
LEUNG, Mandy W.K.	梁穎群	BA *CUHK*; PgDipEd *HKIEd*

Registry Affairs 學務

School Secretary and Registrar 學院秘書及學務長

CRIBBIN, John A.	祁樂彬	BSc *Lond*; MSc *Leic*

Registry Affairs Officers 高級學務副主任

CHAN, Wilson W.S.	陳永盛	BSc *NY*; PgDip *Leic*
*LI-SIN, Jenny L.W.	李洗麗華	BSc *Brist*; Barrister of the High Court of Hong Kong
TAI, Jo C.M.	戴頌雯	BA *HK*

Senior Divisional Affairs Officers 高級學部事務副主任

CHAN, Heidi S.Y.	陳少英	MInstAM (Adv Dip); MMgt *Macq*; Legal Executive

Divisional Affairs Officers 高級學部事務副主任

FONG, Jessie W.Y.	方慧儀	BA *HK*; MBA *Birm*
NGAI, Sarah Y.W.	魏月環	BA *C England*; GDipM *CIM*
TAM, Maggie M.M.	譚美梅	BA *HK*; MBA *AIOU*; MEdStudies *W Aust*; PgCert *Brist*

Divisional Affairs Executives 學部事務主任

HUI, Christy T.W.	許紫雲	BA *S Fraser*
LAM, Kid C.Y.	林志賢	BSc *HK*
SUNG, Eva H.W.	宋希樺	BBus *Monash*; MEd *WAust*
YU-CHEUNG, Karen Y.M.	俞張婉薇	BSocSc *HK*; MBA *CUHK*

Executive Officer 行政主任

LEUNG, Candice P.L.	梁佩玲	BBA *City UHK*

Administrative Services Support 行政支援

Alumni Affairs Office 校友事務部

Head, Alumni Affairs 校友事務主管

CHAN, Dorothy T.F.	陳阮德徽	BSocSc, MSocSc, PhD *HK*; DSJ; FCILT; BBS

Senior Alumni Affairs Manager 高級校友事務經理

#LIU, Diana M.W.	廖曼華	BA *S Fraser*

Directorate Office 院長辦公室

Personal Assistant to Director 院長助理

LIU, Pauline P.L.	廖葆玲	BA *HK*

Senior Executive Officer 高級行政副主任

NG, Jenny H.Y.	伍可欣	BA *HK*; MA *HKUST*

Finance 財務

Finance Director 財務總監

CHANG, Y.C.	張賢鈞	BSocSc *HK*; ACIB; AHKIB; CDipAF; MMS; FCIS; FCS; FAIBA

Accounting Officers 會計主任

SIU, Havana W.L.	蕭慧琳	BCom *NSW*; GDip, MBA *AGSM*; CPA (Aust)
WONG, Judy Y.W.	黃宇慧	BComm *Tor*; MSc *Poly UHK*; CGA
WONG, Julie S.L.	黃小蘭	BA, MSc *Poly UHK*; CPA; FCCA

Staff Directory

教職員表

Human Resources 人力資源

Human Resources Director 人力資源總監

LEE-WONG, Janice C.K.	李黃靜堅	BA, Dip MS *HK* ; MAIS *City PHK* ; MIHRM

Human Resources Manager 人力資源經理

AU YEUNG, William, W.T.	歐陽永德	HD *City UHK*; BBA, MBA *OUHK*; MIHRM

Human Resources Officer 高級人力資源副主任

HO, Anissa L.S.	何麗珊	PD *HKP* ; MMgt *Macq*

Human Resources Executive 人力資源主任

CHOW, Karen K.Y.	周嘉儀	BA *Tor*, PgCert *HKU SPACE*
FUNG, Ivy H.M.	馮漢玫	BSc *Middx*
LEUNG, Janet K.Y.	梁家欣	BA, MA *HK* ; AdvDip *IAM*

Public Affairs 公共事務

Head, Public Affairs 公共事務主管

HUNG, Helen S.H.	熊少康	BA *HK*

Public Affairs Executives 公共事務主任

CHEN, Winnie M.K.	陳敏琪	BA *City UHK* ; MIPA *HK*
LAM, Reiko S.L.	林淑玲	BSSc *CUHK* ; PgDip *Poly UHK*
NG, Veronica H.Y.	吳可怡	BA *HKBU* ; MSc *HK*

Senior Design Manager 高級設計經理

MA, Joyce W.Y.	馬詠如	BFA *Syd* ; BCA *W'gong* ; MMult *Newcastle (NSW)*

Design Manager 設計經理

LI. Stephen C.W.	李致泓	BSSc *CUHK* ; Dip *HKUST* ; MA (Des) *Poly UHK*

Accommodation and Facilities 物業及設施

Head, Accommodation and Facilities 物業及設施主管

LEUNG, Margaret K.H.	梁健馨	*BA HK* ; Dip Executive Studies *N Lond Poly*

Senior Learning Centres Manager 教學中心高級經理

WAN, Ricky T.Y.	雲大榕	MBA *Hull*

Learning Centres Managers 教學中心經理

KWONG, Angela C.M.	鄺靜雯	BA *HK* ; DipHM *HKU SPACE* ; MHKIH ; MCIH ; RPHM
LING, Peggy P.K.	凌珮琦	MA *Birm*
TANG, Noel S.Y.	鄧淑宜	BA *HK*; MSocSc *CUHK*; PgCert *City UHK*
YEUNG, Anna S.M.	楊小美	BSc *UNLV* ; GDip *Victoria UT*

Deputy Learning Centres Manager 教學中心副經理

CHAN, Grace K.Y.	陳家欣	AssocD *Mt.SAC*

Building and Facilities Manager 物業及設備事務經理

CHOW, Stanley K.H.	周家雄	HD *HKP* ; Dip *HKU SPACE* ; MCIH ; MHKIH ; ACIArb ; MInstPM ; FPCS ; MAIB ; MBEng ; PEng ; RPHM

Leasing and Property Manager 租務及物業經理

WONG, Marco K.C.	黃家祥	BSc *Poly UHK* ; PgDip *HKU SPACE*; MHKIS ; MRICS

Assistant Resident Engineer (Kowloon Bay Project) 助理駐校工程師（九龍灣項目）

CHAN, K. N.	陳家毅	DipMarineEng *HKTechCol* ; Cert *HKP*

Technical Manager (Kowloon Bay Project) 技術經理（九龍灣項目）

LAU, Tony Y.K.	劉與坤	HCert *HKP* ; MSc *Heriot-Watt* ; MCIOB, MCMI ; FHKICM ; MRICS; MASI

* Half-time #Fractional ^Temporary

Academic Units

教學部門

Divisions 學部

Accounting 會計學學部

Arts and Humanities 文學及人文學科學部

Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學學部

Finance 財務學學部

Health and Applied Sciences 健康及應用科學學部

Information Technology 資訊科技學部

Law 法律學部

Management Studies 管理學學部

Marketing 市場學學部

Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部

Centres and Other Academic Units 專業培訓中心及其他教學部門

Centre for Executive Development 高級行政課程中心

Centre for International Degree Programmes 國際學位課程中心

Centre for Language Studies 語言課程中心

Centre for Logistics and Transport 物流及運輸課程中心

Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong 香港大學數碼港學院

HKU *SPACE* Community College 香港大學專業進修附屬學院

HKU *SPACE* Teaching Units in China Mainland 中國內地教學中心

SPACE Suzhou- HKU SPACE Global College
(In collaboration with Global Edu Tech Management Group (GEM) and The University of Science and Technology of Suzhou)
蘇州 – 港大思培學院 (與高博教育及蘇州科技學院合辦)

SPACE Beijing (In collaboration with Tsinghua University)
北京 – 聯合項目管理中心 (與清華大學合辦)

SPACE Guangzhou (In collaboration with Sun Yat-sen University)
廣州 – 聯合專業培訓中心 (與中山大學合辦)

SPACE Hangzhou (In collaboration with Zhejiang University)
杭州 – 高級管理項目中心 (與浙江大學合辦)

HKU SPACE ALUMNI

香港大學專業進修學院校友會

The HKU SPACE ALUMNI (the ALUMNI) was inaugurated at a ceremony in the Loke Yew Hall of the University of Hong Kong on 27 June 2004.

Vision

The ALUMNI is dedicated to the building of active and lifelong relationship amongst alumni members, and between the School and the ALUMNI, whilst also contributing to promote adult education and lifestyle enrichment for the whole community.

Mission

- To foster communications and networking amongst alumni members
- To support the School in promoting continuing education and lifestyle enrichment of the public
- To encourage and assist the School to widen its range of programmes suitable for those interested in third age studies and quality of life enhancement
- To mobilize the expertise of the alumni to provide opportunities for lifelong learning and career assistance
- To facilitate communication between the School and adult learners to better understand their needs and to contribute to the design of effective learning programmes
- To motivate the alumni to be more conscious of and be responsive to social responsibility issues in Hong Kong

HKU SPACE ALUMNI Council

The third ALUMNI Council made up of the following members who are distinguished and respected professionals in their field of expertise. They are either HKU SPACE alumni or friends of the School who wish to contribute to spreading the merits of continuing education.

Position	Name	Term
President	Dr. Peter C.Y. LEE	2006-2007
Deputy President	Mr. KAN Fook Yee	
First Vice-President	Mrs. Mary Jean REIMER LAU	
Second Vice-President	Dr. Darwin CHEN	
Honorary Secretary	Mr. Anthony C. KWOK	
Honorary Treasurer	Dr. Lee G. LAM	
Honorary Consultant	Dr. CHOW Yei Ching	2006-2007
Honorary Auditor	Mr. Henry HA	2006-2007
Council Members	Mr. Tony H.Y. LEUNG, Mr. NG Kwok Chi, Mr. Danny W.Y. SO, Dr. TSE Tak Fu	2006-2007
	Mr. Samson CHAN, Ms. Judy K.Y. TONG, Dr. KO Wing Man, Dr. Ambrose S.F. SO, Ms. Esther M.W. WONG	2006-2008
	Mr. Robert CHAN, Ms. Elaine Y.L. HO, Mrs. LAM Lau Siu Shan, Prof. Benjamin WONG, Mr. Thomas YIU	2006-2009
Ex-officio Members	Dr. Dorothy T.F. CHAN, Prof. Enoch C.M. YOUNG	

Membership and Registration

Current and past students and staff of HKU and HKU *SPACE* are welcome to join the ALUMNI. There are 2 types of membership to choose from :

- Free for ordinary membership
- HK$1,000 for life membership

香港大學專業進修學院校友會於2004年6月27日正式成立，創會典禮在香港大學陸佑堂舉行。

使命

校友會致力在會員之間建立良好關係，加強會員與學院的聯繫，推廣持續進修，以活出更豐盛之人生，為社會做出貢獻。

宗旨

- 促進校友的聯繫
- 協助學院推廣持續進修及活出豐盛人生的重要
- 鼓勵學院開辦多元化的課程，切合有志進修及充實生活人士的需要
- 鼓勵校友運用專門知識，幫助學院提供終生學習及在職培訓的機會
- 促進學院與學生之間的溝通，讓學院了解學生的需要，開辦適切的課程
- 鼓勵校友更加關注社會大眾的議題，提出看法和建議

校友事務委員會

校友事務委員會專責校友會各項事務，由具名望的專業人士組成，包括對推廣持續進修不遺餘力的學院舊生及友好。第三屆校友事務委員會的成員名單如下：

職銜	姓名	任期
會長	李仲賢醫生	2006-2007
副會長	簡福飴先生	
第一助理會長	劉翁靜晶女士	
第二助理會長	陳達文博士	
名譽秘書	郭昶先生	
名譽司庫	林家禮博士	
名譽顧問	周亦卿博士	2006-2007
名譽核數師	夏禹勳先生	2006-2007
委員	梁學義先生、伍國智先生、 蘇偉洋先生、謝德富醫生	2006-2007
	陳碩聖先生、湯棋清女士、 高永文醫生、蘇樹輝博士、 黃美慧女士	2006-2008
	陳鋈鎏先生、何綺蓮女士、 林劉少珊女士、王振宇教授、 姚紀中先生	2006-2009
當然委員	陳阮德徽博士、楊健明教授	

會員資格

本院及香港大學的註冊學生、舊生及教職員均歡迎成為校友會會員，會籍分為以下兩類：

- 普通會籍，免註冊費
- 永久會籍，註冊費港幣$1,000元正

Services & Benefits*

HKU SPACE Chinese Medicine Clinics
10% discount on consultation and purchase at the pharmacy.
Enquiries/booking : 2143 6871 / 2376 6732

HKU SPACE Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research
20% discount on consultation and other services.
Enquiries/booking : 2143 6733

HKU Libraries
50% registration discount off "Circle of Friends" membership; different categories of membership will entitle alumni to electronic resources, reading and borrowing privileges.
Enquiries : 2859 8903 Applications : http://lib.hku.hk/friends/

HKU Sports Centre
Application for an exclusive HKU SPACE – IHP Sports Membership will entitle alumni access to facilities at Flora Ho, Lindsay Ride and Stanley Ho Sports Centres, Stanley Smith Swimming Pool and Henry Fok Swimming Pool. Please check the ALUMNI website for application procedures.
Enquiries : 2817 3657

HKUAA Club House
Access to the Hong Kong University Alumni Association downtown facilities at 101, 1/F., 2 Yip Fung Building, D'Aguilar Street, Central.
Booking : 2522 7968 / 2523 0789

Alumni Tours
To broaden your scope of knowledge and network.

Special Discount for Entertainment, Shopping & Traveling
Please check the ALUMNI website for details.

HKU SPACE and HKU Activities : Invitation to Selected Events
We shall be adding more benefits from time to time, do look up our website for updates.
Also feel free to drop by the Alumni Lounge located at Admiralty Learning Centre II.
Enquiries/booking : 2910 7680
Address : Rm 602A, 6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Admiralty, Hong Kong

*** Note**
Alumni are requested to show their ALUMNI membership card when booking & using various facilities.

服務及優惠 *

香港大學專業進修學院「中醫臨床中心」及「名醫館」
惠顧門診及藥房，可獲九折優待。
查詢及預約電話：2143 6871/ 2376 6732

香港大學專業進修學院「營養學治療及教研中心」
惠顧門診或其他服務，可獲八折優待。
查詢及預約電話：2143 6733

香港大學圖書館
申請成為「書友會」會員，可獲五折優待；申請不同類別的會籍，可尊享電子資訊、閱讀及借書服務。
查詢電話：2859 8903
申請辦法請瀏覽網頁：http://lib.hku.hk/friends/

香港大學體育中心
申請「香港大學專業進修學院暨運動及潛能發展研究所」的專有體育會籍，可享用香港大學各項體育設施，包括何世光夫人體育中心、賴廉士體育中心、何鴻燊體育中心、史密夫游泳池及霍英東游泳池。申請辦法及報名地點請瀏覽校友事務網頁。
查詢電話：2817 3657

香港大學校友會會所
可享用位於中環德己立街2號業豐大廈1樓101室的香港大學校友會會所設施。
預訂電話：2522 7968 / 2523 0789

校友旅行團
為校友舉辦與別不同的文化交流團，既能增廣見聞，也可與校友保持聯絡。

各類消閒、購物及旅遊優惠
詳情請瀏覽校友事務網頁。

可優先獲邀參與香港大學專業進修學院及香港大學活動
我們會不時增加更多優惠，有關最新優惠的詳情，請瀏覽校友事務網頁。
校友休息室已於金鐘第二教學中心開設，歡迎蒞臨。
查詢及預約電話：2910 7680
地址：香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 6 樓 602A 室

*** 備註**
會員預訂及使用各項設施時，請出示校友會會員證。

Activities

Visit to Cathay City
26 May, 21 ALUMNI members visited Cathay City, a headquarter complex for Cathay Pacific Airways. It is composed of office towers, flight training centre, leisure centre and staff hotel.

Enhancing Your Brain Power by Medical Resonance Therapy Music
10 June, 50 ALUMNI members were introduced to a new way of enhancing brain power, increasing memory and concentration power by listening to music.

活動

「國泰城」參觀活動
5月26日，21名校友參觀以香港為基地的國泰航空公司之總部綜合大樓—「國泰城」，此大樓由辦公室大樓、飛行訓練中心、消閒中心「Dakota Club」及職員酒店「Headland Hotel」等組成。

以「醫學共振音樂」發揮你的大腦潛能
6月10日，50名校友透過聆聽音樂，學習如何以音樂發揮大腦潛能，增強注意力及記憶力。

Alumni Happy Hour Networking – Coffee Tasting

29 June, Mr. Banny Lam, Chairman of Hong Kong Coffee Association, shared his extensive knowledge of coffee with 30 members. Members had a valuable opportunity to learn a variety of best world coffees, the way to appreciate their distinctive tastes as well as techniques to brew best cup of coffee.

Graduation Photography Service

9 July, HKU SPACE ALUMNI arranged a Graduation Photography Service for members who attended the HKU SPACE Graduation Ceremony (Summer 2006). Over 60 graduates had their memorable moments taken with their family members and friends.

Chinese Medicine & Health Series Co-organized by HKU SPACE ALUMNI & Chinese Medicine Division

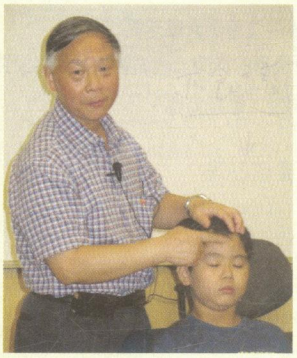
22 July, a Chinese Medicine Seminar featuring "Is it suitable for children to seek consultations from Chinese medicine practitioners?" and "Many advantages of paediatric tui-na" was held. Participants learned some useful tui-na techniques at the occasion.

Alumni Happy Hour Networking – Property Market Forecast

27 July, Mr. Anthony Kwok, Director of Centaline Training Institute and Hon. Secretary of HKU SPACE ALUMNI, shared his knowledge and forecast of the Hong Kong property market with 30 members. Members had a golden opportunity to learn some exclusive techniques from Mr. Kwok.

Creating a Coaching Culture – Higher Staff Engagement and Keeping Your Best Talents

3 August, Mr. Charlie Lang (an executive coach) introduced the principles and benefits of coaching to members. He also demonstrated the techniques to retain capable staff and help them achieve high performance by role play.



Division of Chinese Medicine Assistant Professor Xia Hui Ming
中醫藥學學部夏惠明副教授

Alumni Affairs Office

Rm 602A, 6/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Admiralty, Hong Kong.
2910 7680
alumni@hkuspace.hku.hk
http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk

* Terms and conditions apply



「校友歡樂時光」之品嚐咖啡

6月29日，香港咖啡協會主席林博聰先生為30名校友分享他對咖啡的豐富心得，校友們更有機會了解及品嚐世界各種的著名咖啡以及學習烘焙最適合個人口味的咖啡。

畢業生攝影服務

7月9日是香港大學專業進修學院畢業典禮日子，校友會為畢業的校友們安排了優惠的專業影樓攝影服務，超過60名畢業生與家人分享這重要的時刻。

中醫健康講座 — 校友會及中醫藥學學部合辦

7月22日，中醫健康講座重點介紹了「小兒是否適合看中醫」及「小兒推拿保健好處多」。參加者即場學習了一些簡單而有效的推拿方法。

「校友歡樂時光」之暢談樓市前瞻

7月27日，中原訓練學院院長及香港大學專業進修學院榮譽秘書郭昶先生與30名校友分享他對香港樓市的看法與前瞻。校友們除了有機會分享郭先生的獨特見解外，亦藉此聚會認識更多校友，並彼此交換對地產市道的心得。

企業教練 — 如何留住人才及提高工作表現

8月3日，行政教練凌超禮先生介紹企業教練的基本原則及優勢，此外，他亦以角色扮演的方法向校友講解如何藉此留住人才，達至卓越的工作績效。

校友事務部

香港金鐘道95號統一中心6樓602A室
2910 7680
alumni@hkuspace.hku.hk
http://alumni.hkuspace.hku.hk

學院保留各項優惠的行使權利

Enrolment Procedures for HKU *SPACE* Programmes
香港大學專業進修學院課程報名程序

Application Methods

1. Use the enclosed standard form for first-come, first-served courses. Award-bearing and professional courses may require other information. These forms are usually available at the counter or on request from relevant subject areas.
2. Bring or post the completed form(s), together with the appropriate application/course fee(s) and any required supporting documents to any of the Centres listed below.
3. Alternatively, use the 24-hour Online Enrolment Service for general and short courses. Our School's website is: http://hkuspace.hku.hk.

報名方法

1. 以「先到先得」為取錄方式的課程，請用內附的報名表。申請學歷頒授及專業課程可能需要其他資料，報名表可向報名處或有關負責人索取。
2. 親往報名中心或以郵遞方式，呈交申請表格、學費以及所需證明文件。
3. 另外，也可利用 24 小時的網上報名服務，報讀短期及興趣課程。學院網頁為 http://hkuspace.hku.hk 。

Enrolment Centres 報名中心

HKU Campus 大學本部
Rm 304, 3/F T.T. Tsui Building,The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, H.K. (Next to Swire Hall)
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 3 樓 304 室（太古樓側）



Tel 電話：2975 5680 Fax 圖文傳真：2546 3538
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 6:00 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 12:30 p.m.

Admiralty Learning Centre 金鐘教學中心
3/F Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.
(access via the Shopping Arcade escalators through Exit A, Admiralty MTR Station)
香港金鐘夏慤道 18 號海富中心 3 樓
（金鐘地鐵站 A 出口，經海富中心商場自動行人電梯上）



Tel 電話：3761 1111 Fax 圖文傳真：2559 4666
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Wanchai Learning Centre 灣仔教學中心
3/F Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, H.K.
(Exit A5, Wanchai MTR Station)
香港灣仔港灣道 28 號灣景中心 3 樓（灣仔地鐵站 A5 出口）



Tel 電話：3416 6388 Fax 圖文傳真：2824 3025
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Fortress Tower Learning Centre 北角城教學中心
14/F Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
(Exit B, Fortress Hill MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道 250 號北角城中心 14 字樓
（炮台山地鐵站 B 出口）



Tel 電話：2570 9266 Fax 圖文傳真：2508 9349
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Island East Campus 港島東分校
2/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
(Exit B3, North Point MTR Station)
香港北角英皇道 494 號 2 樓
（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）



Tel 電話：2809 9888 Fax 圖文傳真：2214 9493
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre 尖沙咀教學中心
UG/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon (Exit D, Jordan MTR Station)
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26 號 A 好兆年行地下
（佐敦地鐵站 D 出口）



Tel 電話：2376 6700 Fax 圖文傳真：2302 1609
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Kowloon East Campus 九龍東分校
1/F, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon.
(Exit B, Kowloon Bay MTR Station)
九龍九龍灣宏開道 28 號 1 樓
（九龍灣地鐵站 B 出口）



Tel 電話：3762 2222 Fax 圖文傳真：2205 5070
Opening Hours 辦公時間：
Weekdays 星期一至五 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 7:30 p.m.
Saturdays 星期六 上午 8:30 a.m. - 下午 5:30 p.m.

Enrolment counters are not open on Sundays or Public holidays.
報名中心於星期日及公眾假期休息。

Enrolment Procedures for HKU *SPACE* Programmes
香港大學專業進修學院課程報名程序

Fee Payment

1. Fees may always be paid by cash for most of the courses at our counters. DO NOT send cash by post.
2. By crossed cheque or bank draft made payable to "HKU SPACE" at our counters or by mail. HKU SPACE will not be responsible for any loss of payment sent by mail.
3. EPS Payment

   Course fees can be paid by EPS at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment counters.
4. Payment by Phone Service (PPS)

   Some fees can be settled by Payment by Phone Service. Students will be notified of such payment method directly.
5. VISA/Master Card

   Applicants may also pay the course fee by VISA or Master Card, including 'HKU SPACE Master Card', at any HKU SPACE enrolment centres.

   Cardholders of HKU SPACE Master Card can enjoy a 10-month interest-free instalment for courses of tuition fee of HK$2,000 to $40,000. The cardholder has to be the course applicant himself/herself. For enquiries, please contact our staff at any of the HKU SPACE Enrolment Centres.
6. Online Payment

   The course fee of all open admission courses (course enrolments are on a first-come-first-served basis), and selected award-bearing programmes can be settled by using PPS via Internet. Applicants may also pay the course fee for all open admission courses below the tuition fee of HK$10,000 by VISA or MasterCard online. Please refer to the Online Services page on the School's website.
7. For general and short courses, applicants may be required to pay the course fee in cash or by EPS, Visa Card or Master Card if the course is to start shortly.
8. Fees paid are not refundable except under very exceptional circumstances, subject to the School's discretion.
9. Additional Costs

   In addition to the published fees there may be additional costs associated with individual programmes.

   Please refer to the relevant course brochures or direct any enquiries of the relevant subject area for details.
10. Fees and places on courses cannot be transferred from one applicant to another. Once accepted onto a course, the student may not change to another course without approval from HKU *SPACE*. A processing fee of $120 will be levied on approved transfers.
11. Receipts will be issued for fees paid but HKU *SPACE* will not be responsible for any loss of receipt sent by mail.
12. For additional copies of a receipt, please send a self-addressed envelope with sufficient postage, a completed form and a crossed cheque for $30 (for each copy) made payable to "HKU *SPACE*". Such copies will normally only be issued after the end of a course.

付款方法

1. 一般課程費用可以現金繳付，請勿郵寄現金。
2. 以劃線支票或銀行本票繳付，抬頭註明「香港大學專業進修學院」。學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失的付款，概不負責。
3. 「易辦事」付款

   學院各報名中心均設有「易辦事」的繳費服務。
4. 「繳費靈」付款

   學生可以透過「繳費靈」服務繳付費用，學院將與有關學員直接聯絡。
5. VISA/ 萬事達卡

   學員可以VISA或萬事達卡，包括「香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡」，親臨學院任何一間報名中心繳付學費。

   學員如屬香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡持有人及報讀課程之學費介乎港幣 $2,000 - $40,000 之課程，更可享有十個月免息分期付款優惠，詳情請向學院報名中心職員查詢。信用卡持有人須為報讀課程本人。
6. 網上繳費服務

   所有公開招生的課程（以先到先得形式報名）的課程及提供網上報讀及繳費服務的課程，可在網上使用「繳費靈」付款。上述課程若學費少於港幣 $10,000 元，申請人可於網上以 visa 或萬事達卡繳付學費。詳情請參閱本院有關網上服務之網頁。
7. 如報讀之短期課程及興趣課程開課在即，學院可要求申請者以現金或易辦事或信用咭（Visa 或萬事達卡）繳付費用。
8. 除由學院裁定持殊情況之外，一切已繳費用，概不退還。
9. 其他收費

   除本手冊內所列明之學費外，或有其他額外收費，請聯絡有關學科職員或參閱有關課程小冊子。
10. 學費及學額不得轉讓他人。一經取錄，學員不得轉讀其他課程；惟學院對特殊情況，可酌情處理。轉讀申請一經批准，學員須繳付港幣一百二十元的手續費。

    學院在收妥費用後，將發出付款收據予申請者，惟學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失的付款收據，概不負責。

2. 申請額外的收據，每張港幣三十元。請以劃線支票支付，抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，並連同貼妥郵票的回郵信封及申請表交回本學院。補發的學費收據通常於課程完結後寄出。

Entry Requirements and Admission

General and Short Courses

1. Admission is normally made on a first-come, first-served basis.
2. Students may assume that their applications have been accepted, and should attend the course as scheduled, unless they hear from us before the course starts.

Award-bearing and Professional Programmes

1. Admission is by selection (interview or entry test/examination). Entry requirements are specified in the course descriptions.
2. Applicants should note that simply meeting the minimum admissions requirements does not guarantee entry to a programme. Places are subject to availability and selection criteria, if any .
3. Successful applicants will be notified of the result as soon as possible after the closing date for application.
4. Unsuccessful applicants will be given a refund of course fee if already paid.

Other Information

1. Applicants are normally required to have reached the age of 18 (except those for Community College programmes), and to provide a HKID card or passport number for application assessment and student records.
2. HKU *SPACE* reserves the right to cancel a course if there is insufficient enrolment or unforeseen difficulties arising from mounting the course.
3. The Director may, at his discretion, refuse to admit an applicant.

Closing Date for Application

The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated. Late applications will only be considered if there are still vacancies.

入學條件及取錄方式

短期及興趣課程

1. 一般皆以「先到先得」方式取錄學員。
2. 除特別通告外，學員可自行依照課程手冊或學院網頁所列的時間，到有關的地點上課。

學歷頒授及專業課程

1. 申請人須符合相關的入學資格，並成功通過甄選程序(如面試或筆試），方被取錄。詳情請參閱手冊內的個別課程資料。
2. 申請人即使符合最低入學要求，也不一定被取錄，需視乎學額及甄選結果而定。
3. 學院將在截止申請日期後盡快通知申請者是否獲得取錄。
4. 落選之申請者將獲退還已繳交之學費。

其他事項

1. 申請人一般須年滿十八歲（附屬學院課程 申請人除外）並提供身份證或護照號碼以作入學甄選及學員記錄之用。
2. 若課程報名人數不足，或在特殊情況下，學院有權取消該課程。
3. 本學院院長有權決定是否接受入學申請。

截止報名日期

除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。逾期申請，祇在該課程名額未滿的情況下，才被考慮接納與否。

Students should note that, while their views will be taken into account, the School, in order to maintain academic integrity, reserves the final right of decision in academic matters, particularly in terms of the curriculum, assessment and the management of teaching arrangements. The School also has expectations of student behaviour in its learning centres, such that students will act in a respectful and courteous manner in observing the School's regulations. By accepting the offer of admission to the School's courses, students accept also that they will abide by the School's rules and regulations and its disciplinary procedures.

學院一向樂意廣納學生的意見，但為確保學術整體發展的一致，學院對課程、評估、教學等學術方面的安排，保留最終決定權。學生須遵守校規及紀律，在教學中心內，行為須端正有禮。

Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance

Courses offered by the School in collaboration with non-local universities and professional bodies bearing their awards are of high quality and have the same recognition as the equivalent on-campus courses. These courses are exempted from registration under the Non-Local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance (NLHPE Ordinance), as indicated by the phrase '**Exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance**'. It is a matter of discretion for individual employers to recognise any qualification to which these courses may lead.

非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例

本學院與非本地大學及專業團體合辦的課程皆質素優良，其所頒授資歷等同當地相同課程所頒資歷。根據《非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程，並於本手冊內以「**已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》註冊**」標示。個別僱主可酌情決定是否承認這些課程可令學員獲取的任何資格。

HKU SPACE Data Privacy Policy Statement
香港大學專業進修學院個人資料私隱政策聲明

1. DATA PRIVACY POLICY STATEMENT

HKU SPACE respects personal data and is committed to full implementation and compliance with the data protection principles and all relevant provisions of the Hong Kong Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance. In doing so, we will ensure that staff involved in handling personal data comply with the strictest standards of security and confidentiality.

In general, HKU SPACE, being part of HKU, complies with all relevant and applicable HKU policies.

2. USES OF PERSONAL DATA WE COLLECT

The personal data we collect will be used for HKU SPACE administrative, academic, research, statistical, marketing, alumni activities and prescribed purposes as allowed by HKU SPACE and the law from time to time. Examples are necessary student records, academic communications and other incidental activities etc.

HKU SPACE will divulge personal information only if required by law or with your prior consent. However, data may also be used in aggregate form for research and statistical purposes and in such circumstances individual data will not be divulged. Such data may be used by other companies under contractual activities with the School for the above mentioned purposes.

The personal data that you supplied such as email addresses will be used for communication, promotion of new programmes and alumni contacts – but you always have the right to provide express consent on your choice of receiving further marketing materials.

3. RIGHT OF ACCESS AND CORRECTION

Under the Hong Kong Personal Data (Privacy) Ordinance, individuals have the right to request access to and correction of their personal data. Should you wish to access or correct your personal information held by us, please send your enquiry or request to the Data Protection Officer by post or by email (privacy@hkuspace.hku.hk). A reasonable fee may be charged for the processing of certain data access requests.

4. CHANGES TO THIS STATEMENT

The HKU SPACE Data Privacy Policy Statement may be updated from time to time so please check this statement periodically. In case of inconsistency between the English and Chinese version, the English version shall prevail.

5. DATA PROTECTION ISSUES/ ENQUIRIES

Issues/enquiries should be addressed to HKU *SPACE* School Secretary and Registrar who acts as the Data Protection Officer for the school.

Revised in May 2005

1. 學院個人資料私隱政策

學院會依照香港個人資料（私隱）條例，確保員工在處理個人資料時會依循最嚴謹的保安及保密守則。

本院為香港大學的一部份，亦將會遵守大學所有相關及適用的政策。

2. 收集個人資料之使用

本院所收集之個人資料，在學院及法律許可下，將用於行政、教學、研究、統計、課程推廣、校友會活動等用途上。例如，學員記錄、學術通訊等。

本院只會在法律規定或得到學員同意下，才會向外界提供個人資料。個人資料當用於研究及統計方面，將不會泄露個別人士的資料。此等資料亦可能以合約形式外判至其他機構處理。

學員提供的個人資料如電郵，將會用於與本院通訊、課程推廣及校友會聯繫等用途上。學員隨時可透過網上及書面方式，申明是否願意繼續收到課程推廣信息。

3. 查閱和改正個人資料的權利

按香港個人資料（私隱）條例規定，個人有權要求查閱和改正其個人資料。倘若學員希望查閱或改正收錄於本院的個人資料，請以書面或電郵(privacy@hkuspace.hku.hk)方式向本院個人資料私隱主任查詢或提出有關要求。本院將會酌情收取行政費用。

4. 修訂聲明

此項聲明內容將會定期更新，請定期查閱最新修訂的內容。中英文版本如有出入，將以英文版本為準。

5. 查詢有關個人資料私隱

本院秘書及學務長現兼任個人資料私隱主任，學員如有任何查詢，請與主任聯絡。

二零零五年五月修訂

Service for University of London Programmes for External Students – Application and Registration
倫敦大學 校外課程 — 入學申請與註冊

University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit)
HKU *SPACE* Admiralty Learning Centre, Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong
Tel: 3761 1122 Fax: 2527 0489 E-mail: londonu@hku*space*.hku.hk
Weekdays: 9:00 am - 7:30 pm • Saturdays: 9:00 am - 1:00 pm • Sundays & Public Holidays: Closed

University of London and HKU *SPACE*

- HKU *SPACE* offers an application and registration service for all applicants to the University of London undergraduate External Programme, whether or not HKU *SPACE* itself offers tuition for the qualification students are applying for (at postgraduate level we only offer this service to applicants for the LLM, MBA in International Management and MSc in Financial Management).
- This service is offered for the convenience of applicants in Hong Kong. You may, alternatively, submit an application directly to the University in London.

Open Day – 21 April & 14 July 2007

Open Day for the University of London External Programme will be held on21 April & 14 July 2007 at the HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. Information seminars will be given by representatives of the University of London and/or HKU SPACE academic staff.

Saturday, 21 April 2007 (1-5 pm)
HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre
2/F & 3/F Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, HK

	Time	Venue
Undergraduate Study		
Studying for a University of London LLB Qualification with HKU SPACE	2:00 pm	Rm S204
BSc Degrees in Business/ Economics/ Finance/ Management/ Accounting/ Information Systems with University of London – Top Ranking University in UK	2:00 pm	Rm S206
BSc Degree in Computing and Information Systems	2:30 pm	Rm S207
How to apply? Am I eligible?	3:30 pm	Rm S206
Postgraduate Study		
A Professional Understanding of Modern Finance : University of London MSc Financial Management	2:00 pm	Rm S202
An MBA for your Career Highway	3:30 pm	Rm S202
An Innovative and Flexible Approach to Postgraduate Studies in Laws: LLM, PG Diploma, PG Certificate	3:30 pm	Rm S204
Information Counter	1:00 – 5:00 pm	2/F

• Seats on a first-come, first-served basis, reservation is not required. Information for the July Open Day will be available in our Autumn prospectus and on our website nearer the time.

Please note that the application deadlines of the two universities are not necessarily the same. Some of the HKU SPACE supporting courses may be full well before the University of London External Programme application deadline. If you wish to make sure that you are accepted by the University of London External Programme before enrolling on HKU SPACE tuition, you are strongly advised to submit your University of London application as soon as possible, e.g. before June every year.

Application and Registration at HKU *SPACE*

You can obtain the application form and prospectus for the University of London External Programmes by:

a. visiting the University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit) at HKU *SPACE* Admiralty Learning Centre; or

b. visiting the University of London website at http://www.londonexternal.ac.uk

Complete and return your application form in person to our Admissions Unit together with:

a. original and photocopied evidence of your full name (including any change of name) and date of birth (i.e. HKID card, passport, birth certificate, marriage certificate, deed poll or statutory declaration);

b. evidence of every qualification listed on your application form, including original certificate(s) and 2 sets of photocopies;

(Original certificate/s will be verified by our Admissions Unit and returned to you immediately at no extra cost; you are not required to send your certificate/s to the British Council for verification.)

(A statement of result/transcript cannot be accepted, even in its original form, if it is either the student's copy or if it has been handled/opened by the applicant. If you cannot provide original certificate(s) you should contact the appropriate awarding /examining authority and arrange for them to send to us directly a certified statement of results.)

HKU SPACE tuition courses are open to all including those who possess no formal qualifications and those who do not wish to obtain a University of London qualification.

Examination

Registration does not constitute entry to the examination. Examinations in Hong Kong are conducted by the Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority which has complete control of the conduct of an examination, including the relevant entry procedures, designation of the centre at which it will be held and release of examination results.

It is the student's responsibility to apply to the Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority in early December for permission to sit examinations in the following year. For details, please contact the Overseas and Professional Examinations Division of the Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority.

Tel: 2328 0061 Ext. 325
Fax: 2351 3447
E-mail: oe3@hkeaa.edu.hk
Address: 3/F, 17 Tseuk Luk Street, San Po Kong, Kowloon

c. the application handling fee and the fee-slip. (Sterling cheque or bankers' draft should be crossed and made payable to the "University of London". Fee may also be paid by credit card recognised by either Mastercard International Inc. or the Visa group but must be valid for at least six months from the date of your application.)

Application Deadlines

Applicants who wish to sit their first examinations in 2008 must submit their applications for registration as the University of London external students as soon as possible, but not later than 17 September 2007. Late applications will not be accepted.

Postgraduate and online programmes may have different application deadlines, please refer to the details in the specific prospectus and online.

Applications that do not automatically satisfy the general entrance and/or course requirements will have to be referred to the Special Admissions Panel in London for a final decision which will take more than a month. Therefore, please submit your application as early as possible, such as before July, to allow sufficient time for processing.

Fees

Please note that we cannot tell you whether you are eligible until your form, application handling fee and all the required documentation have been received. Application handling fees are not refundable.

Application and registration fees are subject to annual review and are normally adjusted on 1 September every year. Therefore, students can enjoy a lower application and registration fee if they apply and register early.

Supporting Tuition at HKU *SPACE*

HKU *SPACE* offers tuition and supporting courses for the following University of London External Programmes:

- MBA in International Management p.132)
- MSc Financial Management (p.110)
- LLB (p.274)
- Diploma in Law
- BSc Accounting & Finance (p.132)
- BSc Banking & Finance (Full-time)
- BSc Business (Full-time)
- BSc Computing and Information Systems (p.257)
- BSc Economics & Management (p.132)
- BSc Information Systems & Management (p.132)
- BSc Management (p.132)
- BSc Banking & Finance (p.132)
- Diploma in Economics (p.133)

Please refer to the relevant pages for contacts and application procedures of supporting tuition.

As a University of London External Student, you can choose to self-study or enrol on HKU *SPACE* supporting tuition. (For Diploma in Economics and Diploma in Law, students must attend a Diploma-teaching institution, such as HKU *SPACE*, before registration.)

Entrance Requirements

Bachelor Degree Programmes

- be at least 17 years old; and
- satisfy the general entrance requirements; and
- satisfy the appropriate course requirements (if applicable).

General Entrance Requirements

- Either passes in: 2 subjects at GCE/HK A Level + at least 3 further subjects at GCSE/GCE O Level or HKCEE at not less than grade C;
  or, 3 subjects at GCE/HK A Level + 1 further subject at GCSE/GCE O Level or HKCEE at not less than grade C;
  or, 2 subjects at GCE/HK A Level + 2 further subjects at AS Level.
  Notes:
  a. *In all instances where A Level examinations are specified, 2 AS Level examinations can be accepted as equivalent to 1 A Level.*
  b. *The same subject may only be offered once and at one level.*
  c. *A pass at the HK AS "Use of English" examination is not acceptable as equivalent to GCSE/GCE O Level English Language grade C, but may be considered as acceptable evidence of proficiency in English.*
  d. A pass at grades A-C in the HK AL "Use of English" is accepted as equivalent to grade C at GCSE/GCE O Level in English Language.
- University of Hong Kong/SPACE, Associate Degree
- University of Hong Kong/SPACE, Community College, Advanced Certificate of General Studies
- University of Hong Kong/SPACE, Certificate in Legal Studies Year II or Diploma in Housing Management

Course Requirements

In addition to the general entrance requirements, certain degrees require you to have course specific qualifications such as competence in Mathematics and English language.

Graduate Entry Route

Graduate Entry Route is available for the LLB degree and the degree in the fields of Economics, Management, Finance and the Social Sciences (EMFSS).

Postgraduate Programmes

Usually a good first degree in an appropriate subject from an institution acceptable to the University. However, students with professional qualifications and experience may be taken into consideration.

Please refer to University of London prospectuses for details of entrance requirements for each degree and diploma programme.

Preparatory Programmes for Professional Examinations
專業考試備試課程

HKU SPACE offers programmes that equip students to gain professional qualifications for career advancement. Students will be awarded professional qualifications by the professional institutions/associations after passing the required examinations.

Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music (ABRSM)

Programmes:

1. Theory of Music (Grade I-V)
2. Theory of Music (Grade VI-VIII)

Professional qualification awarded: ABRSM.

Association of Chartered Certified Accountants

Programmes:

1. ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme

Professional qualification awarded: ACCA

2. ACCA's Diploma in Financial Management Examination Preparatory Programme

Professional qualification awarded: DipFM

Estate Agents Authority (EAA)

Programme:

1. Short Preparatory Course for Estate Agents Qualifying Examination

Professional qualification awarded:

Qualifying Examination Certificate for Estate Agents

The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA)

Programme:

1. CIMA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme

Professional qualification awarded: CIMA

Hong Kong Library Association (HKLA)

Programmes:

1. Certificate for Library Assistants programme

   Professional qualification awarded: Joint Certificate in Librarianship HKLA/HKU SPACE

2. Diploma in Librarianship

   Professional qualification awarded: Diploma in Librarianship HKLA/HKU SPACE

Hong Kong Securities Institute (HKSI)

Programmes:

1. Hong Kong Securities Institute Diploma Programme

   Professional qualification awarded:

   Representatives and/or Responsible Officers of the Securities and Futures Commission (SFC).

2. Hong Kong Securities Institute Licensing Examination Preparatory Courses

   Professional qualification awarded:

   Representatives of the Securities and Futures Commission (SFC)

Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong

Programme:

1. Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning

Professional qualification awarded: CFP

The Institute of Administrative Management

Programme:

1. The Institute of Administrative Management Examinations Preparatory Programme

Professional qualification awarded: AInstAM / MInstAM / FInstAM / BA(Hon.)

AAT Hong Kong Institute of Accredited Accounting Technicians 香港財務會計協會

The Hong Kong Institute of Accredited Accounting Technicians Limited (HKIAAT)

Programmes:

1. HKIAAT Accounting Technician Examinations (ATE)
2. Professional Bridging Examinations (PBE) Preparatory Programme

Professional qualification awarded: HKIAAT

The Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries

Programme:

1. The Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries Examinations Preparatory Programme

Professional qualification awarded:

ACS, ACIS
FCS, FCIS

INSTITUTE OF LINGUISTS

The Institute of Linguists (IoL)

Programme:

1. Intensive Preparatory Course for Diploma in Translation of the Institute of Linguists

Professional qualification awarded: Diploma in Translation

A·I·A THE ASSOCIATION OF INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTANTS

The Association of International Accountants

Programmes:

1. Professional Level I
2. Professional Level II
3. Executive Diploma in International Financial Reporting Standards

Professional qualification awarded: AIA

City & Guilds Senior Awards
英國城市專業學會高等資格

City & Guilds

City & Guilds Senior Awards have been developed for professionals who are looking for an internationally respected award that recognises their workbased achievements. The structure is comprehensive, progressive, accessible and competence-based.

HKU SPACE is City & Guilds' first Delegated Authority outside of the UK in offering Senior Awards Licentiateship (LCGI), Graduateship (GCGI) and Membership (MCGI) in Asia.

With the Delegated Authority status, the School registers, assesses and recommends the students against the criteria for the awards approved by City & Guilds. To gain the required award, a candidate must attain the academic and professional qualifications at the appropriate level.

About City & Guilds

City & Guilds is the UK's leading provider of vocational qualifications, offering over 500 awards across a wide range of industries, and progress from entry level to the highest level of professional achievement. With over 8500 centres in 100 countries, City & Guilds is recognised by employers worldwide for providing qualifications certifying employees' skills.

City & Guilds （英國城市專業學會）為國際著名評審及資格頒授機構。學會特別為專業人士設立高等資格，提供全面、具晉升階梯、及以能力為本的資格架構，使各行各業的專業人士所累積的技能、知識和相關工作經驗獲得認定，令其專業性更具層次。

香港大學專業進修學院是該會在英國以外首間「高等資格的授權機構」，

學院在亞洲頒授的高等資格包括Licentiateship (LCGI), Graduateship (GCGI) and Membership (MCGI)，資格類比英國國家職業資格第4級（NVQ4）、學士級及碩士級。

本院作為「高等資格的授權機構」，可按 City & Guilds 的標準，為學員作評審和推介。學員欲取得有關資格必須具備相符的學術資歷及專業知識。

City & Guilds 簡介

City & Guilds 是英國規模最龐大及著名的國際評審及資格頒授機構之一，提供超過 500 個專業資格考核，涵蓋不同行業範疇，資格架構能夠循序漸進，達到職業資格的最高榮譽。學會在超過 100 個國家，為世界各地超過 8500 個 City & Guilds 註冊中心及企業提供考核及顧問服務，並得到僱主普遍認可。

Hong Kong Statistical Society Examinations – Application and Registration
香港統計學會專業考試 — 申請與註冊

香港夏慤道 18 號海富中心 3 樓 S8 室
香港大學專業進修學院轉交香港統計學會考試事務處
電話：(852) 3761 1121
傳真：(852) 2527 0489
網站：http://www.hkss.org.hk
電郵：exam@hkss.org.hk

辦公時間
星期一至五: 9:00 am-7:30 pm
星期六: 9:00 am- 1:00 pm
星期日及公眾假期休息

獲取統計專業學歷

- 香港統計學會乃一專業學會，於一九七七年成立，舉辦不同程度的統計專業考試，提供取得統計專業學歷的途徑。
- 學會宗旨是透過各種活動形式，提高統計知識水平及對統計理論和應用的認知，以推動統計學的發展。
- 由香港統計學會所頒發的學歷，均獲得英國皇家統計學會認可，並等同皇家統計學會所頒發的相同學歷程度。學會所頒發的學歷，亦已獲香港特別行政區政府接納為政府統計職系的入職聘用資格。獲取本科文憑資格後，更可申請成為專業統計師。

考試架構

- 香港大學專業進修學院為統計學會提供考試申請及註冊服務。
- 專業考試共分為三個程度，即普通證書程度、高級證書程度及本科文憑程度。

普通證書 ▶ 高級證書 ▶ 本科文憑

- 要報考普通證書，考生必須在香港中學會考的數學科取得C級或以上的成績，或具有同等學歷或有關的工作經驗。
- 考生可以申請豁免考試，直接參加高級證書或本科文憑程度考試，或豁免部分本科文憑的試卷。

語言

- 應考普通證書或高級證書的考生，可選擇以英文或中文作答，請填寫適當的註冊考試表格。至於本科文憑的考試，考生必須以英文作答。

登記參加專業考試

- 如欲參加 2007年 5月舉行的專業考試，考生必須在 2007年 2月1日前註冊成為學會考試準會員/會員，並於同年 3月 1日前遞交註冊考試表格。如考生欲申請豁免考試，則須於 2007年 2月 1日前遞交申請表格。所有表格及考試有關資料文件可在www.hkss.org.hk 免費下載。

香港大學專業進修學院提供的有關課程

- 香港大學專業進修學院提供下列課程幫助考生準備應考香港統計學會的專業考試。
- 統計學（抽樣調查實務）證書
- 統計理論證書
- 商務統計實用證書
- 統計理論與方法高級證書

本課程手冊已載列上述課程的詳細內容及申請手續。考生可選擇自行進修或報讀有關課程。

Quality Assurance

學術質素保證

At HKU *SPACE*, we have been providing quality programmes to over one and a half million students for 50 years. To safeguard the academic and professional standards of our programmes, we have a comprehensive set of policies and processes whereby programmes are rigorously assessed. The Quality Assurance (QA) processes have been reviewed by the Government and we have received good comments and feedback. Continous review is conducted to ensure that the process serve their purpose and are in line with the development of the School.

Objectives of the HKU SPACE QA System

- To support the mission of the School by ensuring the high quality of the programmes and teaching and learning support services
- To facilitate and co-ordinate continuous enhancement of the quality of programmes and teaching and learning support services
- To ensure consistency and effectiveness in quality assurance activities
- To establish the role for all parties concerned in quality assurance activities

QA in HKU SPACE

The policies and underlying principles for the QA System of the School are summarized in the "QA in HKU SPACE" booklet. The booklet aims to provide a general understanding of the quality assurance activities in HKU *SPACE* and is available on the HKU *SPACE* website.

香港大學專業進修學院成立至今五十年，已為超過一百五十萬學生提供質素優良的課程。為確保課程的學術及專業水平，學院制訂了一套全面的政策及機制，積極評估各項課程。此機制經由政府評定，獲得良好的評價。學院亦會不斷檢討，以確保機制能達致學術質素保證的目的，同時配合學院的發展。

香港大學專業進修學院學術質素保證制度的目標

- 確保課程及服務質素優良，能符合學院的辦學宗旨
- 促進和統籌課程與服務質素的不斷提升
- 確保學術質素保證工作能貫徹及有效進行
- 釐定各方在學術質素保證工作中角色與功能

香港大學專業進修學院學術質素保證綱要

《香港大學專業進修學院學術質素保證綱要》撮錄了學院的學術質素保證制度的基本政策及原則，各界人士可在學院的網頁閱覽此綱要，以了解學院的學術質素保證工作。

Communication and Feedback

HKU *SPACE* views effective communication with students and teachers as one of its top priorities. Feedback from students and teachers is highly valued and plays an important role in the process of monitoring as well as improving the quality of the programmes and services offered by the School. There are various formal and informal means of communication for students and teachers to channel their feedback to the School and to assist in the quality assurance process. All cases are handled in strict confidence and will not affect students' assessment results in any way.

Learning / Teaching Experience Survey

A **Learning Experience Survey** is normally conducted towards the end of each module taught in the programme. Students are invited to complete a questionnaire on various aspects, including module content, teaching effectiveness and the standard of teaching support facilities and services. A **Teaching Experience Survey** seeks comments and suggestions from teachers about the programme and related support services. Feedback may also be collected by way of telephone surveys and class visits. Comments are conveyed to relevant staff in HKU *SPACE* for improvement of programmes, facilities and other support services.

Student and Teacher Representation in Academic Committees

An **Academic Committee** is set up for each award-bearing programme at certificate level or above and meets at least once a year. The Committee concerns itself with the academic standard of the programme and the quality of the teaching and learning process. The membership of the Committee includes student and teacher representatives.

Online Feedback Form for Students / Teachers

If students or teachers have any comments, compliments or complaints about our programmes or services, the first point of contact should be the Programme Leader of the respective programme. They may also convey their feedback to the Quality Assurance Team by completing the Online Feedback Form for Students / Teachers on the School's Learner/ Teacher Portal.

Divisional and School Complaints Committees

Students and teachers are welcome to send their comments in writing to the relevant Programme Leader or the Quality Assurance Team. All correspondence will be attended to promptly and will be presented to the Divisional and/or School Complaints Committees where appropriate. Membership of the Committees includes student representatives.

反映意見的途徑

香港大學專業進修學院一向注重與學員及教師的溝通，並視此為學術質素保證重要的一環。學院會透過各種不同的渠道收集學員及教師對課程和服務的意見，從而檢討及提高課程及服務的質素，以達致不斷改善的目標。所有個案將保密處理，絕不會因此影響學員的成績評核。

學習 / 教學體驗調查

學習體驗調查通常在個別課程單元接近完結時進行，邀請學員回答問卷，就不同範圍評分，包括課程內容、教學方法的成效，以及輔助教學設施及服務的水準等。**教學體驗調查**則會徵詢教師就課程及支援服務的意見及提議。課程統籌主任亦可能以電話查詢及教學觀察等形式收集學員及教師意見。所得資料將送到學院有關部門跟進，務求改善課程、學院設施及服務等各方面。

學術委員會學員及教師代表

每一個證書或以上程度的學銜頒授課程，均會由相關的**學術委員會**監察及檢討課程的學術水平及教學質素。委員會每年最少開會一次。成員包括學員及教師代表。

學員 / 教師網上意見表格

學員及教師如對課程或服務有任何意見、嘉許或投訴，應向其課程統籌主任反映，亦可透過學院Learner/Teacher Portal內的學員 / 教師網上意見表格，傳遞意見給本院學術質素保證組。

學部及學院投訴委員會

學員可以書面向有關的課程統籌主任或學術質素保證組傳遞任何意見。所有函件均會盡快處理。如有需要，更會轉交予學部投訴委員會或學院投訴委員會。委員會的成員包括學員代表。

SOUL-HKU SPACE's Total e-Learning Solution 全方位網上學習方案

What is SOUL?

SOUL is a total e-learning solution developed by HKU SPACE. It is an important part of the School's commitment to provide quality teaching and learning support to instructors and learners with the latest educational technology.

Who has access to SOUL?

SOUL is available to all registered HKU SPACE learners and instructors. Programme Directors of individual programmes will design a combination of the SOUL features to be made available to learners on their programmes.

Blended Learning Policy

The School introduced a Blended Learning Policy that a blended approach to learning combing traditional face-to-face classroom learning with a certain minimum level of basic e-learning features should be made available to all learners of the School in award-bearing programmes. Besides, advanced e-learning features are available for programmes to include more e-learning elements in course delivery.

甚麼是 SOUL 網上學習系統？

SOUL網上學習系統由香港大學專業進修學院開發，是一個全方位的網上學習方案。學院實踐了其教育承諾，以融入了最先進教育科技的網上學習系統，為導師及學員提供優質的教學及學習上的支援。

誰可使用 SOUL 網上學習系統？

所有香港大學專業進修學院的導師及學員皆可以使用SOUL網上學習系統。每一個學科的課程主任會為每一個科目設計網上學習功能的使用範疇，因此導師及學員於不同科目可享用不同組合的網上學習功能。

混合教學模式政策

學院推行了混合教學模式政策，讓銜授課程於傳統面授教學模式以外，提供基本網上學習功能予學生。此外，系統中更有一系列的網上學習進階功能，讓課程能為學生提供更多網上學習的元素。

SOUL Basic Features

For enhancing information dissemination

- Announcement
- Schedule

For sharing course material

- Course content sharing and management
- Resources sharing

For facilitating communication and collaboration

- Email
- Discussion forum (Asynchronous)
- Chat room (Synchronous)

Through the University of Hong Kong Libraries, SOUL provides access to e-journals, e-books and research databases.

SOUL 基本功能

資料發佈

- 告示
- 時間表

課程物資分享

- 課程內容分享及管理
- 網上資源分享

增進溝通及交流

- 電子郵件
- 討論區（離線模式）
- 聊天室（在線模式）

SOUL 網上學習系統連接了香港大學圖書館，為學員提供電子期刊、電子書和學術研究資料庫。

SOUL Advanced Features

Based on sound pedagogical strategies, SOUL offers 5 features or tools for more advanced teachers and learners in e-learning with complete e-courses:

- Concept Engineering is a multimedia authoring tool for e-course development.
- Content Engineering assists teachers in managing the e-course curriculum development and materials/activities integration process. It facilitates Task-based Learning instructional design with embedded TQM mechanism for quality assurance.
- SOUL Content Management System is a content assembly tool for e-course content management and packaging with standards-based technology.
- SmartTutor is a web-based self-paced learning tool employing an artificial intelligence advisory agent and personalised learning planner, that guides learners to complete their courses based on their own performance and learning progress. This empowers individual learners with different needs and learning styles to learn at their own pace with appropriate guidance during the learning process.
- Flexi-learning provides a face-to-face element in the e-learning environment. Live or recorded video, audio and text-based messages can be delivered to learners in a one-to-many webcast environment. It supports videoconferencing, whiteboard sharing, group chat and real-time polling.

SOUL 進階功能

於教學理論策略的基礎上，SOUL網上學習系統特別提供以下五種進階功能或工具，讓導師較容易製作完整的電子課程，以及給予學員更優質的環境修讀電子課程：

- Concept Engineering 是一件為電子課程製作而設計的多媒體創作工具。
- Content Engineering協助導師管理電子課程製作以及整合課程文件的工序。它以內置的全面品質管理機制，有助於設計以「工作為本學習」教育方式的課程。
- SOUL Content Management System是一件集合課程內容的工具。它協助導師管理及包裝電子課程，並保證電子課程符合技術規格標準。
- SmartTutor是一個具備人工智能分析能力，以提供個人化的學習計劃的網上自學系統，讓學員根據自己的學習進度及表現來完成課程。它能依據個別學員的學習需要和學習風格，引導學員於學習過程中，以適合的速度及方法有效地學習。
- Flexi-learning提供一個包含面授形式的電子學習環境。它提供多元化的溝通方式及技術，包括直播影像、錄播影片、聲音、文字格式短訊、視像會議、畫面共享、團體聊天和即時投票功能。

e-Mark Scheme

To recognize certain standards achieved in the provision of e-learning in programmes and to signal to learners such enhancement of course design, an e-Mark Scheme has been introduced. Any programme associated and labeled with an e-Mark or e+-Mark signals a pre-defined standard for the provision of e-learning through SOUL. e-Mark labeled programmes are those which e-learning elements are introduced. e+-Mark labeled programmes are those which e-learning provision is further enhanced. The e-Mark/e+-Mark logos are as follows.



e-Mark: "e-learning introduced"



e+ -Mark: "e-learning enhanced"

e-Mark 計劃

為了識別一些提供網上學習服務的課程，以及讓學生知道有關課程設有額外網上學習的服務，學院推行了 e-Mark 計劃。附有 e-Mark 或 e+-Mark 標記的課程，代表了該課程將於 SOUL 網上平台提供符合學院預設標準的網上學習服務。e-Mark 標記課程包含了基本網上學習的元素，e+-Mark 標記課程則為學生提供更加多元化的網上學習功能。e-Mark/e+-Mark 標記如下：

Log in your SOUL account

To obtain your SOUL account information, please go to SOUL at http://hkuspace.hku.hk/soul/newuser.

Learn more about SOUL

To learn more about SOUL, please visit our Web site at http://hkuspace.hku.hk/soul. For inquiries, please write to soul@hkuspace.hku.hk.

SOUL 網上學習系統帳戶

歡迎所有香港大學專業進修學院的導師及學員到以下連結，領取閣下SOUL網上學習系統的帳戶資料：http: //hkuspace.hku.hk/soul/newuser。

SOUL 網上學習系統其他資訊

如欲知道更多有關 SOUL 網上學習系統之資訊，歡迎瀏覽網址 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/soul。如有任何查詢，歡迎電郵soul@hkuspace.hku.hk 與我們聯絡。

Learning Support – Library Facilities 教學支援 – 圖書館服務

ON-LINE ELECTRONIC LIBRARY RESOURCES

In HKU *SPACE*, continuous efforts are made to improve student access to knowledge and information resources. For the one-stop convenience of learners, HKU *SPACE* students can now access electronic information resources with a valid HKU Libraries Borrower's Card. Access is via the SOUL platform as a portal to Web based electronic library resources. The list of available electronic resources is constantly expanding as we plan, in association with the HKU Libraries, to facilitate access to many databases to serve the diverse needs of adult learners pursuing continuing education in a wide range of disciplines.

LIBRARY ACCESS

The HKU Libraries have a total stock of over 2.48 million printed volumes, and over 46,000 active periodical titles, the HKU Libraries are also a depository library for publications from international organizations such as the Asian Development Bank, European Union, United Nations, World Health Organization and World Trade Organization. The Library subscribes to over 52,000 e-journals, 1000 e-newspapers and 500 electronic databases.

HKU *SPACE* adult learners with a HKU Libraries Borrower's Card are entitled to borrowing privileges as well as the freedom to navigate the new world of electronic forms of information, via the SOUL platform, in the comfort of their own home or office. HKU Libraries Borrower's Card and Reader's Cards are issued according to course requirements. Please contact your Subject Clerk for details of the issue of Library Cards.

HKU *SPACE* is very grateful to the HKU Libraries for their willingness to extend the invaluable learning resources of the Library to our students.

網上圖書庫

學院一直致力為學員拓展獲取知識和資訊的渠道。凡持有香港大學圖書證的同學，均可透過學院網上學習平台，登入以互聯網為基礎的電子圖書庫查閱資料。學院將與香港大學圖書館緊密合作，不斷擴大和更新電子資料庫，滿足不同學科的學員在學習上的需要。

圖書館

香港大學圖書館的藏書量豐富，有超過二百四十八萬冊的印刷書籍及刊物、及逾四萬六千種期刊。另外，大學的圖書館亦為多個國際組織出版刊物的藏書庫，如亞洲發展銀行、歐洲聯盟、聯合國、世界衛生組織和世界貿易組織等。圖書館共訂閱超過五萬二千份電子期刊、一千份電子報刊和五百個電子資料庫。

本院學員持有香港大學圖書證者除可借閱圖書，亦可利用網上學習平台，在家中或辦公室瀏覽電子資訊。香港大學的圖書證及讀者證，會按不同課程的要求印發給學員。有關詳情，請聯絡各學部的負責職員。

學院對大學圖書館為本院學生提供寶貴的學習資源，謹此致以衷心的謝意。



Course Administration

課程管理

Class Schedules

1. The first class of your course will be at the time and place advertised in this Prospectus. If a change has to be made to the advertised schedule, you will be told of this as soon as possible.
2. If you do not know the teaching venue within three days of the starting date of the course, please check with the relevant subject area.
3. We will make every effort to ensure that classes meet at the place and time advertised, and with the same tutor. However, we reserve the right to make changes if necessary.
4. Unless special arrangements are made, there will be no classes on: Public holidays, Mid-Autumn Festival (evening), University holidays : Christmas Eve, New Year's Eve (p.m. and evening), Lunar New Year's Eve (p.m. and evening).

Medium of Instruction

Unless stated otherwise, courses that are advertised in English will be conducted mainly in English, those advertised in Chinese will be conducted mainly in Cantonese. At an instructor's discretion, where a whole class (i.e. all students on the course concerned) requests use of the mother tongue, it is permissible to use the mother tongue to supplement instruction.

Student Identity

1. You should take your course fee receipt or student card to the class you attend. Unless you have a valid receipt with your identity on it, you may not be admitted to a class. If necessary, you may be asked to show your Hong Kong Identity Card.
2. For security reasons, you may be required to show your Hong Kong Identity Card to access commercial buildings after regular office hours.

Statement of Attendance/Achievement

1. If your course does not have a formal academic award, we will issue a Statement of Attendance to you within three months of the end of the course, as long as you attended 70% of the classes.
2. Statements of Achievement will be issued to students who have completed a non-award bearing programme which contains an assessment component and who have achieved a pass grade.
3. If you need a replacement copy of a Statement of Attendance/ Achievement, please send a self-addressed envelope with appropriate postage stamps and a crossed cheque of HK$30 made payable to "HKU *SPACE*." We will send the Statement by post to your most recent address we have on our records. We will not be responsible for the loss of any Statement posted to you.

上課安排

1.請依本課程手冊所載時間及地點上課。如有更改，將另行通告。

2.如在開課前三天仍未知悉上課地點，請與有關學科負責人聯絡。

3.學院將盡可能依照手冊內所列的時間及地點上課，並安排原定的講師授課。唯學院保留更改上課安排的權利。

4.除特別安排外，學院在下列日期暫停授課：公眾假期 、中秋節（晚上）、大學假期：聖誕前夕、公曆新年前夕（下午及晚上）及農曆新年前夕（下午及晚上）。

教學語言

除非另作說明，一般而言，本手冊內以英文介紹的課程，會用英語授課，中文的會以粵語教學。如某課程學員全體要求，導師在用英語講課之餘，可輔以母語（即粵語）解釋。

學員身份證明

1.請攜帶有關課程收據或學生證上課。若學員未能提供用以證明身份的收據，可能不獲准進入課室。如有需要，學員須出示身份證。

2.在非辦公時間內進入商廈上課，大廈管理員基於保安理由，可能要求學員出示身份證。

修讀證明書 / 結業證明書

1.學院將在非學歷資格課程完結後三個月內，發出修讀證明書給予出席率達百分之七十或以上的學員。

2.學員完成設有考核機制的非學歷資格課程並取得合格成績，將獲發結業證明書。

3.補發修讀證明書/結業證明書收費為每張港幣三十元。申請者可親臨學院各報名中心，或以郵遞形式辦理手續。請以劃線支票抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，連同申請表格及貼妥郵票的回郵信封交回學院。郵寄地址以學員填報的最近期的記錄為準，本學院對因郵遞失誤而遺失證明書恕不負責。



Course Administration
課程管理

Transcripts
You may apply for a transcript after you have completed a programme or course with a formal award. The application fee for each copy is HK$50, please send a self-addressed envelope with appropriate postage stamps and a crossed cheque of HK$50 made payable to "HKU *SPACE*".

Discipline
1. We do not allow eating or drinking in any of our classes.
2. All mobile phones and pagers have to be turned off in class.
3. Smoking is prohibited in all HKU *SPACE* Learning Centres and the University campus (except at areas designated by the University).
4. Course material supplied to students by HKU *SPACE* and information given through lectures are for private study purposes only. The copyright of all these materials belongs to HKU *SPACE*.
5. No audio recording is allowed, except with the permission of the Programme Director/Manager, and subject to any conditions stipulated when such permission is granted.
6. The Director has the authority for HKU *SPACE* disciplinary policies relating to such matters as the conduct of examinations and plagiarism.
7. The Director has the right to exclude from class any student whose behaviour disturbs the rest of the class, or who does not abide by any requirements laid down by HKU *SPACE*.
8. Please note that it is at the School's discretion whether or not to admit students to programmes.

學歷證書
學員如修畢學歷資格課程，可向學院申請學歷證書，每張為港幣五十元，請以劃線支票抬頭書名「香港大學專業進修學院」，連同貼妥郵票的回郵信封交回學院。

校規
1. 課室內不准吃喝。
2. 上課時必須關掉手提電話或傳呼機。
3. 學校及大學範圍內（除指定範圍外）不准吸煙。
4. 所有課堂筆記、學科資料及講授內容，其版權均屬本院所有，只供學員作私人修讀之用。
5. 除了得到有關的課程主任或助理課程主任批准外，學員不得於課堂錄音。如獲准錄音，亦必須根據學院的要求進行。
6. 院長有權就考試作弊或抄襲等事宜對學員作出紀律處分。
7. 如學員擾亂上課秩序或不遵守校規，院長有權敕令學員離校。
8. 學員能否入讀所選科目，學院有最終決定權。

Typhoon and Black Rainstorm Warning Signals 颱風及黑色暴雨警告

For classes and examinations that have not yet started 課堂或考試未開始前：
If Typhoon Signal No.8 or above or the Black Rainstorm Warning Signal is in force after the following times, classes/examinations will be cancelled as indicated:

8 號或更高之颱風訊號或黑色暴雨警告若於以下時間後生效，下列的課堂 / 考試將取消：

6:00 a.m. 上午六時	Morning classes/examinations that start before 2:00 p.m. 下午二時前開始的日間課堂 / 考試
11:00 a.m. 上午十一時	Afternoon classes/examinations that start between 2:00 p.m. & 6:00 p.m. 下午二時至六時開始的午間課堂 / 考試
3:00 p.m. 下午三時	Evening classes/examinations that start from 6:00 p.m. 下午六時後開始的晚間課堂 / 考試

For classes and examinations that have already started 已開始之課堂 / 考試：

	Classes 課堂	Examinations 考試
When Typhoon Signal No.8 or above is issued 當 8 號或更高之颱風訊號發出時	Immediately suspend 立刻終止	Continue until the end of that examination session unless the examination venue is found to be of potential risk to candidates 除非考試場地對考生安全構成威脅，否則考試將繼續進行
When Black Rainstorm Signal is in force 當黑色暴雨警告生效時	Continue* 繼續進行	Continue* 繼續進行

* all outdoor activities will be suspended
除戶外活動外

- Every effort has been made to ensure that the information contained in this Prospectus is correct at the time of printing. Applicants please note that changes may be made before the start of the course.
學院盡力確保本課程手冊在付印前所刊載的資料均屬正確。惟學院有權在開課前更改個別課程資料。
- This Prospectus does not form part of a contract between the student and the School.
本課程手冊只作參考之用，並不可視作學院與學員之間的契約。

Learning Centres
教學中心



Hong Kong Island Central & Western District 港島中西區

HKU SPACE Headquarters 香港大學專業進修學院香港大學本部





1 HKU *SPACE* Headquarters
香港大學專業進修學院香港大學本部
Enrolment and Enquiries
報名及諮詢中心
The University of Hong Kong
Main Campus, 3/F, TT Tsui Building,
Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 3 樓

HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院金鐘教學中心





2 Admiralty Centre 海富中心
2/F & 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road,
Hong Kong
香港夏慤道 18 號海富中心 2 樓及 3 樓

3 United Centre 統一中心
6/F & 12/F (Unit A & B), United Centre, 95
Queensway, Hong Kong
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 6 樓及 12 樓（A 及 B 室）



4 Art & Design Centre 藝術及設計教學中心
34/F, United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓

Learning Centres
教學中心

HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院灣仔教學中心





5 HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre
香港大學專業進修學院灣仔教學中心

2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Hong Kong
香港港灣道 28 號灣景中心 2 樓及 3 樓

The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong 香港大學數碼港學院學院



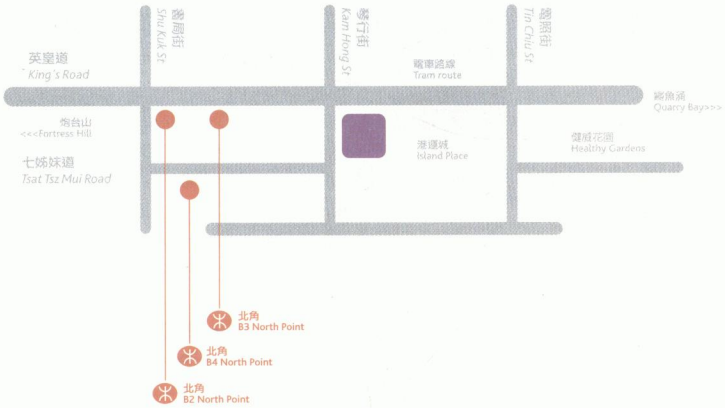


6 The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong
香港大學數碼港學院

Level 4 & Level 5, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong
香港數碼港道 100 號數碼港 1 座 4 樓及 5 樓

Hong Kong Island East 港島東區

HKU SPACE Island East Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院港島東教學中心





7 Island East Campus 港島東分校
494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
香港北角英皇道 494 號

HKU SPACE Island East Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院港島東教學中心



8 

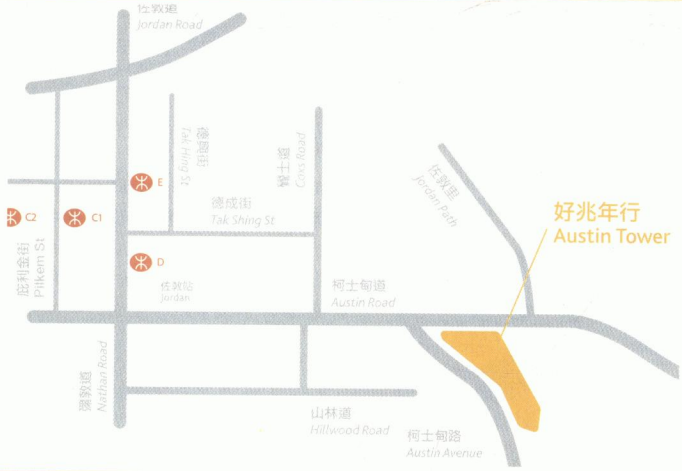
Fortress Tower 北角城中心
4/F (Room 406 & 407), 7/F (Room 707), 11/F, 13/F (Room 1301-1302), & 14/F, Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
香港北角英皇道 250 號北角城中心 4 樓(406 及 407 室)、7 樓(707 室)、11 樓、13 樓(1301 至 1302 室)及 14 樓

9 

AIA Tower 友邦廣場
18/F, AIA Tower, 183 Electric Road, North Point, Hong Kong
香港北角電氣道 183 號
友邦廣場 18 樓

Kowloon South 九龍南區

HKU SPACE Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centres 香港大學專業進修學院尖沙咀教學中心



10 

Austin Tower 好兆年行
UG/F & 1/F Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26 號 A 好兆年行地下上層及 1 樓

Learning Centres
教學中心

Kowloon East 九龍東區

HKU SPACE Kowloon East Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院九龍東教學中心





11 HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus
香港大學專業進修學院九龍東分校

28, Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon
九龍九龍灣宏開道 28 號

HKU SPACE Shek Kip Mei Learning Centre 香港大學專業進修學院石硤尾教學中心





12 HKU SPACE Shek Kip Mei Learning Centre
香港大學專業進修學院石硤尾教學中心

Ka Chi School, 5 Wai Chi Street, Kowloon
九龍偉智街 5 號嘉智學校

Other Learning Centres 其他教學中心

Hong Kong Island 香港區

13 **Vocational Training Council 職業訓練局**
27 Wood Road, Vocational Training Council Tower, Wanchai, Hong Kong 香港灣仔活道 27 號職業訓練局大樓

14 **Delia Memorial Evening Course (Taikoo Shing) 地利亞預科夜班**
Tai Fung Avenue, **Taikoo Shing, Quarry Bay,** Hong Kong 香港太古城太豐路

Kowloon 九龍區

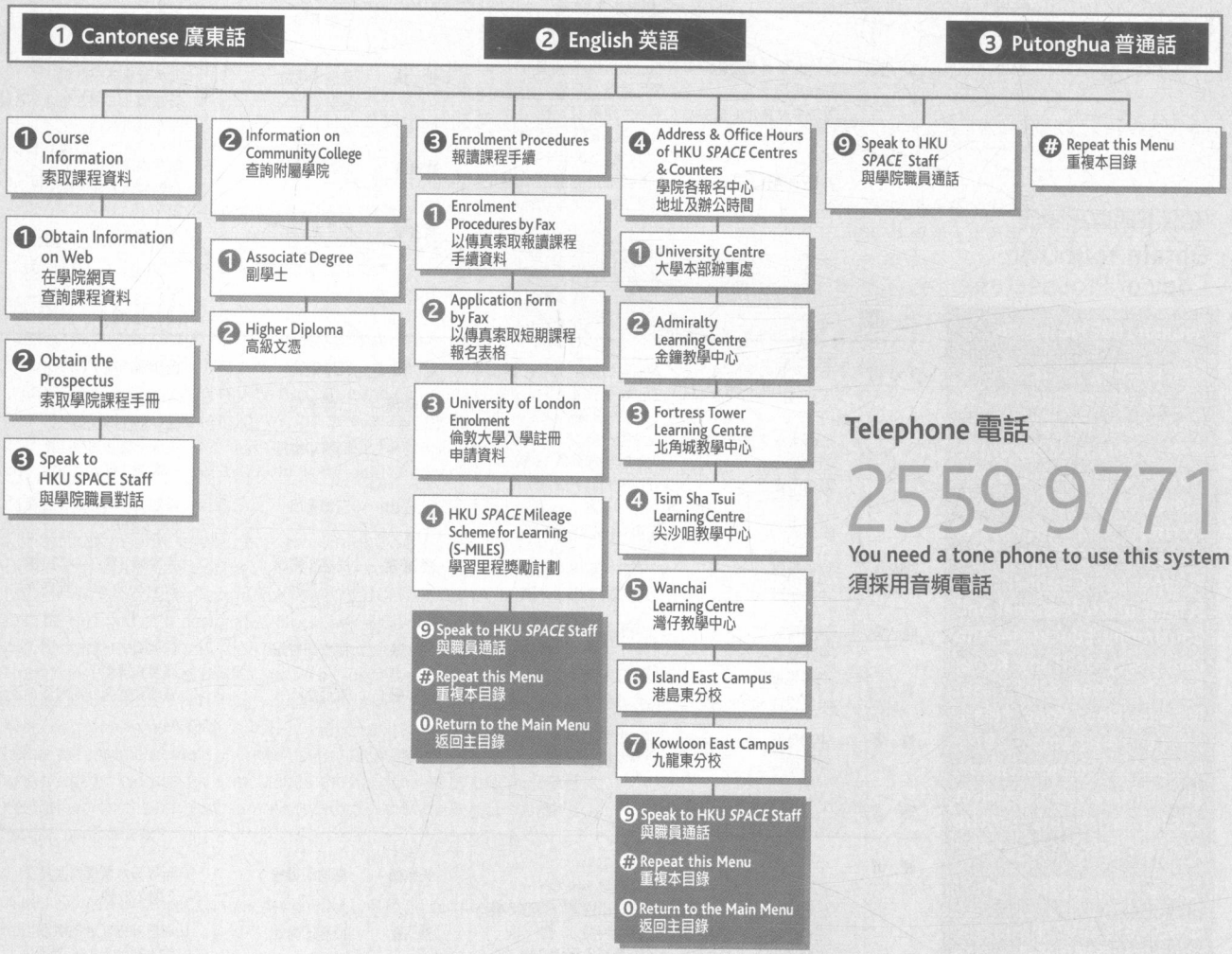
15 **St. Mary's Canossian College 聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院**
162 Austin Road, Kowloon 九龍柯士甸道 162 號

16 **TST District Kai Fong Welfare Association 尖沙咀街坊福利會**
136A Nathan Road, Kowloon, 九龍彌敦道 136 道號 A

17 **Wah Yan College 九龍華仁書院**
56 Waterloo Road, Kowloon 九龍窩打老道 56 號

18 **Delia Memorial School (Mei Foo) Matriculation Evening Course (Broadway)地利亞修女紀念預科夜校**
80 Broadway Street, Mei Foo Sun Chuen, Kowloon 九龍美孚新村百老匯街 80 號

Enquiries
查詢



Telephone 電話

2559 9771

You need a tone phone to use this system
須採用音頻電話

Fax 傳真：2546 3538
E-mail 電郵：enquiry@hku*space*.hku.hk
Website 網址：http://hkuspace.hku.hk

Prospectus Distribution 課程手冊

In addition to HKU *SPACE* learning centres, the prospectus is also available at the following places until stock lasts. The School is grateful to these organisations for their support.

除學院各報名及教學中心外，課程手冊亦在以下地點派發，學院對各機構的支持謹此致以衷心謝意：

香 港

中 環	三聯書局	域多利皇后街 9 號
	香港律師公會	德輔道中 71 號 永安集團大廈 3 樓
	恒生銀行	德輔道中 83 號 B2
	嘉華銀行	德輔道中 232 號
	東亞銀行	堅道 63 至 69 號 慧源閣地下 C
灣 仔	天地圖書有限公司	莊士敦道 30 號 1 樓
	三聯書局	軒尼詩道 158 號
	香港中華文化促進中心	皇后大道東 183 號 合和中心 57 號 5709 室
	義務工作發展局	軒尼詩道 15 號溫莎公爵 社會服務大廈管理處
銅鑼灣	突破書廊	銅鑼灣羅素街 60 號 2 樓
	商務印書館	銅鑼灣怡和街 9 號
	恒生銀行	銅鑼灣怡和街 28 號
西 環	東亞銀行（香港大學分行）	莊月明文娛中心 2 樓 203 室
	三聯書局	卑路乍街 8 號 西寶城廣場 111-113
北 角	商務印書館	北角英皇道 395 號
	嘉華銀行	英皇道 318-328 號地下 B 鋪
	東亞銀行	英皇道 1035 號
鰂魚涌	商務印書館	鰂魚涌康山道 1 號 康怡廣場北座 2 樓 S21
太古城	恒生銀行	太古城富山閣

索取下期課程手冊 Obtain Your Own Copy of Prospectus

Autumn 2007 Prospectus

The coming issue of the School Prospectus will be available in May 2007. If you wish to obtain a copy of the Prospectus, please send a self-addressed envelope 23 cm x 30 cm (9" x 12") with postal stamps for HK$16.40 to : "The Prospectus Counter, The School of Professional and Continuing Education, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, 3/F T.T. Tsui Building, Hong Kong".Please write "Autumn 2007 Prospectus" on the envelope. Alternatively, you may collect copies from one of the counters listed on page 042.

二零零七年秋季課程手冊

本學院將於 2007 年 5 月派發 2007 年秋季課程手冊。有意索取者請致函【香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓三樓香港大學專業進修學院】收，內附 23厘米 x 30厘米 (9吋 x 12吋) 的回郵信封及面值十六元四角的郵票，信封面請註明〔索取 2007年秋季課程手冊〕；或親臨本學院的教學中心（地址詳載 042 頁）索取。

數量有限，派完即止。

九 龍

尖沙咀	天地圖書有限公司	尖沙咀彌敦道 96 號 C 舖
	尖沙咀街坊福利會	尖沙咀彌敦道 136 號 A 2 樓
	辰衝圖書文具有限公司	尖沙咀樂道 13 至 15 號
	恒生銀行	尖沙咀加拿芬道 18 號
	商務印書館	好時中心地下 G5 號 星光行 3 樓
	東亞銀行	堅道 63 至 69 號
油麻地	突破書廊	油麻地吳松街 191 號地下
	中華書局	油麻地彌敦道 450 號
旺 角	漢榮書店	旺角通菜街 63A 地下
	通勝堂有限公司	九龍上海街 623 號地下
	商務印書館	九龍旺角彌敦道 608 號
	恒生銀行	旺角彌敦道 618 號
觀 塘	中華書局	協和街 55 號 H
	恒生銀行	觀塘裕民坊 70 號
藍 田	三聯書局	匯景廣場地下 L1-455
九龍灣	三聯書局	牛頭角道淘大商場 第一期二樓 S54-56
	商務印書館	九龍灣德福廣場二期 3 樓 351 號
鑽石山	三聯書局	鑽石山荷李活廣場二層 282-283
將軍澳	商務印書館	東港城 2 樓 219-220 號
	中華書局	新都城中心第 2 期商場 2066 號
佐 敦	商務印書館	佐敦道 13 號 華豐大廈地下
紅 磡	東亞銀行	黃埔花園第 9 期地下 1 至 3 號

新 界

荃 灣	中華書局	荃灣大壩街 荃灣廣場 540 號
	三聯書局	荃灣青山道富華中心 3 樓
	恒生銀行	荃灣大河道 30 號
	三聯書局	葵芳新都會廣場 2 樓 260-267 號
青 衣	三聯書局	青衣城 211 號
元 朗	三聯書局	教育路 1 號千色廣場 2 樓
	三聯書局	元朗廣場 1 樓 173
	恒生銀行	青山道 192 號 （元朗市中心）
屯 門	商務印書館	新界屯門時代廣場 南翼地下 33-36 號
	恒生銀行	屯門市廣場 2 期 高層地下 28 號
天水圍	商務印書館	新界天水圍頌富商場 2 期 220 號
沙 田	商務印書館	新界沙田新城市廣場 第 1 期地下 165 號及 2 樓 266-270 號
	恒生銀行	橫壆街好運中心 18 號
馬鞍山	三聯書局	新港城中心 3 樓 3065
大 埔	商務印書館	新界大埔太和商場 2 樓 212-215 號
	東亞銀行	大埔廣場地下商場 49 至 52 號
上 水	商務印書館	新界上水廣場 4 樓 421-423 號
粉 嶺	東亞銀行	粉嶺聯和墟和豐街 39 至 41 號 B 至 C 號

課程手冊亦在部份公共圖書館派發

Continuing Education Fund 持續進修基金

The Chief Executive announced in his 2001 Policy Address that a $5 billion Continuing Education Fund (CEF) would be set up to support and subsidize adult learners to pursue continuing education and training programmes. The CEF will help people achieve sector-specific competencies in the areas of Financial Services, Business Services, Logistics, Tourism, Design, Creative Industries and Language, thereby preparing them for the advancement in knowledge-based economy. **Eligible applicants will be reimbursed 80% of their tuition fees, subject to a maximum sum of $10,000, on successful completion of an approved course or module(s) forming part of the course.** Reimbursement may be made in respect of more than one approved course/module, subject to the maximum ceiling of $10,000 per applicant not being exceeded.

Eligibility

Persons who

- are Hong Kong residents aged from 18 to 60 at the time of application and on seeking reimbursement of their fees;
- have enrolled in and paid for the tuition fee for a course/module on the reimbursable course list before the course commences;
- have not obtained any other publicly-funded financial assistance for the same course, module or unit of study credits.

When to Apply

Applicants should submit their applications as soon as they have enrolled in, and have paid for, the first course/module for which reimbursement of fees is to be made and in any event, before the commencement of the course/module. Late applications will not be accepted by the Government. The date of receipt of the application by the Office of the Continuing Education Fund (OCEF) will be taken as the date of application.

How to Apply

CEF application forms can be obtained from HKU *SPACE* Learning Centres, District Offices, the Office of the Continuing Education Fund and the website http://www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/cef/. The completed CEF application form must first be certified at a designated HKU *SPACE* Enrolment Centre *. The certified application form, together with photocopies of the applicants' Hong Kong Identify Card (HKID), should be submitted in person or by post to the Office of the Continuing Education Fund (OCEF), Room 916, 9/F, Kwai Hing Government Offices, 166-174 Hing Fong Road, Kwai Chung, N.T., before the commencement of the reimbursable courses/modules. Applicants who are given approval for admission to the CEF scheme by the OCEF will be notified on the reimbursement procedures and should not submit a second application.

Enquiries

*HKU *SPACE* Enrolment Centres designated to handle certification of CEF applications:

- Admiralty Learning Centre
- Island East Campus
- North Point Learning Centre
- Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centre
- 3/F, T.T. Tsui Building, HKU Main Campus
- Wanchai Learning Centre

General enquiries about the CEF should be addressed to the OCEF (Tel: 3142-2277, 24-hours manned enquiry hotline). For more specific enquiries such as course admission criteria and schedules, please contact the enquiry number listed in the description of CEF Reimbursable Courses or refer to the leaflet containing the list of CEF reimbursable courses prepared by the School.

為資助有志進修的香港人修讀持續教育課程，行政長官在二零零一年的施政報告中宣布成立五十億元的持續進修基金，協助他們在金融服務、商業服務、物流、旅遊業、設計、創意工業及語文等範疇獲取相關的專業技能，從而為知識型社會作好準備。**成功申請者若修畢整個課程或組成課程的科目，可獲發還百分之八十的學費，最高發還金額為一萬元。**每位申請人可就多於一個獲認可的課程申領發還學費，唯以一萬元為個人發還金額上限。

申請資格

申請人須：

- 為香港居民，並在遞交申請和申領發還費用時，年齡介乎18至60歲；
- 已獲取錄修讀可獲發還款項課程名單上的課程，並在開課前支付學費；
- 從未就同一項課程、學習單元或學分獲其他公帑資助計劃提供資助。

何時申請

申請人獲取錄修讀第一個申請發還費用的課程/單元並支付該課程/單元的費用後，應立即遞交申請，無論如何，申請人必須在該課程/單元開課之前遞交申請，逾期遞交的申請將不獲政府受理。持續進修基金辦事處會以收到申請表當日作遞交申請的日期。

申請手續

申請表格可向香港大學專業進修學院各教學中心*、各區民政事務處或新界葵涌興芳路166-174號葵興政府合署9樓916室持續進修基金辦事處索取，亦可透過網頁http://www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/cef/下載。填妥的申請表格須先經本學院指定的報名中心*核實及蓋章。申請人須逕將本院核實的申請表、連同香港身份証的副本在開課前寄交持續進修基金辦事處，如申請人獲初步批核發還費用，便不得遞交第二份申請表。

查詢

*本學院指定提供持續進修基金申請表格蓋章及核實服務的報名中心為：

- 金鐘教學中心
- 尖沙咀教學中心
- 港島東分校
- 大學本部徐展堂三樓
- 北角教學中心
- 灣仔教學中心

有關持續進修基金的詳情，請致電24小時專人接聽熱線3142-2277,向持續進修基金辦事處查詢；至於個別課程的詳細資料，則可致電本課程手冊內頁刊載各認可課程之查詢電話，或參考本院印製的持續進修基金可發還款項課程單張。

持續進修基金
Continuing Education Fund

Other Government Financial Assistance
其他政府資助

Deduction of Tax for Expenses of Self-Education
個人進修培訓開支扣稅

Students who pursue a course to gain or maintain a qualification for use in any employment which is provided by a qualifying place of education are eligible to apply for tax deduction in respect of the course fees. Most of the HKU *SPACE* courses and courses run by HKU *SPACE* in collaboration with overseas institutions fall into this category. For the Financial Year 2001/2002 and after, the maximum amount for tax deduction for expenses of self-education is HK$40,000. Applications for tax deduction should be placed with the Inland Revenue Department via the annual tax return.

學員如報讀與工作有關的進修課程，可申請個人進修開支扣稅。學院大部份課程均屬此類別。二零零一至二零零二財政年度及此後的培訓開支扣稅額為港幣四萬元。學員可在填寫報稅表時一併申請培訓開支扣稅。

Non-means Tested Loan Scheme
免入息審查貸款計劃

The Non-means Tested Loan Scheme (NLS) administered by the Hong Kong Government Student Financial Assistance Agency (SFAA) is available for application by HKU *SPACE* students. The maximum financial assistance under the NLS is equivalent to the total tuition fees payable to HKU *SPACE* in the 2006/2007 academic year. For enquiries please visit website at www.sfaa.gov.hk/eng/schemes/nlss.htm or contact SFAA at 2150 6222.

學員可申請由香港政府學生資助辦事處管理的「免入息審查貸款計劃」。在2006/2007學年，該計劃最高貸款額相等於在該學年應繳學費的總數。如欲查詢詳情，可瀏覽學生資助辦事處網頁 www.sfaa.gov.hk/eng/schemes/nlss.htm 請聯絡學生資助辦事處。（電話：2150 6222）

Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students
專上學生資助計劃

The Financial Assistance Scheme for Post-secondary Students (FASP) is a means-tested financial assistance scheme administered by the Hong Kong Government Financial Assistance Agency (SFAA). Needy full-time HKU *SPACE* students aged 25 or below pursing "Associate Degree" or "Higher Diploma" programmes are eligible to apply for assistance under the Scheme. The maximum level of financial assistance is capped at the annual tuition fee payable for the accredited programme subject to a ceiling of $56,560. For enquiries please contact SFAA at 2152 9000.

就讀「副學士」或「高級文憑」課程的學員如有需要可申請由香港政府學生資助辦事處管理的「專上學生資助計劃」。該計劃須經家庭入息及資產審查，最高的資助金額相等於應繳的學費，但以$56,560為上限。如欲查詢詳情，請聯絡學生資助辦事處。（電話：2152 9000）

Senior Citizen Discount Scheme
長者優惠計劃



To widen access to continuing education and lifelong learning for senior citizens, a Discount Scheme has been introduced. This gives a 20% discount on the regular fee on over a hundred courses for anyone aged 60 and above.

Applicants will be required to show their ID card as proof of eligibility during enrolment. The number of discount places available in some courses is subject to a quota.

為進一步推動持續教育的發展及鼓勵年長人士終生學習，學院特別推出一項長者優惠計劃，凡年滿六十歲或以上的長者可享有八折的學費折扣，在此計劃內之課程逾百項。

申請人報讀課程時需出示身份證以證明符合優惠資格。個別課程的優惠學位設有限額。

HKU *SPACE* Mileage Scheme for Learning (S-MILES)
學習里程獎勵計劃

HKU *SPACE* has introduced Hong Kong's first education mileage scheme - HKU *SPACE* Mileage Scheme for Learning, or S-MILES in short - as an incentive scheme whereby students can gain "mileage" points when they enrol in HKU *SPACE* courses. These accumulated points can be used as discounts for future enrolment.

Mileage Points
Mileage point calculation is based on tuition fee as advertised, with each dollar spent counted as one point. The points awarded can be used as soon as the course starts.

Up to 40% Discount
Students may use the accumulated mileage points to pay up to 40% of the tuition fee of a course.

Claiming a Discount
Students may decide whether or not to claim a discount and can save the accumulated mileage points for later use.

Value for Life
There is no expiry date for the mileage points. These points are non-transferable and have no cash value.

Exception
This scheme is not applicable to degree, postgraduate diploma/ certificate programmes jointly offered by HKU *SPACE* with other teaching units of the University of Hong Kong, customised courses, Executive Programmes courses offered in mainland China, and other programmes/courses designated by the School and advertised as such from time to time.

Enquiry
Students who want to check their learning mileage status may access information terminals at enrolment centres, or use the SOUL platform with which they are affiliated. HKU *SPACE* enrolment staff can also help you with this information either at the counter or over the phone (Hotline : 3761-1111).

HKU *SPACE* reserves the right to interpret and amend the terms and conditions of the Scheme.

學院推出本港首個教育積分累積計劃，名為香港大學專業進修學院「學習里程獎勵計劃」，讓學員每次註冊入讀學院的課程時，便可得到「里程」分數，累積分數可以在將來報讀課程時換取學費折扣優惠。

「里程」積分
「里程」積分乃根據課程手冊所載的學費為準，學員每付出一元學費，便可得到一分，取得分數在有關課程開課後即可使用。

最高可獲六折優待
以「里程」計劃累積分數取得的學費減免，最高可達百分之四十。

申請使用辦法
是否使用「里程」積分的折扣優惠，完全由學員決定。學員可以儲存積分，隨時使用。

終生受用
累積的分數沒有使用期限，但不能轉讓他人，亦不能兑換現金。

「計劃」不適用範圍
本計劃不適用於學院與香港大學其他教學部門合辦的學位、深造文憑/證書課程、特約培訓課程、高級行政課程，以及在中國內地舉辦的課程，及其他學院的指定課程。

查詢
學員如欲查閱自己累積的「里程」分數，可到各報名中心的資訊站瀏覽，或者進入學院的全方位網上學習方案（SOUL）查閱。學生亦可到各報名處或致電 3761-1111 查詢。

學院保留解釋及更改此計劃的權利。

S-MILES

HKU SPACE Mileage Scheme for Learning

學 習 里 程 獎 勵 計 劃

HKU *SPACE* MasterCard

香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡



HKU *SPACE* MasterCard - Interest-Free Instalment Payment

To promote lifelong learning in the community, HKU *SPACE* has collaborated with the Bank of East Asia to introduce HKU *SPACE* MasterCard in 2000.

Cardholders can enjoy a 10-month interest-free instalment for payment of course fees at $40,000 or above.

HKU *SPACE* Director Professor Enoch C.M. Young said the card will 'create a sense of belonging and pride among our students, and bring them together in the HKU *SPACE* family. It can also help lighten students burden in course fee payment.'

Other benefits of the card include continuous annual fee waiver, the convenience of Octopus Automatic Add-Value Service, free BEA CyberCard Service, discounts at over 500 restaurants, hotels, bookshops and retail outlets in Hong Kong, China and Macau, Cyberbanking and Privileged Personal Banking Services, and others.

Application forms are now available at HKU *SPACE* enrolments centres, all branches of the Bank of East Asia and our website: http://hkuspace.hku.hk.

用學院萬事達卡繳付學費可獲免息分期優惠

學院與東亞銀行合作於 2000 年推出「香港大學專業進修學院萬事達卡」，**持卡人凡於學院報讀任何課程滿港幣 $40,000 元，即可享十個月的免息分期付款優惠。**

學院院長楊健明教授在儀式上表示，設立學院萬事達卡除可減輕學生在學費上的負擔外，並可加強同學對學院的歸屬感，使學員以身為學院這個大家庭的一份子而感到光榮。

學院信用卡所提供的其他優惠包括永久豁免年費、八達通自動增值服務、免費享用東亞銀行CyberCard服務、在香港、國內和澳門超過五百間酒樓、酒店、書店和零售店舖享有折扣優惠，以及電子網絡銀行服務及個人理財服務等尊享優惠。

申請表格可在學院六個報名中心及東亞銀行索取，亦可在我們的網址：http://hkuspace.hku.hk 下載。

Lifelong Learner Card

終身學員證



From early February 2007 onwards, the School will introduce an all-new Lifelong Learner Card to students of HKU SPACE and members of the HKU SPACE ALUMNI. This Lifelong Learner Card will serve a dual purpose, first as the identification of students (currently for part-time students) and second, for identification of the HKU SPACE ALUMNI members. The aim is to recognize that learners may return to learning at any time and will facilitate their affiliation with the School and its Alumni as well as providing a convenient means of re-registering.

This Card will carry a Lifelong identity with the School and there will be no expiry date. Details of the current registration status can be validated with our internal student record system via the barcode. Students will be required to present their Lifelong Learner cards for updating their student records when they re-register with the School as a student.

Cardholders will enjoy discounts and offers for students and alumni upon presentation of the cards, subject to the current terms and conditions.

由二零零七年二月初起，香港大學專業進修學院將向學生及校友會會員全面推出「終身學員證」。此證具備雙重功用，是學員的身份證明(現階段適用於兼讀制學員)及校友會的會員證。藉著此證，學院可方便確認學員的身份和記錄，同時加強學員與學院的聯繫，歡迎學員隨時回來進修。

「終身學員證」是終身制，不設有效期限。學員的身份和登記資料，可透過證上的條碼，在學院之內部學生紀錄系統得到確認。學員在下次報讀課程時請出示此證，以便學院更新登記資料。

憑此卡可專享由學院、校友會及聯繫商戶提供的優惠和服務。有關詳情以最新的條款作準。

* For details of S-MILES, please refer to our website 有關學習里程獎勵計劃的詳情，可瀏覽學院網頁 **http://hkuspace.hku.hk**

Academic Awards and Subjects

學銜與學科

The School offers a wide range of academic programmes in 43 subject groups that are allocated in ten Divisions, namely, Accounting, Arts and Humanities, Chinese Medicine, Finance, Health and Applied Sciences, Information Technology, Management Studies, Marketing, Law, and Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education. In addition, the School has the Community College, the Centre for International Degree Programmes and other Centres for Language Studies, Executive Programmes, and Logistics and Transport. Both award-bearing programmes and short courses are organized to meet students' needs in upgrading themselves professionally. The academic awards the School offers are listed below and they are broadly arranged into 7 levels within the proposed Qualifications Framework.

The School is in the process of reviewing all its programmes titles/levels in accordance with the table below.

學院提供的課程種類繁多，目前開辦的會計學、文學及人文學科、中醫學、財務學、健康及應用科學、資訊科技、管理學、市場學、法律以及社會科學、城市研究及教育學等10個學部，共涵蓋43個學科。此外，學院設立了其他教學部門包括附屬學院、國際學位課程中心、語言課程中心、高級行政課程中心及物流及運輸課程中心等。無論是頒授學銜或短期課程，學院的課程均旨在提高學員的專業資格。按建議的資歷架構，下表列出學院頒授的學銜，大致分為七個級別。

學院現正按下表檢討課程的名稱及級別。

Award Titles and Abbreviations
頒授學銜及縮寫

QF Level 資歷架構	Programme Awards 課程學銜英文名稱	Programme Awards (Chinese) 課程學銜名稱	HKU SPACE Abbreviation 縮寫
7	Doctorate Degree	博士學位	Doctor
6	Master's Degree	碩士學位	Master
	Postgraduate Diploma	深造文憑（中國大陸課程：研究生文憑）	PgDip
	Postgraduate Certificate	深造證書（中國大陸課程：研究生證書）	PgCert
5	Honours Degree	榮譽學士學位	Deg(Hons)
	Graduate Diploma	深造文憑	GradDip
	Graduate Certificate	深造證書	GradCert
	Ordinary Degree	學士學位	Deg(Ord)
	Advanced Professional Diploma	高級專業文憑	AdvPD
4	Associate Degree	副學士	AD
	Higher Diploma	高級文憑	HD
	Advanced Diploma	高級文憑	AdvDip
	Professional Diploma	專業文憑	PD
3	Diploma	文憑	Dip
	Higher Certificate	高級證書	HCert
	Advanced Certificate	高級證書	AdvCert
	Advanced Professional Certificate	高級專業證書	AdvPCert
2	Certificate	證書	Cert
	Professional Certificate	專業證書	PCert
2	Intermediate Certificate	中級證書	IntCert
	Foundation Certificate	基礎證書	FdnCert
1	–	–	–

	Other Programme Awards 其他課程學銜英文名稱	Programme Awards (Chinese) 課程學銜名稱	HKU SPACE Abbreviation 縮寫
The School offers other programme awards that are not yet part of the QF. The level of these programmes may vary but they are generally at level 4 or above. 部份由學院頒授的學銜尚未納入資歷架構內，這些課程的級別可能會改動，但大致會在第四級別或更高的級別之內。			
	CPD Certificate / Diploma	專業進修證書 / 文憑	CPDCert/CPDDip
	CME Certificate / Diploma	中醫師專業進修證書 / 文憑	CMECert/CMEDip
	Executive Certificate / Diploma	行政人員證書 / 文憑	ExecCert/ExecDip
	Senior Executive Certificate / Diploma	資深行政人員證書 / 文憑	SnrExecCert/SnrExecDip

HKU SPACE 港大思培科技职业学院 Global College Suzhou



苏州 港大思培新學年 Suzhou


港大思培學院執行院長梁志強教授與學生

今年，蘇州港大思培學院收錄了五百名新生，加上仍就讀於學院的學生，共有八百五十名學生參加了新學年的開學典禮。

成就廣泛獲民間認同

蘇州港大思培學院於2005年成立，於最近一項由江蘇省電視台進行的全省民調中，港大思培被家長及高校學生選為十大最佳民辦院校，更於十所獲選的院校中，被認為最具發展潛力的學院。由於學院辦學有良好發展，蘇州獨墅湖高教區管理辦公室主任葉峰先生亦欣然決定於未來三年，向港大思培學生提供獎學金。

港大思培學院是江蘇省第一所香港與內地合辦的大專院校，由學院與蘇州科技學院、高博教育管理集團於蘇州獨墅湖高教區共同建立，並創辦了「一個專業、兩張文憑、三重承認」的辦學模式。學生完成3年大專文憑課程後，可取得國家認可的由學院頒發的大專學歷和香港大學副學士學位證書兩張文憑，還可以獲得有關國際專業學會的專業資格認可。

開學禮勉勵學生

莘莘學子懷著熱切求學的心，參加了於9月15日舉行的開學典禮，香港大學專業進修學院院長楊健明教授、蘇州科技學院副院長楊新海教授、蘇州港大思培學院理事會副理事長賴炳榮先生均有參與開學禮。

開學禮由蘇州港大思培學院執行院長梁志強教授主持，於典禮上梁教授訓勉同學，求學不應只追求成績上的表現，應同時追求理想、個人修養及更高的道德標準。最後，梁教授祝願各同學享受校園生活及有美好的將來。

楊新海教授則勉勵學生珍惜學習機會，建立扎實的基礎，日後成為社會重要的人才，做人要追求真善美；做事要學以至用貢獻社會；做學問則要持續一生，繼承大學優良的傳統。

在開學禮的末段，由新舊同學為開學禮帶來擊鼓及舞蹈表演，增添了色彩；另外，高年級的同學亦於開學禮上與新生分享學習心得。

The Jiangsu HKU SPACE Global Institute of Technology (the Institute) recently welcomed 500 new students to its Suzhou campus, making it a place of learning for 850 students.

Recognition & Popularity

Set up in 2005, the Institute has recently been voted as among the top-ten private tertiary institutions by parents and *gaokao* (high school) students in a provincial-wide survey conducted by the Jiangsu Provincial Television and Broadcasting Corporation. It is also seen as having the "best potential of development" among the ten. Suzhou Industrial Park Education Development & Investment Office Director Mr Ye Feng was pleased to support the students with scholarship in the coming three years, given the excellent development of the Institute.

The HKU SPACE Global College, Suzhou situates at the Dushu Lake Higher Education District of the Suzhou Industrial Park, a joint-venture project between the Mainland and Singapore government. It pioneers in the provision of "One Programme, Two Qualifications, Triple Recognition", by which graduate, after three years of Dazhuan study, will be qualified for a Dazhuan diploma from HKU SPACE Global College, Suzhou, recognized in the Mainland and an Associate Degree from HKU SPACE. "Triple recognition" comes from relevant professional bodies besides the above two academic qualifications.

Words of Advice for Students

With great enthusiasm, therefore, the new students attended the commencement ceremony on 15th September. The welcome party was headed by representatives of the three partners including Professor Young from HKU SPACE, Professor Yang Xinhai from Suzhou Institute of Technology (SIT), and Mr P Y Lai from Malaysia's Global EduTech Management Group (GEM).

Presiding at the ceremony was the President of the Institute Professor C K Leung, who said students should not only work hard at their studies, but must also have ideals and set high moral and ethical standards for themselves. He wished them an enjoyable college experience and a bright future.

Professor Yang Xinhai said students should grasp the chance of studying and make it a solid foundation for future contribution to society. Students should pursue higher moral standard, applicable knowledge and lifelong learning.

The day was brightened up by four colourful student performances of drums, songs and dance, and sharing by senior students with the new-comers. They were trained by the Institute's Vice President Ms Peng Weili.



新校區發展迅速 Campus Of The Future

學院開展了興建新校園工程，新校區總面積約7萬平方米，建成後可容納學生6,000名。興建工程於2006年7月展開，預計2007年9月可投入使用。

新校園動土儀式於2006年7月4日舉行，主禮嘉賓包括蘇州工業園區管委會主任馬明龍先生、香港大學專業進修學院院長楊健明教授、蘇州市政府代表官員及港大思培學院高級管理人員。

To accommodate an increasing student population, the Institute has planned ahead and has started the construction of a purpose-built campus occupying 70,000 square metres in SIP. When it becomes fully operational by September 2007, the campus will have room for several thousand students.

The ground-breaking ceremony on 4th July was officiated by Suzhou Industrial Park Administrative Committee Chairman Mr Ma Minglong, HKU SPACE Director Professor Young, other government officials and members of the Institute's senior management.

PART

2

Programmes and Courses by Divisions and Subject Groups
課程（按學部及學科）

Arts and Humanities 文學及人文科學

Business I – Accounting 商業 I - 會計學

Business II – Finance 商業 II - 財務學

Business III – Management Studies 商業 III - 管理學

Business IV – Marketing 商業 IV - 市場學

Chinese Medicine 中醫藥學

Health and Applied Sciences 健康及應用科學

Information Technology 資訊科技

Law 法律

Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education 社會科學、城市研究及教育

HKU SPACE is the choice for a difference in quality

Directory of Programmes and Courses

課程目錄


New Programme


Distance-Learning


Senior Citizen Discount Scheme


Continuing Education Fund


e-Mark: "e-learning introduced"


e+-Mark: "e-learning enhanced"

	ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES AND INTERIOR DESIGN 建築學及室內設計						
2	Bachelor of Applied Science (Architectural Science)*						
3	Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies (PDAS)						
	Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (ACAS)						
	Certificate in Architectural Studies (CAS)						
4	Postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Heritage Management						
5	中國建築業務及建設程序專業課程				✓		
6	模型製作證書				✓		
	Hong Kong Architecture Practice						
	An Introduction to the Design of the Man-made Environment				✓		
7	世界建築之旅						
	城市設計遊踪						
	百年建築遊踪						
8	無限創意在建築						
	樹人之間						
	揀宅攻略						
	Interior Design 室內設計						
9	Introduction to Interior Design						
	室內設計初階 Introduction to Interior Design						
	室內設計電腦繪圖(一) AutoCAD for Interior Design I						
10	室內設計電腦繪圖(二)						
	Landscape Design 園藝設計						
	Certificate in Landscape Design						
	ART AND DESIGN 藝術及設計						
11	Diploma in Fashion Design						
	藝術及設計基礎證書 Certificate in Foundation Art and Design						
	Western Art 西洋美術						
12	Drawing I						
	素描 (一)Drawing I						
	Drawing II						
13	素描(二) Drawing II						
	Figure Drawing I						
	人體素描 (一) Figure Drawing I						
14	Figure Drawing II						
	Painting I						
	繪畫 (一)Painting I						
	Painting II						
15	繪畫 (二)Painting II						
	Basic Watercolour Painting						
	水彩畫初階 Basic Watercolour Painting						
16	水彩畫進階 Intermediate Watercolour Painting						
	兒童刊物插畫(一)						
	兒童刊物插畫 (二)						
	Oriental Art 中國美術						
	山水畫研習班						
18	中國山水畫創作探索						
	山水畫 (一) 及 (二)						
	山水畫技法 (一) 及 (二)						
19	當代中國花鳥畫研習 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)						
	中國花鳥畫創作探索						
	寫意花鳥畫 (一) 及 (二)						
20	水墨寫意畫研習 (一) 及 (二) (日間課程)						

	書法創作探索					
	中國書法系列：楷書與行書 (一) 及 (二)					
21	中國書法系列：篆隸書 (一) 及 (二)					
	中國書法系列：行草與草書 (一) 及 (二)					
	楷書研習 (一) 及 (二)(日間課程)					
22	楷書 (一) 及 (二)(日間課程)					
	行書 (一) 及 (二)					
	隸書 (一) 及 (二)(日間課程)					
23	篆隸研習 (一) 及 (二) Seal and Clerical Script Workshop I & II					
	行草書研習(日間課程)					
	書法基礎 (一)(日間課程)					
	書法研習 (一) 及 (二)(日間課程)					
24	書法講座(日間課程)					
	基礎篆刻 (一) 及 (二)					
	Graphic Design 平面設計					
25	平面設計初階 Introduction to Graphic Design					
	平面設計實務 Graphic Design Practice					
	Product Design 產品設計					
	產品設計初階					
	Fashion Design 時裝設計					
26	時裝設計初階					
	Introduction to Fashion Drawing					
	Jewellery Design 珠寶設計					
	現代首飾創作入門					
	Computer Graphics 電腦美術設計					
27	電腦美術設計初階					
	電腦立體影像設計					
	三維電腦動畫及視覺特效應用(一)					
	Photography 攝影					
	Introduction to Photography					
	基礎攝影 Basic Photography					
	攝影進階 A Guide to Better Photography					
	Critical Studies 美術賞析					
	西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義 History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism					
29	History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism					
	中國藝術發展概談 A Survey of the Development of the Arts in China					
	Skin Care and Image Design 護膚及形象設計					
	個人護膚班					
	時尚化妝班					
	Flower Arrangement 花藝					
30	Flowers for Pleasure					
	西式插花(一)					
	西式插花 (二)	✓				
	日本草月流插花					
ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING 英語及英語教學						
32	45-hour English Language Skills Courses and the Continuing Education Fund (CEF)					
	Introductory Certificate in English Language Skills			✓		
	Active Grammar 1					
33	Effective Writing Skills 1					
	Pronunciation and Fluency 1					
34	Speaking and Listening 1					
	Vocabulary Enhancement 1					
35	Intermediate Certificate in English Language Skills			✓		
	Active Grammar 2					
	Effective Writing Skills 2					
36	Pronunciation and Fluency 2					
	Speaking and Listening 2					
	Vocabulary Enhancement 2	✓				
37	Academic Writing Skills					
	Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners					
38	Introduction to Public Speaking					
	Business English					

39	Advanced Diploma in Business English			✓		
40	Diploma in Business English			✓		
41	Certificate in Business English			✓		
	Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage			✓		
42	Effective Presentations					
	English for Teachers					
	Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)					
43	English Language Teaching: Recent Trends and Current Classroom Practice (Core B)					
	Teaching Phonemic Awareness in the HK EFL Classroom (Optional Module)					
	Hong Kong Poetry for the Classroom (Creating it and Teaching it) (Optional Module)					
	Using Films in the English Language Classroom (Optional Module)					
44	Pronouncing Foreign Words in English: An Introduction to Comparative Phonetics (Optional Module)					
	Innovative Approaches to Professional Development for Teachers (Optional Module)					
EUROPEAN LANGUAGES 歐洲語言						
45	60-hour French Language Courses (Route 1)			✓		
46	114-hour French Language Courses (Route 2)					
48	114-hour Spanish Language Courses (Route 2)					
	German Language Courses			✓		
49	Italian Language Courses					
PUTONGHUA & CHINESE DIALECTS 普通話及中國方言						
	Putonghua 普通話					
50	普通話					
	普通話基礎證書			✓		
51	普通話證書			✓		
	普通話高級證書			✓		
	金融業普通話基礎證書			✓		
52	文職人員普通話			✓		
	銷售人員普通話			✓		
	普通話口語深化課程 Intensive Course in Colloquial Chinese (Mandarin)					
	普通話電話應對技巧課程					
53	趣談普通話					
	基礎上海話					
	基礎閩南話					
54	普通話水平測試					
	普通話教學法證書					
55	教育專業普通話證書					
	中國普通話水平測試應試準備課程			✓		
	普通話水平測試朗讀輔導班					
56	普通話水平測試命題說話輔導班					
	語文能力評核(普通話)備試課程			✓		
	Elementary Chinese (Level 1)					
	Elemetary Chinese (Level 2)					
57	普通話水平測試考前輔導課程					
	普通話水平測試應試答疑講座					
	訪京普通話沉浸課程					
JAPANESE AND OTHER ORIENTAL LANGUAGE 日語及其他東方語言						
59	日語證書文憑及深造課程					
60	日語入門			✓		
	冬季日本學習團(長野白馬縣及東京)					
61	日語會話課程					
	基礎日語會話(2) Foundation Japanese Conversation (2)					
	中級日語會話(2) Intermediate Japanese Conversation (2)					
62	高級日語會話(2) Advanced Japanese Conversation (2)					
	日本語能力試驗對策班					
	商業日語能力考試(第十五屆及第十六屆) 15th & 16th Business Japanese Proficiency Test (BJT)					
63	商業日語能力考試對策班 Preparatory Class for Business Japanese Proficiency Test (BJT)					
	關西(大阪)方言會話					
	日本假名書道(書法)					
	從傳媒中學日語(1)					
64	日本名曲共唱					
	韓語證書課程					
65	泰語 Thai Language					

		NEW					
TRANSLATION 翻譯							
66	Postgraduate Diploma in Translation						
67	Diploma in Translation Studies						
68	Diploma in Bilingual Skills						
	Advanced Certificate in Commercial and Legal Translation	✓					
69	Certificate in Consecutive Interpretation: Cantonese / English						
	Advanced Diploma in Interpretation: Simultaneous Interpretation (Cantonese / English)						
70	Intensive Preparatory Course for Diploma in Translation of the Institute of Linguists						
	字幕翻譯						
	Journalistic Translation						
PERFORMING ARTS 表演藝術							
	Music 音樂						
	Bachelor of Music (Honours)						
72	Certificate in Piano Performance, Analysis and Pedagogy						
	Short Courses 短期課程						
	Music Criticism Workshop						
73	初級古琴	✓					
	Alexander Technique「正姿舒壓法」						
	鍵盤作品入門						
	鋼琴教學法入門						
	合唱指揮						
74	樂理(ABRSM 一至五級)						
	樂理(ABRSM 六至八級)						
	視唱聽寫(ABRSM六至八級)						
	古典音樂導賞						
	鋼琴作品分析						
75	樂理(ABRSM 一至五級)						
	學前創意音樂活動教學工作坊						
	快樂歌聲工作坊						
	聲樂初階				✓		
	長笛 (一)				✓		
	長笛護理工作坊						
76	初級二胡				✓		
	初級二胡				✓		
	中級二胡				✓		
	初級古箏				✓		
77	初級古箏				✓		
	Dance 舞蹈						
	藝術行政基礎證書						
	Social Dance for Beginners	✓					
78	社交舞初階						
	習舞修身初階						
	爵士舞初階						
	Argentine Tango						
	Theatre & Film Studies 戲劇及電影研究						
79	Approaches to Genre	✓					
	Literature in Film: Shakespeare	✓					
	Literature in Film: Classic Novels	✓					
	Magic in Daily Life 日常生活的魔術	✓					
80	創作性劇場及兒童劇 Creative Drama & Children's Theatre						
	校園戲劇工作坊 — 當老師變成導演時 Theatre Workshop for Teachers - An Introduction to Directing						
LITERARY, CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL STUDIES 文學、文化及歷史研究							
	Literature in English 英語文學						
	Certificate in English Literary Studies						
81	Reading Poetry (Core Module)						
	Stanley Kubrick's Odyssey (Optional Module)						
	Deconstructing Poetry (Optional Module)						
	An Introduction to Feminist Literary Theory (Optional Module)						
82	*Horace* and *Coriolanus*: Exploring the Themes of Rationality and the Carnivalesque in English and French Classical Theatres (Optional Module)						
	Violence in Contemporary Korean Cinema (Optional Module)						
	Orson Welles, Autopsy of a Genius (Optional Module)						

		NEW					
	Cultural Politics and Psychoanalytic Theory:						
	An Introduction through Popular Cinematic Production (Optional Module)						
83	A Study in Australian Literature:						
	David Malouf (Optional Module)						
	Greek Theatre: Aeschylus and his work (Optional Module)						
	Queer Representation in Contemporary Cinema (Optional Module)						
84	Introduction to Italo Calvino (Optional Module)						
	Film and Literature: Narrative and Critical Theory (Optional Module)						
	Introduction to Ben Jonson: the Master of Revels (Optional Module)						
	Literature and Psychoanalysis (Optional Module)						
85	Explorations in Literature						
	Critical Themes in Early Literature	✓					
	A History of English Poetry	✓					
	Jane Austen, Charlotte Bronte and Charles Dickens: A Comparative Approach	✓					
86	Period Studies: Augustans and Romantics	✓					
	Writing the Short Story - An introductory creative writing course and workshop	✓					
	Chinese Writing 中文寫作						
	實用中文寫作基礎證書			✓	✓		
	Culture & Philosophy 文化與哲學						
88	現代哲學淺介：由笛卡兒至黑格爾						
	沙特的存在主義						
	風水的科學應用						
	實用風水學之陣法						
	掌相、命理、姻緣與職業運程						
89	子平命理新論初階	✓					
	八字看事業與財運	✓					
	八字看情緣						
	生活寶典：河圖、洛書	✓					
	干支五行陰陽 — 築基及應用	✓					
	紫微斗數十二宮解構	✓					

BUSINESS I - ACCOUNTING, DIVISION OF 商業 I —會計學學部		NEW					
ACCOUNTING - OVERSEAS 海外會計課程							
93	Curtin University of Technology, Australia						
	Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)				✓		
	Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)				✓		
94	Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)				✓		
	BSc (Hons) Accounting	✓					
ACCOUNTING - HONG KONG & CHINA 香港及內地會計課程							
95	會計學(專業)學士課程				✓		
	會計學學科(專業)碩士課程				✓		
	中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程				✓		
96	Bachelor of Accounting				✓		
97	Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting						
98	Advanced Diploma in Accounting				✓		
	Diploma for Accounting Technicians				✓		
99	Certificate in Business (Accounting)				✓		
PROFESSIONAL AND SHORT COURSES 專業及短期會計課程							
100	ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme				✓		
101	ACCA CAT Examinations Preparatory Programme	✓					
	Executive Diploma in Accounting Information Technologies				✓		
102	行政人員文憑(中國商務—稅法、法律及會計科技)	✓					
	Executive Diploma in International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)				✓		
103	ACCA's Diploma in Financial Management: Examination Preparatory Programme						
	HKIAAT Certified Accounts Clerk Examination (CAC)						
	Accounting Technician Examination (ATE)						
	Professional Bridging Examination (PBE) Preparatory Programme						
104	CIMA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme						
105	AIA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme				✓		
	Short Courses 短期課程						
106	Advanced Financial Accounting						
	Foundation Accounting						
	Higher Accounting						

		NEW					
	Intermediate Accounting						
	Elementary Book-keeping and Accounts						
107	Basic Auditing						
	Introduction to Import / Export Practice						
	香港稅務：原理與實際應用						
	小型企業策劃和管理						

BUSINESS II - FINANCE, DIVISION OF 商業 II — 財務學學部		NEW					
FINANCIAL STUDIES 財務學							
110	MSc in Financial Management			✓		✓	
111	Master of Science in Finance						
	BA (Hons) Financial Services					✓	
112	Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management					✓	
	Advanced Diploma in Finance (ADF)					✓	
113	Advanced Diploma in Finance (Investment)	✓					
	Certificate in Financial Studies					✓	
114	Certificate in Investment					✓	
	Foundation Certificate in Financial Management	✓					
	Certificate in Financial Management	✓					
FINANCIAL PRACTICES AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES 財務學實務及專業課程							
	Professional Programmes in Financial Planning 財務策劃專業課程						
115	Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning						
116	財務策劃專業文憑					✓	
	Retirement Schemes Management Programmes 退休計劃管理課程						
117	Professional Diploma in Retirement Schemes Management					✓	
	Professional Examinations Courses 專業考試課程						
	Chartered Financial Analyst Education Programme						
118	Hong Kong Securities Institute Professional Diploma in Financial Markets Training and Examination Programme (HKSI PDFM T&E)					✓	
119	Hong Kong Securities Institute Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries Preparatory Courses				✓	✓	
	Short Courses 短期課程						
120	衍生工具				✓		
	投資管理				✓		
	股票及投資技術分析				✓		
	How to Read Financial Statements				✓		
121	Hong Kong Statistics for Business				✓		
	Financial Management for Non-Finance Executives				✓		
	投資風險管理	✓					
	商務統計研究(市場或管理)	✓					

BUSINESS III - MANAGEMENT STUDIES, DIVISION OF 商業III—管理學學部		NEW					
CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATIVE MANAGEMENT 企業管治及行政管理							
124	Master of Science in Managerial Leadership					✓	
	The Institute of Administrative Management Examinations Preparatory Programme						
125	The Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries Examinations Preparatory Programme						
BUSINESS LOGISTICS AND E-COMMERCE 商貿物流及電子商貿							
127	Master of International Trade (Subject to approval)	✓					
	Bachelor of Commerce (International Supply Chain Management) (Part-Time/Full-Time)	✓				✓	
128	Professional Diploma in Business Logistics					✓	
	Professional Diploma in China Logistics					✓	
	Professional Diploma in Strategic Procurement Management					✓	
129	Professional Diploma in International Trade					✓	
	Certificate in Business Logistics					✓	
	Advanced Certificate in Purchasing & Supply					✓	
130	Certificate in International Trade					✓	
	Executive Diploma in Logistics & Transport Management	✓					
131	中國物流經理證書	✓					
BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 商業管理							
132	MBA in International Management						

	BSc Economics and Management/					
	BSc Management/					
	BSc Accounting and Finance			✓		
	BSc Information Systems and Management					
	BSc Banking and Finance			✓		
133	Diploma in Economics				✓	✓
134	Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)			✓		
135	Advanced Diploma in Management Studies			✓		
	Foundation Certificate in Business Studies			✓		
136	Postgraduate Diploma in China Business			✓		
	Postgraduate Certificate in China Business			✓		
	Advanced Diploma in China Business			✓		
	Certificate in China Business			✓		
	China Business Short Courses 中國貿易短期課程					
137	China Commercial Law					
	Cross Cultural Management					
	International Management					
	The Chinese Economy					
138	傑出領導學		✓			
139	六西格瑪綠帶／黑帶量質管理課程					
	六西格瑪高級行政人員證書			✓		
	六西格瑪黑帶高級行政人員文憑			✓		
HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM MANAGEMENT 款客服務及旅遊業管理						
140	Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management			✓		
141	Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management			✓		
	Certificate in Hospitality Management			✓		
142	Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Management			✓		
143	Advanced Diploma in Tourism Management			✓		
144	Advanced Diploma in M.I.C.E. and Event Management			✓		
	Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management			✓		
145	全球旅遊訂位營運基礎證書	✓				
	外遊領隊實務基礎證書	✓				
	Career Development Courses 專業進修課程					
146	Introduction to Tourism			✓		
	IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations			✓		
	Tourism Behaviour			✓		
	Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry			✓		
	Introduction to Food and Beverage Operations			✓		
	Facilities Management			✓		
	Food and Beverage Administration			✓		
147	Tourism Administration			✓		
	Management Issues in Tourism			✓		
	Events, Entertainment and Conventions-Concept Development and Marketing			✓		
	Attractions Management	✓				
	Hotel and Resort Management	✓				
	Events Operations					
148	International Hotel Management*			✓		
	Supervision in the Hospitality Industry*			✓		
	Managing Housekeeping Operations*					
	Travel and Tourism Development			✓		
	Marketing and Promotional Techniques			✓		
	Event Planning and Promotion			✓		
149	Customer Service for Travel and Tourism	✓				
	電腦訂位系統					

BUSINESS IV - MARKETING, DIVISION OF 商業IV—市場學學部						
MARKETING STUDIES 市場學						
152	Master of Science in Marketing			✓	✓	
153	Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)					
	Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing)			✓		
154	Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing & Advertising)					

		NEW					
	Executive Programmes and Short Courses 行政人員文憑及短期課程						
155	中國市場營銷經理行政文憑				✓		
	行政人員文憑(行銷及銷售管理)				✓		
	行政人員文憑(直銷及市場推廣)	✓			✓		
	市場營銷「一日通」專業講座系列2	✓					
PROFESSIONAL MARKETING COURSES 市場學專業課程							
156	Graduate Diploma in Marketing (Services)*				✓		
	Professional Diploma in Marketing				✓		
	Professional Certificate in Marketing				✓		
157	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing				✓		
	Diploma in Marketing				✓		
	Certificate in Marketing				✓		

CHINESE MEDICINE, DIVISION OF 中醫藥學學部		NEW					
CHINESE MEDICINE 中醫學							
160	中醫學碩士研究生課程						
161	中醫學研究生文憑	✓					
	中醫學文憑						
162	中醫臨床見習進修	✓					
	中醫臨床實習進修	✓					
	中醫執業資格試精修課程						
	中醫醫案	✓					
163	《內經》專題	✓					
	《傷寒論》專題	✓					
	《金匱要略》專題	✓					
	温病學專題	✓					
164	《周易》導讀						
	常見病的中醫防治						
	中醫藥常識入門						
CHINESE MEDICINE PHARMACEUTICS 中藥學							
	中藥商貿證書				✓		
165	中藥製藥基礎證書						
	中藥有效物質的提取與分離簡介						
	中藥材的鑒定概要						
166	養生中藥簡介						
	中藥製藥工程原理與設備	✓					
	中藥材與中藥習用品介紹						
	日本人のための中医學基礎を學ぼう						
	日本人のための中薬学基礎を学ぼう						
ACUPUNCTURE AND TUI-NA 針灸學及推拿學							
167	針灸腹針療法與美容減肥						
	針灸養顏抗早衰及治療婦科疑難病	✓					
	針灸臨床實習						
168	推拿保健知識						
	小兒推拿簡介						
	推拿手法臨床精修課程	✓					
	Chinese Medicine Health Care and Rehabilitation 中醫養生保健康復學						
169	中醫營養學高級文憑(尚待批核)	✓		✓			
170	中醫美容學文憑						
171	中醫癌症預防與康復基礎證書	✓					
	健身氣功基礎證書						
172	太極拳與太極劍基礎證書	✓					
	二十四式楊氏太極拳						
173	三十二式太極劍						
	八十八式楊氏大架太極拳						
	太極養生氣功						
	健身氣功理論	✓					
174	健身氣功功法	✓					
	健身氣功應用	✓					
	氣功基礎原理						
	氣功進階						
	癌症氣功康復法	✓					

		NEW					
175	和胃健脾功(I、II)	✓					
	立式八段錦及坐式八段錦	✓					
	經脈操	✓					
	心腦血管病中醫預防與康復	✓					
176	長者中醫保健	✓		✓			
	中國文化與中醫養生	✓					
	中國湯文化與延緩衰老						
177	飲茶與養生保健	✓					
	藥膳烹調師(初級班)						
	藥膳烹調師(中級班)						
	Introduction to Nutrition and Food Therapy of Chinese Medicine						
	CME Programmes / Courses for Chinese Medicine Practitioners 註冊 / 表列中醫師進修系列						
178	中醫帶徒臨床進修						
	中醫師專業進修證書(中醫經典與臨証辨治)						
	單元一：內經與臨証辨治						
	單元二：温病與臨証辨治						
179	單元三：傷寒論與臨証辨治						
	單元四：金匱與臨証辨治						
	名老中醫臨床精華專題	✓					
180	中醫藥與婦科疾病的診治						
	中醫師專業進修證書(針灸學)						
	單元一：針灸手法實踐操作						
	單元二：經絡與腧穴實踐操作						
	單元三：針灸療法與臨床辨証論治						
	單元四：臨床實習						
181	中醫師專業進修證書(中醫養生康復學)						
	中老年常見病的中醫康復方法						

HEALTH AND APPLIED SCIENCES, DIVISION OF 健康及應用科學學部		NEW					
LIFE, BIOMEDICAL AND MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES 生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學							
184	B.Sc. in Biological Sciences		✓				
	Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science		✓				
	Specialist Courses in Medical Laboratory Sciences 醫務化驗科學專科課程						
	Medical Microbiology 醫療微生物學課程						
185	Bacteriology						
186	Introduction to Parasitology						
	Haematology and Serology 血液及血清學課程						
	Workshop in Normal Blood Cell Morphology						
	Molecular Biology 分子生物學課程						
187	Applications of Molecular Techniques in Medical Sciences						
	Tutorial on Liquid-based Gynaecological Cytology						
	ISO and Laboratory Accreditation Courses ISO及實驗室認証課程						
188	ISO 15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 Documentation System and Quality Document Writing						
	ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement						
	ISO 15189 Quality Management Standard for Medical Laboratory Accreditations						
	Other CPD Courses 專業進修課程						
189	Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists						
	Introduction to Human Vascular System						
	感染控制						
	Microbiology Testing Courses 微生物化驗課程						
190	Certificate in Microbiology Testing						
	Courses for Medical Assistants 診所助理課程						
191	Foundation Certificate in Medical Assisting	✓					
	Holistic Chiropractic Courses 骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程						
	人體器官功能測試法						
	脊柱側彎症全新防治法						
192	健康分娩及鉗吸剖宮取子對母嬰終生健康的影響與補救						
	以骨肌神經系統整全醫學的方法解開「濕疹」難治之謎						
	如何改善哮喘、鼻炎、鼻敏感患者的整全健康						
	如何以整全醫學角度處理情緒抑鬱	✓					
	Food Hygiene Courses 食物衛生課程						
193	食物衛生安全課程 — 飲食業經理基本課程						
	飲食業經理深造課程						

		NEW					
FOOD AND NUTRITIONAL SCIENCES AND DIETETICS 食物及營養學							
194	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition						
	Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics						
	Master of Science in Human Nutrition						
	Master of Science in Human Nutrition and Dietetics						
196	Diploma in Nutrition / Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition						
197	Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology						
	Diploma in Food Business Management				✓		
198	Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition						
	Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition						
	Certificate in Nutrition Management and Marketing						
	Diploma in Nutrition Management and Marketing						
199	Certificate in Chinese and Western Dietary Foods						
200	營養學(長者護理)基礎證書						
	營養學(體重控制)基礎證書						
201	糖尿病營養及護理基礎證書						
	Foundation Certificate in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care						
	Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care						
	Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care						
202	成人體重控制小組						
	Understanding Food and Nutrition						
203	產前飲食及營養						
	嬰兒及幼兒營養飲食						
	學童營養飲食						
	普通話醫療會話(基本階段)						
204	體育及運動營養學入門						
	流行食品補充劑及健康						
	Human Biology and Organic Chemistry						
PHARMACEUTICAL STUDIES 藥物科學							
205	MSc in International Pharmaceutical Sciences (Subject to approval)	✓					
206	M.Sc. in Clinical Pharmacy		✓				
	M.Sc. in Medicines Management		✓				
207	B.Sc. in Pharmaceutical Studies						
	B.Sc. (Hons) in Pharmaceutical Studies		✓				
	Advanced Diploma in Pharmaceutical Science						
208	Advanced Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management						
	Pharmaceutical Studies						
209	藥理學及藥事管理學高級證書						
	初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書			✓			
210	自然健康產品使用基礎證書			✓			
	補充劑-藥物相互作用	✓					
	非處方藥物使用			✓			
211	中西藥合用須知			✓			
	藥物安全			✓			
	自然健康產品資訊與選購			✓			
	抗老化的科學基礎與自然健康產品			✓			
212	抗氧化、排毒的科學基礎與自然健康產品			✓			
	健康維護與自然健康產品			✓			
GENERAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES 普及與環境科學							
	M.Sc. in Food Safety Management						✓
213	Diploma in Biomedical Electronics	✓					
	Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling						
	Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications						
214	Pest Control and Pesticide Safety Core Course						
215	有害生物防治課程系列 第一部分：有害生物及病媒的控制及防治						
	International Course on Electric, Hybrid and Fuel Cell Vehicles	✓					
216	Noise and Vibration Control for Elevators in Buildings						
	Laws for Engineers						
	Maintenance Contract Supervision for Engineers						
217	Workshop on Professional Liability for Engineers						
	Medical Resonance Therapy Music and Acoustic of Body and Mind						

		NEW					
	天文學入門						
	星空觀測入門						
218	私人機師執照筆試理論課程						
	私人直升機機師執照理論課程						
NURSING STUDIES AND HEALTH CARE 護理學及健康護理							
	Postgraduate Diploma in Principles of Sex Counselling and Therapy						
219	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management	✓					
	Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)	✓					
	Module I - Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)	✓					
	Module II - Methods in Healthcare Research	✓					
220	Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing)	✓					
	Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing	✓					
	Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing)	✓					
	Methods in Healthcare Research	✓					
222	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Nursing)						
	Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing						
	Professional Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing						
223	Professional Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals						
224	Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation						
	Part I: Advanced Certificate in Principle and Care of Psychiatric Rehabilitation						
	Part II: Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation						
225	Diploma in Disability Management	✓					
	Certificate in Health Care Research						
226	Certificate in Sex Education (An Internet course on Sex Education)						
	Certificate in Rehabilitation for Persons with Physical Disabilities						
227	Certificate in Understanding Mental Health for Healthcare Professionals						
	Certificate in Mental Health and Ageing						
	Certificate in Renal Nursing						
228	Certificate in Effective Counselling for Nurses						
	Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses						
	Foundation Certificate in Clinic Operation for Clinic Assistants						
229	Psychosocial Intervention	✓					
	醫療機構職業安全及健康	✓					
230	殘疾人士(兒童及成人)復康照顧基礎證書	✓					
	實用急症醫學基礎證書課程	✓					
	長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 初級班			✓			
231	長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 高級班						
	長者護理深造課程：(一) 認識不同的溝通技巧 及 (二) 認識控制傳染病及護理	✓					
	社區護理課程(一) 認識社區保健及預防疾病或感染	✓					
232	基本物理治療技巧入門訓練課程						
	職業治療認識課程						
RECREATION AND SPORTS MANAGEMENT 康樂及體育管理							
234	Master of Arts / Graduate Diploma / Graduate Certificates in Sport and Recreation Management						
	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management)						✓
235	Advanced Diploma / Advanced Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management						✓
	體育及康樂業務基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Sport and Recreation Studies						✓
236	Advanced Diploma / Advanced Certificate in Sport Event and Entertainment Management						
	節目管理基礎證書 Foundation Certificate in Event Management					✓	✓
237	Master of Science / Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine (For Doctors)		✓				
238	體育教育訓練學碩士(尚待審批)	✓					
239	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Fitness and Exercise)						✓
	Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies						✓
	Leisure for Life's Programme Series 文娛康樂與人生課程系列						
240	Recreation and the Ageing Process: Theories and Practice	✓					
	Leisure Education: Individual, Group and Community Development	✓					
	Short Courses and Workshops 短期課程及工作坊						
	Sport Event and Entertainment Management						
241	Special Event and Entertainment Administration					✓	
	Event and Entertainment Operations Management						
	Fitness and Exercise Studies						
	Anatomy and Physiology for Exercise						
242	Risk Management and Exercise Facilities						

		NEW					
	Exercise Physiology: Aerobic and Anaerobic						
	Physical Performance Perspectives						
	Nutrition and Health						
	Exercise Programme and Prescription						
	Commercial Skills for Exercise Programming						
243	Participation Behaviour and Exercise						
	Body In Motion						
	Exercise Techniques: An Asian and Specific Population Perspective						
	Tai Chi Chuan 太極拳						
	太極拳入門	✓					
	初級太極拳						
244	進修初級太極	✓					
	瑜伽						
	瑜伽初班						
	瑜伽中班						
	運動攀登教練初級課程						
245	靜坐介紹班 Introduction to Meditation	✓					
	健身指導技巧						
	武術活動指導技巧						

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY, DIVISION OF 資訊科技學部		NEW					
THE CYBERPORT INSTITUTE OF HONG KONG, HKU (CYBER.i) 香港大學數碼港學院							
248	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology					✓	
249	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management)					✓	
250	Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Knowledge Management)					✓	
	Advanced Certificate/ Advanced Diploma in Health Informatics	✓					
COMPUTER STUDIES AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY/INFORMATION SYSTEMS, E-COMMERCE AND INFORMATION SECURITY 電腦科學及資訊科技／資訊系統、電子商貿及資訊保安							
251	Master of Business Systems		✓			✓	
252	Master of Information Technology		✓			✓	
253	Master of Science in Business Information Technology					✓	
254	Bachelor of Information Technology and Systems		✓			✓	
255	Bachelor of Science (Honours) Information Technology (Multimedia)	✓				✓	
256	Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Networks					✓	
257	BSc in Computing and Information Systems					✓	
258	中小企電腦及網絡系統管理證書						
259	Executive Certificate in IT Risk Management for Accountants				✓		
	IT for Digital Entertainment						
	Australian Private Pilot License Training (Adult Class)						
	IT for Accounting / Finance						
260	Information Systems Audit and Control						
	用$999建立商業網上快速付款服務				✓		
	利用MS Excel作企業會計及財務管理						
	Popular IT						
261	Introduction to Microsoft Access 微軟Access入門						
	Using MS Access for Business Solutions (by mini-project)	✓					
262	MS Excel高階應用						
	Introduction to Excel VBA Programming Excel VBA 程式入門						
	Introduction to Visual Basic Programming Visual Basic 程式入門						
263	Excel VBA Programming (by mini-projects) Excel VBA 程式實習						
	Developing Web Pages Using HTML and JavaScript						
	AutoCAD Basic Drafting				✓		
264	AutoCAD Advanced Drafting				✓		
	AutoCAD 3D				✓		
LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE 圖書館學及資訊科學							
266	Master of Applied Science (Library and Information Management)		✓				
	Diploma in Librarianship		✓				
	Diploma in Library and Information Science		✓				
267	Certificate for Library Assistants						
	圖書館助理員證書課程(中文班)	✓					
	圖書館助理員證書課程(中文班)	✓					
268	Introduction to Cataloguing and Classification 書籍編目及分類簡介						

		NEW					
	Dewey Decimal Classification 杜威分類法	✓					
	美國國會圖書分類法 Library of Congress Classification						
269	Cataloguing of Non-print materials - Soundrecordings and videorecordings 非印刷資料編目－錄音及錄像資料						

LAW, DIVISION OF 法律學部

COMMON LAW STUDIES 普通法

273	Diploma in Legal Studies (Degree Access Programme)			✓			
	Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies						
274	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses						
275	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (For C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. Holders)						
	Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law						
276	Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales Revision Courses 2006/07						
	Special Introductory Course in Business Associations						
	Special Introductory Course in Evidence						
	Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)(For C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. Holders) Revision Courses						
277	CPD Programmes						

CHINA LAW STUDIES 中國法律

	中國法學專業第二學士學位				✓		
278	中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書				✓		
279	中國商事法實務基礎證書				✓		

SOCIAL SCIENCES, URBAN STUDIES AND EDUCATION, DIVISION OF 社會科學、城市研究及教育學部

282	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)						
	Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)						
	Certificate in Social Sciences						

CRIMINAL JUSTICE, PUBLIC ORDER AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION 刑事執法、公安及公共行政

284	Postgraduate Certificate in Corruption Studies						
	Criminal Justice						
	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Criminal Justice)						
	Public Administration 公共行政						
285	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Public Administration)						

EDUCATION 教育

	Adult Education 成人教育						
286	Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training						
287	Doctor of Education (Lifelong Education)			✓			
288	Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Technology	✓					
	特殊教育(讀寫障礙)基礎證書	✓					
289	Foundation Certificate in Conservation and Environmental Education						
	Workshop on Environmental and Nature Education						
	School and Teacher Development 學校及教師發展						
	應用音樂治療於融合教育工作坊						
290	職業輔導技巧 — 職業傾向評估						
	怎樣敲香港名校之門						
	School and Teacher Development						
	課外活動專業管理課程						

BUILT ENVIRONMENT 建造環境

292	Programme Recognition						
294	M.Sc. in Construction Management			✓		✓	
295	University of Greenwich Master's Degree Programmes						
	Master of Science in Construction Project Management			✓		✓	
	Master of Science in Real Estate			✓		✓	
	Master of Science in Facilities Management			✓		✓	
296	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration						
	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration/					✓	
297	Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management					✓	
298	Postgraduate Certificate in Construction Engineering					✓	
	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management					✓	
	PostgraduOate Certificate in Building Engineering					✓	
	Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management					✓	

		NEW					
299	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management)					✓	
	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)					✓	
	Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate)					✓	
300	Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours) (Construction Management and Economics)					✓	
	Bachelor of Applied Science (Construction Management and Economics)						
301	Certificate in Construction Project Management /					✓	
	Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management /					✓	
	Professional Diploma in Facilities Management					✓	
302	Advanced Diploma in Construction Management					✓	
	Advanced Diploma in Property Development					✓	
	Foundation Certificate in Construction Studies					✓	
303	Mediation Practice				✓		
	Advanced Course on Building Contract Management - The New Standard Form						
	Occupational Safety and Health 職業安全及健康						
304	University of Greenwich Postgraduate Certificate / Postgraduate Diploma / Master's Programmes						
	Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) /		✓			✓	
	Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Safety and Health						
	Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) /		✓			✓	
	Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Hygiene						
305	Advanced Diploma in Occupational Safety, Health and Environmental Management						
306	Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health						
HOUSING MANAGEMENT 房屋管理							
307	Master of Housing Management						
308	Bachelor of Housing Management / Professional Diploma in Housing Management						
	Bachelor of Housing Management						
	Professional Diploma in Housing Management						
309	Certificate in Property Management						
	Advanced Diploma in Shopping Centre Management						
310	Advanced Diploma / Diploma in Facility and Property Management						
311	Foundation Certificate for Trainers in Security Services						
	地產代理資格考試精修課程						
	地產代理監管局持續專業進修講座						
JOURNALISM AND COMMUNICATION 新聞及傳播學							
312	Master of Arts in Communications						
313	MA in Work Based Learning Studies (Communication)						
314	Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications						
	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations						
315	Postgraduate Diploma in Media Management	✓			✓		
	Journalism and Communication						
316	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Joumalism and Communication)						
317	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Marketing Communications)						
	Presentation and Communication Skills 演講及溝通技巧						
	Foundation Certificate in English PR Writing Techniques and Presentation Skills				✓		
	表演語言工作坊 — 溝通技巧訓練班						
	總統禮儀培訓班						
	「面具訓練」工作坊 — 管理技巧訓練班 Mask Training - Workshop						
319	宴會及餐桌禮儀實習 Western Banquet and Dining Practice						
	Photography 攝影						
	專業及廣告攝影課程						
SOCIOLOGY, SOCIAL WORK AND PSYCHOLOGY 社會學、社會工作及心理學							
	Psychology 心理學						
	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Youth Counselling)						
320	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology)						
321	Certificate in Expressive Art Facilitation						
	Foundation Certificate in Life Coaching				✓		
322	Foundation Certificate in Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP) for the Workplace				✓		
	催眠治療基礎證書						
323	Foundation Certificate in Music Therapy						
	Short Course 短期課程						
	心理學導論(一)			✓			

		NEW					
	心理學導論(二)			✓			
324	異常心理學導論			✓			
	認識及培養工作間的情緒智能						
	舞蹈治療工作坊						
	Self-Care Through Art Therapy						
	Principles and Practice of Negotiation Skills						
325	高階思維之實踐						
	四維思考 — 成功之路						
	開啟潛意識中"創意"之旅	✓					
	催眠 — 自在好眠						
	催眠 — 探索神祕	✓					
326	催眠 — 心理輔導的應用	✓					
	九型性格 — 活出我「型」	✓					
	了解我關心的人 — MBTI性格分析						
	「以腦神經科學培育 (Brain-based Learning) 子女」工作坊	✓					
327	處理學生情緒及行為問題實務工作坊	✓					
	尋找"創意"的奧秘						
	Social Work and Sociology						
	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Social Welfare)						
328	Foundation Certificate in Counselling Drug Abusers	✓					
	Introduction to Counselling						
329	Promoting Quality of Life for Elderly People in Community, Hospital and Residential Care Settings						
	認識及協助兒童語言之發展						
	透視兒童發展需要						
	演說技巧						
	怎樣培養孩子成為理財高手						
330	幼兒教育新導向(一)						
	減壓技巧工作坊						
	青少年沉溺行為 — 介入與輔導工作坊(家長篇)						
	憤怒情緒管理與輔導技巧工作坊						
	音樂治療入門			✓			
331	與孩共舞-成長輔導心理學						
	社會服務機構活動策劃與管理	✓					
	女性 — 致富之道						
TRAINING AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 培訓及人力資源管理							
333	Doctor of Social Science In the field of Human Resource Development						
	MSc in Human Resource Development		✓		✓		
	MSc in Human Resource Management and Development		✓		✓		
	MSc in Human Resource Development and Performance Management		✓		✓		
	MSc in International HR and Globalisation		✓		✓		
	Training and Human Resource Management						
334	Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Human Resource Management and Development)						
	Diploma in Human Resource Management				✓		
336	Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management				✓		
	Executive Certificate for Human Resource Practitioners (Managerial Communication)				✓		
337	Executive Diploma in Training Management and Organization Development				✓		
	Managing Multicultural Teams	✓					
	Executive Certificate In Neuro Linguistic Programme (NLP) for the Workplace 高級行政人員證書(身心語言程式學應用)				✓		
338	Social and Business Etiquette for Executives 行政人員商務及社交禮儀						
	Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies 運輸、物流及城市研究						
	Master of Science in International Shipping and Logistics				✓		
339	Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management				✓		
340	Executive Certificate in Supply Chain Strategy	✓			✓		
	Advanced Certificate in Logistics and Transport Studies				✓		



文學及人文學科

Arts and Humanities

建築學及室內設計 Architectural Studies and Interior Design

藝術及設計 Art and Design

英語及英語教學 English Language and English Language Teaching

歐洲語言 European Languages

普通話及中國方言 Putonghua and Chinese Dialects

日語及其他東方語言 Japanese and Other Oriental Languages

翻譯 Translation

表演藝術 Performing Arts

文學、文化及歷史研究 Literary, Cultural and Historical Studies

署理學部主任 Acting Head of Division
陸人龍 Luk, Michael Y.L.

教學人員 Academic Staff
卜克 Booker, R.M.
陳以漢 Chan, Joseph Y.H.
甘令德 Kennedy, Peter
饒玉華 Ngeow, Karen Y.H.
陳碧蓮 Chan, Renée P.L.
簡頌輝 Kan, Sam C.F.
陳德奇 Tan, T.K.
姚展鵬 Yiu, Benjamin C.P.
周佩珊 Chow, Angie P.S.
李穎儀 Li, Florence W.Y.
盛思維 Shing, S.W.
馬玉君 Ma, Y.K.

名譽教授 Honorary Professors
劉秀成 Lau, Patrick S.S.
龍炳頤 Lung, David P.Y.

客席教授 Adjunct Professors
熊海 Hung Hoi
林和起 Lam, W.H.
李景勳 Lee, Andrew K.F.
史密夫 Smith, T.E.
鄧海超 Tang, H.C.
嚴迅奇 Yim, Rocco S.K.

導師 Tutors
陳麗明 Chan, Doris L.M.
蔡穎心 Choi, Winkki W.S.
Grewal, R.P.
Karklins, N.S.
劉同仁 Lau, T.Y.
吳啟聰 Ng, K.C.
O'Hanlon, J.P.
黃紹滔 Wong, S.T.
楊紫萼 Yeung, Mona T.N.
沈樂軒 Shen, Kevin L.H.
橋本拓郎 Hashimoto, Takuro
三松国宏 Mimatsu, Kunihiro
為我井志保 Tamegai, Shinho

高級學部事務主任 Divisional Affairs Officer
譚美梅 Tam, Maggie M.M.

文學及人文學科學部提供多元化課程，遍及不同學術範疇，包括：語文(中文、日語、英語、韓語、泰語、中國方言以及四種歐洲語言)、文學、音樂、舞蹈、歷史、哲學、戲劇、翻譯、藝術及設計、建築學等。

學部的入門短期課程適合初學者修讀，其他課程則具證書、文憑或學位等學歷。課程的設置，可幫助學員發展事業，或滿足個人的興趣。

學部所開辦的學科有悠久的歷史，廣受大眾歡迎，課程的內容和教學並不斷的創新，以切合時代需求。

The Division of Arts and Humanities offers a wide variety of courses in several different areas of study: Languages (including Chinese, Japanese, English and 4 other European Languages); Literature; Music and Dance; History; Philosophy; Theatre Studies;; Translation; Art and Design; Architectural Studies.

Some of our courses are short introductions to the subjects that are suitable for beginners; others are for more advanced students and lead to diplomas or postgraduate degrees. Some will help you in your career; others can be studied just for interest.

The subjects that belong to the Arts and Humanities Division are among the oldest, however, their popularity and relevance remain as great as ever. We will do our best to ensure that the Arts and Humanities courses we provide continue to meet the needs of people in the modern world and are taught in an innovative and contemporary way.

報讀課程
索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

截止報名日期
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Application
Detailed information and application forms are available:

- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

Closing date for application
The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ah

9/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 9 樓
Fax 傳真: 2858 3404

Architectural Studies and Interior Design
建築學及室內設計

AH 45-814-00 (71)
Bachelor of Applied Science (Architectural Science)*

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2809 9874 E-mail: carrie.mak@hkuspace.hku.hk
http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ah/architectural_studies/curtin

This programme provides access to other architecture studies at a higher level. Students not intending to continue studies may use the knowledge gained in this programme to seek employment within the architectural profession or building industry.

The programme will be offered in two modes. The full-time mode covers 2 semesters in 1 year. The part-time mode lasts for 4 semesters in 2 years. To complete the programme, students must complete the following nine units: Building Technology 301 and 302, Architecture and Culture 101, 301 and 302, Building Science 301 and 302, and Architectural Design 301 and 302

Unit Name	Credit
Building Technology 301	25.0
Architecture and Culture 301	12.5
Building Science 301	25.0
Architectural Design 301	37.5
Sub-total	**100**
Building Science 302	12.5
Building Technology 302	12.5
Architectural Design 302	37.5
Architecture and Culture 302	12.5
Architecture and Culture 101	25.0
Sub-total	**100**
Total	**200**

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (a) • have the HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies; • **or,** any other qualification deemed equivalent by Curtin; and (b) • be proficient in English, as shown by either, HKCEE English Language Syllabus 'B', grade 'C' or better; • **or,** have a TOEFL score of 550 or better (paper test); • **or,** have IELTS comprised of the following: i. Writing and Speaking - 6.0 or above; ii. Reading and Listening - 5.5 or above; iii. Overall - 6.0 or above; • **or,** have GCE A Level English or English Literature principle pass; • **or,** have South Australian Matriculation - 11; • **or,** have sat the CURTIN University Test of English (CUTE) with band C or above; • hold other equivalent qualifications approved by Curtin.
Day / Time	Weekends and weekday evenings
Fee	• Course Fee: $90,000 (full-time: payable in 2 instalments; part-time: in 4 instalments) • Application Fee: $200, non-refundable

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

*Final Year Only

AH 45-101-00 (71)
Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies (PDAS)
CD 85-212-00 (71)
Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (ACAS)
CD 85-112-00 (71)
Certificate in Architectural Studies (CAS)

Enquiries: 2809 9876 E-mail: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk
http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ah/architectural_studies

This programme has 3 stages: Certificate in Architectural Studies, Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies and Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies.

It is designed to give students essential knowledge and skills related to design, building technology and professional practice; and produce pre-professional graduates capable of working in the industry or continuing to further studies. It is offered in 2 modes:

- A 2 or 3-year, full-time mode. Depending on their qualifications, students start either in Year 1 (Certificate in Architectural Studies), which includes compulsory generic modules, or in Year 2 (Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies).
- A 3-year, part-time mode. This is suitable for those with daytime commitments. Students start with the Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies.

Exemptions from modules of the programme may be granted to applicants who have completed studies considered equivalent to those offered in the programme. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented by Cantonese where necessary.

Further Studies

In past years, a considerable number of graduates were accepted by leading local or overseas architecture or design schools. Most were admitted directly to year 2 or year 3 of full-time degree programmes.

Graduates are eligible to apply for Bachelor of Applied Science (Architectural Science) (Final year Only) offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with Curtin University of Technology in Australia.

Entry Requirements	**Certificate in Architectural Studies (full-time mode)** Applicants should normally **either,** have 5 HKCEE passes, including Maths, Chinese and English (Syllabus B) or equivalent; **or,** have completed the Project Yi Jin with satisfactory results; **or,** be aged 21 or above. **Advanced Certificate in Architectural Studies (full-time mode and part-time mode)** Applicants should normally **either,** have 5 HKCEE passes, including Maths, Chinese and English (Syllabus B), or equivalent, with one year's relevant work experience; **or,** have 1 pass at "A" level or 2 passes at "AS" level, or equivalent; **or,** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; **or,** have a recognised degree; **or,** be aged 25 or above, with 1 year's relevant work experience. Applicants may also be required to attend an interview, take a test, or present previous art or design work to the admissions panel.
Fee	Full-time Mode • Course Fee: $40,000 (Year 1), $46,000 (Year 2), $49,000 (Year 3) • Application Fee: $200, non-refundable Part-time Mode • Course Fee: $36,050 per year • Application Fee: $200, non-refundable Annual course fees are payable in 2 instalments. Full course fees are paid even by students granted exemptions. All fees are subject to annual review. **A number of scholarships are available to offset the course fees.**
Closing Date for Application	31 Aug 07

Professional Recognition

The Hong Kong Institute of Clerks of Works (HKICW) has granted full exemption from Final Part I Examation for graduates of the Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies.

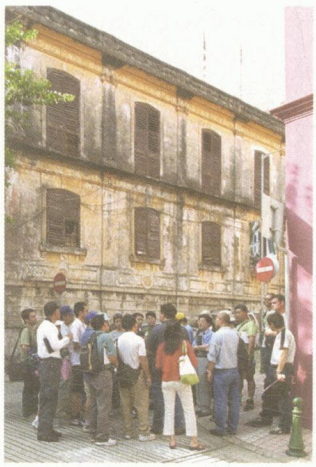
Full-time PDAS:	Part-time PDAS:
Year 1 - Basic Design; English Grammar, General English I & II*	Year 1 – Visual Studies 1
Year 2 – Visual Studies 1	Year 2 – Visual Studies 2a
Year 3 – Visual Studies 2	Year 3 – Visual Studies 2b

* Students who take "English Grammar, General English I & II" are required to fullfil the attained level of the benchmark test as indicated in the CEF website:http://www.sfaa.gov.hk/cef

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

AH 45-807-00 (71)
Postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Heritage Management

Enquiries: 2809 9874 E-mail: carrie.mak@hkuspace.hku.hk
http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ah/architectural_studies/chm



Through a series of Postgraduate Certificate Courses as intermediate awards, this programme systematically explores current and emerging issues related to understanding and managing Asia's cultural heritage resources. It was designed by the Architectural Conservation Programme (ACP) team in the Department of Architecture at HKU.

Local, regional and international experts in cultural heritage management will deliver the programme in the form of lectures, discussions, group work and field studies.

The programme consists of 8 modules.*

Module No.	Module Title	Contact Hours
Module 1	Understanding Cultural Heritage Resources in Asia	30
Module 2	Built Heritage Conservation in Asia	72
Module 3	Cultural Tourism in Asia	72
Module 4	Documentation of Cultural Heritage Resources in Asia	28
Module 5	Archaeology in Asia	72
Module 6	Museum Studies in Asia	72
Module 7	Cultural Landscape Studies in Asia	72
Module 8	Urban Conservation in Asia	72

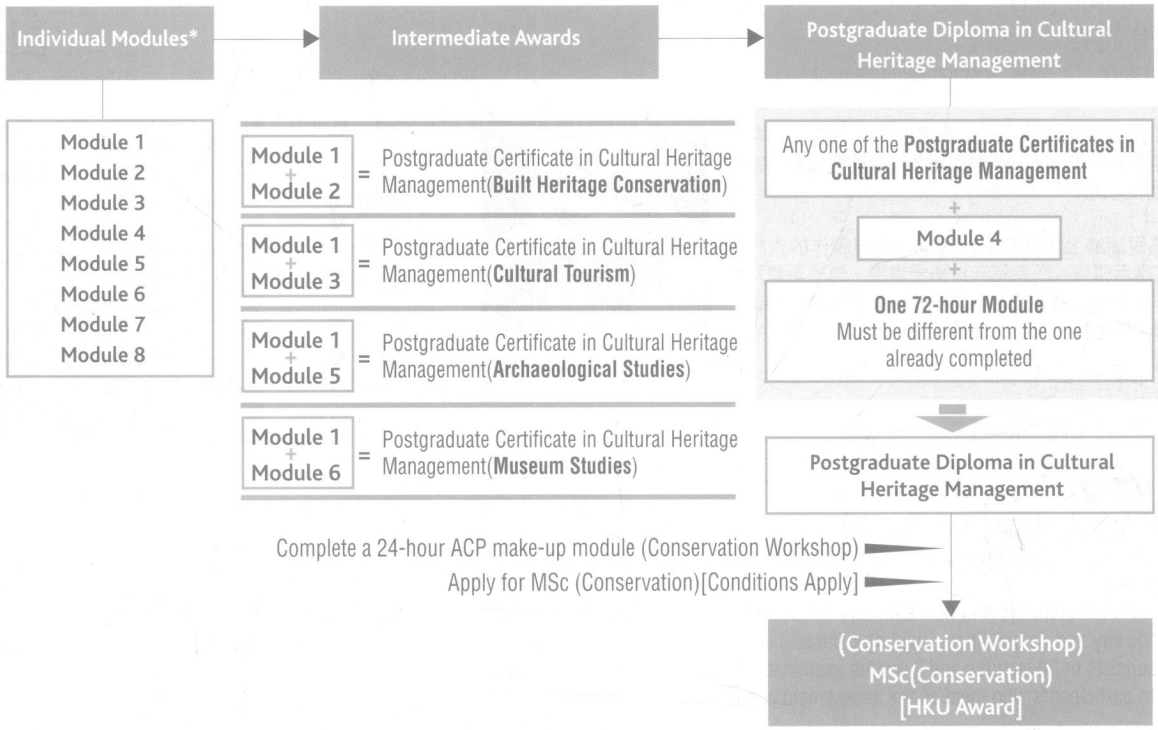
These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Articulation to HKU Master of Science in Conservation

After successful completion of the Postgraduate Diploma Programme and a 24-hour make-up module (separate payment), graduates may apply for the second year of the part-time Master of Science in Conservation programme awarded by HKU.

* - Not every module will be offered in each intake. Please contact the programme team for details.
- HKU SPACE reserves the right to cancel a module if there is insufficient enrolment or unforeseen difficulties arising from mounting the course.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have an undergraduate degree in any discipline. The University of Hong Kong's English Language proficiency requirements for postgraduate programmes will be used.
Day /Time	Weekends and occasional weekday evenings
Duration	approximately 6 months for an intermediate award approximately 12 months for Postgraduate Diploma award
Fee	Course Fee: $27,500 for an intermediate award; $55,000 for Postgraduate Diploma award Application Fee: $200, non-refundable



AH 45-802-00 (71)
中國建築業務及建設程序專業課程

清華大學

查詢電話: 2809 9874　　電郵: carrie.mak@hkuspace.hku.hk

自九十年代開始，中國建築業邁進一個新的階段。香港和內地的建築專業人員之間的交流和合作持續增加。隨着中國成為世界貿易組織 (WTO)成員及與香港簽署「更緊密經貿關係安排」(CEPA) 協議之後，兩地在建築專業上的聯繫將會更加密切。本課程讓從事或關心中國建築專業的學員瞭解最新情況，從而掌握業內有關建築法規和建設程序等的基本知識，以應用於工作。課程內容包括中國職業建築師、中國基本建設程序、利用外資項目的建設程序、中國建築法律、法規與規範、建設項目可行性研究、建設工程招標、投標與建設監理、建築設計機構的體制、管理與發展趨勢、建築設計文件編制深度與面積計算規則、建設工程造價與合理工期及場地設計。課堂以普通話，教材以中文編寫，習作及考試題目均以中文作答。

學員可獲清華大學頒發「中國建築業務及建設程序專業課程結業證書」(Professional Certficate in Architecture and Construction Practice in China)：出席率不少於 70%、課程習作合格及考試合格。

導師	清華大學建築學院具備豐富建築工程及設計經驗的資深教授
入學資格	申請者必須符合以下學歷要求： (1) 持有學位或文憑（學歷與建築或環境設計科目相關者優先取錄）；或 (2) 持有與建築或環境設計行業相關的專業資格 申請者必須具備良好的中文水平。
開課日期	請致電 2809 9876 查詢
時間	為期大約六個月，每兩個或三個星期上課一次，時間在週六黃昏及週日早上和下午
學費	學費：$19,000; 報名費：$200（概不退還）
專業認可	符合香港建築師學會持續專業發展 (HKIA-CPD) 之要求

本課程已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》註冊。

AH 45-103-00 (61)
模型製作證書

查詢電話: 2809 9876　　電郵: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

模型製作可以是職業技能，也可以是嗜好。今天在各行各業裡，特別是建築業、展覽業、娛樂演藝業，都能在營銷、推廣和製作等方面用上模型。

本課程提供基礎訓練，讓模型愛好者學習模型製作的入門知識、技巧及其應用領域。所有單元以面授講課、導師示範及學員實習的工作坊為主。課程內容: 建築模型、室內設計模型、展覽場地模型、舞台設計模型、情景模型、興趣模型、考察專業模型製作室。



導　　師　：馮光明先生
　　資深模型製作總監及其他導師
開課日期　：容後公佈
時　　間　：逢星期二 7:00pm - 10:00pm 及
　　逢星期六 2:30pm - 5:30pm，
　　大約為期四個月。
地　　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校
學　　費　：$9,550（不包括材料及工具）
報名費　　：$200（概不退還）

AH 45-078-01 (71)
Hong Kong Architecture Practice

Enquiries: 2809 9876　　Email: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course covers the statutory and non-statutory controls affecting land use, density, form and design of the city and its buildings. Building contracts and ethical obligations will also be introduced. It consists of 28 lectures and 2 written examinations. A Statement of Achievement will be issued to participants who meet all the assessment and attendance requirements.

Day /Time　: Mon, 6:45-10:00pm
　　starting Sept 07 (28 meetings)
Venue　: 494 King's Road
Fee　: $6,370

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **either,** have 5 HKCEE passes, or equivalent, and 2 years' relevant working experience in an architectural practice or in the construction industry; • **or,** have 2 passes at "A" level, or equivalent; • **or,** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • **or,** have a recognised degree; • **or,** aged 25 and have one year's relevant work experience.

AH 45-078-02 (71)
An Introduction to the Design of the Man-made Environment

Enquiries: 2809 9876　　Email: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a survey of various aspects of the man-made environment that have stood the test of time. It has 2 parts:

- Part 1: **Contemporary Architecture and Our Cities** – Looks at the seminal work and influence of various schools of architecture and individual architects.
- Part 2: **Appreciation of Landscape Architecture** – Includes an appreciation of the world's great landscape design traditions, leading to a discussion of the meaning, scope, issues and significance of landscape architecture in today's urban and ecological contexts.

A Statement of Achievement will be issued to participants who meet all the assessment and attendance requirements.

Day /Time　: Thur, 6:45-10:00pm
　　starting Feb 07 (28 meetings)
Venue　: Rm 401, 4/F, 494 King's Road
Fee　: $6,370

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **either,** have 2 passes at A level or equivalent; • **or,** have a recognised post-secondary certificate or diploma; • **or,** have a recognised degree; • **or,** aged 25 or above.

AH 45-078-10-02 (61)
世界建築之旅

查詢電話: 2809 9876　　電郵: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



Reichstag in Berlin, Germany.
德國柏林國會大廈。

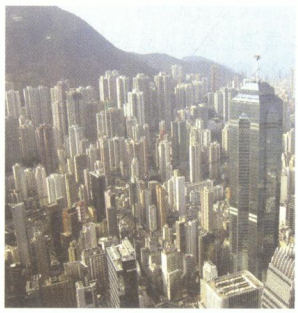
建築是人類文明的產物。各個民族因應不同的氣候、土地、宗教、歷史、政治和經濟狀況發展出很多建築類別和風格。千百年來，地球雖然歷經天災、戰禍，但是很多優秀建築依然倖存。二十世紀開始，現代建築更推陳出新，跟遠古和中古時代的古典建築互相輝映。

本課程的講者是建築師，為考察建築而到訪過七十多個國家和地區。這六講是講者探索建築旅程的小結。除分析和探討各地建築外，並會分享到世界各地漫遊的體驗和心得。

導　　師　：姚展鵬
開課日期　：2007 年 5 月 15 日起
　　逢星期二、四
時　　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 4 講）
地　　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號
　　港島東分校
學　　費　：$640

AH 45-078-12-01 (61)
城市設計遊踪

查詢電話: 2809 9876　　電郵: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



城市及建築是社會文化衍生的成果。城市集結、代表及顯現着的元素涉及多個領域，包括權力、政治、財富、商貿、藝術和人類的發明與創意。

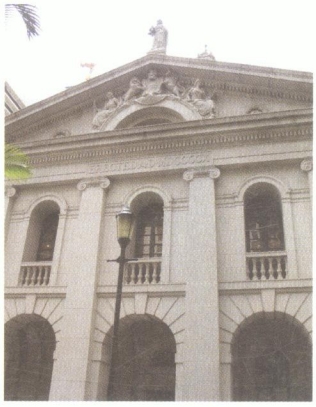
本課程藉着以上主題加深學員對城市的了解。討論主題包括：城市的起源及演進；推動及改變城市的力量；傑出城市空間和形態的定義；以及城市發展對促進優美居住環境及整體文化進步的作用。

本課程的首三課介紹城市設計及其背景的基本概念。導師在其後三課帶領學員走出課室，到精選的小區進行建築漫步。每次實地考察將須步行 2 至 3 小時。

導　　師　：吳啟聰
開課日期及　：2007 年 5 月 3 至 17 日
時　　間　　（逢星期四）（共 3 講）
　　2007 年 5 月 26 至 6 月 9 日
　　（逢星期六）（共 3 次實地考察）
　　7:00 pm - 8:30 pm
地　　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號
　　港島東分校
學　　費　：$640（考察交通費用自備）

AH 45-078-16-01 (61)
百年建築遊踪

查詢電話: 2809 9876　　電郵: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



建築能夠表達時代的變遷。它是活的見證，記錄着我們的文化、歷史及傳統。

本課程介紹 150 年來香港的建築發展。內容將觸及充滿鄉土情懷的新界圍村書塾、殖民時代的異國建築、上世紀初風韻猶存的唐樓、六七十年代拔地而起的洋樓，以至現今的玻璃鋼鐵結構組合。這些建築物背後都有一個故事，代表着一個時代的精神。

本課程的首三課介紹建築及其背景的基本概念。導師在其後三課將帶領學員走出課室，到精選的小區進行建築漫步。每次實地考察將須步行 2 至 3 小時。

導　　師　：吳啟聰
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 15 至 29 日
　　（逢星期四）
及時間　　7:00 pm - 8:30 pm（共 3 講）
　　2007 年 4 月 7 日至 21 日
　　（逢星期六）2:30 pm - 5:30 pm
　　（共 3 次實地考察）
地　　點　：香港北角英皇道 494 號
　　22 樓港島東分校
學　　費　：$824（考察交通費用自備）

AH 45-078-14-01 (71)
無限創意在建築

查詢電話: 2809 9876　　電郵: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

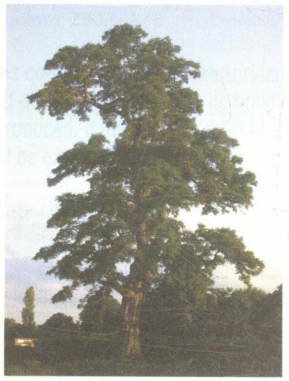
創意工業經已廣被認同為一項推動文化及促進經濟的產業。建築是傳統的設計項目，很多從事室內裝飾、時裝或產品製作的著名設計師原來都是建築師。由此可見，建築教育是一種極具通識性質的學習模式。

本課程旨在嚐試推廣這種刺激創作思維的練習。讓在職或希望投身創意工業的人士對「建築」、「藝術」、「設計」及「創意」四者進行較深入的探索，從而把學習成果反饋到自己的創作之上。課程採用互動教學模式，導師將引用大量建築及設計案例，說明藝術和創意的關係，刺激創意。

導　師：陳麗喬博士
開課日期及時間：2007年11月3日起(逢星期六) 7:00 pm - 9:30 pm (共8講)
地　點：香港北角英皇道494號22樓港島東分校
學　費：$1,545

AH 45-078-15 (71)
樹人之間

查詢電話: 2809 9876　　電郵: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk



原始森林早已被人類破壞淨盡，可是香港仍出奇地孕育著大約400種原生樹木。以這樣細小的一片土地來說，這已是很可觀的數字了。樹木是園境建築學（Landscape Architecture)的重要部分。較早前大埔林村許願樹的健康問題曾引起公眾關於保護樹木的激烈辯論。它正好提醒我們應該去明瞭什麼才是「樹」與「人」之間的相處之道。

本課程的主要目的是提高學員對一般樹木及「樹王」的欣賞能力，並增進學員對種植及樹木護理的認識。導師在課程中會介紹香港市區及天然山坡的常見樹木，亦會檢討樹木在生態系統中的角色及其觀賞價值。到市區及郊野實地考察將會是課程的主要部份。

導　師：蘇國賢先生
開課日期及時間：2007年11月1日至22日（逢星期四）7:00 pm - 9:00 pm（共4講）2006年11月3日至24日（星期六）2:30 pm - 5:30 pm（共4次實地考察）
地　點：香港北角英皇道494號22樓港島東分校
學　費：$927（考察交通費用自備）

AH 45-078-13 (71)
揀宅攻略

查詢電話: 2809 9876　　電郵: ivy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

安居樂業是很多香港市民心中的理想，能夠物色到合適的居所是安居樂業其中一個先決條件。在一般情況下，市民未必知道如何在建築、設計及法規等方面去評估樓宇單位，然後作出明智的選擇。因為無論是租樓或置業，其實都涉及大量的專業知識。如果市民能夠及早掌握相關的知識，將會對物色居所的過程有所幫助。

本課程旨在介紹挑選物業時的注意事項，是有關置業考慮的客觀探討。內容包括: 物業設計分析（例如種類、戶型、座向、用料、會所及其他設施）、物業環境分析、地契及大廈公契、樓宇面積定義和計算方法、驗收樓宇須知、改建工程 / 僭建物及裝修設計。

導　師：香港註冊建築師
開課日期：2007年11月10至24日（逢星期六）
時　間：7:00 pm - 9:00 pm（共3講）
地　點：香港北角英皇道494號東分校
學　費：$640



AH 02-023-01-51 (61)
AH 02-105-12-51 (62) - For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Introduction to Interior Design

Enquiries: 2867 8339 Email: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a basic understanding of the historical development, theory and methodology of interior design. Topics include: major development in the area of design in the 20th century; design vocabulary and principles; site survey and measured drawing; space planning; building materials; and ergonomics. There will also be discussion of case studies of interior projects. The medium of instruction is English.

Day /Time : Fri, 8-10 pm, starting 22 Jun 07 (12 meetings)
Venue : Rm UC-3404, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,150
Enrolment : 28

AH 02-023-01-52 (61) 一般學員適用
AH 02-105-12-52 (62) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
室內設計初階
Introduction to Interior Design

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

普羅大眾日益喜歡參與家居設計工作，而行政人員偶然亦需要與室內設計師及施工人員溝通，本課程正針對這類需求而設，適合任何對室內設計有興趣的人士修讀。內容介紹基本室內設計知識及工程進行過程中所需注意的細節及事項，包括：色彩配搭、物料選擇、閱讀施工圖及室內設計詞彙等。本課程的部份講義採用英語。

開課日期 ：2007 年 3 月 16 日起逢星期五
時　間 ：下午 8 時 -10 時（共 12 講）
地　點 ：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室
學　費 ：$1,150
名　額 ：28 人

AH 02-010-01-51 (61)
室內設計電腦繪圖（一）
AutoCAD for Interior Design I

查詢電話: 2867 8338 電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合一般對室內設計電腦繪圖有興趣人士修讀。課程著重介紹 AutoCAD 的 2-Dimensional Drafting（二維繪圖）軟件的使用方法及其應用。本課程的講義以英文撰寫。

內容包括：

1. AutoCAD 的操作介面
2. 基本繪圖工具，包括：線、弧、圓等
3. 修改繪圖
4. 圖層、線形、線寬與顏色
5. 文字用法
6. 建立標註 /AutoCAD 2D 常用工具列

軟件：AutoCAD 英文版

導　師 ：何國偉
Bsc *Chu Hai College*
入學資格 ：申請人必須具備基本電腦應用知識
開課日期 ：2007 年 4 月 11 日起逢星期三
時　間 ：下午 6 時 30 分 -9 時 30 分（共 8 講）
地　點 ：英皇道 494 號 KIN-1801 室
學　費 ：$2,000
名　額 ：24 人

AH 02-010-02-51 (61)
室內設計電腦繪圖（二）
AutoCAD for Interior Design II

查詢電話: 2867 8338　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為「室內設計電腦繪圖（一）」之延續，適合具有AutoCAD繪圖基礎人士修讀。課程介紹 AutoCAD 的 3-Dimensional Drafting（三維繪圖）的應用。本課程的講義以英文撰寫。

內容包括：AutoCAD 3D基本概念、UCS 座標系統、3D 的觀測、材質、光源、場景、彩現、3D 的輸出控制及 AutoCAD 3D 常用工具列

軟件： AutoCAD 英文版

導　師　：何國偉
Bsc *Chu Hai College*
入學資格　：完成本學院主辦之「室內設計電腦繪圖（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期　：2007 年 6 月 20 日起逢星期三
時　間　：下午 6 時 30 分 - 9 時 30 分（共 8 講）
地　點　：英皇道 494 號 KIN-1801 室
學　費　：$2,000
名　額　：24 人

Landscape Design
園藝設計

HS 27-103-00 (61)
Certificate in Landscape Design

Enquiries: 2975 5683　Email: sftam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will be of interest both to those whose work involves landscape design and to those who take a cultural interest in landscape design. It covers:

- The Scope and Practice of the Landscape Profession
- The History and Theory of Landscape Architecture
- Ecological Planning and Design
- Landscape Graphics and Planning
- Planting Practice
- Landscape Technology
- Landscape Practice
- Computer-aided Designs using AutoCAD

The teaching involves lectures, site visits, computer workshops, and case studies. Assessment is based on a combination of assignments, tests and project work. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English. Teaching materials will be in English.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 3 passes in HKCEE or equivalent, including a natural science subject (e.g. Geography , Physics, Biology, Chemistry) or a diploma from a recognised post-secondary institute • be proficient in English Photostat copies of relevant certificates are required for applications. For details please contact programme staff.
Day /Time	Sat, 9:30am-12:30pm, starting Feb 07
Duration	100 hours
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee	$17,000 plus expenses incurred in optional field trips/site visits.
Closing Date for Application	The closing date for application is 31 Dec 06. Early application is strongly recommended. Enrolment is normally limited to 25. Applicants will be notified of their application result two to three weeks after the closing date.

Art and Design
藝術及設計

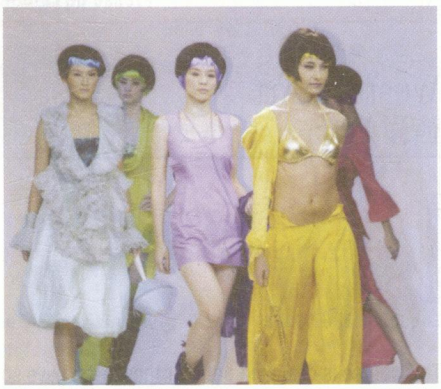
AH 02-104-00 (61)
Diploma in Fashion Design

Enquiries: 2867 8339 Email: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides a formal and comprehensive training both for those who have a strong interest in fashion design and for those who wish to practise in the field. Assessment is largely based on coursework, though some units have written examinations. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

There are 10 units:

- Fashion Sketching and Drawing
- Introduction to Textile Materials
- Fashion Marketing and Retailing
- Computer Application for Fashion Design
- Fashion Design Criticism and Analysis
- Introduction to Fashion Design
- Introduction to Pattern Construction
- Garment Production and Manufacture
- Integrated Design Project
- 3D Pattern Construction



Poetry in Fashion - Fashion Show by Graduates of HKU SPACE Diploma in Fashion Design showcased 75 pieces of work by 16 graduates specially designed for the show.
「詩幻霓裳」—本院時裝設計文憑歷屆畢業生聯展，展出 16 名畢業學員的 75 件作品，特為聯展設計。

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, be able to show that they have a strong interest in fashion design; • **or**, have working experience in the textile and apparel industry; • **or**, have a knowledge of other art and design disciplines. Selected applicants will be invited to bring their portfolios to an admissions interview in Mar 07. Applicants should note that participants will be required to spend a lot of time on home assignments, and must have access to the machinery and tools needed for sewing and cutting assignments outside contact hours.
Day /Time	Thu, 7-10 pm / 8-10 pm, and Sat, 5:45-7:45 pm / 5:45-8:45 pm, starting 12 Apr 07
Duration	18 months, approximately 280 contact hours
Venue	34/F, United Centre
Fee	• Course Fee: $33,000, paid in 2 instalments ($18,000 in Mar 07 and $15,000 in Oct 07) • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable) • Participants also share the expense of staging a Graduation Show at the end of the programme.
Closing Date for Application	10 Mar 07

N.B. We will try our best to adhere to the advertised course details. However, details may be revised if necessary.

AH 02-105-00 (62)
藝術及設計基礎證書
Certificate in Foundation Art and Design

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides a basic understanding of art and design for beginners, even if they think they have no "talent"; and a chance for those who have some knowledge of art to develop their artistic skills and creative ability.
To qualify for the Certificate, students choose 6 courses from our regular programme of courses and complete special assignments.

Compulsory Courses - 3 courses	
• Drawing I or Drawing II	See page 12, 13
• Painting I or Painting II	See page 14, 15
• History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism or History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism	See page 28, 29

Elective Courses - Any 3 courses	
• Figure Drawing I or Figure Drawing II	See page 13, 14
• Basic Watercolour Painting or Intermediate Watercolour Painting	See page 15, 16
• Introduction to Graphic Design (Cantonese only)	See page 24
• Introduction to Interior Design	See page 9
• Basic Photography or Introduction to Photography	See page 26

Students can study at their own pace, according to the availability of courses, but must complete 6 courses in 3 years from the date of registration. Beginners are advised to take Drawing I before other studio courses.

As special assignments count towards the award of the Certificate, no exemptions will be granted to students who have previously taken any of these courses. Besides passing the special assignments, students must also attend 80% of the classes in each course. Medium of instruction is English or Cantonese. There is no guarantee that all courses will be available in both languages.

Fee	$4,500, payable at the time of registration, plus the fees for the individual courses.
Application	Use the normal HKU SPACE application form to register in this programme. Use separate application forms for each of the 6 courses taken. **Please be careful to put the correct course number on your application form.**

Western Art
西洋美術

AH 02-020-36-51 (61)
AH 02-105-01-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Drawing I

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed both for those who have some experience and for those who want to draw but feel that they have no talent for art. It will help students see as artists see, engage all their senses, and draw expressively. In a step-by-step approach, students will build essential drawing skills. Among the topics to be covered are: pure, modified and cross contours; positive and negative space; proportion and composition. Participants are urged to set time aside for practice outside class meetings. The medium of instruction is English.

Tutor : Lo, Y.L.
MFA *Hunter*
Day/Time : Thur, 6:45-9:45 pm,
starting 1 Feb 07 (8 meetings)
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,180
Enrolment : 20

素描 (一)
Drawing I

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

素描是藝術創作中重要的思想過程，導師將指導學員利用素描去記錄眼前或腦海中的景象、意念，甚至情緒。討論範圍包括美學及構圖概念、視覺元素、空間處理及材料運用等，學員將嘗試以鉛筆及木炭作基本練習及實驗。

地點 : 統一中心 34 樓 UC-3405 室
學費 : $1,180
名額 : 20 人

課程編號	AH 02-020-36-52 (61) 一般學員適用 AH 02-105-01-52 (62) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用	AH 02-020-36-53 (61) 一般學員適用 AH 02-105-01-53 (62) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
導師	廖井梅 MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*	石家豪 MFA *CUHK*
開課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月 30 日起 逢星期二下午 6 時 45 分至 9 時 45 分（共 8 講）	2007 年 4 月 22 日起 逢星期日上午 10 時至下午 1 時（共 8 講）

AH 02-020-32-51 (61)
AH 02-105-02-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Drawing II

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will be structured as a series of media explorations (charcoal/ink, brushes/oil pastel, etc.) emphasising the role of colour as a descriptive as well as an expressive element in drawing. Special consideration will be given to the relationship of the medium to the meaning of a work. The medium of instruction is English.

Tutor : Lo, Y.L.
MFA *Hunter*
Entry Requirements : Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.
Day /Time : Thu, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, starting 12 Apr 07 (8 meetings)
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,300
Enrolment : 20

AH 02-020-32-52 (61) 一般學員適用
AH 02-105-02-52 (62)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
素描（二）
Drawing II

查詢電話: 2867 8339　　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為「素描（一）」之延續，加深學員對形態、比例、體積、質感、空間感及透視等的理解。

導　師　：廖井梅
MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*
入學資格　：完成本學院主辦之「素描（一）」或同等程度課程。
開課日期　：2007年4月10日起逢星期二
時　間　：下午6時45分至9時45分（共8講）
地　點　：統一中心34樓UC-3405室
學　費　：$1,300
名　額　：20人

AH 02-020-37-51 (61)
AH 02-105-07-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Figure Drawing I

Enquiries: 2867 8339　　E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

In this course, the human figure will be studied through exercises in various gesture and contour drawings of nude and clothed models, leading to detailed and finished work. A variety of media, including pencil, crayon, charcoal and pastel, will be used. Reference will also be made to artists' works. The medium of instruction is English.

Tutor : Ku, M.C.
MA *Royal College of Art*
Entry Requirements : Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.
Day /Time : Fri, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, starting 16 Mar 07 (8 meetings)
Venue : Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,480 (includes model fee)
Enrolment : 20

AH 02-020-37-52 (61)一般學員適用
AH 02-105-07-52 (62)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
人體素描（一）
Figure Drawing I

查詢電話: 2867 8339　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

人體流暢的線條，靈活的動態，明暗的輪廓，以及皮膚的質感，著實是捕捉美感的理想對象及學習素描的好題材。本課程從人體比例、線條、造形、透視及動態，利用鉛筆、炭枝、蠟筆及粉彩等各種物料，去進行速寫。

導　師　：廖井梅
MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*
入學資格　：完成本學院主辦之「素描（一）」或同等程度課程。
開課日期　：2007年6月1日起逢星期五
時　間　：下午6時45分至9時45分（共8講）
地　點　：統一中心34樓UC-3405室
學　費　：$1,480（包括模特兒費）
名　額　：20人

AH 02-020-35-51 (61)
AH 02-105-08-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Figure Drawing II

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed as a continuation of Figure Drawing I which is not necessarily a prerequisite. With the human form (nude & clothed models) providing endless possibilities and challenges in anatomical features, shapes and poses, the course provides a structured drawing program which covers a variety of gesture exercises, emphasis and expressive qualities on line, value, colour, composition and constructive critiques. The use of a variety of media such as pencil, charcoal, pastel, ink and acrylic will be explored to achieve works ranging from sketches to well finished drawings. The medium of instruction is English.

Tutor	:	Dr Peter Mak DFA *RMIT*
Day /Time	:	Tue & Thu, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, starting 28 Jun 07 (8 meetings)
Venue	:	Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Fee	:	$1,630 (Model fee included)
Enrolment	:	20

AH 02-020-38-51 (61)
AH 02-105-03-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Painting I

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for those who have some experience in drawing and wish to develop their skills in acrylic painting. In addition to demonstration and studio practice, students will see slide presentations of artists' works and participate in class critiques. The medium of instruction is English.

Tutor	:	Ko Tin Yan, Celia BFA *CSULB*
Entry Requirements	:	Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.
Day /Time	:	Wed, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, starting 11 Apr 07 (8 meetings)
Venue	:	Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Fee	:	$1,180
Enrolment	:	20

AH 02-020-38-52 (61)一般學員適用
AH 02-105-03-52 (62)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
繪畫 (一)
Painting I

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹塑膠彩繪畫基本技巧，適合初學人士報讀。內容包括：傳統與現代繪畫技法、繪畫元素、色彩的運用、空間的處理和構圖等。導師亦會介紹名家作品及鼓勵學員發揮個人風格及創作意念。

導　師	:	盧壹麟 MFA *Hunter*
入學資格	:	完成本學院主辦之「素描（一）」或同等程度課程。
開課日期	:	2007年2月26日起逢星期一
時　間	:	下午6時45分至9時45分 （共8講）
地　點	:	統一中心34樓UC-3405室
學　費	:	$1,180
名　額	:	20人

AH 02-020-33-51 (61)
AH 02-105-04-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Painting II

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will be run as a workshop to help participants develop their ability and personal styles in acrylic painting. Course topics will include the use of colour; the relationship between still life and figures; the use of imagery; new materials and techniques. The tutor will also help students develop their own portfolio. The medium of instruction is English.

Tutor	:	Ko Tin Yan, Celia BFA *CSULB*
Entry Requirements	:	Completion of "Painting I" or equivalent.
Day /Time	:	Wed, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, starting 13 Jun 07 (8 meetings)
Venue	:	Rm UC-3405, 34/F, United Centre
Fee	:	$1,300
Enrolment	:	20

AH 02-020-33-52 (61)一般學員適用
AH 02-105-04-52 (62)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
繪畫 (二)
Painting II

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為「繪畫 (一)」之延續，除了技巧訓練之外，更幫助學員建立個人風格。

導　師 : 盧壹麟
MFA *Hunter*
入學資格 : 完成本學院主辦之「繪畫 (一)」或同等程度課程。
開課日期 : 2007 年 5 月 7 日起逢星期一
時　間 : 下午6時45分至9時45分 (共8講)
地　點 : 統一中心 34 樓 UC-3405 室
學　費 : $1,300
名　額 : 20 人

AH 02-020-10-51 (61)
AH 02-105-09-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Basic Watercolour Painting

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is an introduction to the techniques, materials, composition, colour theory and vocabulary of visual presentation in the medium of watercolour painting. The still life and landscape will be the main subjects for exploration. There will be 2 outdoor painting sessions (usually on Saturdays). Weekly home assignments will be given. The medium of instruction is English.

Entry Requirements : Completion of "Drawing I" or equivalent.
Day /Time : Thu, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 26 Apr 07 (8 meetings)
Venue : Rm UC-3403, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,180
Enrolment : 24

水彩畫初階
Basic Watercolour Painting

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

導師通過理論闡述和實踐示範，幫助學員認識水彩畫的特點以及工具的使用方法，而學員亦可透過對靜物和風景的寫生練習，學習掌握水份、色彩和筆觸的運用，以及如何表達物體的形態、體積、質感和色彩。

課程編號	**AH 02-020-10-52 (61)一般學員適用** **AH 02-105-09-52 (62)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用**	**AH 02-020-10-53 (61)(日間課程)**
導師	廖井梅 MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*	沈平 香港水彩畫研究會會長
入學資格	完成本學院主辦之「素描 (一)」或同等程度課程。	
開課日期	2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三	2007 年 3 月 29 日起逢星期四
時間	下午 6 時 45 分至 9 時 45 分 (共 8 講)	下午 2 時 30 分至 5 時 30 分 (共 8 講)
地點	統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室	北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學費	$1,180	$1,180
名額	24 人	20 人

水彩畫進階
Intermediate Watercolour Painting

查詢電話: 2867 8339　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程引導有水彩繪畫基礎人士進一步探討和實驗水彩畫創作，以表達個人意念和感情。內容包括：視覺元素的組合和運用；靜物、人物、風景等題材的描繪和技巧實驗。

課程編號	AH 02-020-11-52（61）一般學員適用 AH 02-105-10-52（62）「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用	AH 02-020-11-53（61）（日間課程）
導師	廖井梅 MFA *Moscow State Academic Art Institute*	沈平 香港水彩畫研究會會長
入學資格	完成本學院主辦之「水彩畫初階」或同等程度課程。	
開課日期	2007 年 5 月 16 日起逢星期三	2007 年 6 月 21 日起逢星期四
時間	下午 6 時 45 分至 9 時 45 分（共 8 講）	下午 2 時 30 分至 5 時 30 分（共 8 講）
地點	統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室	北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學費	$1,300	$1,300
名額	24 人	20 人

AH 02-020-47-51 (61)
兒童刊物插畫（一）

查詢電話: 2867 8339　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合初學者報讀。導師會介紹有關兒童刊物插畫的歷史，並以水彩及塑膠彩為媒介，教授學員如何從色彩運用，人物設計及畫面構圖等各個層面去創作兒童插畫。

導　師：鄺志文
BFA *The Columbus College of Art and Design*
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 23 日起逢星期五
時　間：下午 7 時 -10 時（共 8 講）
地　點：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　費：$1,150
名　額：20 人

AH 02-020-52-51 (61)
兒童刊物插畫（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8339　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為「兒童刊物插畫（一）」之延續，適合具插畫經驗之人士修讀。導師通過示範及作品分析，介紹多種插畫技法，如乾塗法、濕塗法、漸塗法、層疊法、反塗法。學員會於堂上實習，利用不同物料，創作不同風格的插圖。

導　師：鄺志文
BFA *The Columbus College of Art and Design*
入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「兒童刊物插畫（一）」或同等程度課程。
開課日期：2007 年 2 月 5 日起逢星期一
時　間：下午 7 時 -10 時（共 8 講）
地　點：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　費：$1,150
名　額：20 人

如何選讀中國書畫課程

本學院將五種書體（篆、隸、楷、行、草）分別編入兩類課程：楷行、行草為一類；篆隸為一類。

中國繪畫分科細緻，包括山水、花卉、蟲魚、鳥獸、人物等。本學院設有山水、花鳥、人物繪畫課程，相互無主次分別。繪畫學員宜修讀書法課程，以增加繪畫中的線條演繹能力。

有興趣學習中國書畫之人士可按照個人程度修讀下列之基礎、進階及深造課程。

基礎班			
· 山水畫（一）	· 山水畫技法（一）	· 當代中國花鳥畫研習（一）	· 寫意花鳥畫（一）
· 水墨寫意畫研習（一）	· 中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）	· 中國書法系列：篆隸書（一）	· 中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）
· 楷書研習（一）	· 楷書（一）	· 行書（一）	· 隸書（一）
· 篆隸研習（一）	· 書法基礎（一）	· 基礎篆刻（一）	· 基礎篆刻（二）
進階班			
· 山水畫（二）	· 山水畫技法（二）	· 當代中國花鳥畫研習（二）	· 寫意花鳥畫（二）
· 水墨寫意畫研習（二）	· 中國書法系列：楷書與行書（二）	· 中國書法系列：篆隸書（二）	· 中國書法系列：行草與草書（二）
· 楷書研習（二）	· 楷書（二）	· 行書（二）	· 隸書（二）
· 篆隸研習（二）	· 行草書研習	· 書法研習（一）	· 書法研習（二）
· 書法講座（中級）	· 書法講座（高級）	· 書法講座（深造班）	
深造班			
· 山水畫研習班	· 中國山水畫創作探索	· 中國花鳥畫創作探索	· 書法創作探索
文憑班			
· 中國繪畫文憑——有意修讀之人士必須具備各類繪畫知識，申請人宜先報讀本院的基礎課程。（暫定下屆開課日期：2008 年春季）			
· 中國書法文憑——有意修讀之人士必須具備各類書體基礎，申請人宜先報讀本院的基礎課程。（暫定下屆開課日期：2008 年秋季）			

AH 02-021-02-51 (61)
山水畫研習班

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程讓具備山水畫基礎人士以較自由的學習模式，對山水畫作更深廣的研習。導師會引導學員把基礎技法推進至結構完整的作品，及將個人獨特意念融會於藝術創作中。課程包括一次戶外寫生活動，於星期六、日或公眾假期舉行。

導　師　：熊海
　　本院客席教授
入學資格　：對山水畫有基礎認識人士
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二
時　間　：下午 5 時 50 分至 7 時 50 分
　　（共 12 講）
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$1,320
名　額　：24 人

AH 02-079-16-51 (61)
中國山水畫創作探索

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

山水畫深蘊天人合一之傳統哲思和儒佛道禪之文化精神，蔚為中國畫之主流。為進一步繼承宏揚此藝術特質，本課程先以宏觀比較古今中外繪畫藝術之自身發展和蛻變規律為引導，再深入系統地解釋傳統之經典筆法、墨法、造型、章法所構成之山水氣質、風格、境界等等為根基，以便參照、選擇、吸收古今山水大師之精華為啟發，遵循「筆墨當隨時代」、「收盡奇峯打草稿」為綱領，輔以幻燈作品鑑賞，古今理論與技法實踐並行，結合學員之不同秉性素養，展開有規律有步驟之探索，以求全面提高學員之創作能力。

導　　師　：李頌翔
入學資格　：對山水畫有基礎認識人士
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 14 日起逢星期六
時　　間　：下午 4 時 45 分 -6 時 45 分（共 15 講）
地　　點　：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　　費　：$1,400
名　　額　：20 人

山水畫（一）及（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8336　電郵: yyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「山水畫（一）」以中國傳統山水畫技法為基礎，由簡入繁，學習各種筆墨要點，樹法、山石皴法的運用及變化，導師通過畫理分析及即堂示範，使學員認識和掌握基本山水技法。

「山水畫（二）」著重作畫構圖、透視法則、山脈之展佈及雲霞陰陽編排。學員運用水墨在各種不同紙上所產生的微妙變化，融會於藝術探索，從傳統法度中尋找新突破。

導　　師　：何才安
地　　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　　費　：$950
名　　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-72-51 (61)(日間課程) 山水畫（一）	AH 02-079-01-51 (61)(日間課程) 山水畫（二）	AH 02-021-72-52 (61) 山水畫（一）
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「山水畫（一）」或同等程度課程	適合初學者
開課日期及時間	2007 年 2 月 27 日起逢星期二 下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 5 月 29 日起逢星期二 下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 6 月 26 日起逢星期二 下午 5 時 50 分 -7 時 50 分（共 10 講）

山水畫技法（一）及（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8336　電郵: yyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「山水畫技法（一）」由傳統筆墨技法入手，系統地講授山石法、樹法等基本技巧與法度。透過導師示範、講解及簡易的山水畫臨摹，使學員掌握山水畫的基本筆法和墨法。

「山水畫技法（二）」著重章法構圖、造型設色等訓練，以鞏固學員的筆墨綜合能力。導師將指導學員進行仿作研習，提高審美能力，為山水畫創作打下基礎。

導　　師　：陳偉
　　中國美術學院中國畫系
地　　點　：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　　費　：$950
名　　額　：20 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-24-51 (61) 山水畫技法（一） Chinese Landscape Painting Workshop I	AH 02-079-25-51 (61) 山水畫技法（二） Chinese Landscape Painting Workshop II
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「山水畫技法（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 2 月 15 日起逢星期四 下午 6 時 30 分 -8 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 5 月 17 日起逢星期四 下午 6 時 30 分 -8 時 30 分（共 10 講）

當代中國花鳥畫研習（一）及（二）（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「當代中國花鳥畫研習（一）」：導師分析及示範「物我相融」的傳統造型法則，結合由主線、副線、破線所構成的現代構圖規律，參考西畫的「黃金定律」方法，務求從整體上先把握花鳥畫的造型和構圖要領。學員即堂練習，藉此清楚理解及掌握箇中技法。

「當代中國花鳥畫研習（二）」：研習古今佳作並運用「移位法」、「變體法」反覆練習，以鞏固「當代中國花鳥畫研習（一）」所學要領，再結合生活現況作新探索。

導　師　：李頌翔
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-04-51 (61) 當代中國花鳥畫研習（二）	AH 02-079-03-51 (61) 當代中國花鳥畫研習（一）
入學資格	完成「當代中國花鳥畫研習（一）」或同等程度課程	對中國花鳥畫有興趣者均可報名
開課日期及時間	2007 年 2 月 26 日起逢星期一 下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分（共 12 講）	2007 年 6 月 11 日起逢星期一 下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分（共 12 講）

AH 02-079-19-51 (61)
中國花鳥畫創作探索

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以寫生與創作為主，在寫生中學習創作，加深對各時期名家主要技法的認識和吸收。在創作實踐中探討畫題構思，素材收集與凝練，提升對中國畫構圖、筆墨、色彩、形象塑造等審美情趣的深入認識，學習題款、鈐印應用原則。在創作過程中，初步探索個性與風格的表現。學員通過本課程的學習，將為今後中國畫藝術道路奠定較堅實基礎。

導　師　：鍾育淳
　　浙江美術學院
入學資格　：對花鳥畫有基礎認識人士
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 3 日起逢星期六
時　間　：上午 9 時 30 分 -11 時 30 分
　　（共 15 講）
地　點　：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　費　：$1,400
名　額　：20 人

寫意花鳥畫（一）及（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

花鳥畫是國畫中重要的獨立畫科，而「寫意」是國畫的一種畫法，用筆不求工細，注重神態的表現，以簡練的筆墨達到寄意抒懷的目的。導師會示範及講授寫意花鳥畫的特點、筆法、墨法、色彩、章法和形象塑造等。

「寫意花鳥畫（一）」介紹簡單的蔬果及花卉之畫法，而禽鳥只會在「寫意花鳥畫（二）」教授。學員藉堂上練習及導師的個別輔導，自能習畫簡單構圖的作品。

「寫意花鳥畫(二)」進一步教授常見之花卉、禽鳥(包括麻雀、八哥、雞、鷺、鷥、鶴、鴛鴦和鷹等)、蟲及魚之畫法，幫助學員掌握意境形態的構圖及作畫技巧，從而創作具有濃郁意趣之寫意花鳥畫作品。

導　師　：鍾育淳
　　浙江美術學院
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-17-52 (61) 寫意花鳥畫（二）（日間課程）	AH 02-021-03-51 (61) 寫意花鳥畫（一）	AH 02-021-03-52 (61) 寫意花鳥畫（一）（日間課程）
入學資格	完成「寫意花鳥畫（一）」或同等程度課程	適合初學者	適合初學者
開課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月 4 日起 逢星期四下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分 （共 12 講）	2007 年 4 月 16 日起 逢星期一下午 8 時 -10 時（共 12 講）	2007 年 4 月 19 日起 逢星期四下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分 （共 12 講）

水墨寫意畫研習（一）及（二）（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8336　　電郵: yyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「水墨寫意畫研習（一）」介紹文房四寶的常識及意筆畫之特點。導師堂上示範，說明筆與墨的關係，學員藉練習掌握基本筆墨技巧。故學員須每堂提交作業。

「水墨寫意畫研習（二）」提高對筆墨的認識，從花鳥、山水、人物等題材，探討章法、畫理、意境等各方面，使學員在水墨世界中找到新天地。導師堂上示範，評改作業。

導　師　：李澤文
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-11-51 (61) 水墨寫意畫研習（一）	AH 02-079-12-51 (61) 水墨寫意畫研習（二）
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「水墨寫意畫研習（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 10 日起逢星期六 上午 10 時 - 正午 12 時（共 12 講）	2007 年 6 月 23 日起逢星期六 上午 10 時 - 正午 12 時（共 12 講）

書法創作探索

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

篆、隸、楷、行、草各類書體的不同形式，各具不同的技巧法度，品種繁多的紙、筆各具特性，如何配合適當的墨法，增加書法多層次而具時代性的審美，直接關乎書者的境界品味。本課程將精細地借鑑古今重要的文字遺跡和書法作品，有系統地結合書論、審美，研習強調己意的仿作，進而務實地探索具自我性情的當代創作。本課程重視研習的質素與難度，所以具較強的精讀性和持續性，旨在提昇學員創作能力的深度與格調。

導　師　：葉民任
　　本院課程策劃（中國藝術）
入學資格　：本院「中國書法文憑課程」畢業學員或對篆、隸、真、行、草各書體具相當程度者
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$1,700
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-20-52 (61)	AH 02-021-20-51 (61)
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 28 日起逢星期三 下午 5 時 50 分 -7 時 50 分（共 18 講）	2007 年 5 月 7 日起逢星期一 下午 5 時 50 分 -7 時 50 分（共 18 講）

中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）及（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

楷書及行書為行草書、草書之兩種基礎書體，二者既各有獨自之法度，同時又具有相呼相承之聯繫。

課程（一）由楷書之執筆、運筆、構字及文房四寶之適當選用為始，經示範講解字帖之臨摹要旨。

課程（二）教授行書之基本筆法、臨摹意識，分析楷、行書相關聯之演進與書寫技法，行氣、章法及款識處理要則，並適當加入基本書論之教育，最後輔導學員嘗試此二種書體之創作。

導　師　：雷紹華
　　中國美術學院書法系
學　費　：$860
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-06-51 (61) 中國書法系列：楷書與行書（二）	AH 02-021-05-51 (61) 中國書法系列：楷書與行書（一）
入學資格	完成「楷書與行書（一）」或對楷行書有基礎認識人士	適合初學者
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 2 日起逢星期五 下午 6 時 15 分 -7 時 45 分（共 12 講）	2007 年 6 月 15 日起逢星期五 下午 6 時 15 分 -7 時 45 分（共 12 講）
地點	統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室	統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室

中國書法系列：篆隸書（一）及（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

篆書與隸書是二種淵源相接的古代書體，小篆流暢優美，大篆雄渾古樸；漢碑之風格有典雅方正，亦有古拙凝重。

課程（一） 研習篆隸書之運筆、構字和碑帖臨摹。

課程（二） 討論清代書家之作品，汲取書寫意念，加上對章法、款識及鈐印之講解，幫助學員掌握創作一件完整作品的方法。

導　師　：葉民任
　　本院課程策劃（中國藝術）
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$860
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-11-51 (61) **中國書法系列：篆隸書（二）**	AH 02-021-09-51 (61) **中國書法系列：篆隸書（一）**
入學資格	完成「篆隸書（一）」或同等程度課程	適合初學者
開課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月 28 日起逢星期日 上午 9 時 30 分 - 11 時（共 12 講）	2007 年 5 月 20 日起逢星期日 上午 9 時 30 分 - 11 時（共 12 講）

中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）及（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

行草與草書乃書法藝術中最富變化之書體，也特別受人喜愛。

課程（一） 研習此二種書體之基本技巧，討論線條之動感、構字之虛實及章法之氣韻。

課程（二） 講解款識、鈐印之配合，令作品完整化。同時通過對歷代重要書家作品之賞析，加強個人性情於書法中之演繹能力，提高作品創作之質素。

導　師　：葉民任
　　本院課程策劃（中國藝術）
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$860
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-08-51 (61) **中國書法系列：行草與草書（二）**	AH 02-021-07-51 (61) **中國書法系列：行草與草書（一）**
入學資格	完成「行草與草書（一）」或同等程度課程	對楷行書有基礎認識人士
開課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月 28 日起逢星期日 上午 11 時 15 分 - 下午 12 時 45 分（共 12 講）	2007 年 5 月 20 日起逢星期日 上午 11 時 15 分 - 下午 12 時 45 分（共 12 講）

楷書研習（一）及（二）（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8338　　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

楷書研習（一） 介紹楷書著名碑帖，楷書字形靈動飄逸，亦有端正莊重者，用筆變化多姿，風格明顯獨特。課堂中有即席示範，作業批改及詳細分析和解說。

楷書研習（二） 在完成「楷書研習（一）」的基礎上再進一步對楷書的探討，其中有大字及對聯的指導練習。

導　師　：區大為
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費　：$950
名　額　：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-20-51 (61) **楷書研習（一）** Standard Script Workshop I	AH 02-079-21-51 (61) **楷書研習（二）** Standard Script Workshop II
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「楷書研習（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 1 日起逢星期四 上午 9 時 30 分 - 11 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 6 月 7 日起逢星期四 上午 9 時 30 分 - 11 時 30 分（共 10 講）

楷書（一）及（二）（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8336　電郵: yyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「楷書（一）」以唐楷為範本，講授楷書的基本構字原理，由點、劃以至特徵。導師堂上示範及分析學員作業，糾正易犯之錯誤。

「楷書（二）」進一步研習楷書，並講解章法、款式，豐富學員的楷書知識，作為研習小楷的前期裝備。

導　師：陳華煜
地　點：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費：$950
名　額：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-78-51 (61) 楷書（一）	AH 02-021-79-51 (61) 楷書（二）
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「楷書（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 2 日起逢星期五 下午 2 時 30 分 - 4 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 5 月 25 日起逢星期五 下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分（共 10 講）

行書（一）及（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8336　電郵: yyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「行書（一）」行書以其動感性與變化性之特點，受習書者所喜愛，但亦是較難掌握的一種書體。課程由行書用筆開始，再研習結字、行氣乃至章法佈局的整篇經營。導師將作指導示範，輔導學員的堂上練習。析賞歷代行書名作及嘗試具選擇性之仿作。

「行書（二）」在完成「行書（一）」的基礎上深入研習行書書法的審美內容、性情等古今時代特色，為學員的創作建立功底基礎。

課程及編號	AH 02-021-94-51 (61) 行書（一）（日間課程）	AH 02-021-95-51 (61) 行書（二）（日間課程）	AH 02-021-94-52 (61) 行書（一）	AH 02-021-95-52 (61) 行書（二）
導師	容浩然		馬潤憲	
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「行書（一）」或同等程度課程	適合初學者	完成「行書（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 2 月 28 日起 逢星期三下午 2 時 30 分 - 4 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 5 月 23 日起 逢星期三下午 2 時 30 分 - 4 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 6 月 5 日起 逢星期二下午 5 時 50 分 - 7 時 50 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 3 月 6 日起 逢星期二下午 5 時 50 分 - 7 時 50 分（共 10 講）
地點	統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室		北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室	
學費	$950	$950	$950	$950
名額	24 人	24 人	20 人	20 人

隸書（一）及（二）（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8336　電郵: yyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「隸書（一）」研習漢代經典名碑，從基本筆劃和結構開始，認識隸書的書寫特點。

「隸書（二）」承接「隸書（一）」課程作進一步探討，其中有大字的研習和對聯的書寫。

導　師：容浩然
地　點：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費：$950
名　額：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-06-51 (61) 隸書（一）	AH 02-079-07-51 (61) 隸書（二）
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「隸書（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 2 日起逢星期五 上午 9 時 30 分 -11 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 5 月 25 日起逢星期五 上午 9 時 30 分 -11 時 30 分（共 10 講）

篆隸研習（一）及（二）
Seal and Clerical Script Workshop I & II

查詢電話: 2867 8338　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

篆隸研習（一）：篆隸是中國文字最早的書體。隸書是在篆書之後經簡化發展而成的書體，在漢代的碑銘書寫及日常生活均廣泛應用，且產生頗多不同風格的書寫典範。本課程以研習隸書經典碑刻為主，介紹篆書為副，導師於堂上作寫法示範，批改習作，讓學員有明確的認識。

篆隸研習（二）：在完成「篆隸研習（一）」的基礎上再進一步對隸書、篆書的研習。

導　師：雷紹華
　　中國美術學院書法系
地　點：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費：$950
名　額：24 人

課程及編號	AH 02-079-26-51 (61) 篆隸研習（一）	AH 02-079-27-51 (61) 篆隸研習（二）
入學資格	適合初學者	完成「篆隸研習（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 6 日起逢星期二 下午 8 時 -10 時（共 10 講）	2007 年 6 月 5 日起逢星期二 下午 8 時 -10 時（共 10 講）

AH 02-079-28-51 (61)
行草書研習（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8336　電郵: yyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

千變萬化的行草書是由最基本的運筆技巧而來；創作是從千錘百煉的實踐中領悟。

本課程介紹行草書的筆法及運筆技巧，試臨單字、句、詩。認識行草書的概況，臨習古代書法家名帖及分析作品。繼而嘗試創作，掌握章法、落款、蓋印，直至完成作品。導師會在堂上分析學員作品並示範書法。

導　師：戚谷華
入學資格：完成「行草書（二）」或同等程度課程
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 16 日起逢星期一
時　間：上午 9 時 30 分 -11 時 30 分（共 20 講）
地　點：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3403 室
學　費：$1,900
名　額：24 人

AH 02-021-10-51 (61)
書法基礎（一）（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8340　電郵: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

「書法基礎（一）」導師將講解如何執筆、運筆及分析楷書的基本知識及特色，繼而追溯魏碑，並分析其中之技法與特色，並與楷書作相互比較，讓學員了解兩者之關係，課堂中導師將作詳細之示範及批改習作。

導　師：鄭明, BA *Taiwan Normal*
入學資格：適合初學者
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 12 日起逢星期一
時　間：上午 9 時 30 分 -11 時 30 分（共 10 講）
地　點：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　費：$950
名　額：20 人

書法研習（一）及（二）（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8340　電郵: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

「書法研習（一）」將教授各種不同之字體，除楷之外，尚會介紹隸、行及篆，從中分析其中之基本筆法與特色，學員可嘗試選擇自己所喜愛之書體學習，課堂上將作詳盡之示範及批改習作。

「書法研習（二）」學員除選擇自己喜愛之名碑帖學習外，更進一步以唐詩為題，嘗試設計字體及作整體佈局，書寫一篇自我創造的藝術作品。導師將作個別指導，並發掘學員之潛能。

導　師：鄭明, BA *Taiwan Normal*
地　點：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　費：$950
名　額：20 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-97-51 (61) **書法研習（一）**	AH 02-021-98-51 (61) **書法研習（二）**
入學資格	完成「書法基礎（二）」或同等程度課程	完成「書法研習（一）」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 2 月 28 日起逢星期三 下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分（共 10 講）	2007 年 5 月 23 日起逢星期三 下午 2 時 30 分 -4 時 30 分（共 10 講）

書法講座（日間課程）

查詢電話: 2867 8336　電郵: yyleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

目標：（一）引起學員對書法藝術的興趣，進而學習傳統書法的基本理論和實踐，以建立書法研習的基礎；（二）為了推廣書法教育，特別歡迎現職教師來學；希望教師們於研習中，掌握了書法藝術學習上循序漸進的基本理論與方法，即可在學校教學中，指導學生們進行學習。

導　師　：王齊樂
地　點　：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　費　：$2,100
名　額　：20 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-83-51 (61) **書法講座（中級）** Intermediate Chinese Calligraphy Workshop	AH 02-021-84-51 (61) **書法講座（高級）** Advanced Chinese Calligraphy Workshop I	AH 02-021-99-51 (61) **書法講座（深造班）** Advanced Chinese Calligraphy Workshop II
主要內容	學習傳統書法的基本理論和實踐	重視筆法和章法的研習	重視書法發展史及書學理論之研討
入學資格	完成「書法講座（初級）」 或同等程度課程	完成「書法講座（中級）」 或同等程度課程	完成「書法講座（高級）」 或同等程度課程
研習書體	楷書及隸書為主	行書及行草書為主	配合書法史之研究，深究各種書體
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三 上午 9 時 - 11 時 30 分（共 14 講）	2007 年 3 月 6 日起逢星期二 上午 9 時 - 11 時 30 分（共 14 講）	2007 年 3 月 8 日起逢星期四 上午 9 時 - 11 時 30 分（共 14 講）

基礎篆刻（一）及（二）

查詢電話: 2867 8338　電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

「基礎篆刻（一）」：內容主要包括刻印材料、工具介紹、執刀、運刀、印稿上石的方法詳述。導師示範研習線條、朱白文字的刻製，兼授小篆基本篆寫方法。

「基礎篆刻（二）」：教授簡易的印章臨摹，輔導學員掌握篆刻的基本技巧及淺簡的章法設計，並參及漢篆、大篆基本篆寫方法。

導　師　：禤紹燦
地　點　：北角城中心 14 樓 NP-1402 室
學　費　：$950
名　額　：20 人

課程及編號	AH 02-021-96-51 (61) **基礎篆刻(一)**
入學資格	適合初學者
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二 下午 8 時 -10 時 (共 10 講)

課程及編號	AH 02-079-13-51 (61) **基礎篆刻(二)**
入學資格	完成「基礎篆刻(一)」或同等程度課程
開課日期及時間	2007 年 6 月 12 日起逢星期二 下午 8 時 -10 時 (共 10 講)



禤紹燦導師篆刻作品

Graphic Design
平面設計

AH 02-022-04-51 (61) 一般學員適用
AH 02-105-11-51 (62) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
平面設計初階
Introduction to Graphic Design

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

設計是有效地把意念形象化，解決設計難題的第一步，就是訂定設計目標和發掘「意念」，然後經過搜集和分析資料，將意念應用在設計工作上。本課程將集中討論此設計過程 (concept development)，然後透過習作(如商標、刊物和包裝設計)學習平面設計原理。

導　師　：黎寶玲, BFA *Savannah College of Art & Design*
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 2 日起逢星期五
時　間　：下午 7 時 30 分 -9 時 30 分 (共 12 講)
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3406 室
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24 人

AH 02-022-08-51 (61)
平面設計實務
Graphic Design Practice

查詢電話: 2867 8340 電郵: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為從事平面設計或有意投身本行業之人士而設，旨在加強學員的專業知識，讓學員了解及掌握設計業內之市場需要。透過探討平面設計之歷史和理論，以及參考市場之實例，學員將學習如何有效地把思維意念形象化。導師透過講義和圖片，為學員介紹創意概念與理論，範圍包括文字、圖像、廣告、包裝、印刷品等設計之創作方法及技巧。本課程的部份講義採用英語。

導　師　：張本善, BA (Hons) *Bristol Polytechnic*, MCSD, FRSA
開課日期　：2007 年 6 月 8 日起逢星期五
時　間　：下午 7 時 -10 時 (共 10 講)
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3406 室
學　費　：$1,450
名　額　：28 人

Product Design
產品設計

AH 02-025-01-51 (61)
產品設計初階

查詢電話: 2867 8338 電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合準備投入產品設計行業的人士報讀。內容包括產品設計的基本知識和技術、產品設計師的工作及其與社會和工商業的關係。通過資料搜集及產品探討和介紹等，學員可深入了解產品創作的過程。本課程的部份講義採用英語。

導　師　：韋政, BA (Industrial Design) *Poly UHK*
開課日期　：2007 年 6 月 18 日起逢星期一
時　間　：下午 7 時 -10 時 (共 8 講)
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24 人

Fashion Design
時裝設計

時裝設計初階

查詢電話: 2867 8339　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對時裝設計有興趣或希望從事時裝設計之初學者而設。內容主要探討時裝設計之元素及原理，如輪廓、比例、布料配搭、顏色運用等。透過課堂講解及介紹名家作品，學員可了解如何運用這些元素，並從課堂及課外習作體會設計過程；如何順應市場、對象及季節的需求。本課程的部份講義採用英語。

導　師　：吳青海, MA *Poly UHK*
地　點　：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3406 室
學　費　：$1,150
名　額　：24 人

課程編號	AH 02-024-01-51 (61)	AH 02-024-01-52 (61)
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三 下午 7 時 -10 時（共 8 講）	2007 年 5 月 9 日起逢星期三 下午 7 時 -10 時（共 8 講）

AH 02-024-04-51 (61)
Introduction to Fashion Drawing

Enquiries: 2867 8339　Email: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Drawing the human figure is an essential skill for fashion designers, since they not only have to design clothes, but also have to be able to show what they would look like when actually worn. Students will learn to draw well-proportioned male and female figures suitable for expressing fashion design ideas. The medium of instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

Day /Time　: Fri, 8-10 pm,
　　starting 8 Jun 07 (10 meetings)
Venue　: Rm NP-1402, 14/F, Fortress Tower
Fee　: $990
Enrolment　: 20

Jewellery Design
珠寶設計

AH 02-024-05-51 (61)
現代首飾創作入門

查詢電話: 2867 8337　電郵: cy.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程與Sève Studio合辦。導師將帶領學員跳出首飾製作的傳統框框，運用創新的意念及獨特的物料，創作出獨一無二的首飾作品。

本課程適合初學者，內容包括：
- 基礎首飾創作概念
- 製作工具、器材的認知與運用
- 認識及如何選取物料
- 如何運用創作概念配合基礎技巧去製作富特色創意的首飾（由平面至立體創作練習）

導　師　：楊甯， BEd *National Taiwan Normal*, 修畢法國 Ateliers de Fontblanche 之視覺藝術及珠寶課程
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 22 日起逢星期四
時　間　：下午 7 時 -10 時（共 8 講）
地　點　：Sève Studio，上環永樂街 118 號昌生商業大廈 1 樓（上環地鐵站 A1 出口）
學　費　：$2,250
物 料 費　：$350（須於報名時繳交）
名　額　：20 人

Computer Graphics
電腦美術設計

AH 02-026-01-51 (61)
電腦美術設計初階

查詢電話: 2867 8339　　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為初學者而設。內容包括：
1. 講授平面設計原理；
2. 介紹 FreeHand 及 InDesign 的功能如繪圖、字體運用、排字及版面構圖；
3. 介紹 Photoshop 的功能如處理圖像及製造特別效果；
4. 將所學技巧應用於圖案設計、書版設計、海報及賀卡設計等習作上。

軟件：1. FreeHand；2. InDesign；及 3. Photoshop。

入學資格　：申請人必須具備基本電腦應用知識。
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 23 日起逢星期五
時　間　：下午 8 時 -10 時（共 12 講）
地　點　：北角城中心 11 樓 NP-1108 室
學　費　：$2,000
名　額　：24 人

AH 02-026-03-51 (61)
電腦立體影像設計

查詢電話: 2867 8339　　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

內容：
1. 繪製立體模型；
2. 改變堅硬模型的形態；
3. 設計柔軟的立體模型；
4. 如何運用光源及投影，使畫面達致更真實效果。

軟件：3D Studio Max

導　師　：陳梓泰，BSc *Wolverhampton*
入學資格　：申請人必須具備基本電腦應用知識。
開課日期　：2007 年 5 月 8 日起逢星期二
時　間　：下午 8 時 -10 時（共 10 講）
地　點　：英皇道 494 號 KIN-1801 室
學　費　：$1,700
名　額　：24 人

AH 02-026-17-51 (61)
三維電腦動畫及視覺特效應用（一）

查詢電話: 2867 8339　　電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Maya 為現今功能最強大及榮獲「奧斯卡最佳貢獻獎」的 3D 動畫軟件，近年來被荷李活電腦動畫，遊戲製作及視覺特效公司普遍應用於電視廣告、電影特技、3D 電腦遊戲、MTV、平面美術設計及多媒體光碟等各領域，成為現今娛樂工業中最為廣泛應用的軟件之一。它強大的圖形化操作界面及建模工具，讓使用者能隨意建構出傳神的造型及震撼的視覺特效。課堂以粵語講授

課程（一）著重電腦動畫及視覺特效之技術及應用，以工作坊形式授課。內容包括：
- 3D Animation Workflow
- Maya User Interface
- Nodes, Attributes and Connection
- Polygon, Sub-Division and NURBS Modeling
- Keyframe Animation, Graph Editor and Dope Sheet
- Character Animation using Blend Shape, Skeleton and Forward & Inverse Kinematics
- Non-Linear Animation
- Rigidbody and Softbody Dynamic
- Materials and Shading Groups
- Cinematography: Lighting and Camera Settings
- Rendering Techniques
- Particles and Paint Effects
- Introduction to Expression and MEL Script
- Animation Composition and Editing

軟件：Maya

入學資格　：申請人必須具備基本電腦應用知識，具三維動畫軟件基本知識更佳。
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 18 日起逢星期三
時　間　：下午 7 時 -10 時（共 8 講）
地　點　：北角城中心 11 樓 NP-1108 室
學　費　：$2,000
名　額　：30 人

Photography
攝影

AH 02-027-09-51 (61)
AH 02-105-14-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
Introduction to Photography

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course covers the basic concepts of photography. Topics include cameras, films, composition, subject matter, exposure, colour and black and white photographs. Students are required to bring their own cameras (with manual mode) and film. Details will be discussed at the first meeting. The medium of instruction is English.

Tutor : Dino Paul Ip
MSc in Multimedia and Entertainment Technology *Poly UHK*
Day /Time : Mon, 8 -10 pm, starting 16 Apr 07 (12 meetings)
Venue : Rm UC-3406, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,180
Enrolment : 24

AH 02-027-01-51 (61) 一般學員適用
AH 02-105-13-51 (62) 「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
基礎攝影
Basic Photography

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為初學者提供基礎攝影訓練，內容包括黑白和彩色攝影原理、照相機和攝影器材的運用、菲林與光源處理、反差與曝光控制等。學員須自備可人手調校光圈及快門的相機和菲林作實習用途，詳情會在第一講討論。本課程的講義及部份攝影術語均採用英語。

導　師 : 蔡毅明, MA *Poly UHK*
開課日期 : 2007 年 3 月 6 日起逢星期二
時　間 : 下午 8 時 -10 時（共 12 講）
地　點 : 統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室
學　費 : $1,180
名　額 : 24 人

AH 02-027-02-51 (61)
攝影進階
A Guide to Better Photography

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為學員提供進一步的攝影技巧訓練。內容包括光源控制，特殊攝影技巧及人物攝影入門等。課程包括一次夜景實習，及一次戶外人像攝影（於星期六、日或公眾假期舉行）。學員須於課程完結時呈交個人作品集。本課程的講義及部份攝影術語均採用英語。

導　師 : 蔡毅明, BA, MA *Poly UHK*
入學資格 : 完成本學院主辦之「基礎攝影」或同等程度課程。
開課日期 : 2007 年 6 月 12 日起逢星期二
時　間 : 下午 8 時 - 10 時 (共 12 講)
地　點 : 統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室
學　費 : $1,180
名　額 : 24 人

Critical Studies
美術賞析

AH 02-028-09-51 (61)一般學員適用
AH 02-105-05-51 (62)「藝術及設計基礎證書」學員適用
西洋美術史導論：文藝復興至寫實主義
History of Western Art: The Renaissance to Realism

查詢電話: 2867 8339 電郵: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

文藝復興時期西方藝術經歷急劇轉變，無數優秀藝術家冒現，如達文西、米開蘭基羅及拉菲爾等。不少西方藝術的傳統及觀念，亦由此起源。隨後的藝術流派如風格主義，巴羅克藝術，浪漫主義，新古典主義，寫實主義以至印象主義，雖然在思想及風格上各有不同，但仍然繼承不少文藝復興時期所建立的傳統。現代藝術也是由這個重要傳統中產生。本課程將介紹由文藝復興至十九世紀初的藝術發展。

導　師 : 楊靜儀, BA *York*
開課日期 : 2007 年 3 月 5 日起逢星期一
時　間 : 下午 8 時 -10 時（共 12 講）
地　點 : 統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室
學　費 : $1,150
名　額 : 28 人

AH 02-028-10-51 (61)
AH 02-105-06-51 (62) – For Students of "Certificate in Foundation Art & Design"
History of Western Art: Impressionism to Post-Modernism

Enquiries: 2867 8339 E-mail: ivyyu@hkuspace.hku.hk

The latter part of the nineteenth century was a time of economic, technological and social change when traditional values were challenged. This revolutionary period marked the beginning of the modern age. This course explores the characteristics of modern art through an in-depth study of various styles and trends such as Fauvism, Cubism, Dadaism, Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism and Pop Art.

Tutor : Wong, M.K.
MPhil *HK*
Day /Time : Wed, 8-10 pm,
starting 28 Mar 07 (12 meetings)
Venue : Rm UC-3403, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $1,150
Enrolment : 28

AH 02-028-03-51 (61)
中國藝術發展概談
A Survey of the Development of the Arts in China

查詢電話: 2867 8338 電郵: ykleung@hkuspace.hku.hk

中國藝術源遠流長，具有獨特色彩。本課程將用圖像介紹藝術作品，讓學員了解自新石器時代到清末期間中國藝術的發展歷程。

課程研究的內容包括不同時期而具代表性的藝術品，例如新石器時代陶器、商周青銅器、宋朝瓷器等。在書畫方面，除了追溯其根源，探討其發展之外，亦將介紹歷史上每段時期的代表人物和重要作品。

對中國古代文物書畫有鑒賞興趣的人士，可以由此入門。

課程內容：

- 岩畫、新石器時代陶器的器形及紋飾
- 青銅器器形、紋飾及銘文
- 五體書法的演變
- 歷代繪畫名家及作品賞析
- 宋朝及清朝瓷器簡介

導　師 ：林亦英
MPhil *HK*
開課日期 ：2007 年 4 月 17 日起逢星期二
時　間 ：下午 5 時 50 分 -7 時 50 分
(共 12 講)
地　點 ：統一中心 34 樓 UC-3404 室
學　費 ：$1,150
名　額 ：28 人

Skin Care and Image Design
護膚及形象設計

個人護膚班

查詢電話: 2867 8340 電郵: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將教授美容與護膚的技巧，幫助學員解決常見的皮膚問題，並掌握正確的護膚心得。內容包括：如何辨別個人的皮膚類型、討論黑頭 / 粉刺 / 暗瘡 / 缺水 / 黑斑 / 暗啞等常見的皮膚問題、正確的護理方法及如何選擇合適的護膚品、面部按摩對皮膚的益處與技巧、手部及頭髮的保養與護理方法、如何美化體態（減肥、健美胸部）以及善用香薰。

課程編號	AH 02-030-01-51(61)	AH 02-030-01-52 (61)
開課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月 20 日起逢星期六 下午 3 時 45 分 -5 時 45 分 (共 8 講)	2007 年 5 月 12 日起逢星期六 下午 1 時 30 分 -3 時 30 分 (共 8 講)

導　師 ：何芷瑩
INFA 香港分會主席及其他導師
地　點 ：香港銅鑼灣軒尼詩道 505 號
電業城 6 字樓
學　費 ：$830（學員須於第一講另繳交工具費 $40，包括修甲、洗面用之工具）
名　額 ：20 人

時尚化妝班

查詢電話: 2867 8340 電郵: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將教授不同場合的化妝技巧。內容包括：如何選擇適合自己肌膚之粉底及碎粉、有效改善膚色及遮瑕的技巧（包括黑斑、黑眼圈、暗瘡印等）、化妝的程序與技巧、眉型的量度方法及繪眉技巧、輪廓的修飾、流行的眼影及閃粉之配搭、色彩的運用、雙眼皮膠紙及假眼睫毛的應用技巧。

導　師 ：何芷瑩
INFA 香港分會主席及其他導師
地　點 ：香港銅鑼灣軒尼詩道 505 號
電業城 6 字樓
學　費 ：$830（學員須於第一講另繳交工具費 $90，包括掃、粉撲、海棉等）
名　額 ：20 人

課程編號	AH 02-030-05-51(61)	AH 02-030-05-52 (61)	AH 02-030-05-53 (61)	AH 02-030-05-54 (61)
開課日期及時間	2007年1月18日起逢星期四，下午6時20分-8時20分（共8講）	2007年1月20日起逢星期六，下午1時30分-	2007年5月10日起逢星期四，下午6時20分-	2007年5月12日起逢星期六，下午3時45分-5時45分（共8講）

Flower Arrangement
花藝

AH 02-020-53-51 (61)
Flowers for Pleasure

Enquiries: 2867 8340 E-mail: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

These individually themed floral workshops are designed for anyone who enjoys flowers, from the absolute beginner to those who want to refresh their skills and try a different style. Students will be given flowers, accessories and tools which they can take home. Themes of the workshops include seasonal flowers, celebrations, table decorations, flower cakes, and flowers and vases. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Cantonese.

Tutor : Lina Kao de Jaillon
Day /Time : Thu, 7 - 10 pm, starting 1 Mar 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Rm UC-3403, 34/F, United Centre
Fee : $840
Material Fee : $1,400 (should be paid at the time of enrolment)
Enrolment : 20

AH 02-020-50-51 (61)
西式插花（一）

查詢電話: 2867 8340 電郵: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

花道藝術不但可以陶冶性情，提高生活品味，美化家居及工作環境，更具減壓功能，抒緩繃緊的情緒，促進身心健康。本課程適合初學者，內容包括基本插花十法、線條設計、顏色配襯、鮮花種類、名稱及來源，各國花藝之分別。

學生須自備花剪、筆記簿及小毛巾。

導　　師 ：鄭媛嫦，日本草月流文憑教師
開課日期 ：2007年3月23日起逢星期五
時　　間 ：下午7時-9時（共10講）
地　　點 ：統一中心34樓UC-3403室
學　　費 ：$1,120
物 料 費 ：$800（包括花材及花盆，須於報名時繳交）
名　　額 ：20人

AH 02-020-54-51 (61)
西式插花（二）



查詢電話: 2867 8340 電郵: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程內容包括各種花材和葉類的運用、配搭及剪裁；不同顏色的迥異視覺效果；如何利用各種色彩營造氣氛；及如何凸顯作品的立體感。具備基礎插花知識的學員可進一步發揮創新意念，提昇作品的可觀性。

學生須自備花剪、筆記簿及小毛巾。

入學資格：完成本學院主辦之「西式插花（一）」或同等程度課程。

導　　師 ：鄭媛嫦，日本草月流文憑教師
開課日期 ：2007年6月22日起逢星期五
時　　間 ：下午7時-9時 (共10講)
地　　點 ：統一中心34樓UC-3403室
學　　費 ：$1,400
物 料 費 ：$900 (包括花材及花盆，須於報名時繳交)
名　　額 ：20人

AH 02-079-22-51 (61)
日本草月流插花

查詢電話: 2867 8340 電郵: tmng@hkuspace.hku.hk

日本花道藝術追求天、地、人之和諧統一，講求線條美及自然美，創作空間極廣闊，以突破材料與容器之桎梏為目的，乃藝術之至高境界。本課程適合初學者，課程由淺入深，先從角度、方位進發，繼而認識線條及空間，主枝、副枝及從枝的不同位置及高低盆之迥異插法。

學生須自備花剪、山針、筆記簿、小毛巾及大膠袋。

導　　師 ：鄭媛嫦，日本草月流文憑教師
開課日期 ：2007年4月25日起逢星期三
時　　間 ：下午7時-9時（共12講）
地　　點 ：北角城中心14樓NP-1402室
學　　費 ：$1,340
名　　額 ：20人
物 料 費 ：$750（包括花材及花盆，須於報名時繳交）

English Language and English Language Teaching
英語及英語教學

ENGLISH LANGUAGE COURSES

General English

- Introductory Certificate in English Language Skills
  - Active Grammar 1
  - Effective Writing Skills 1
  - Pronunciation & Fluency 1
  - Speaking & Listening 1
  - Vocabulary Enhancement 1
- Intermediate Certificate in English Language Skills
  - Active Grammar 2
  - Effective Writing Skills 2
  - Pronunciation & Fluency 2
  - Speaking & Listening 2
  - Vocabulary Enhancement 2
- Academic Writing Skills
- Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners
- Introduction to Public Speaking

Business English

- Advanced Diploma in Business English
- Diploma in Business English
- Certificate in Business English
- Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage
- Effective Presentations

ENGLISH LANGUAGE COURSES

Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)

- English Language Teaching: recent trends and current classroom practice (Core B)
- Teaching Phonemic Awareness in the HK EFL Classroom (Optional Module)
- Hong Kong Poetry for the Classroom (Creating it and Teaching it) (Optional Module)
- Using Films in the English Language Classroom (Optional Module)
- Pronouncing Foreign Words in English: An Introduction to the Languages of Europe (Optional Module)
- Innovative Approaches to Professional Development for Teachers (Optional Module)

Applications will be accepted on a "first-come, first-served" basis.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown. No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

45-hour English Language Skills Courses and the Continuing Education Fund (CEF)

CEF refunds are currently available for 45-hour English Language Skills courses for students who obtain the Introductory Certificate in English Language Skills (page 32) or the Intermediate Certificate in English Language Skills (page 35) by passing any 3 of the 5 courses available at each level.

We have also applied for CEF funding to be made available to students who pass any of the following combinations of 2 courses:

Active Grammar 1 + Effective Writing Skills 1
Active Grammar 1 + Pronunciation & Fluency 1
Active Grammar 1 + Speaking & Listening 1
Active Grammar 1 + Vocabulary Enhancement 1
Effective Writing Skills 1 + Pronunciation & Fluency 1
Effective Writing Skills 1 + Speaking & Listening 1
Effective Writing Skills 1 + Vocabulary Enhancement 1
Pronunciation & Fluency 1 + Speaking & Listening 1
Pronunciation & Fluency 1 + Vocabulary Enhancement 1
Speaking & Listening 1 + Vocabulary Enhancement 1

Active Grammar 2 + Effective Writing Skills 2
Active Grammar 2 + Pronunciation & Fluency 2
Active Grammar 2 + Speaking & Listening 2
Active Grammar 2 + Vocabulary Enhancement 2
Effective Writing Skills 2 + Pronunciation & Fluency 2
Effective Writing Skills 2 + Speaking & Listening 2
Effective Writing Skills 2 + Vocabulary Enhancement 2
Pronunciation & Fluency 2 + Speaking & Listening 2
Pronunciation & Fluency 2 + Vocabulary Enhancement 2
Speaking & Listening 2 + Vocabulary Enhancement 2

Active Grammar 1 + Active Grammar 2
Effective Writing Skills 1 + Effective Writing Skills 2
Pronunciation & Fluency 1 + Pronunciation & Fluency 2
Speaking & Listening 1 + Speaking & Listening 2
Vocabulary Enhancement 1 + Vocabulary Enhancement 2

Note:

a. *Students who only do 2 courses will not qualify for the Introductory Certificate in English Language Skills or the Intermediate Certificate in English Language Skills.*
b. *Students will only qualify for a refund of fees if they register with the Office of the Continuing Education Fund* ***before*** *starting their course.*

Introductory Certificate in English Language Skills



The courses listed below are all part of the Introductory Certificate in English Language Skills. If you would like to obtain this Introductory Certificate, you have to pass 3 of the 5 courses available within 2 years of starting your first course. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, you can take any of the courses as an individual course, without any requirement to work towards the Introductory Certificate.

If you would like to work towards the Introductory Certificate in English Language Skills as part of the Continuing Education Fund, remember that you ***must*** register with the Office of the Continuing Education Fund ***before*** starting your first course.

- Active Grammar 1
- Effective Writing Skills 1
- Pronunciation & Fluency 1
- Speaking & Listening 1
- Vocabulary Enhancement 1

Continuing Education Fund

We have applied for combinations of two of these courses to be included in the Continuing Education Fund. See the information given on page 32.

Active Grammar 1

Enquiries: 2975 5681 E-mail: brenda.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a practical course that recognises the role of grammar in language and communication. It will use real examples of grammar in use in typical, everyday situations, to help you :

- recognise and correct common grammatical errors;
- communicate correctly, in both spoken and written English;
- work out and apply grammar rules for yourself;
- use a greater variety of structures with confidence.

To benefit fully from the course, you should be prepared to participate fully in all exercises and activities.

Entry Requirement(s)	If you would like to enter this course, you should have: • either, completed SEC1 (now called the Foundation Course in General English). • or, obtained a grade 'E' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). • or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Introductory Certificate in General English (previously SEC2). Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-114-01-02 (61)	Wed, 6:30 - 9:30pm, starting 7 Feb 07	Rm 209, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai,HK
AH 11-114-01-51 (62)	Mon & Thur, 6:30 - 9:30pm, starting 25 Jun 07	Mon: Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, HK Thur: Rm 214, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, HK
AH 11-114-01-52 (62)	Tue & Fri, 6:30 - 9:30pm, starting 26 Jun 07	Tue: Rm 501, 5/F, HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay,Kln Fri: Rm 509, 5/F, HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay,Kln
15 meetings (45 hours)		**Fee: $2,800**

Effective Writing Skills 1

Enquiries: 2975 5764 E-mail: stella.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will develop your practical writing skills so that you write more clearly, more accurately and more effectively. You will learn how to:

- plan before your write.
- use correct punctuation and link words.
- edit your first drafts.
- organise your writing into suitable sentences that allow one idea to lead to another.
- select and use effective vocabulary.

Entry Requirement(s)	If you would like to enter this course, you should have: • either, completed SEC1 (now called the Foundation Course in General English). • or, obtained a grade 'E' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). • or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Introductory Certificate in General English (previously SEC2). Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-114-02-02 (61)	Mon, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 26 Feb 07	Room 1404, 14/F., Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK.
AH 11-114-02-51 (62)	Mon & Thur, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 25 Jun 07	Room 1404, 14/F., Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK.
15 meetings (45 hours)		**Fee: $2,800**

Pronunciation and Fluency 1

Enquiries: 2975 5765 Email: eric.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

This very practical course will give you lively and realistic discussion and conversation practice. It will:

- help you improve your English pronunciation;
- increase your range of useful English vocabulary;
- help you become a more fluent and confident speaker of English in different situations;
- introduce you to different native speaker accents.

The course tutors will pay very close attention to your individual pronunciation problems.

To benefit most from the course, you must be willing to take part in the full range of activities that the course will include.

Entry Requirement(s)	If you would like to enter this course, you should have: • either, completed SEC1 (now called the Foundation Course in General English). • or, obtained a grade 'E' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). • or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Introductory Certificate in General English (previously SEC2). Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Applications will be accepted on a "first-come, first-served" basis.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown. No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-114-03-02 (61)	Wed, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 31 Jan 07	Rm 303, 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 11-114-03-05 (61)	Sat, 9:30 am - 12:30 pm, starting 10 Feb 07	Rm 1402, 14/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
AH 11-114-03-51 (62)	Mon & Thur, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 18 Jun 07	Rm 203, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 11-114-03-52 (62)	Tue & Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting Fri 22 Jun 07	Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Speaking and Listening 1

Enquiries: 2975 5765 E-mail: eric.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

This active course will help you develop effective speaking and listening skills. You will learn techniques that will enhance your fluency in speaking English and help you deal with the difficulties of listening to native speakers. The class environment will help you to:

- build up a range of modern idioms and spoken expressions.
- gain confidence through discussion, role-play and debate.
- develop effective listening strategies using texts and authentic materials.
- progress towards naturally spoken English.

To benefit from the course, you must be prepared to speak in front of others and take an active role in the activities and exercises that the teacher gives you.

Entry Requirement(s)

If you would like to enter this course, you should have:
- either, completed SEC1 (now called the Foundation Course in General English).
- or, obtained a grade 'E' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B).
- or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Introductory Certificate in General English (previously SEC2).

Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-114-04-02 (61)	Tue, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 30 Jan 07	Rm 605, 6/F, HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kln
AH 11-114-04-51 (62)	Mon & Wed, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 18 Jun 07	Rm 204, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 11-114-04-01 (71)	Mon to Fri, 10:00 am – 1:00 pm, starting 13 Aug to 31 Aug 07	Rm 1602, 16/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Vocabulary Enhancement 1

Enquiries : 2975 5764 E-mail: stella.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course recognises that having a good vocabulary is essential for confident communication. Its main aim, therefore, is to boost your confidence, particularly in the skills of speaking and listening, by helping you to remember vocabulary and use it in context. In particular, the course will:

- strengthen your use of vocabulary, both at work and in social situations.
- improve your knowledge of idioms, slang and colloquial expressions.
- help you to distinguish between formal and informal language.
- develop your ability to use the right word at the right time.

To benefit from the course, you must be prepared to speak in front of others and take an active role in the activities and exercises that the teacher gives you.

Entry Requirement(s)

If you would like to enter this course, you should have:
- either, completed SEC1 (now called the Foundation Course in General English).
- or, obtained a grade 'E' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B).
- or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Introductory Certificate in General English (previously SEC2).

Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-114-05-51 (62)	Thur, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 8 Feb 07	Rm 522, 5/F, Delia Memorial School, Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
AH 11-114-05-52 (62)	Tue & Thu, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 26 Jun 07	Tue: Rm 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong Thur: Rm 209, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Applications will be accepted on a "first-come, first-served" basis.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown. No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Intermediate Certificate in English Language Skills

The courses listed below are all part of the Intermediate Certificate in English Language Skills. If you would like to obtain this Intermediate Certificate, you have to pass 3 of the 5 courses available within 2 years of starting your first course. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, you can take any of the courses as an individual course, without any requirement to work towards the Intermediate Certificate.

If you would like to work towards the Intermediate Certificate in English Language Skills as part of the Continuing Education Fund, remember that you ***must*** register with the Office of the Continuing Education Fund ***before*** starting your first course.

- Active Grammar 2
- Pronunciation and Fluency 2
- Vocabulary and Enhancement 2
- Effective Writing Skills 2
- Speaking and Listing 2

Continuing Education Fund

We have applied for combinations of two of these courses to be included in the Continuing Education Fund. See the information given on page 32.

Active Grammar 2

Enquiries: 2975 5681 Email: brenda.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is at a higher level than Active Grammar 1, and builds on the skills learned there. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, there is no need for you to do Active Grammar 1 first. The focus of the course will be on giving you examples of more complex grammar in real situations, for such examples will help you learn more, remember better and use English more effectively.

Entry Requirement(s)	If you would like to enter this course, you should have: • either, completed SEC2 (now called the Introductory Certificate in General English). • or, obtained a grade 'D' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). • or, already completed Active Grammar 1. • or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Intermediate Certificate in General English (previously SEC3). Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-115-01-01 (61)	Sat, 2:00 - 5:00 pm, starting 3 Feb 07	Rm 510, 5/F, HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay,Kln
AH 11-115-01-51 (62)	Tue & Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 26 Jun 07	Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Effective Writing Skills 2

Enquiries : 2975 5764 E-mail: stella.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is at a higher level than Effective Writing Skills 1, and builds on the skills learned there. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, there is no need for you to do Effective Writing Skills 1 first.

You will learn how to:

- turn sentences into paragraphs, and paragraphs into documents.
- use language concisely and accurately.
- use the grammatical structures and patterns that will help you write good English.
- recognise the importance of correct tone in writing.

Entry Requirement(s)	If you would like to enter this course, you should have: • either, completed SEC2 (now called the Introductory Certificate in General English). • or, obtained a grade 'D' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). • or, already completed Effective Writing Skills 1. • or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Intermediate Certificate in General English (previously SEC3). Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-115-02-51 (62)	Mon, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 26 Feb 07	Rm 522, 5/F, Delia memorial School, Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
AH 11-115-02-52 (62)	Tue & Fri, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 26 Jun 07	Tue: Rm 314, 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong Fri: Rm 208, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Applications will be accepted on a "first-come, first-served" basis.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown. No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Pronunciation and Fluency 2

Enquiries: 2975 5765 Email: eric.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course follows on from Pronunciation and Fluency 1, giving students further practice in the skills practised there. It will be suitable for students who have completed Pronunciation and Fluency 1, and also for new students as long as they have a knowledge of the phonemic chart.

Entry Requirement(s)	If you would like to enter this course, you should have: • either, completed SEC2 (now called the Introductory Certificate in General English). • or, obtained a grade 'D' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). • or, already completed Pronunciation and Fluency 1. • or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Intermediate Certificate in General English (previously SEC3). Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application. A knowledge of the phonemic chart is essential.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-115-03-01 (61)	Sat, 2:00 - 5:00 pm, starting 10 Feb 07	Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 11-115-03-51 (62)	Wed & Sat, Wed 6:30 - 9:30 pm, Sat 2:00 - 5:00 pm, starting 20 Jun 07	Rm 203, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Speaking and Listening 2

Enquiries: 2975 5765 Email: eric.chow@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is at a higher level than Speaking and Listening 1, and builds on the skills learned there. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, there is no need for you to do Speaking and Listening 1 first.

By enhancing your speaking and listening skills, the course will help you to:

- cope with English in less formal situations both at work and socially.
- gain confidence when listening to naturally spoken English, and be more able to reply to it.
- expand your range of useful idioms, slang and colloquial expressions.
- practise your skills through class discussion and role-play.

To benefit from the course, you must be prepared to speak in front of others and take an active role in the activities and exercises that the teacher gives you.

Entry Requirement(s)	If you would like to enter this course, you should have: • either, completed SEC2 (now called the Introductory Certificate in General English). • or, obtained a grade 'D' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). • or, already completed Speaking and Listening 1. • or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Intermediate Certificate in General English (previously SEC3). Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-115-04-02 (61)	Sat, 10:00 am - 1:00 pm, starting 10 Feb 07	Rm 1603, 16/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
AH 11-115-04-51 (62)	Tue & Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting Fri 22 Jun 07	Rm 204, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 11-115-04-01 (71)	Mon to Fri, 10:00 am - 1:00 pm, starting 13 Aug to 31 Aug 07	Rm 1603, 16/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Vocabulary Enhancement 2



Enquiries : 2975 5764 E-mail: stella.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is at a higher level than Vocabulary Enhancement 1, and builds on the skills learned there. However, as long as you meet the entry requirements, there is no need for you to do Vocabulary Enhancement 1 first.

The course will expand your existing vocabulary in a wide variety of topics and situations, so that you communicate more effectively in spoken and written English. It will:

- strengthen your knowledge and pronunciation of key vocabulary.
- widen your use and understanding of common idioms and colloquial expressions.
- give you effective strategies to help you remember and use vocabulary in context.
- make your communication clearer, sharper and more concise.

To benefit from the course, you must be prepared to speak in front of others and take an active role in the activities and exercises that the teacher gives you.

Applications will be accepted on a "first-come, first-served" basis.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown. No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Entry Requirement(s)	If you would like to enter this course, you should have: • either, completed SEC2 (now called the Introductory Certificate in General English). • or, obtained a grade 'D' in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B). • or, already completed Vocabulary Enhancement 1. • or, obtained the necessary placement test mark for entry to the Intermediate Certificate in General English (previously SEC3). Please attach a copy of relevant letters or your HKCEE certificate to your application.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-115-05-51 (62)	Wed, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 7 Feb 07	Rm 522, 5/F, Delia Memorial School, Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
AH 11-115-05-52 (62)	Mon & Thu, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 18 Jun 07	Rm 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Academic Writing Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5764 E-mail: stella.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will help you if you are taking a degree or diploma course that requires you to use English to write university essays. Its aim is to help you express yourself coherently in writing by providing you with examples of academic writing and practice materials. It will be very practical, with emphasis on guided writing tasks, and will take you from paragraph writing to essay writing.

You will learn such essentials as:

- planning before you write;
- organising your ideas;
- developing your ideas;
- using language with precision;
- avoiding common errors of grammar and sentence structure;
- editing your writing.

Entry Requirement(s)	You should either be already studying or about to study a diploma or degree programme that requires you to write in English. You should attach to your application copies of certificates showing that you have been accepted into such a programme.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-09-03 (61)	Sat 2:30 - 5:30 pm, starting 24 Feb 07	Rm 424, 4/F, Delia Memorial School, Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
AH 11-032-09-51 (61)	Wed & Sat, Wed 6:30 - 9:30 pm & Sat 2:30 -5:30 pm, starting 20 Jun 07	Rm 202, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 11-032-09-01 (71)	Mon to Fri, 9:30 am - 12:30 pm, 13 Aug to 31 Aug 07	Rm 1601, 16/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $2,800**

Phonetics and Speaking Skills for Beginners

Enquiries: 2975 5689 Email: gladis.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for adult learners and teachers of English who do not know the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) and wish to know how to read it from a dictionary. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Cantonese.

Tutor : Bensly, J.
MA *Oxon*; MA *Reading*

Session 1: What is phonetics? What can be learnt from the dictionary?
The IPA: a brief history. The speech organs. Basic speaking techniques.
Session 2: The Vowels and the Cantonese equivalents. Speech practice.
Session 3: The Diphthongs and the Cantonese equivalents; the voiced and voiceless consonants. Speech practice.
Session 4: The nasals, semi-vowels and lateral sounds; speech problems of Cantonese speakers, tongue twisters; speaking skills practice.

Entry Requirements	Grade "E" in English Language in HKCEE (Syllabus B).

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-032-30-51 (61)	Mon, 7:00 - 9:30 pm, starting 5 Mar 07	Causeway Centre
AH 11-032-30-52 (61)	Wed, 7:00 - 9:30 pm, starting 6 Jun 07	Causeway Centre

4 meetings (10 hours) **Fee: $620**

Applications will be accepted on a "first-come, first-served" basis.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown. No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

AH 11-032-03-51 (61)
Introduction to Public Speaking

Enquiries: 2975 5689 E-mail: gladis.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 10-week course will teach you how to overcome your fear of public speaking and become a successful presenter for all occasions. The course follows a well-established, well-graded and proven programme. Particular attention is paid to the organisation of a good speech and its presentation in terms of both verbal and non-verbal communication.

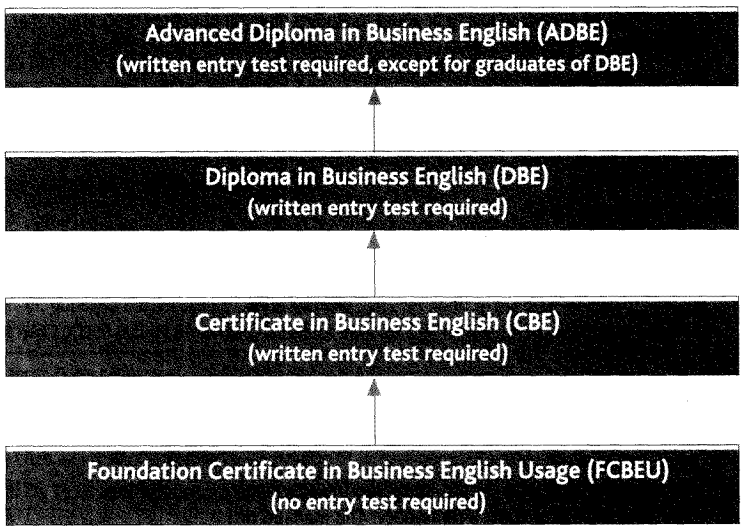
Tutor	:	Bird, N. BA, MPhil, PhD, PGCE, DipEd *London*
Day/Time	:	Sun, 2:30 - 4:00 pm, starting 25 Feb 07 (10 meetings)
Venue	:	Rm 1101, Fortress Tower
Fee	:	$930

Applications will be accepted on a "first-come, first-served" basis.

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. If your application has been accepted, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown. No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

Business English

HKU SPACE Business English programmes



- *Students who successfully complete any of the above programmes can take the Business Language Testing Service (BULATS) Test. HKU SPACE is a BULATS agent and will arrange for students to take BULATS at SPACE centres.*
- *Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue Entry Test notification/joining instructions . Once you receive the receipt for the entry test/course fee after you submit your application, you should go to the entry test/first session of the class at the time and place selected.*
- *No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved*

AH 11-113-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Business English

Enquiries: 2975 5695 Email: Vienna.chui@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Advanced Diploma in Business English is an extension of the HKU SPACE Diploma in Business English. It comprises 4 modules:

- Report Writing and Presentation Skills (60 hours)
- International Business Communication Skills (60 hours)

On successful completion of the above two modules, students receive the HKU SPACE Diploma in Business English. Those who have already completed the Diploma in Business English need to take the following two modules in order to obtain the Advanced Diploma in Business English award.

- Advanced Written Communication Skills (60 hours)
- Advanced Business English Through Case Studies (60 hours)

Students may also take any individual module on its own with no commitment to complete the Diploma or Advanced Diploma in Business English programmes.

Report Writing and Presentation Skills

- Analysing professional reports and proposals
- Effective organising: Content and presentation
- Persuasive communication: Style, tone image and impact
- Effective presentation skills

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-108-01-51 (62)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 12 Mar 07	Rm S19, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, HK
AH 11-108-01-52 (62)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 13 Mar 07	Rm 303, HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre, 28 Harbour Road, HK
AH 11-108-01-53 (62)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 17 Mar 07	Rm 1102, HKU SPACE Fortress Tower Learning Centre, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK

20 meetings (60 hours) **Fee: $4,300**

International Business Communication Skills

- Understanding intercultural differences in communication
- Business negotiations with international participants
- Language for positive cross-cultural communication
- Event planning with cultural sensitivity

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-108-11-51 (62)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 12 Mar 07	Rm 303, HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre , 28 Harbour Road, HK
AH 11-108-11-52 (62)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 14 Mar 07	Rm S15, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, HK
AH 11-108-11-53 (62)	Sundays, 2:00 -5:00 p.m., starting 11 Mar 07	Rm 601, HKU SPACE Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, HK

20 meetings (60 hours) **Fee: $4,300**

Advanced Written Communication Skills

- Improved writing for conciseness and clarity
- Editing for accuracy, clarity and impact
- Professional writing: Formal and informal correspondence
- Common business writing errors

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-113-01-51 (62)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 12 Mar 07	HKU SPACE Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, HK
AH 11-113-01-52 (62)	Thursdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 15 Mar 07	Rm 303, SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre , 28 Harbour Road, HK

20 meetings (60 hours) **Fee: $4,800**

Advanced Business English Through Case Studies

- Exploring business vocabulary in context: Case study analysis
- Discussing decision making in international business settings
- Critical reading strategies: Interpreting company data
- Effective meeting and negotiation skills

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-113-11-51(62)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 13 Mar 07	Rm 213, HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre , 28 Harbour Road, HK
AH 11-113-11-52 (62)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 17 Mar 07	Rm 1002, HKU SPACE Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, HK

20 meetings (60 hours) **Fee: $4,800**

Entry Requirements

Applicants who have the HKU SPACE Diploma in Business English with Credit or above do not need to take the entry test.
All other applicants should have:

- at least a Grade 'B' in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) or Grade "D" in HKALE (Use of English, or an equivalent Professional English qualification. AND
- pass a written entry test (see Entry Test Procedure below for details).

Entry Test Procedure

All other Applicants take a written entry test, which lasts for 90 minutes. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards, to enable successful applicants to apply for the course of their choice. The schedule for tests is

Date	Venue	Times
Wednesday, 10 January 2007	Room S27, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.	7:00 p.m.
Saturday, 27 January 2007	Room S27, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.	2:00 p.m.
Friday, 9 February 2007	Room 613, United Centre, 95 Qneensway, Admiralty, H.K.	7:00 p.m.

Application forms for taking the written entry test are available:
- **in person,** from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre;
- **from HKU SPACE web site,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk / web_course/show-course.php?code=1271

There is a non-refundable fee of $250 to cover the cost of processing the test.

AH 11-108-00 (62)
Diploma in Business English

Enquiries: 2975 5695 Email: Vienna.chui@hkuspace.hku.hk

The diploma has 2 courses, which can be taken in any order.
- Report Writing and Presentation Skills (60 hours)
- International Business Communication Skills (60 hours)

Report Writing and Presentation Skills

- Analysing professional reports and proposals
- Persuasive communication: Style, tone image and impact
- Effective organising: Content and presentation
- Effective presentation skills

Course No.	Day(s) & Times	Venue
AH 11-108-01-51 (62)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 12 Mar 07	Rm S19, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, HK
AH 11-108-01-52(62)	Tuesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 13 Mar 07	Rm 303, HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre, 28 Harbour Road, HK
AH 11-108-01-53 (62)	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 17 Mar 07	Rm1102, HKU SPACE Fortress Tower Learning Centre, 250 King's Road, North Point, HK

20 meetings (60 hours) **Fee: $4,300**

International Business Communication Skills

- Understanding intercultural differences in communication
- Language for positive cross-cultural communication
- Business negotiations with international participants
- Event planning with cultural sensitivity

Course No.	Day(s) & Times	Venue
AH 11-108-11-51 (62)	Mondays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 12 Mar 07	Rm 303, HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre , 28 Harbour Road, HK
AH 11-108-11-52 (62)	Wednesdays, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 14 Mar 07	Rm S15, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, HK
AH 11-108-11-53 (62)	Sundays, 2:00 -5:00 p.m., starting 11 Mar 07	Rm 601, HKU SPACE Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, HK

20 meetings (60 hours) **Fee: $4,300**

Entry Requirements

Applicants must:
- have **either**, the HKU SPACE Certificate in Business English, or the HKU SPACE Diploma or Advanced Certificate in General English with Credit or above, or Grade C in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), or a similar Professional English qualification, or an equivalent qualification, and
- pass a written entry test

Entry Test Procedure

All applicants take a written entry test, which lasts for 90 minutes. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards, to enable successful applicants to apply for the course of their choice. The schedule for tests is:

Date	Venue	Times
Wednesday, 10 January 2007	Room S27, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.	7:00 p.m.
Saturday, 27 January 2007	Room S27, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.	2:00 p.m.,
Friday, 9 February 2007	Room 613, United Centre, 95 Qneensway, Admiralty, H.K.	7:00 p.m.

Application forms for taking the written entry test are available:
- **in person,** from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre;
- **from HKU SPACE web site,** http://hkuspace.hku.hk / web_course/show-course.php?code=415

There is a non-refundable fee of $250 to cover the cost of processing the test.

AH 11-101-00 (62)/(63)
Certificate in Business English

Enquiries: 2975 5880 E-mail: jasmine.chiu@hkuspace.hku.hk

This certificate will help working professionals communicate accurately and effectively in various business contexts. Topics include presenting information and ideas, writing effective letters, minutes and memos, and speaking English more fluently and confidently.

The programme has 2 courses, which can be taken in any order: Modern Business Writing Skills, 45 hours; Modern Business Oral Skills, 45 hours.

Modern Business Writing Skills

- Effective written communication: Style, tone, image, and impact
- Internal company communication: Memos and minutes
- External company communication: Job applications, enquiries, complaints and replies

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-101-01-06 (62)	Thu, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 4 Jan 07	Rm 605, HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kln
AH 11-101-01-07 (62)	Sun, 10:00 a.m. – 1:00 p.m., starting 7 Jan 07	Rm 1502, 15/F., 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
AH 11-101-01-08 (62)	Sat, 2:30 – 5:30 p.m., starting 6 Jan 07	Rm 209, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 11-101-01-51 (63)	Mon, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 2 Apr 07	Rm 906, HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kln
AH 11-101-01-52 (63)	Fri, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 13 Apr 07	Rm 203, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 11-101-01-53 (63)	Sat, 2:30 – 5:30 p.m., starting 14 Apr 07	Rm 1703, 17/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $3,300**

Modern Business Oral Skills

- Effective telephone skills
- Asking and handling questions
- Language of presentations
- Language of meetings

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 11-101-21-05 (62)	Tue, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 2 Jan 07	Rm 1502, 15/F., 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K.
AH 11-101-21-06 (62)	Fri, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 5 Jan 07	Rm 303, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Rd., Wanchai, HK
AH 11-101-21-07 (62)	Sat, 2:30 – 5:30 p.m., starting 6 Jan 07	Rm 303, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Rd., Wanchai, HK
AH 11-101-21-51 (63)	Wed, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 11 Apr 07	Hong Kong side (to be advised)
AH 11-101-21-52 (63)	Thu, 6:30 – 9:30 p.m., starting 12 Apr 07	Hong Kong side (to be advised)
AH 11-101-21-53 (63)	Sun, 10:00 a.m.- 1:00 p.m., starting 15 Apr 07	Rm 906, HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kln

15 meetings (45 hours) **Fee: $3,300**

Entry Requirements

Applicants must:

- have **either,** Grade D in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B), **or** the HKU SPACE Certificate in General English, **or** HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate in Business Engliash Usage **or** an equivalent qualification.
- pass a written entry test.

Entry Test Procedure

All applicants take a written entry test, which lasts for 90 mintues. They will be informed of the result of their test as soon as possible afterwards to enable successful applicants to apply for the course of their choice. The schedule for tests is:

Date	Venue	Time
Sat, 3 Feb 07	Hong Kong side (to be advised)	2:30 p.m.
Fri , 2 Mar 07	Hong Kong side (to be advised)	7:00 p.m.

Application forms for taking the written entry test are available:

- **in person**, from any HKU SPACE enrolment centre;
- **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/web_course/show_course.php?code=1460

There is a non-refundable fee of $150 to cover the cost of processing the test.

AH 11-111-00 (62)
Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage

Enquiries: 2975 5832 Email: ophelia.lui@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Foundation Certificate in Business English Usage provides students with ample practice to become more fluent and confident when communicating in English. The objectives are to equip students with essential business grammar and vocabulary, and to improve their business English usage through practice in reading, listening, speaking and writing activities commonly found in business settings.

Course No.	Day(s)/Times	Venue
AH 11-111-01-51 (62)	Tue, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 13 Mar 07	Rm 710, HKU SPACE Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kln
AH 11-111-01-52 (62)	Sat, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 17 Mar 07	Rm 1701, HKU SPACE Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, HK (Note: The first session is in Room 1703)
AH 11-111-01-53 (62)	Sun, 2:00 - 5:00 p.m., starting 18 Mar 07	Room 603, HKU SPACE Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, HK

Entry Requirements

There is no entry test. Applicants should have a Grade E pass in HKCEE (Syllabus B) or an equivalent qualification, and should attach a copy of their qualifications to their application forms.
This course is not suitable for students who have already completed SPACE's Intermediate Certificae in General English (or SEC 3).

30 meetings (90 hours) **Fee: $5,700**

AH 11-033-03 (61)
Effective Presentations

Enquiries: 2975 5832 E-mail: ophelia.lui@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will benefit you if you have to make presentations in English but feel uncomfortable about doing so and want to prepare yourself for giving presentations in the future. It covers language practice as well as the techniques of giving a good presentation. Enrolment is limited to 20 to allow you to fully practise what you learn.

Entry Requirement	Applicants should have a Grade D pass in HKCEE (Syllabus B) or an equivalent qualification and should attach a copy of their qualifications to their application forms.

Course No.	Day(s)/Times	Venue
AH 11-033-03-51 (61)	Tue, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 20 Mar 07	Room 208, Causeway Centre, Wanchai
AH 11-033-03-52 (61)	Tue, 6:30 - 9:30 p.m., starting 26 Jun 07	Room 208, Causeway Centre, Wanchai

10 meetings (30 hours) **Fee: $2,500**

Unless any change is made to the advertised details, we will not issue joining instructions. Once you receive the course fee after you submit your application, you should go to the first session of the class at the time and place shown. No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

English Language Teaching

Enquiries: 2975 5689 Email: gladis.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

Certificate in English Language Teaching (Secondary)

This programme is open to all secondary school English teachers but will be of most benefit to newly-qualified teachers. The courses in the programme address the practical concerns of English teachers in Hong Kong and are taught by people with many years of experience in teaching and teacher education.

To obtain the certificate, participants must complete 6 modules within 3 years. Two of the modules must be Core Modules: *Language Systems and the English Syllabus for Secondary Schools (Forms 1-5) (Core A)*, and *English Language Teaching: Recent Trends and Current Classroom Practice (Core B)*, while the other 4 modules are chosen from a list that varies from year to year. The schedule of courses for Spring 2007 is:

Core Modules - 20 hours
Core Module A: will be offered in Autumn 07.
Core Module B: AH 11-102-02 (62)

Optional Modules - 15 hours	
AH 11-102-56 (62)	AH 11-102-59 (62)
AH 11-102-57 (62)	AH 11-102-60 (62)
AH 11-102-58 (62)	

Modules are free-standing, and can be taken as individual courses with no requirement to complete the whole certificate. Successful completion of a module is based on coursework assessment and attendance (at least 75%).

Entry Requirement(s)	Applicants should be currently involved in teaching English either in secondary schools or in other institutions. *Priority will be given to those working in secondary schools.*

AH 11-102-02 (62)
English Language Teaching: Recent Trends and Current Classroom Practice (Core B)

The aim of this course is to assist teachers who face the difficult task of teaching English in a lively and interesting way to large classes of poorly motivated pupils. It explores a range of practical classroom techniques, while keeping in mind the constraints which the syllabus and exam pressure place on the teacher.

Tutor : MacKenzie, E.A.
MA *Laval*
Day /Time : Wed, 6:30 – 9:00 pm, starting 28 Feb 07. (8 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre, Wanchai
Fee : $1,800
($1,720 for early application on or before 14 Feb 07)

AH 11-102-56 (62)
Teaching Phonemic Awareness in the HK EFL Classroom (Optional Module)

This course will assist teachers at all levels in developing phonemic awareness to improve students' reading skills in the Hong Kong EFL classroom. Instruction extends to include the skills in daily lessons, activities, presentations and in assessing student progress.

Tutor : MacKenzie, E.A.
MA *Laval*
Day /Time : Tue, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 8 May 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 24 Apr 07)

AH 11-102-57 (62)
Hong Kong Poetry for the Classroom (Creating it and Teaching it) (Optional Module)

This course aims to give teachers an understanding of Hong Kong poetry that they can use for language learning in Hong Kong classrooms. It will examine the work of published poets who have worked in Hong Kong, or taken Hong Kong as their subject, including David McKirdy, Louise Ho, Martin Alexander and Jennifer Wong. The work of these and other Hong Kong poets can be found through ChameleonPress.com, Paddyfield.com and at selected local booksellers. Students will also be encouraged to bring in their own work for analysis and discussion.

Tutor : Barker, A.
PhD *HK*
Day /Time : Sun, 2:30 – 5:30 pm, starting 6 May 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 21 Apr 07)

AH 11-102-58 (62)
Using Films in the English Language Classroom (Optional Module)

By the end of this course, participants/teachers will be able to gather input on students' film-viewing habits and preferences, and select films that can be used to develop students' English language and cross-cultural skills. The programme consists of five 3-hour sessions.

Tutor : Curtis, A.
PhD *York*
Day /Time : Thur, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 8 Feb 07. (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 25 Jan 07)

AH 11-102-59 (62)
Pronouncing Foreign Words in English: An Introduction to Comparative Phonetics (Optional Module)

This course addresses one simple question: "How do native English speakers deal with the pronunciation of the numerous words and phrases that have entered and still enter English each and every day?" The programme considers the pronunciation of a wide variety of words, including those from English dialects, as well as from other European and non-European languages. Some previous knowledge of phonetics is useful but not essential.

Tutor : Bird, N.
PhD *London*
Day Time : Sun, 9:45 – 11:15 am, starting 25 Feb 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : Rm 1101, Fortress Tower
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 10 Feb 07)

AH 11-102-60 (62)
Innovative Approaches to Professional Development for Teachers (Optional Module)

By the end of this course, participants/teachers will be able to compare traditional and more innovative approaches to professional development for teachers. The course will identify some of the strengths/benefits and weaknesses/limitations of these different approaches. Ultimately, course participants/teachers will be empowered to create a personalized teacher professional development program that is tailored to their unique needs. The programme consists of five 3-hour sessions.

Tutor : Curtis, A.
PhD *York*
Day /Time : Sat, 2:30 - 5:30 pm, starting 14 Apr 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 31 Mar 07)

European Languages
歐洲語言

We offer courses as shown:

	French	Spanish	German	Italian
60-hour courses	✓	✓	×	×
114-hour courses	✓	✓	✓	✓
Introductory Certificate	✓	✓	✓	✓
Intermediate Certificate	✓	✓	✓	✓
Certificate	×	×	✓	×
September intake	✓	✓	✓	✓
March intake	✓	✓	✓	✓

French and Spanish
There are 2 paths to our French and Spanish awards:

Route 1. Route 1 French and Spanish courses last 60 hours each, Classes meet twice a week.

Route 2. Route 2 French and Spanish courses last 114 hours each, Classes meet once a week.

German and Italian
Our German and Italian courses are organised in the same way as Route 2 French and Spanish courses. Each course lasts for 114 hours.

Continuing Education Fund: Refund of Fees
Award-bearing French and German courses are registered as courses that allow qualified students to claim a refund from the Continuing Education Fund (CEF). Eligible applicants can claim a refund of 80% of their course fees, up to a maximum of $10,000.

To be eligible for CEF reimbursement, students must:
- register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course;
- successfully complete the course;
- take a recognised French or German examination on completion of the course.

Students who take Route 1 French courses must complete at least two 60-hour courses to qualify for the refund of fees. Any of the following combinations are possible:

- 120 hours: Introductory Certificate Part 1+Part 2 or Introductory Certificate Part 2+ Intermediate Certificate Part 1 or Intermediate Certificate Part 1+Part 2
- 180 hours: Introductory Certificate Part 1, Part 2 and Intermediate Certificate Part 1 or Introductory Certificate Part 2 and Intermediate Certificate Part 1, Part 2
- 240 hours: Introductory Certificate Part 1, Part 2 and Intermediate Certificate Part 1, Part 2

Applicants for 60-hour French courses who intend to register with the Continuing Education Fund should see the 'Important Note below.

Application forms and full details of the reimbursement requirements can be found on: http://www.gov.hk/sfaa/cef

Students will be given further information about the CEF once their course application has been processed.

Assessment

If you have studied any of these languages before with a different institution, we may arrange for you to meet, or talk on the telephone to, one of our teachers. The purpose of this simple "assessment" is not to test you, but simply to help you by directing you to the course that is most appropriate for you.

The **closing date** for application for each French & German course is 12 working days before the published start date of the course. This gives us sufficient time to send students information about the Continuing Education Fund so that they can register with The Office of the Continuing Education Fund before the start of the course and meet one of the requirements for qualifying for a refund of the course fee.

Important Note

Starting in March 2007, we will be making the following changes to Route 1 French and Spanish courses, i.e. those that last 60 hours and meet twice a week.

- *Introductory Certificate Part 1 and Part 2 courses will continue to be offered. They will still last for 60 hours. Courses starting in March will meet twice a week, but courses starting in September will meet once a week.*
- *Intermediate Certificate Part 1 and Part 2 courses will no longer be offered. After an initial transition period, all students will have to take the 114-hour Route 2 Intermediate Certificate courses.*

During the transition period, Route 1 courses will be offered as shown:

Course	March 2007 Intake?	Remarks	September 2007 Intake?	Remarks
Introductory Certificate in French Part 1. Introductory Certificate in Spanish Part 1.	Yes.	Classes will meet twice a week in two-hour sessions.	Yes.	Classes will meet once a week in three-hour sessions.
Introductory Certificate in French Part 2. Introductory Certificate in Spanish Part 2.	Yes.	a. Classes will meet twice a week in two-hour sessions. b. Students who complete the course can join a 114-hour Intermediate Certificate course in September 2007. c. New French students will not be eligible for a CEF refund.	Yes.	a. Classes will meet once a week in three-hour sessions. b. Students who complete the course can join a 114-hour Intermediate Certificate course in March 2008. c. New French students will not be eligible for a CEF refund.
Intermediate Certificate in French Part 1. Intermediate Certificate in Spanish Part 1.	Yes.	a. Provided for: i. Previous Introductory Certificate Part 2 course students. ii. Direct entry students. b. Students who complete the course can join an Intermediate Certificate Part 2 course in September 2007.	No.	
Intermediate Certificate in French Part 2. Intermediate Certificate in Spanish Part 2.	Yes.	Provided for: a. Previous Intermediate Certificate Part 1 course students. b. Direct entry students.	Yes.	Provided for: a. Previous Intermediate Certificate Part 1 course students. b. Direct entry students.

60-hour French Language Courses (Route 1)

Enquiries: 2975 5681 Email: brenda.li@hkuspace.hku.hk



Introductory Certificate in French: Part 1

This course will suit you if you have not studied French before. You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied French before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-110-01 (62) Closing Date: 15 Feb 07	Mon & Wed, 6:45 – 8:45 pm, starting 5 Mar 07	Rm 26/28/41, St Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,950**

Introductory Certificate in French: Part 2*

This course builds on and develops the skills taught the Introductory Certificate in French Part 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed the Introductory Certificate in French Part 1;
- or, studied about 60 hours of French in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in French.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-110-02 (62) Closing Date: 16 Feb 07	Tue & Thur, 6:45 - 8:45 pm, starting 6 Mar 07	Rm 29/41, St Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,950**

* see the Important Note on page 45

Intermediate Certificate in French: Part 1

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in the Introductory Certificate in French. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, obtained the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in French;
- or, studied about 120 hours of French in a different institution.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-111-01 (62) Closing Date: 15 Feb 07	Mon & Wed, 6:45 - 8:45 pm, starting 5 Mar 07	Rm 30, St Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $3,050**

Intermediate Certificate in French: Part 2

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in the Intermediate Certificate in French Part 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed the Intermediate Certificate in French Part 1;
- or, studied about 180 hours of French in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in French.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-111-02 (62) Closing Date: 16 Feb 07	Tue & Thur, 6:45 - 8:45 pm, starting 6 Mar 07	Rm 40, St Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $3,250**

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

114-hour French Language Courses (Route 2)

Enquiries: 2975 5681 Email: brenda.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

Introductory Certificate in French

This course consists of 114 hours of classroom tuition. It meets the needs of students who find it difficult to attend classes twice a week. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the equivalent 60-hour courses.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied French before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-112-01-51 (62) Closing Date: 16 Feb 07	Tue, 6:45 am - 9:45 pm, starting 6 Mar 07	Rm 203, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 12-112-01-52 (62) Closing Date: 22 Feb 07	Thur, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, starting 8 Mar 07	Rm 204, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $6,000**

Intermediate Certificate in French

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in the Introductory Certificate in French. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, obtained the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in French;
- or, studied about 120 hours of French in a different institution.

Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the equivalent 60-hour courses.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-113-01-51 (62) Closing Date: 22 Feb 07	Thur, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, starting 8 Mar 07	Rm 207, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong
38 meetings (114 hours)		**Fee: $6,200**

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

60-hour Spanish Language Courses (Route 1)

Enquiries: 2975 5832 Email: Ophelia.lui@hkuspace.hku.hk

Introductory Certificate in Spanish: Part 1

This course will suit you if you have not studied Spanish before. You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Spanish before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-116-01 (62)	Tue & Thur, 6:45 – 8:45 pm, starting 6 Mar 07	Rm 26/28, St Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,950**

Introductory Certificate in Spanish : Part 2*

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in the Introductory Certificate in Spanish Part 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed the Introductory Certificate in Spanish Part 1;
- or, studied about 60 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-116-02 (62)	Mon & Wed, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m., starting 5 Mar 07	Room 29, St Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $2,950**

* see the Important Note on page 45

Intermediate Certificate in Spanish: Part 1

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in the Introductory Certificate in Spanish. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, obtained the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish ;
- or, studied about 120 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-117-01 (62)	Tue & Thur, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m,., starting 6 Mar 07	Room 30, St Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $3,050**

Intermediate Certificate in Spanish: Part 2

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in the Intermediate Certificate in Spanish Part 1. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, completed the Intermediate Certificate in Spanish Part 1 ;
- or, studied about 180 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

It leads to the HKU SPACE Intermediate Certificate in Spanish.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-117-02 (62)	Mon & Wed, 6:45 - 8:45 p.m,., starting 5 Mar 07	Room 40, St Mary's Canossian College, 162 Austin Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kln.
30 meetings (60 hours)		**Fee: $3,250**

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

114-hour Spanish Language Courses (Route 2)

Enquiries: 2975 5832 Email: Ophelia.lui@hkuspace.hku.hk

Introductory Certificate in Spanish

This course consists of 114 hours of classroom tuition. It meets the needs of students who find it difficult to attend classes twice a week. Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the equivalent 60-hour courses.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied Spanish before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-118-01-51 (62)	Tuesdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 6 Mar 07	Room 214, 2/F, Causeway Centre, Wanchai, Hong Kong
AH 12-118-01-52 (62)	Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 8 Mar 07	Room 714, Meng Wah Complex, HKU, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong (Note: The first and second sessions are in Room 404, T.T. Tsui Building)

38 meetings (114 hours) **Fee: $6,000**

Intermediate Certificate in Spanish

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in the Introductory Certificate in Spanish. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, obtained the HKU SPACE Introductory Certificate in Spanish;
- or, studied about 120 hours of Spanish in a different institution.

Though it has a different format, it has the same content and aims as the equivalent 60-hour courses.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-119-01-51 (62)	Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 8 Mar 07	Rm 1002, HKU SPACE Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, HK

38 meetings (114 hours) **Fee: $6,200**

Note: No refunds or transfers to a different class will be approved.

German Language Courses

Enquiries: 2975 5695 Email:Vienna.chui@hkuspace.hku.hk

AH 12-108-00 (62)

Introductory Certificate in German

This course will suit you if you are a complete beginner. It will take you to a level of competence in German where you can communicate confidently and clearly in a variety of situations. You will be taught basic grammar, but the emphasis at all times will be on effective communication.

You should only apply for this course if you are a total beginner. If you have studied German before, please contact SPACE to ask which course is suitable for you.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-108-01-51 (62) Closing date: 12 Feb 07	Thursdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 1 Mar 07	Rm 213, HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre, 28 Harbour Road, HK
AH 12-108-01-52 (62) Closing date: 13 Feb 07	Fridays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 2 Mar 07	Rm 906, HKU SPACE Kowloon Bay Learning Centre, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kln
AH 12-108-01-53 (62) Closing date: 14 Feb 07	Saturdays, 10:00 am - 1:00 p.m., starting 3 Mar 07	Rm 204, HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre, 28 Harbour Road, HK

38 meetings (114 hours) **Fee: $6,000**

AH 12-109-00 (62)

Intermediate Certificate in German

Enquiries: 2975 5695 Email:Vienna.chui@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course builds on and develops the skills taught in Introductory Certificate in German. It is suitable for anyone who has:

- either, obtained the Introductory Certificate in German ;
- or, studied about 120 hours of German in a different institution

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-109-01-51 (62) Closing date: 13 Feb 07	Fridays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 2 Mar 07	Rm 303, HKU SPACE Wanchai Learning Centre, 28 Harbour Road, HK
AH 12-109-01-52 (62) Closing date: 14 Feb 07	Saturdays, 2:30 - 5:30 p.m., starting 3 Mar 07	Rm 906, HKU SPACE Kowloon Bay Learning Centre, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kln

38 meetings (114 hours) **Fee: $6,200**

Italian Language Courses

Enquiries: 2975 5695 Email: vienna.chui@hkuspace.hku.hk

AH 12-114-00 (62)

Introductory Certificate in Italian

This course will suit you if you are a complete beginner. It will take you to a level of competence in Italian where you can communicate confidently and clearly in a variety of situations. You will be taught basic grammar, but the emphasis at all times will be on effective communication.

Course No.	Day(s) / Times	Venue
AH 12-114-01-51 (62)	Mondays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 5 Mar 07	Rm 602, HKU SPACE Kowloon Bay Learning Centre, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kln
AH 12-114-01-52 (62)	Wednesdays, 6:45 - 9:45 p.m., starting 7 Mar 07	Rm 403, 4/F, TT Tsui Bldg HKU Main Campus Pokfulam Road, HK.

38 meetings (114 hours) **Fee: $6,000**

Putonghua & Chinese Dialects
普通話及中國方言

Putonghua
普通話

課程名稱	對象及入學要求	開課日期	課時
普通話基礎證書	適合初學者	每年 3 月及 9 月開課	共 80 小時
普通話證書	歡迎曾修讀普通話 約 70 小時或以上者參加	每年 9 月開課	共 80 小時
普通話高級證書	· 歡迎曾修讀普通話約 150 小時或以上者參加 · 適合有意應考『中國普通話水平 測試』者參加	每年 3 月及 9 月開課	共 120 小時
金融業普通話基礎證書	適合金融業從業員或 有意從事金融業者	每年 3 月及 9 月開課	共 60 小時

持續進修基金 可發還款項課程

下列課程已列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單：

- 普通話基礎證書
- 普通話證書
- 普通話高級證書
- 金融業普通話基礎證書
- 文職人員普通話
- 銷售人員普通話

下列與香港普通話培訓測試中心合辦的課程已列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單：

- 語文能力評核（普通話）備試課程
- 中國普通話水平測試應試準備課程

修讀上述課程之學員，除要通過課程評核要求外，還必須在政府指定的普通話水平測試（見下表）中取得合格成績，才可申領發還款項。

測試組織／代理機構	測試
國家語言文字工作委員會	國家普通話水平測試
香港考試及評核局	普通話水平測試
	普通話高級水平測試
	香港中學會考

報名手續

填寫報名表格，連同報名費的劃線支票（抬頭寫 HKU SPACE）、學歷和曾修讀普通話證明的副本，一併寄香港大學徐展堂樓 9 樓香港大學專業進修學院，信面上請註明課程的名稱。

普通話

「普通話基礎證書」和「普通話證書」是循序漸進的系列課程，系統地介紹普通話在語音、詞滙和語法方面的特點，培養學員的聽説能力。

	普通話基礎證書	普通話證書
課程大綱	漢語拼音、粵語普通話的差異、聲調與語法的練習、音節的變化、會話與文章的選讀。	文章選讀、會話、助語詞、感嘆詞、同字異音、同音異字、歇後語以及部份北京地方詞彙。
入學資格	中國語文水平達中三程度	曾修讀普通話約 70 小時並能提供證明 修畢「普通話基礎證書」的學員優先取錄
學習時數	32 講共 80 小時（約 5 個月）	32 講共 80 小時（約 9 個月）
全期學費	$3,600	$3,800
證書頒發	1）出席率達 75% 或以上； 2）須完成指定評核要求； 3）總評核達 60 分。	1）出席率達 75% 或以上； 2）須完成指定評核要求； 3）總評核達 60 分。

AH 22-112-00 (62)
普通話基礎證書

查詢電話: 2975 5838　　電郵: may.lm.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

課本

《普通話新教程（上冊）》（附光碟），每套 $130 ，香港大學專業進修學院編著。

學員可到以下地點購買：

・三聯書店各分店，電話：2868 6844

・商務印書館圖書中心各分店，電話：2890 8028

*學員必須於開學前自行往指定地點購買。

全期學費：

$3,600（32 講共 80 小時）

課程編號	地點	日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-112-01 (62)	灣仔港灣道 28 號灣景中心二樓 206 室	2007 年 2 月 26 日起逢星期一及星期四下午 7 時 - 9 時 30 分
AH 22-112-02 (62)	薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓四樓 403 室	2007 年 3 月 6 日起逢星期二及星期五下午 7 時 - 9 時 30 分
AH 22-112-03 (62)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 518 室	2007 年 3 月 1 日起逢星期四下午 7 時 - 9 時 30 分及 星期日下午 2 時 30 分 - 5 時
AH 22-112-04 (62)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 518 室	2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三下午 7 時 - 9 時 30 分及 星期六下午 2 時 30 分 - 5 時
九龍區		
AH 22-112-05 (62)	九龍灣宏開道 28 號香港大學專業進修學院九龍東分校 905 室	2007 年 3 月 5 日起逢星期一及星期四下午 7 時 - 9 時 30 分
AH 22-112-06 (62)	尖沙咀柯士甸道 162 號聖瑪利嘉諾撒女書院 37 室（金巴利道入口）	2007 年 3 月 5 日起逢星期一及星期四下午 6 時 30 分 - 9 時
AH 22-112-07 (62)	美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 212 室	2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三下午 7 時 - 9 時 30 分及星期六 下午 2 時 30 分 - 5 時
AH 22-112-08 (62)	美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校一樓 212 室	2007 年 3 月 2 日起逢星期二及星期五下午 7 時 - 9 時 30 分

申請者須在表格上列明第 2 及第 3 選擇之班別編號。至於被取錄之班別，請參閱收據上之課程編號。學員一經取錄，不得轉班。

普通話證書

查詢電話: 2975 5692　　電郵: selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課本

《普通話新教程(下冊)》(附光碟），每套$140，香港大學專業進修學院編著。
學員可到以下地點購買：
・三聯書店各分店，電話：2868 6844
・商務印書館圖書中心各分店，電話：2890 8028

全期學費

$3,800（32講共80小時）

下次開班日期：2007年9／10月

AH 22-114-01 (62)
普通話高級證書

查詢電話: 2975 5692　　電郵: selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為有意應考「國家普通話水平測試」者提供系統而全面的訓練，幫助學員進一步提高普通話水平，並掌握考試的技巧。導師的講解、示範和指導，加上嚴格的模擬測試，有助於提高學員的朗讀和口語能力，讓學員能掌握應試竅門並有充足心理準備，爭取在測試中取得優異成績。

大綱

- 普通話水平測試的由來、性質及內容
- 測試大綱中要求的普通話常用詞語
- 測試的判斷題
- 語音基礎的訓練
- 朗讀文章的操練
- 普通話和粵方言的語法差異

入學資格

本課程歡迎曾修讀普通話150小時（或具有同等水平），而中國語文水平達中三程度者報讀。也歡迎以普通話為母語又準備參加測試的人士報讀。本學院將安排申請人與任教導師面談，以確定申請人是否適合修讀該課程。

導　　師　：余京輝先生
開課日期　：2007年3月20日起逢星期二及星期五
時　　間　：下午6時45分-9時45分（40講共120小時）
地　　點　：香港灣仔灣景中心CW206室
全期學費　：$8,800（於接獲本院通知後繳交）
報名費用　：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還。）
截止報名日期：2007年2月22日
入學面試日期：2007年2月27日下午5時後

AH 22-110-01 (62)
金融業普通話基礎證書

查詢電話: 2975 5838　　電郵: may.lm.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程介紹銀行、證券、地產及保險等行業中的金融通用語，通過會話訓練加強學員的競爭能力。課程講解漢語拼音、粵普語音差異；術語、行業用語中的疑難問題，並會進行會話訓練

證書頒發

1）出席率達75%或以上；2）完成所有作業；3）測驗

報名手續

填寫報名表格，連同學費$3,600劃線支票（抬頭寫「HKU SPACE」）及學歷證明副本，寄香港薄扶林道徐展堂樓9樓香港大學專業進修學院，信封上請註明「金融業普通話課程」。（注意：證明副本不足，本院有權拒絕申請。）

入學資格　：中國語文水平達中五或同等程度
開課日期　：2007年3月22日起逢星期四
時　　間　：下午6時30分-9時30分（20講共60小時）
地　　點　：九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校1樓211室
學　　費　：$3,600（限收35人）

AH 22-036-17-51 (61)
文職人員普通話

查詢電話: 2975 5692　　電郵: selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為文職工作和有志成為文職工作者的人士而設。讓學員掌握普通話發音，並通過會話與課文的朗讀，提高以普通話安排工作、與客戶溝通，接待賓客、商務洽談、招聘應徵、交際應酬、講價議價、制訂計劃、商務電話、約會留言、辦理簽證等文職工作能力，本課程適合文職工作人員或準備加入文職工作的人士。

課程特色

- 漢語拼音
- 普通話、粵語的差異
- 文職工作實用會話與文章的選讀
- 口語和書寫能力的培訓與練習

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 21 日起逢星期三
時　間　：下午 7 時 -10 時
（20 講共 60 小時）
地　點　：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 416 室（中學部太豐道入口）
學　費　：$3,600

AH 22-036-21-51 (61)
銷售人員普通話

查詢電話: 2975 5692　　電郵: selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為滿足各行業銷售人員學習普通話的需要而開辦。

課程特色

1. 增強學員對內地社會經濟發展現狀的認識，瞭解各類顧客購買心理；2. 運用漢語拼音幫助學員掌握普通話的正確讀音；3. 運用視聽設備增強學員對普通話的理解能力，幫助學員建立使用普通話的信心；4. 運用討論、辨論、演講、模擬等方式強化銷售情景會話訓練。

結業證明書：出席率達 75% 或以上，考試合格者可獲發結業證明書。

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 24 日起逢星期六
時　間　：下午 2 時 30 分至 5 時 30 分
（20 講共 60 小時）
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 CW206 室
名　額　：25 人
學　費　：HK$3,600

普通話口語深化課程
Intensive Course in Colloquial Chinese (Mandarin)

查詢電話: 2975 5692　　電郵: selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程目標: 幫助學員進一步提高普通話口語表達能力、會話能力和聆聽能力

課程內容：

- 專題會話討論
- 口頭陳述與描述練習
- 北京俗語、習慣用語的瞭解
- 情景會話練習
- 聆聽與口語復述練習

入學要求：本課程適合已經完成普通話證書課程或達到同等水平的學員

教材：由導師準備，上課時分發給同學

全期學費：HK$3,000（12 講共 30 小時）

課程編號	地點	日期及時間
AH 22-036-18-51（61）	香港北角電器道 183 號 友邦廣場 1805 室	2007 年 3 月 22 日起逢星期四上午 9 時正 - 11 時 30 分
AH 22-036-18-52（61）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女 紀念預科夜校 1 樓 211 室	2007 年 3 月 20 日起逢星期二下午 6 時 45 分 - 9 時 15 分

AH 22-036-19-51 (61)
普通話電話應對技巧課程

查詢電話: 2975 5692　　電郵: selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程適合文員、秘書、接待員、電話營業員、以及經常需要用電話與客戶聯繫的人士，讓學員掌握打出電話、接聽電話時常用的普通話口語和技巧。

內容

- 電話普通話常用語
- 電話往來的語調及禮貌用語
- 漢語拼音：正音、正調
- 數目字
- 接聽和打出電話須知
- 實況模擬練習
- 常見姓氏

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 23 日起逢星期五
時間　下午 7 時 -9 時
地　點　：九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 211 室
學　費　：$1,300（8 講共 16 小時）

AH 22-036-13-51 (61)
趣談普通話

查詢電話: 2975 5692　　電郵: selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為有志說好普通話但又苦無練習機會的各界人士而設，著重挑選與日常工作、學習、生活相關的課題，引導學員活學活用普通話，並會在發音、詞匯、語法等方面予以指導，從而提高學員的聆聽、口語表達和會話的能力。學員完成此課程後，應能在不同場合自信地用普通話交流與溝通。

本課程特色是以聚會形式進行。學員可以在輕鬆、愉快的環境下學習普通話。課程適合中三文化水平以上各界人士報讀。

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 24 日起逢星期六
時　　間　：下午 2 時 30 分 - 下午 5 時正（12 講共 30 小時）
地　　點　：北角英皇道 494 號 1703 室
學　　費　：$1,600

Chinese Dialects
中國方言

AH 22-037-01-51 (61)
基礎上海話

查詢電話: 2975 5692　　電郵: selina.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程系統地借助拼音學習滬語的發音與會話。不僅講授上海的各類生活、工作的常用詞滙語句，而且通過種種情景對話，介紹和學習典型傳統的、現時流行的、各行各業的上海話。課程中還會介紹上海社會風土人情，配合俗語、諺語、慣用語及歇後語，並適度地介紹播放上海滑稽，滬劇台詞唱段及一些聆聽訓練，以活潑學習氣氛，提高學習興趣，並增進學員聆聽會話能力，以增加學習的深廣度。課本教材在課堂中由導師派發。課程主要以普通話教授。

導　　師　：王寶瑾女士
開課日期及時間　：2007 年 3 月 21 日起逢星期三下午 7 時 - 9 時 30 分（共 20 講）
地　　點　：灣仔灣景中心 CW206 室
學　　費　：$3,200
名　　額　：40 人

AH 22-041-28-51 (61)
基礎閩南話

查詢電話: 2975 5838　　電郵: may.lm.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

閩南話是大多數臺灣人的母語，臺灣人說的閩南話有自己的特色，本課程旨在介紹臺灣的閩南話在語音、詞彙和語法等方面的特點，培養學員的聽講能力。本課程導師在臺灣土生土長，精通閩南話、國語、韓語、日語和廣東話，對語言文化的差異有深刻的體會。本課程有助於瞭解臺灣的語言和文化，對有機會到臺灣學習、工作或旅遊的人有一定的幫助。教材由導師在課堂上分發，出席率達 70% 者可獲頒發修讀證明書。

導　　師　：沈弘玉女士
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 20 日起逢星期二
時　　間　：下午 6 時 45 分 -9 時 15 分（共 18 講 45 小時）
地　　點　：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 415 室
學　　費　：$1,900
名　　額　：40 人

香港大學香港普通話培訓測試中心

香港普通話培訓測試中心在一九九六年由香港大學教育學院成立，是香港第一個舉辦中國普通話水平測試的考點，2006年秋季與香港大學專業進修學院合辦下列普通話測試活動和培訓課程，歡迎參加。

課程名稱	報名辦法
普通話教學法證書 **教育專業普通話證書** **中國普通話水平測試應試準備課程** **普通話水平測試朗讀輔導班** **普通話水平測試命題說話輔導班** **語文能力評核（普通話）備試課程** **基礎漢語（第一級）** **基礎漢語（第二級）** **普通話水平測試考前輔導課程** **訪京普通話沉浸課程**	• 從網頁 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ 下載報名表格，或者親臨香港大學專業進修學院報名中心索取報名表格 • 填寫報名表格，連同繳付學費的劃線支票（抬頭請寫 HKU SPACE）郵寄「香港薄扶林道香港大學許愛周科學館LG07室香港普通話培訓測試中心」，或者親自到香港大學專業進修學院報名中心繳付學費並遞交報名表格（如要提供有關曾修讀普通話課程的證明，也請一併遞交或附寄） • 請在報名表格上填寫課程編號，如所報讀的班級額滿，是否報讀另外一班，也請在報名表格上寫明 • 學員一經錄取，不得轉班，但在特殊情況下學院可酌情處理，轉班須繳付手續費 $120；若課程報名人數不足，或在特殊情況下，學院有權取消該課程

普通話水平測試 **The National Putonghua Proficiency Test** **(繳費編號 838)** **中國漢語水平考試** **Chinese Proficiency Test** **(繳費編號 839)**	• 從網頁 http://www.hku.hk/peac 下載報名表格，或者親臨香港大學專業進修學院報名中心索取報名表格 • 填寫報名表格（課程編號一欄請填寫繳費編號），連同繳付測試費用的劃線支票（抬頭請寫HKU SPACE）、照片一張（1吋乘1.5吋，照片請放在信封內，切勿使用釘書釘）及貼有$1.4郵票的回郵信封，郵寄「香港薄扶林道香港大學許愛周科學館LG07室」，或者親自到香港大學專業進修學院報名中心遞交報名表格、劃線支票、照片及回郵信封（請勿使用現金、信用卡或易辦事繳付測試費用） • 確定的應試日期及時間以書面通知，應試日期及時間一經編定，不得更改

普通話水平測試

- 「普通話水平測試」是國家語言文字工作委員會發佈的考試制度
- 測試成績分為三級六等，即一、二、三級，每個級別再分為甲、乙兩等
- 等級證書是衡量普通話水平的客觀依據，取得二級乙等或以上成績者，可豁免教師語文能力評核(普通話)的口試部分
- 測試後入等者，可獲香港大學普通話培訓測試中心頒發「普通話水平測試等級證書」，按中國官方規定，該證書與國家語言文字工作委員會所頒發的證書具有同等權威性和資歷
- 自2003年1月1日起，凡參加中心的普通話水平測試並取得合格成績者，可在**成績公佈後**向中心申請領取由國家語言文字工作委員會統一印製、全國通用的《普通話水平測試等級證書》，每本《證書》(含大32開)費用為$120
- 測試費用: 香港大學教育學系學士 (Bachelor of Education)及PGDE in Chinese Language and Literature學生$700（報名時請附有效的學生證副本）；其他香港大學全日制學生$840（報名時請附有效的學生證副本）；本院及香港大學普通話培訓測試中心的普通話課程學生（所修讀之課程須在2004年9月1日至2007年8月31日期間開辦）$840（報名時請附學費收據副本）；其他人士$1,000。（繳費編號838）
- 有關測試詳情，請瀏覽http://www.hku.hk/peac，或致電中心查詢。查詢電話: 2857 8329及2857 8330。

AH 22-821-01 (62)
普通話教學法證書

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

培訓現職普通話教師或有志從事普通話教學工作者，增強他們的專業知識，提高他們的理論水平、語言能力和教學能力。

大綱

- 普通話語音學及語音教學
- 普通話語法學及語法教學
- 普通話朗讀技巧及朗讀教學
- 普通話教學法及教學實習
- 普通話詞匯語言學及詞語教學
- 普通話聽力訓練及聽力教學
- 普通話、廣州話對比

入學資格

- 現職中、小學普通話教師優先
- 達「普通話證書」或同等程度
- 達大專程度優先
- 申請人須參加面試

證書頒發

- 出席率達80%或以上
- 完成所有作業，內容包括編寫教材、課堂模擬教學及專題報告等
- 作業、模擬教學及筆試均合格，不設重考

導　師　：容後公佈
開課日期　：2007年4月24日起逢星期二
時　間　：下午6時45分-9時45分及逢星期六下午2時至5時（40講共120小時）
地　點　：容後公佈
學　費　：$9,300（於接獲本院通知後繳交）
報名費用　：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）
截止報名日期：2007年3月21日
入學面試日期：2007年3月27日（星期二）

AH 22-804-01 (62)
教育專業普通話證書

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

- 詞匯教學、語法教學與聽力教學
- 試題的擬定與評估
- 實地模擬教學
- 課程設計與教材編寫
- 教學教案的擬定

入學資格

- 母語是普通話或從小受普通話教育的內地或台灣人士，或曾修讀普通話80小時或以上，報名時須提供有關證明
- 申請人須參加面試
- 現職中、小學普通話教師優先

證書頒發

- 出席率達 80% 或以上
- 完成所有作業，內容包括編寫教材、課堂模擬教學及專題報告等
- 作業、模擬教學及筆試均合格，不設重考

導　師　：張舜華女士
開課日期及時間　：2007 年 4 月 13 日起逢星期三下午 6 時 45 分至 9 時 45 分及逢星期五下午 6 時 45 分至 9 時 45 分（40 講共 120 小時）
地　點　：容後公佈
學　費　：$9,300（於接獲本院通知後繳交）
截止報名日期　：2007 年 3 月 21 日
入學面試日期　：2007 年 3 月 28 日（星期三）
報名費用　：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

中國普通話水平測試應試準備課程

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

本課程使用 2004 年 10 月 1 日實施的《普通話水平測試實施綱要》

- 分析失分典型
- 正音訓練
- 拆字詞強化訓練
- 短文選讀指導
- 模擬測試

教材

《普通話水平測試實施綱要》（學員自行購買）

學費

$5,670

課程及編號	AH 22-806-01 (62)	AH 22-806-02 (62)
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二下午 6 時 45 分至 9 時 45 分（20 講共 60 小時）	2007 年 3 月 23 日起逢星期五下午 6 時 45 分至 9 時 45 分（20 講共 60 小時）
地點	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 412A 室（中學部太豐道入口）	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念中學預科夜校 221 室（中學部太豐道入口）

AH 22-036-16-01 (62)
普通話水平測試朗讀輔導班

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

通過朗讀技巧訓練，提高學員普通話朗讀書面作品的水平，在提高學員聲母、 韻母、聲調讀音標準程度的同時，重點改善連讀音變、停連、語調以及流暢程度。

內容

- 朗讀知識講解及實際運用
- 難讀詞語及正音
- 朗讀部分模擬測試
- 測試朗讀的目的及要求
- 測試用朗讀作品選讀

入學資格

完成本學院普通話證書課程的學員；
或曾修讀普通話課程超過 100 小時，報名時須提供有關證明

教材

《普通話水平測試實施綱要》——普通話水平測試用朗讀作品部分（學員自行購買）

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 15 日起逢星期四（15 講，共 30 小時）
時　間　：下午 7 時 -9 時
地　點　：九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念中學預科夜校 222 室
名　額　：20 人
學　費　：$2,300

AH 22-036-15-01 (62)
普通話水平測試命題說話輔導班

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

本課程旨在提高學員普通話口語的水平，為參加普通話水平測試做好準備。

內容

- 命題說話的目的、要求及評分方法
- 如何說好命題說話
- 測試用話題的理解及訓練
- 糾正說話過程中語音、詞匯、語法方面的錯誤
- 命題說話部分模擬測試

入學資格

完成本學院普通話證書課程的學員；
或曾修讀普通話課程超過100小時者，報名時須提供有關證明

開課日期　：2007年3月5日起逢星期一（15講，共30小時）
時　　間　：下午7時-9時
地　　點　：九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念中學預科夜校225室
名　　額　：20人
學　　費　：$2,300

AH 22-805-01 (62)
語文能力評核（普通話）備試課程

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

課程特色

- 港式普通話分析
- 語法判斷訓練
- 課堂語音訓練
- 聆聽、理解與朗讀訓練
- 應試技巧訓練
- 講授示範
- 小組練習
- 正音輔導
- 個性化語音診斷

入學資格

- 取得香港大學專業進修學院「普通話證書」，或修讀普通話100小時以上，報名時須提供有關證明
- 現職教師優先考慮

導　　師　：賈立成先生
地　　點　：香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學412B室（中學部太豐道入口）
開課日期　：2007年4月12日起
時　　間　：逢星期二及四下午6時45分-9時45分（20講共60小時）
學　　費　：$5,600

AH 22-810-01 (62)
Elementary Chinese (Level 1)

Enquiries: 2857 8330　　E-mail: hychik@hkuspace.hku.hk

Suitable for English speakers with no prior knowledge of the subject, this course trains students to communicate effectively in Mandarin in everyday situations. The small class size (12 students maximum) means plenty of individual attention.

Recommended Textbook

- Chinese for Today (Book 1) & Exercises, Beijing Languages Institute, Commercial Press (to be purchased by students)

Tutor　　: Mr Iu Sai Wing
Day(s)/Times　: Starting 13 April 07, Fri, 6:45-9:15 pm
Venue　　: Rm 311A, Delia Memorial School, Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
Fee　　: $4,000, 16 sessions (40 hours)

AH 22-819-01 (62)
Elemetary Chinese (Level 2)

Enquiries: 2857 8330　　Email: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

This course is suitable for English speakers with some basic knowledge of the subject. It covers Hanyu Pinyin (Chinese phonetic system), basic grammar and Chinese characters. The aim of this course is to train students to communicate effectively in Chinese in everyday situation.

Admission Requirements:

- applicants should have studied Chinese at an elementary level for at least 30 hours; or have basic knowledge of Hanyu Pinyin

Recommended Textbook:

Chinese for Today (Book 1) & Exercises, Beijing Languages Institute, Commercial Press (to be purchased by students)

Tutor　　: Mr Iu Sai Wing
Day(s)/Times　: Starting 11 Wed 07 6:45-9:15 pm (40 hours)
Venue　　: Rm 314, Delia Memorial School, Tai Koo Shing, Hong Kong
Fee　　: $4,200 16 sessions

普通話水平測試考前輔導課程

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

本課程旨在訓練學員參加在香港大學舉行的國家語委「普通話水平測試」，並針對普遍存在的問題進行講解，分析容易失分的原因。

內容包括測試須知；測試的等級認識和注意事項；應試心理準備；難讀詞語正音；大綱朗讀材料選讀；講解自由說話題預備方面的技巧及模擬測試。

學費

$1,450（4講共12小時）

課程及編號	AH 22-816-02 (61)	AH 22-816-03 (61)	AH 22-816-01 (71)
開課日期及時間	2007年1月27日起逢星期六下午2時至5時	2007年3月3日起逢星期六下午2時至5時	2007年7月7日起逢星期六下午2時至5時
地點	九龍灣宏開道28號九龍灣教學中心	香港太古城地利亞修女紀念中學422室（中學部太豐道入口）	容後公佈

普通話水平測試應試答疑講座

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

著重針對2004年採用的「普通話水平測試」新大綱講解應試技巧、分析容易失分的原因，針對應試者普遍存在的問題進行講解。 課程適合報考國家語言文字工作委員會主辦的「普通話水平測試」之考生。

內容包括測試須知；測試的等級認識和注意事項；講解自由說話題預備方面的技巧及答疑。

學費

$240

課程及編號	AH 22-817-01 (62)	AH 22-817-01 (71)
開課日期及時間	2007年3月31日起逢星期六下午2時30分至5時30分	2007年8月11日起逢星期六下午2時30分至5時30分
地點	容後公佈	容後公佈

AH 22-811-01 (71)
訪京普通話沉浸課程

查詢電話: 2857 8330　　電郵: hkpeac@hkucc.hku.hk

本課程讓學員到北京高等學府參加四星期的密集式深造，在普通話的環境中練習對話，務求在短期內提高普通話的知識和溝通能力。本課程將於七月開課。

Japanese and Other Oriental Language
日語及其他東方語言

查詢電話: 2249 1893

博士前期課程日本語・日本文化特別コース（日本語及日本文化研究碩士）
Master Programme in Japanese Language and Culture
* 每年10月開課

註：持續進修基金可發還款項課程

日語高級文憑（第六年）
Advanced Diploma in Japanese
* 每年9月開課共120小時

深造階段

日語閱讀及口語深造課程（第七年）
Advanced Readings and Speech in Japanese
* 每年9月開課共120小時

日語文憑（第五年）
Diploma in Japanese
* 每年9月開課共120小時

日語高級證書（第四年）
Advanced Certificate in Japanese
* 每年9月開課共120小時

日語高級會話（2）

日語高級會話（1）

日語中級證書（第三年）
Intermediate Certificate in Japanese
* 每年9月開課共120小時

發展階段

日語中級會話（2）

中級日語會話（1）

日語基礎證書（第二年）
Foundation Certificate in Japanese
* 每年9月開課共120小時

日語基礎會話（2）

日語基礎會話（1）

日語入門（第一年）
Introductory Japanese
* 每年2/3月及9月開課共120小時

基礎階段

署假日語課程：
（2006年7月及8月）
* 署期日語入門（為青少年開設）
* 署期日語入門（為港大附屬學院學生開設）
* 署期日本學習團（為在職人仕開設）
* 署期日本學習團（為青年少開設）
* 署期日語基礎會話
* 署期日語入門會話

短期日語及文化課程
* 日本語能力試驗（1、2、3、4級對策班）
* 從傳媒中學日語
* 關西（大阪）方言會話
* 日本假名書道（書法）
* 日本名曲共賞

商業日語能力考試（BJT）
* 商業日語能力考試（每年6月及11月考試）
* 商業日語能力考試對策班

其他東方語言課程：
* 韓國語
* 泰國語

日語證書文憑及深造課程

日本是中國一衣帶水的鄰國，自古至今，兩國不斷來往。近年來，港日兩地無論經貿合作及文化交流均日益增進。本學院開設日語證書及文憑課程，是讓從事工商、文教等各業及喜愛日本文化之人士，提供學習和進修的機會，亦藉此促進中日友好。本課程藉有系統而具連貫性的學習，助修讀者建立講、聽、讀、寫的能力。

課程概括

本課程及深造課程，分為『日語入門』、『日語基礎證書』、『日語中級證書』、『日語高級證書』、『日語文憑』、『日語高級文憑』及『日語閱讀及口語深造課程』。各級時數為120小時。

主講者

由資深導師擔任，上課時除日語外，並適當加以中文（廣東話/部分導師採用普通話）或英語輔導。

入學資格	
日語入門 **(第一年)**	・適合初學及對中文有基本認識的人士報讀。
日語基礎證書 **(第二年)**	・完成本院『日語入門』課程，並取得合格成績之學員（需提供證明）；或 ・曾修讀日語達120小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗4級合格者（需出示合格證明）；或 ・參加本院的『日語基礎證書』入學試合格者。
日語中級證書 **(第三年)**	・完成本院『日語基礎證書』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達240小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗4級合格者（需出示合格證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・參加本院的『日語中級證書』入學試合格者。
日語高級證書 **(第四年)**	・完成本院『日語中級證書』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達360小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗3級合格者（需出示合格證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・參加本院的『日語高級證書』入學試合格者。
日語文憑 **(第五年)**	・完成本院『日語高級證書』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達480小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗2級合格者（需出示合格證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・參加本院的『日語文憑』入學試合格者。
日語高級文憑 **(第六年)**	・完成本院『日語文憑』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達600小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗2級合格者（需出示合格證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・參加本院的『日語高級文憑』入學試合格者。
日語閱讀及口語深造課程 **(第七年)**	・完成本院『日語高級文憑』課程並取得合格成績之學員；或 ・曾修讀日語達720小時或以上者（需出示修讀證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試；或 ・最少日本語能力試驗1級合格者（需出示合格證明），必要時須進行電話口試或筆試。 ・參加本院的『日語閱讀及口語深造課程』入學試合格者。

注意：「日語基礎證書」(Year 2)、「日語中級證書」(Year 3)、「日語高級證書」(Year 4)、「日語文憑」(Year 5)、「日語高級文憑」(Year 6) 春季不招生。

報名手續

・填妥報名表格(SF26)，連同學費及所需証明文件（如適用）親往各報名中心或以郵遞方式交回本學院。課程以「先到先得」方式取錄學員。
・申請者須在表格上依序列明第1、第2及第3之志願選擇之課程編號，最後被取錄之班別，以印在學費收據上的為準。
・學員一經被取錄，不得轉換班別。
・在一般情況下，學員收到報讀課程之機印收據即代表已獲本院取錄。除課程資料更改外，本院將不會另發上課通知，學員如有疑問，可於開課前7天致電查詢，否則學員應自行攜同收據所示之課程，按時到有關地點上課。
・如在開課前3天仍未收到機印收據，請致電2249 1893查詢。

結業考試

各級日語課程分別舉行中期試、期末考試及口試。

升級及領取證書

學員必須符合以下條件，方可升級及獲發結業證明書或證書或文憑：
・全期出席率達70%；
・期末考試必須合格（合格分數為60%）；
・全學期平均分達60%。
（除『日語入門』及『日語閱讀及口語深造課程』頒發結業證明書外，其他頒發證書或文憑。）

第1 & 2學年——基礎階段

分「入門」及「基礎證書」兩個課程，採用日本國內外廣泛使用的教科書「大家的日本語」，並配合本院編寫的補充教材。通過句型學習、聽解練習、口頭發表及各類課室活動等，讓學員建立講、聽、讀、寫的能力。勤奮認真的學員兩年內對基礎文法應有清楚的認識，能具備一定的閱讀及日常生活會話之能力。

日語入門

本綜合課程由認識字母發音及日常生活上的客套話開始，通過學習基本名詞句、形容詞句、動詞時態及基本的變化等文法句型，訓練學員基本的講、聽、讀、寫的能力。

教材

(*教授第 1 至 21 課)

1.《大家的日本語》初級 I 及初級 II；2.《大家的日本語》初級 I 及 II 標準問題集；3.日語假名習字簿。1 及 2 3A Corporation 出版，授權新書局印行；3 向日葵出版社出版。學員憑收據到以地點購買課本可獲折扣優惠：向日葵出版社（香港銅鑼灣怡和街 68 號 9 樓 905 室，電話 2529 2259）

*學員需自行購買上列 1-3 項教材，另有聽解課本，本院向出版商統一購買，學員請於第一節課時準備約港幣 $100 向學院購買。

全期學費

HK$ 3,900（共 120 小時）

(*課程必須在 7 月中舉行的期末考試前完成，部份班別可能需要補課，時間、地點容後公佈。)

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
港島區		
AH 22-041-09-51 (61) (共 24 講)	北角英皇道 494 號 1602 室 (北角地鐵站 B3 出口)	2007 年 2 月 4 日起逢星期日 9:30 a.m. - 12:00 noon 及 1:00 - 3:30 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-52 (61) (共 40 講)	北角英皇道 494 號 601 室(北角地鐵站 B3 出口)	2007 年 3 月 12 日起逢星期一及星期三 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-53 (61) (共 40 講)	北角英皇道 494 號 1201 室(北角地鐵站 B3 出口)	2007 年 3 月 14 日起逢星期三及星期五 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-54 (61) (共 40 講)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 422 室 (太古地鐵站 D2 出口、太豐道入口)	2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二及星期四 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-55 (61) (共 40 講)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 424 室 (太古地鐵站 D2 出口、太豐道入口)	2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二及星期五 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
九龍區		
AH 22-041-09-56 (61) (共 24 講)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道 28 號 (九龍灣地鐵站 C 出口)	2007 年 2 月 3 日起逢星期六 9:30 a.m. - 12:00 noon 及 1:00 - 3:30 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-57 (61) (共 24 講)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道 28 號 602 室 (九龍灣地鐵站 C 出口)	2007 年 2 月 4 日起逢星期日 9:30 a.m. - 12:00 noon 及 1:00 - 3:30 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-58 (61) (共 40 講)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道 28 號 711 室 (九龍灣地鐵站 C 出口)	2007 年 3 月 12 日起逢星期一及星期三 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-59 (61) (共 40 講)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道 28 號 606 室 (九龍灣地鐵站 C 出口)	2007 年 3 月 12 日起逢星期一及星期四 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-60 (61) (共 40 講)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道 28 號 607 室 (九龍灣地鐵站 C 出口)	2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二及星期五 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-61 (61) (共 40 講)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 1 樓 215 室 (美孚地鐵站 A 出口)	2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二及星期四 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-09-62 (61) (共 40 講)	九龍美孚百老匯街地利亞修女紀念預科夜校 2 樓 225 室 (美孚地鐵站 A 出口)	2007 年 3 月 14 日起逢星期三及星期五 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.

AH 22-828-01 (61)
冬季日本學習團（長野白馬縣及東京）

除課室學習外，學院每年都在暑假舉辦「夏季日本研修旅行」，希望學員能實地体驗文化，及與當地人交流。有鑑於學員對此活動反應熱烈，本學院在今年聖誕期間舉行『冬季日本學習團』。

此學習團適合現就讀本學院所有日語課程程度的學員。在長野白馬村的行程中，上午將安排學員上日語會話課，下午則安排學員參加各種課外活動，体驗白馬的獨特文化。

白馬村位於日本本州中部位置，距離東京約4小時車程。白馬村為1998年冬季奧運會的主辦場地；處於日本阿爾卑斯山，以美麗的山脈及冬季景色而聞名。

報名：名額有限，報名從速。持 SAR 或 BNO 護照學員無須申請日本觀光簽證。

費用：HK$9,500.-

期間：2006 年 12 月 21 日至 27 日（共 7 天）

名額：約 15-20 人

日期	行程表（• 22, 23, & 25 日上午安排日語會話課）
12月21日（四）	乘坐日航早機由香港國際機場直飛東京成田機場，再乘坐專用巴士到白馬村。
12月22日（五）	探訪白馬村村長、參觀當地學校及縣市。晚上泡溫泉。
12月23日（六）	任選活動：(1) 學習滑雪（由導師免費指導）；或 (2) 長野縣觀光。
12月24日（日）	參觀松本市、松本城及美術館。
12月25日（一）	任選活動：(1) 學習滑雪；或 (2) 學習陶藝。晚上歡送會。
12月26日（二）	返回東京及自由活動。
12月27日（三）	上午自由活動，乘黃昏班機回港。

簡介會

有興趣報讀此課程的學員出席。日期為：2006年11月11日(星期六) 1:30pm-2:30pm，金鐘海富中心三樓S13室。

截止報名日期

2006年11月25日

學費包括

- 來回香港 / 東京經濟客位機票及往返機場與長野縣之交通費、所有活動的入場費及交通費及兩地機場稅
- 6晚酒店住宿，全程早餐及第1至第5日的晚餐
- 旅遊保險、日語會話課及滑雪學費

不包括費用

- 任選活動（租用滑雪器材及LIFT券每次合共約HK$300）

本院將派負責導師同行，赴日後會有當地導師對學員提供協助。

日語會話課程

在日本以外的地方學習日語，很容易偏重文法學習而忽略會話練習。為了學員可增強會話能力，本院開設各級程度的會話課程，由資深日藉教師任教，採用直接法教學(不談過多文法)。本課程通過與導師一對一、同學間、小組各種形式對話、角色扮演、遊戲等進行。目的是讓同學有更多機會練習講與聽。

基礎日語會話（2）
Foundation Japanese Conversation (2)

本課程由本院資深日籍教師任教，採用直接法教學（不談過多文法，減少使用媒介語），通過與導師一對一、同學間、小組各種形式對話、角色扮演、遊戲等進行。內容將配合本學院『日語基礎證書』(『大家的日本語』第33至42課）的文法句型及語彙。目的在讓同學有更多機會練習講與聽。教材在課堂上由導師派發

入學資格

- 適合曾修讀日語130小時或以上人士；或
- 本院現『日語基礎證書』學員；或
- 熟習日本語能力試驗4級文法句型人士修讀。

AH 22-041-18-01（61）

開課日期　：2007年4月14日起逢星期六
時　間　：9:30 pm - 12:00 noon
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心203室（灣仔地鐵站A5出口）

AH 22-041-18-02（61）

開課日期　：2007年4月10日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:00 - 9:30 pm
地　點　：太古城地利亞修女紀念中學418室（太古地鐵站D2出口）
學　費　：$1,800（15講37.5小時）

AH 22-041-15-01 (61)
中級日語會話（2）
Intermediate Japanese Conversation (2)

本課程由本院資深日籍教師任教，採用直接法教學（不談過多文法，減少使用媒介語），通過與導師一對一、同學間、小組各種形式對話、角色扮演、遊戲等進行。內容將配合本院『日語中級證書』(新日本語的中級上冊第2-5課，日本語中級J 301－第2-5課。）的內容進行，目的在讓同學有更多機會練習講與聽。教材在課堂上由導師派發

入學資格

- 適合曾修讀日語230小時或以上人士；或
- 本院現『日語中級證書』學員；或
- 熟習日本語能力試驗3級文法句型人士修讀。

開課日期　：2007年4月11日起
及時間　逢星期三 7:00 - 9:30 pm
地點　：太古城地利亞修女紀念中學422室（太古地鐵站D2出口）
全期學費　：$1,800（15講37.5小時）

AH 22-041-25-01 (61)
高級日語會話（2）
Advanced Japanese Conversation (2)

本課程由本院資深日籍教師任教，採用直接法教學（不談過多文法，減少使用媒介語），通過與導師一對一、同學間、小組各種形式對話、角色扮演、遊戲等進行。內容將配合本學院『日語高級證書』（新日本語的中級－第10-13課，日本語中級J301－第10課，日本語的中級J501－第1至3課）的內容進行，目的在讓同學有更多機會練習講與聽。教材在課堂上由導師派發

開課日期　：2007年4月12日起
及時間　　逢星期四 7:00 - 9:30 pm
地　　點　：古城地利亞修女紀念中學
　　424室（太古地鐵站D2出口）
全期學費　：$1,800（15講37.5小時）

入學資格

- 適合曾修讀日語330小時或以人士；或
- 本院現『日語高級證書』學員；或
- 熟習日本語能力試驗3級文法句型人士修讀。

日本語能力試驗對策班

本院為配合準備報考在2007年12月第1個星期日舉行的『日本語能力試驗』的學生而設以下不同程度之對策班。

對策班1級、2級分別是為期20星期的集中訓練課程，每星期上課1次，每次3小時。由經驗豐富的導師主講。溫習各級能力試驗所包括的文法句型和語彙。同時，亦會著重加強同學聽解及讀解的能力，務求同學取得更佳成績。

注意：此課程於7月休課（summer break），詳細上課時間表將於課堂上派發。

教材

在課堂上由導師派發

全期學費

HK$2,600（20講60小時）

日本語能力試驗1級對策班

課程編號	地點	日期及時間
AH 22-041-31-01 (61)	北角英皇道494號（北角地鐵站B3出口）	2007年6月10日起逢星期日 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 noon
AH 22-041-31-02 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號505室（九龍灣地鐵站C出口）	2007年6月10日起逢星期日 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 noon
AH 22-041-31-03 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號509室（九龍灣地鐵站C出口）	2007年6月10日起逢星期日 2:00 p.m. - 5:00 p.m.

日本語能力試驗2級對策班

課程編號	地點	日期及時間
AH 22-041-13-01 (61)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學422室（太古地鐵站D2出口、太豐道入口）	2007年6月15日起逢星期五 6:45 p.m. - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-13-02 (61)	北角英皇道494號（北角地鐵站B3出口）	2007年6月10日起逢星期日 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 noon
AH 22-041-13-03 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號605室（九龍灣地鐵站C出口）	2007年6月10日起逢星期日 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 noon
AH 22-041-13-04 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號605室（九龍灣地鐵站C出口）	2007年6月10日起逢星期日 2:00 p.m. - 5:00 p.m.

商業日語能力考試（第十五屆及第十六屆）
15th & 16th Business Japanese Proficiency Test (BJT)

- BJT考試內容包括：1)聽解問題、2)複合問題＋讀解、3)讀解問題。
- 800分為滿分，530分為合格。（CEF的最低成績要求為100分）。
- BJT以選擇形式作答。不分級別，形式類同TOEFL · TOEIC等公開試。
- BJT題目編排由淺至深，程度與日本語能力試驗2級或以上相近。

報名編號	(第十五屆) AH 22-818-00 (62)	(第十六屆) AH 22-818-00 (71)
考試日期	2007年6月17日 (星期日)	2007年11月18日 (星期日)
報名日期	2007年3月8日至5月3日	2007年8月9日至10月4日
考試地點	容後公佈	容後公佈

考試費用　：HK$250（費用有機會作出調整，以報考時電腦資料為準。）
報名方法　：每年於接受報名期間、
(1) 親身往香港大學專業進修學院各報名中心；或
(2) 將個人姓名及地址傳真至2548 7027索取BJT Test報名表。

- 如欲索取詳細資料，請將姓名及地址傳真至2548 7027，標題註明：「索取BJT Test資料」。
- BJT Test官方網頁：http://www.jetro.go.jp/bjt

商業日語能力考試對策班
Preparatory Class for Business Japanese Proficiency Test (BJT)

日本貿易振興機構（Japan External Trade Organization）於1996年起主辦『商業日語能力考試』（Business Japanese Proficiency Test ・以下簡稱BJT）每每年均有數千名考生參加。此考試的特色是著重評核考生對商業日語的理解、運用及聽解能力。BJT亦日漸受到日本國內外企業的認可。從2005年度起，本院成為BJT的香港地區協辦機關。同時，BJT為持續進修基金（CEF）之認可公開考試之一。

同樣作為亞洲商業金融中心，港日兩地經貿交流頻密，在香港設立之日本企業超過2000家。目前，日本是香港第三大貿易伙伴。無論對一些從事商業的人士或對日語・日本文化有興趣的學員而言，具備商業日語能力及理解日本商業文化對工作上或提升日語水平均有益處。現時一般的日語課程都以人文科學為主要教材，針對商業日語的課程不多。有鑑於此，本院增設「商業日語能力考試對策班」課程。此課程除了針對為應考BJT的考生作準備，亦會教授一般的商業日語知識。

注意：此課程於7月休課（summer break），詳細上課時間表將於課堂上派發。

AH 22-041-48-51 (61)
*** 此班別為應考第十五屆 BJT Test 而設**

開課日期 ：2007年1月21日起逢星期日
時　間 ：9:30 - 12:30 pm
地　點 ：九龍東分校九龍灣宏開道28號504室（九龍灣地鐵站C出口）

AH 22-041-48-52 (61)
*** 此班別為應考第十六屆 BJT Test 而設**

開課日期 ：2007年6月3日起逢星期日
時　間 ：9:30 - 12:30 pm
地　點 ：九龍東分校九龍灣宏開道28號504室（九龍灣地鐵站C出口）

學　費 ：$2,600 (20講60小時)

AH 22-041-17-02 (61)
關西（大阪）方言會話

日本列島細而長，各地有不同的方言，除了標準語的關東方言（東京話）以外，使用人口最多的就要數關西方言了。關西方言歷史悠久，是日本古來的語言之一。今天在大阪、神戶、京都等關西地區，人們平日生活都使用關西方言。連電視上也可看到關西方言的劇集。以關西方言演譯的落語（日本相聲）更受到全日本歡迎。

為滿足希望知道關西方言特性的同學，本院特開設以上課程，由來自大阪的日籍導師教授，課程中會介紹關西方言與關東方言在聲調上，語彙上的主要分別。上課時導師亦會使用『關西弁（Kansaiben）』講課。

入學資格
適合曾修讀日語190小時或以人士；或本院『日語中級證書』學員；或具備日本語能力試驗3級程度或以上人士，2級程度更為理想。
（此乃2005年10月開講的關西（大阪）方言會話的涵接課程，已修讀完畢該課程的學員歡迎繼續報讀。）

教材 在課堂上由導師派發

開課日期 ：2007年4月18日起逢星期三
時　間 ：7:00pm - 9:30pm
地　點 ：北角英皇道494號801室（北角地鐵站B3出口）
學　費 ：$1,300（10講25小時）

AH 22-041-23-02 (61)
日本假名書道（書法）

在中國和日本，書法是一種以文字為素材，藉毛筆抒發個人的感情和思想的藝術。書法在日本稱為書道，和中國書法同樣分五体（篆、隸、楷、行、草）。本課程針對的卻是日本獨特的假名書道。假名書道是將日本和歌、俳句等詩歌，以假名而非用漢字表現的藝術。假名是平安時代以漢字為基礎而創造的日本獨特的文字，形態優美，剛柔並存。本課程目標在使學員能於18堂後，完成可供鑑賞的作品。本課程由富多年經驗的日籍書法家教授。

入學資格
歡迎至少具日本語能力試驗4級程度，並對日本書法有興趣的學生報讀。

教材
紙、筆、墨、硯在課堂中由導師指定後購買。

開課日期 ：2007年4月19日起逢星期四
時　間 ：7:00 pm - 9:30 pm
地　點 ：北角英皇道250號北角城中心NP1104室（炮台山地鐵站B出口）
學　費 ：$2,600（18講45小時）

AH 22-041-32-02 (61)
從傳媒中學日語（1）

本課程旨在通過閱讀日本的報章雜誌及觀看電視電影，幫助學生提升日語水平。並掌握日本新動向。本課程會從上列各媒體中選取有關日本社會、文化、政治、體育、藝術的報道，導師除了分析當中之日語外，亦會與學員一同討論日本的社會及文化。

入學資格
・本院課程第4學年及「日語高級證書」以上程度之學員；
・具備日本語能力試驗2級程度左右。

教材由教師準備於課堂上派發

開課日期 ：2007年4月21日起逢星期六
時　間 ：2:30pm - 5:30pm
地　點 ：九龍東分校九龍灣宏開道28號611室（九龍灣地鐵站C出口）
學　費 ：$2,200（共15講45課時）

AH 22-041-52-02 (61)
日本名曲共唱

在明治及昭和時代，受西洋音樂薰陶的滝廉太郎或山田耕作等日本作曲家寫了不少既有西洋音樂線條，又有日本傳統美的歌曲。這些歌曲旋律簡單優美，成為家傳戶曉的名曲。『紅蜻蜓』、『海邊之歌』、『花』等就是其中的名作。當中更不乏有被翻譯為中文的作品。

本課程由女高音夏秋燕老師任教，陳德奇先生伴奏。夏老師早年畢業於北京中央音樂院教學十載，桃李滿門。每節課會先練聲，然後以合唱形式向學員介紹一些日本名曲。一同分享日本音樂的美。課程中亦邀請到在音樂上有相當造詣的林敏夫先生(國際交流基金駐香港日語專家）客席講解作品分析。本課程以廣東話教授。

歡迎對日本文化，特別是音樂方面有興趣及熱愛唱歌的學員報讀，學員不需要有聲樂基礎，但最好能閱讀平假名。教材在課堂上派發

開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 21 日起逢星期六
時　　間　：2:30pm - 4:30pm
地　　點　：灣仔灣景中心 305 室
　　（灣仔地鐵站 A5 出口）
學　　費　：$1,800（共 10 講 20 課時）

韓語證書課程

查詢電話：2249 1893

本院開設各級韓語課程，給對韓國語言及文化感興趣人士進修機會。由精通廣東話或普通話的韓籍導師及留學韓國的本地導師教授。

課程概括

韓語課程分為〔韓語入門〕，〔韓語基礎證書〕，〔韓語中級證書〕，〔韓語高級證書〕四個階段。

課程名稱	課程簡介	單元	學習課時	修畢課程所得之證書
韓語入門 (非證書課程)	介紹韓國文字。教授簡單詞彙、 基本文法及句型。透過學韓語認識韓國文化。	Part 1 Part 2	54 54	結業證明書 結業證明書
韓語基礎證書	教授基礎韓語文法及句型(動詞變化、口語體等)， 從[聽、講、寫、讀]四方面，全面發展整體 韓語能力。透過學韓語認識更多韓國文化特色。	Part 1 Part 2	54 54	結業證明書 只完成 Part 2：結業證明書 Parts (1+2)：韓語基礎證書
韓語中級證書	教授較複雜的韓語文法及句型。令學員能運韓語 完成指定工作及作簡短發表。	Part 1 Part 2	54 54	結業證明書 只完成 Part 2：結業證明書 Parts (1+2)：韓語中級證書
韓語高級證書	教授更多結構較複雜的韓語句型。	Part 1 Part 2	54 54	結業證明書 只完成 Part 2：結業證明書 Parts (1+2)：韓語高級證書

入學資格及教材

課程	入學資格	教材
韓語入門 Part 1	對韓語有興趣的人士報讀	漢城大學韓國語第 1 冊（第 1 至 15 課）**
韓語入門 Part 2	曾經修讀韓語 54 小時的人士 *	漢城大學韓國語第 1 冊（第 16 至 30 課）**
韓語基礎證書 Part 1：	曾經修讀韓語 108 小時的人士 *	漢城大學韓國語第 2 冊（第 1 至 17 課）**
韓語基礎證書 Part 2：	曾經修讀韓語 162 小時的人士 *	漢城大學韓國語第 2 冊（第 18 至 33 課）**
韓語中級證書 Part 1：	曾經修讀韓語 216 小時的人士 *	漢城大學韓國語第 3 冊（第 1 至 16 課）**
韓語中級證書 Part 2：	曾經修讀韓語 270 小時的人士 *	漢城大學韓國語第 3 冊（第 17 至 32 課）**
韓語高級證書 Part 1：	曾經修讀韓語 324 小時的人士 *	漢城大學韓國語第 4 冊（第 1 至 16 課）**
韓語高級證書 Part 2：	曾經修讀韓語 378 小時的人士 *	漢城大學韓國語第 4 冊（第 17 至 32 課）**

備註：

* 除「韓語入門 Part 1」以外，非在本校就讀韓語的學生必須通過入學試報讀其餘級別的課程。「韓語高級證書 Part 1 及 Part 2」將於 2007 年 10 月開課。

** 學員憑收據到以下地點購買課本可獲折扣優惠：韓國書店(尋韓者)：香港銅鑼灣渣甸街 42-44 號一樓（中午 12 時至晚上 9 時 30 分，逢星期一休息）電話：2388 3453（www.hanchasa.com）

入學試

課程名稱	課程簡介	第一輪入學試 日期 / 時間 / 地點	第二輪入學試 日期 / 時間 / 地點
韓語入門 Part 2	AH 22-041-21 (61)	2007 年 3 月 17 日（星期六） 2:30 - 4:30 p.m. 金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S20 室 （金鐘地鐵站 A 出口）	2007 年 3 月 21 日（星期三） 7:00 - 9:00 p.m. 金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S17 室 （金鐘地鐵站 A 出口）
韓語基礎證書 Part 1	AH 22-118-01 (61)		
韓語基礎證書 Part 2	AH 22-118-02 (61)		
韓語中級證書 Part 1	AH 22-119-01 (61)		
韓語中級證書 Part 2	AH 22-119-02 (61)		

入學試須知
學員須付入學試費用100（合格與否，恕不退還）；以填充及選擇題形式舉行，約2小時；已報考入學試之學員，請帶同收據準時出席當日考試，本院不再另行通知；入學試成績於兩星期內以書面通知學員。

報名方法
入學試申請表可在本院各報名中心索取或從http://hkuspace.hku.hk下載，或親往報名中心報名或以郵遞方式，連同申請表格、入學試費用$100支票寄回。

考試及成績證明書
出席率達70%並取得考試合格，方可獲頒發成績證明書。

韓語入門 Part 1 — **全期學費：HK$2,200（18講54小時）**

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-041-20-51 (61)	灣仔灣景中心216室（灣仔地鐵站A5出口）	2007年4月13日起逢星期五 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-20-52 (61)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學421室(太古地鐵站D2出口、太豐道入口)	2007年4月14日起逢星期六 2:30 - 5:30 p.m.
AH 22-041-20-53 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號510室(九龍灣地鐵站C出口)	2007年4月15日起逢星期日 9:30 a.m. - 12:30 n.n.
AH 22-041-20-54 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號707室(九龍灣地鐵站C出口)	2007年4月16日起逢星期一 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-20-55 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號510室(九龍灣地鐵站C出口)	2007年4月12日起逢星期四 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.

韓語入門 Part 2 — **全期學費：HK$2,200（18講54小時）**

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-041-21-51 (61)	灣仔灣景中心304室（灣仔地鐵站A5出口）	2007年4月14日起逢星期六 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.
AH 22-041-21-52 (61)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學418室(太古地鐵站D2出口、太豐道入口)	2007年4月13日起逢星期五 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-041-21-53 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號607室(九龍灣地鐵站C出口)	2007年4月16日起逢星期一 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.

韓語基礎證書 Part 1 — **全期學費：HK$2,400（18講54小時）**

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-118-01-51 (61)	灣仔灣景中心206室（灣仔地鐵站A5出口）	2007年4月14日起逢星期六 9:30 - 12:30 p.m.
AH 22-118-01-52 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號605室 (九龍灣地鐵站C出口)	2007年4月13日起逢星期五 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.

韓語基礎證書 Part 2 — **全期學費：HK$2,400（18講54小時）**

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-118-02-51 (61)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學421室(太古地鐵站D2出口、太豐道入口)	2007年4月13日起逢星期五 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.
AH 22-118-02-52 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道28號707室(九龍灣地鐵站C出口)	2007年4月12日起逢星期四 6:45 - 9:45 p.m.

韓語中級證書 Part 1 — **全期學費：HK$2,600（18講54小時）**

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-119-01-51 (61)	北角電氣道183號友邦廣場1805室（炮台山地鐵站A出口）	2007年4月14日起逢星期六 2:30 - 5:30 p.m.

韓語中級證書 Part 2 — **全期學費：HK$2,600（18講54小時）**

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
AH 22-119-02-51 (61)	北角英皇道494號1402室(北角地鐵站B3出口)	2007年4月14日起逢星期六 6:30 - 9:30 p.m.

泰語 Thai Language

查詢電話: 2249 1893

泰國地理上與中國相近，中泰兩國人民一直友好相處，往來頻繁。泰國近年經濟發展蓬勃，受到國際注目，更成為各國人士旅遊觀光的熱門地點。因此，本院今期開設泰語入門課程，為對泰國語言及文化感興趣的人士提供進修機會。本課程由精通廣東話的泰籍導師教授。

入學資格
泰語（1）：歡迎對泰語有興趣的學生報讀；
泰語（2）：曾經修讀泰語45小時的人士；
泰語（3）：曾經修讀泰語90小時的人士；
泰語（4）：曾經修讀泰語135小時的人士

教材
在課堂中由導師派發

考試及成績證明書
出席率達70%並取得考試合格，方可獲頒發成績證明書。

全期學費
HK$1,900（18講45小時）

課程編號	地點	開課日期及時間
泰語（1）		
AH 22-041-22-51 (61)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 411 室(太古地鐵站 D2 出口、太豐道入口)	2007 年 4 月 10 日起逢星期二 6:45 - 9:15 p.m.
AH 22-041-22-52 (61)	太古城地利亞修女紀念中學 518 室(太古地鐵站 D2 出口、太豐道入口)	2007 年 4 月 14 日起逢星期六 10:10 a.m. - 12:40 n.n.
AH 22-041-22-53 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道 28 號 605 室(九龍灣地鐵站 C 出口)	2007 年 4 月 16 日起逢星期一 6:45 - 9:15 p.m.
泰語（2）		
AH 22-041-29-51 (61)	北角英皇道 494 號 603 室(北角地鐵站 B3 出口)	2007 年 4 月 14 日起逢星期六 1:45 - 4:15 p.m.
AH 22-041-29-52 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道 28 號 606 室(九龍灣地鐵站 C 出口)	2007 年 4 月 11 日起逢星期三 6:45 - 9:15 p.m.
泰語（3）		
AH 22-041-33-51 (61)	北角英皇道 494 號 603 室(北角地鐵站 B3 出口)	2007 年 4 月 14 日起逢星期六 4:40 - 7:00 p.m.
泰語（4）		
AH 22-041-45-51 (61)	九龍東分校，九龍灣宏開道 28 號 907 室(九龍灣地鐵站 C 出口)	2007 年 4 月 13 日起逢星期五 6:45 - 9:15 p.m.

Translation
翻譯

Enquiries: 2975 5879 E-mail: cathy.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

This programme provides systematic training in translation for those who have a degree in any discipline other than translation. Part 1 leads to a Postgraduate Certificate in Translation. Part 2 leads to a Postgraduate Diploma in Translation.

Part 1: Postgraduate Certificate in Translation – Course AH 30-102-00 (62)

Students must take 5 modules:
- Theory and Practice of Translation
- Contrastive Studies and Linguistics
- Chinese - English Translation
- Culture and Translation
- English - Chinese Translation

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a bachelor's degree in any discipline other than translation, or membership of the Institute of Linguists (MIL) • attend a one-hour written test at 7:00 p.m. on 13 Mar 07 (Tue).
Day / Time	Mon and Thur, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 16 Apr 07 (Mon). The closing date for application is 28 Feb 07.
Duration	6 months.
Venue	Rm 301, Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee	• Course Fee: $14,700. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

Part 2: Postgraduate Diploma in Translation – Course AH 30-101-00

Students are required to complete an extended translation project and 5 modules:
- Commercial and Financial Translation
- Literary Translation
- Media Translation
- Legal Translation
- Technical Translation

Assessment is based on coursework, examination, attendance and translation project.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have a HKU SPACE Postgraduate Certificate in Translation • have obtained 60% or above in the exam for HKU SPACE Postgraduate Certificate in Translation from 2002 onwards

Diploma in Translation Studies

Good translation skills are no longer viewed as something that only translators need, but an essential attribute that will enhance an individual's career prospects. This programme recognises the need for better translation skills in Hong Kong. It has 3 parts:

- Part 1: AH 30-105-00 Certificate in Language and Translation, 108 hours
- Part 2: AH 30-106-00 Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies, 144 hours
- Part 3: AH 30-107-00 Diploma in Translation Studies, 168 hours

Part 1 : Certificate in Language and Translation AH 30-105-00 (62)

The course covers:

- Chinese Writing Skills
- English Writing Skills
- General Linguistics for Translators
- Basic Skills in English - Chinese Translation
- Basic Skills in Chinese - English Translation

Assessment is based on coursework and attendance.

Entry Requirements	5 passes in HKCEE, with at least Grade D in both English (Syllabus B) and Chinese.
Day / Time	Tue and Fri, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 27 Mar 07 (Tue). The closing date for application is 2 Mar 07.
Venue	Rm 201, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong.
Fee	• Course Fee: $9,700. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

Part 2 : Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies – AH 30-106-00

The course covers:

- Contemporary Theories in Translation
- General Translation: Problems and Strategies
- Contrastive Linguistics: Chinese and English
- English - Chinese Translation
- Chinese - English Translation
- Literary Translation
- Language and Society
- Basic Commercial Translation

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Language and Translation (application fee waived); **or** • have Grade D or above in both Use of English and Chinese in the HKALE; **or** • have a Diploma in English or Chinese from a recognised tertiary institute.

Part 3: Diploma in Translation Studies – AH 30-107-00 (61)

The course covers:

- Appreciation of Translated Texts (E - C)
- Media Translation
- Appreciation of Translated Texts (C - E)
- Advanced Chinese - English Translation
- Legal Translation
- Technical Translation
- Translation of China Trade Documents
- Commercial and Financial Translation

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies; **or** • have 3 years' full-time translation experience with documentary proof.
Day / Time	Mon and Thur, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 26 Feb 07 (Mon). The closing date for application is 23 Jan 07.
Venue	Rm 201, Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee	• Course Fee: $15,400. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.(Students who have completed Part 2 of this programme and are eligible to enrol to Part 3 are exempted from paying the application fee).

AH 30-110-00 (62)
Diploma in Bilingual Skills

This course aims to consolidate students' Chinese and English skills, enhance their sensitivity to language uses in various social contexts, and cultivate their ability to mediate between Chinese and English. It has 3 parts: Part 1, leading to a Certificate in Bilingual Skills; Part 2, leading to an Advanced Certificate in Bilingual Skills; Part 3, leading to a Diploma in Bilingual Skills.

Part 1: Certificate in Bilingual Skills AH 30-110-00 (62)

- Chinese Writing Skills
- Introduction to Translation
- Effective Oral Communication in English
- English Writing Skills
- Effective Oral Communication in Chinese

Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance (80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have 5 passes in HKCEE, with at least Grade D in both English Language (Syll. B) (Grade B or above for English Language (Syll. A)) and Chinese Language.
Day /Time	Mon, Wed, Fri, 10:00am – 1:00pm, starting 2 Apr 07 The closing date for application is 28 Feb 07
Duration	117 hours
Fee	• Course Fee: $9,500 • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable)

AH 30-104-00 (62)
Advanced Certificate in Commercial and Legal Translation



This course is designed for those who have no prior training in translating commercial and legal documents but are interested in joining the profession or have started a career as such but would like to improve their translation skills.

This course is organised into two modules:

Part 1: Commercial Translation

- Translation theories and principles
- Translation of company documents
- Translation of announcements and annual reports
- Translation of business correspondence
- Translation of advertising copies, product manuals and handbooks
- Translation of prospectuses and other financial documents

Part 2: Legal Translation

- The translation of legal terms
- Features of legal writing in English and Chinese
- Form and style of legal texts
- The translation of agreements and contracts
- Techniques for translating legal writing

Entry Requirements	Assessment is based on coursework, examination and attendance. Applicants should have • **either** Grade D or above in Chinese and English in HKALE. • **or** have Grade C or above in Chinese and English (Syllabus B) in HKCEE and 2 years' full-time translation experience with documentry proof.
Day / Time	Wed, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m and Sat, 2:30 - 5:30 pm, starting 11 Apr 07
Duration	108 hours
Venue	Rm 201, Causeway Centre, Wanchai.
Fee	$11,500

AH 30-109-00 (62)
Certificate in Consecutive Interpretation: Cantonese/English

Consecutive interpretation is the oral translation of speech into another language, after the speaker speaks. This course provides all-round training in consecutive interpretation between Cantonese and English. It will teach essential interpreting skills such as note-taking and sight translation, and offer the chance to interpret in realistic mock meetings, interviews and presentations. By the end of the course, it is expected that students will be able to perform consecutive interpretation in general situations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be university graduates; **or** • be holders of the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Translation Studies; **or** • have at least Grade D in both English Language and Chinese Language at HKALE **and** be able to provide a letter from their employer stating that interpreting skills are relevant to their work. All applicants must attened an entry test on 17 Mar 07, afternoon. Admission to the course will be subject to the decision of the selection panel.
Day / Time	Fri, 6:40-9:40pm Part I: 13 Apr 07 Part II: 7 Sept 07
Duration	34 meetings
Fee	• Course Fee: $9,800 • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable)
Maxium Enrolment	25
Closing date for application	7 Mar 07

AH 30-113-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Interpretation: Simultaneous Interpretation (Cantonese/English)

This is a continuation of the Certificate in Interpretation: Consecutive Interpretation (Cantonese/English). The course provides training in simultaneous interpretation between Cantonese and English. Students will practice with sample speeches, interviews, forum discussions and press conferences, and participate in mock meetings.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • the HKU SPACE Certificate in Interpretation: Consecutive Interpretation (Cantonese/English)/Certificate in Consecutive Interpretation: Cantonese/English and obtained an overall score of 65% or above; **or** • a Bachelor's degree in Translation awarded by a recognized institute. (Applicants of this category must attend an entry test on 10 Mar 07 afternoon. Admission to the course will be subject to the decision of the selection panel)
Day / Time	Saturdays, 3:00 - 6:00 pm Part I: 31 Mar 07 Part II: 1 Sep 07
Duration	34 meetings
Venue	The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam
Fee	• Course Fee: $13,000 • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable) (Students who have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Interpretation: Consecutive Interpretation (Cantonese / English)/ Certificate in Consecutive Interpretation: Cantonese / English and are eligible to enrol to this course are exempted from paying the application fee.)
Maxium Enrolment	25
Closing date for application	3 Mar 07

AH 30-052-08-51 (61)
Intensive Preparatory Course for Diploma in Translation of the Institute of Linguists

This course allows students to do structured exam-oriented work in preparation for the Diploma in Translation (Dip Trans) of the Institute of Linguists (IoL). It is organised into three modules corresponding to the three papers that make up the DipTrans exam, i.e. General Translation (Paper 1); Technology, Business, and Literature (Paper 2); and Science, Social Science, and Law (Paper 3). Students will work on past exam-papers, receive feedback, and brush up on their exam techniques. There will be 23 three-hour meetings, with a total of 69 contact hours. Students will meet two evenings a week.

This course is intended for those who wish to acquire an internationally recognised professional qualification in translation, the DipTrans exam is held annually in January. The Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority is authorised by the IoL to administer the exam in Hong Kong. *Applications must be sent to the IoL by Jul 07 for the exam held in Jan 08.*

Applying for the Diploma in Translation examination of the Institute of Linguists is the individual student's responsibility.

Entry Requirements	Applicants for this course are advised to have a bachelor's degree and Grade D in English and Chinese in HKCEE, or equivalent qualifications.
Day / Time	Tue and Fri, 6:40 - 9:40 p.m., starting 10 Apr 07
Duration	69 hours
Fee	$ 5,500

AH 30-052-35-51 (61)
字幕翻譯

本課程為有興趣了解或從事字幕翻譯的人士提供基本訓練，課程內容包括電影及電視字幕翻譯的歷史及發展、字幕翻譯的技巧、不同類型電影的文字風格等等。

導　師　：譚錦麟, B.A. *WSU*, MBA *SEU*, MA *CUHK*
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 26 日起逢星期一
時　間　：6:40 - 9:40 p.m.(共 10 講)
學　費　：$2,300
上課地點　：香港灣仔港灣道灣景中心

AH 30-052-36-51 (61)
Journalistic Translation

Enquiries: 2975 5879　E-mail: cathy.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course introduces students to the art of translating, rewriting, editing and proofreading news stories, feature articles and press releases. It pays particular attention to headlines, intros, quotes, captions and linguistic pitfalls for journalists.This course is suitable for those who are interestd in how language works in the media. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Day /Time　: Thur, 6:40-9:40 p.m., starting 15 Mar 07
Duration　: 30 hours, 10 meetings
Fee　: $2,300
Venue　: To be advised

Performing Arts
表演藝術

Music
音樂

AH 21-801-00 (62)
Bachelor of Music (Honours)

Kingston University, UK
Enquiries: 2975 5696　E-mail: mc.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Kingston University. It has 3 levels, at each of which students choose 8 modules (15 credits each), taking them at their own pace until they have acquired 360 credits. The maximum period of registration is 9 years, but students must complete at least one module a year (up to a maximum of 8) and pay the annual continuation fee and annual registration fee to Kingston and HKU SPACE respectively to remain registered.

The modules are:

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
• **Analysis** • **Composition I** • **Tonal Music Project** • **History of Music** • **Musicianship** • **Performance I (D)** • **Writing about and Discussing Music**	• Advanced Analysis • Choral Conducting I • Composition II • Collaboration in Performance I • **Genre Study** • Keyboard Skills • Music Technology • **Performance II (D)** • **Period Study** • Special Topic I	• Choral Conducting II • Commercial Music • Composition III **(D)** • Dissertation (**(D)**/ **S**) • Collaboration in Performance II • Pedagogy Project **(D)** • Performance III (**(D)**/**S**/both)	• Repertoire and Style • **Music Seminar** • Scoring and Arranging • Special Topic II

Remarks:
D = double module; **S** = single module; **Bold**= compulsory modules.

Please refer to the HKU SPACE Piano Certificates - "CPPAP" or "CAPP" section and the "Admissions with Advanced Standing" below.

Entry Requirements	**Applicants without exemptions (advance standing) and under the age of 21 shall** (a) (i) have grade 8 of the ABRSM on one main instrument or voice; (ii) grade 8 theory of the ABRSM or an A level qualification in music (at Grade C or above); and (b) (i) 2 passes in HKAL and 3 passes at grade C in HKCEE, or 3 passes in HKAL and 1 pass at grade C in HKCEE;and (ii) grade D English in HKCEE (Syllabus B), or pass in GCE O-level, or TOEFL 550, or IELTS 6.5. or equivalent **Applicants over the age of 21 shall** have (a) (i), (ii) and (b) (ii) of the above. Mature students without the above qualifications may be admitted to the course by virtue of their relevant experience and qualifications, e.g., a successful career as a professional musician. **Admission with Advanced Standing** The course is operated with recognition of the principles of Credit Accumulation and Transfer. Thus, an applicant's prior qualifications and learning will be recognised and may be accepted as fulfilling some of the requirements of an approved programme. • Holders of HKU SPACE CPPAP will be given 60 credits, which are equivalent to 4 modules of Level 1 Performance I (double module), Analysis, and Composition I or Tonal Music Project. • Holders of HKU SPACE CAPP will be given 60 credits, which are equivalent to 4 modules of Level 2 Performance II (double module), Advanced Analysis, and Special Topic. • Holders of HK Baptist University Honours Diploma in Music Education or the Advanced Certificate in Teacher Education in Music from the HKIEd will be given 120 credits which are equivalent to all 8 modules of Level 1 of the course. Students must also satisfy the English language requirements for the course, and may also be required to pass Grade 8 Theory of the ABRSM. In addition, the following are taken into account on receipt of an application, and may influence the number of exemptions awarded: • range of prior qualifications • level of past academic achievement, i.e. strength of academic musical record, including marks awarded for the HKU SPACE CPPAP and or CAPP • time elapsed between gain of qualifications and application to Kingston University.
Fee	In addition to individual module fees, the following are payable: • Initial Registration Fee: GBP440, to Kingston • Annual Continuation Fee: GBP110, to Kingston • Assessment Fee: GBP110 per single module and GBP220 per double modules, to Kingston • Exemption Fee: GBP55 per module, to Kingston • Annual Registration Fee: HK$2,200, to HKU SPACE (Application Fee: $150, non-refundable)
Closing Date for Application	2 Feb 07 for the Spring 07 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AH 21-101-00 (61)
Certificate in Piano Performance, Analysis and Pedagogy

Enquiries: 2975 5696 Email: mc.kwan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for piano teachers and students preparing for diploma examinations of the ABRSM or Trinity College of Music, or who are interested in undertaking a course of study which contributes to the Kingston University BMUS (HONS). degree programme at HKU SPACE. The Medium of instruction is English.

It has four elements, each of which is validated as a Kingston University level 1 module:

- **Piano performance I and II**: style and interpretation of piano music from the Baroque period to the present day; technical issues; performance practice and analysis. Delivery mode: workshops, recitals, master-classes (each student playing 4 -6 times overall) and lecture-demonstrations.
- **Repertoire, style and analysis for pianists**: focus on historical contexts, development of the keyboard repertoire and modes of analysis (formal/structural, motivic, thematic, harmonic) which inform interpretation.
- **Piano pedagogy I**: teaching for good continuity and progress (in general technique, fingering, pedalling, interpretation etc.) from beginner level to circa ABRSM grade 8.

Reference will be made throughout to works on ABRSM syllabi up to diploma level. Assessment is based on performance and its evaluation, seminar presentation, a pedagogy project and essay-type work. Credit is transferable to the Kingston University BMUS (HONS). degree, level 1, for students who wish to continue their studies after completing the HKU SPACE Certificate, subject to satisfying full entry requirements.

Entry requirements	1. Musical: either ARRSM grade 8 piano/equivalent qualification; or equivalent skills; 2. Proficiency in English at one of the following levels (a – d below) or equivalent skills. Some candidates in this group may also be required to take an English language course at HKU SPACE). a. Hong Kong School Certificate Syllabus B Pass with Grade D b. HKAL - Pass with Grade E or above. c. TOEFL 550 d. IELTS 6.5
Day/Time	Mondays to Thursdays, 4 days per week, 9:00a.m. – 12:00p.m., starting late Mar 07
Duration	120 hours (including individual tutorials, recitals and seminar presentations)
Fee	Course Fee: $16,300 Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable) HKU Music Library Fee: $1,559 (voluntary)
Closing Date for Application	2 Mar 07

Short Courses
短期課程

Enquiries: 2975 5696 Fax: 2858 8472

AH 21-045-68-01 (61)
Music Criticism Workshop



This programme consists of three basic objectives. First it offers class participants a historical and humanistic perspective of music criticism for them to appreciate its unique but essential role in the cultural development in modern societies. Second, it discusses music criticism in the China/Hong Kong context and identifies its problems, status quo and trend. Third, it provides on-the-job training on how to assess a music performance by looking into methodology, criteria, technique and approach of music criticism. At the end of the course, participants are expected to have an enhanced proficiency in assessing a musical performance and a keen awareness of their role in doing so.

Tutor	Dr Oliver Chou, PhD *HKU*
Entry requirement	Students need to fulfill all of the following requirements: a) proficiency in English and / or Chinese writing; and b) achieved ABRSM grade 8 theory or its equivalent or above. NOTE: Priorities are given to students who are engaged in music-related fields.
Medium of instruction	Both English and Chinese
Day / Time	Wed, 31 Jan 07, 8:00 - 10:00 pm
Venue	S18, 3/F., Admiralty Centre
Fee	$3,200 (18 sessions)

AH 21-045-65-61 (61)
初級古琴

古琴是歷來文人必修之樂器，已有三千多年歷史。聯合國教科文組織在2003年「古琴」將列為「世界人類遺產」。但近年來因社會風氣之轉型，與及外來文化沖擊，令認識古琴音樂文化的人數逐年遞減。本課程主要為推廣，介紹此獨特音樂文化，其基本彈奏技法，並藉此提高欣賞琴曲水平，為有興趣作進一步研究人士，提供入門初階。

導　師　：張慶崇先生
開課日期及時間　：2007 年 3 月 16 日逢星期五 7:00 - 9:00 pm
地　點　：九龍太子道 108-118 號 康寧大廈 1 字樓 凱聲琴行（太子地鐵站 C2 京港酒店出口）
學　費　：$3,200（共 12 課）

AH 21-045-58-61 (61)
Alexander Technique
「正姿舒壓法」

This course introduces the basic concepts of the Alexander Technique (AT), a proven method for relieving the body from the stresses of incorrect posture often adopted during daily routine. The aim is to give students a practical grounding and ability to start applying the AT to their own lives. Students will learn how to maximize their own movement potential to improve their work, sport or musical performance.

Tutor : Mr Peter Schneider
Certified Teacher of Alexander, Australia
Day : Mon, 12 Mar 07
Time : 8:10pm-10:10pm,
Venue : CW305, Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,240 (5 sessions)

AH 21-045-60-61 (61)
鍵盤作品入門

本課程會介紹各種鍵盤樂器的歷史：主要是鋼琴（piano）、亦包括大鍵琴（harpsichord）及小鍵琴（clavichord）。在課程中，學員除了透過分析樂曲的結構特色、風格及詮釋，學習由巴洛克至後浪漫時期各主要作曲家的作品外，亦會探討作曲家的成長背境對其作品所造成的影響。教學除講授外更輔以 CD 幫助學習。

導　師　：王秀婷女士
MMus (Piano Performance) *Indiana*
入學資格　：英國皇家音樂學院聯合委員會（ABRSM）鋼琴六級或相若水平
開課日期及時間　：2007 年 6 月 7 日逢星期四 7:00 - 9:30 pm
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 3 樓 305 室（灣仔地鐵站 A5 出口）
學　費　：$2,300（共 10 課）

AH 21-045-61-61 (61)
鋼琴教學法入門

本課程專為有志成為鋼琴教師的學員，提供教授鋼琴的基本技法。課程以講授及分享的方式探討實用、有效提升學生的學習動機、練習及技巧訓練的教學法。

此課程會涵蓋英國皇家音樂學院聯合委員會（ABRSM）五級鋼琴試的課程，並向學員推介合適的教材及有關練習。

導　師　：王秀婷女士
MMus (Piano Performance) *Indiana*
入學資格　：英國皇家音樂學院聯合委員會（ABRSM）鋼琴七級或相若水平
開課日期及時間　：2007 年 3 月 8 日 逢星期四 7:00 - 9:30 pm
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 3 樓 305 室（灣仔地鐵站 A5 出口）
學　費　：$2,300（共 10 課）

合唱指揮

本課程適合一般合唱團、歌唱愛好者、教會詩班及中、小學音樂教師報讀。課程內容包括：聲部之殷選、鑒定；合唱團結構及組織；排練、紀律、管理方法；指揮基本技巧；選曲及樂曲風格詮釋；合唱團員呼吸、運氣、發聲訓練；學員個別實習互相觀摩及欣賞世界大師級指揮的風範。

地　點　：金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S18 室
學　費　：$3,200（共 15 課）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-45-61 (61)	2007 年 3 月 17 日逢星期六	4:10 - 6:10 pm

AH 21-045-32-01 (61)
樂理（ABRSM 一至五級）

課程按英國皇家音樂學院之理論考試一至五級範圍編排。為增強學習及欣賞音樂的能力，此乃音樂愛好者、聲樂及樂器學習者、合唱團員等必修課程。課程提供筆記以便參考；學員需帶備五線譜出席。

導　師：譚展輝先生
MMus *CUHK*
開課日期：2007 年 2 月 8 日逢星期四
時　間：6:00 - 8:00 pm
地　點：金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S18 室
費　用：$2,060（共 15 課）

AH 21-045-33-61 (61)
樂理（ABRSM 六至八級）

本級課程按英國皇家音樂學院聯合委員會(ABRSM)之理論考試範圍編排，中級六至八級。此乃音樂愛好者、聲樂及樂器學習者、合唱團員等應考慮必修的課程，可幫助增強學習及欣賞音樂能力。中級學員上課請帶備In Preparation For The Theory Exams, Lee Ching Ching, Rhythm MP。

導　師：譚展輝先生
MMus *CUHK*
入學資格：英國皇家音樂學院聯合委員會（ABRSM）樂理五級或相若水平
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 15 日逢星期四
時　間：8:10 - 10:10 pm
地　點：金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S18 室
費　用：3,100（共 27 課）

視唱聽寫（ABRSM 六至八級）

本課程為學員提供指導及系統練習，以應付英國皇家音樂學院聯合委員會（ABRSM）六至八級術科考試內之聽力部份為主。課程亦包括旋律及節奏默寫之基本認識，學員需帶備五線譜出席。

導　師：梁玉玲女士
BMus *HKAPA*
入學資格：英國皇家音樂學院聯合委員會（ABRSM）術科五級或相若水平
學　費：$1,850（共 10 課）

課程編號	開課日期及時間	上課地點
AH21-045-40-61 (61)	2007 年 3 月 17 日逢星期六 8:10 - 10:10 pm	金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S18 室
AH21-045-40-62 (61)	2007 年 4 月 13 日逢星期五 8:10 - 10:10 pm	灣仔灣景中心 3 樓 305 室

AH 21-045-48-61 (61)
古典音樂導賞

西洋音樂發展被分為多個時期，例如巴洛克時期、古典時期、浪漫時期及近現代等。其間湧現了不少令人讚歎的音樂奇才、傳世經典。本課程以西方十二位代表作曲家的生平及重要作品為引，透過闡述作曲家風格、作品特色及其時代背景，讓愛樂者了解到不同時期的音樂特色，並更能體會樂曲中蘊含的意念。課堂教學除講授外，會輔以CD及DVD欣賞。

導　師：賴建群先生
MA in Music *CUHK*
開課日期及時間：2007 年 3 月 17 日逢星期六 2:00 - 4:00 pm
地　點：金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S18 室
學　費：$1,860（共 12 課）

AH 21-045-20-61 (61)
鋼琴作品分析

本課程主要為對鋼琴演奏或教學有興趣的人士而設，藉分析和聲對位及曲式，幫助學員在短期內掌握基本的作品分析技巧，提高處理音樂的能力，進而能對樂曲作更具説服力之演繹。

課程包括：一、複習和加強西洋傳統樂理基礎知識(和聲、對位、曲式等)；二、舉例分析巴洛克時期、古典時期，和浪漫時期的作品；三、近現代作曲理論簡介並舉例分析。

導　師：張鵬博士
PhD *NY*
入學資格：英國皇家音樂學院聯合委員會（ABRSM）鋼琴考試六級或以上，或同等程度
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 16 日逢星期一
時　間：8:00 - 10:00 pm
地　點：太古城地利亞 513 室
學　費：$1,390（共 10 課）

AH 21-045-30-61 (61)
學前創意音樂活動教學工作坊

此課程特為育嬰院、全托幼兒園及幼稚園的老師、幼兒工作者及有興趣的父母而設。講者透過工作坊，讓參加者親身體驗如何運用技巧從歌唱、兒歌誦讀、律動及自製樂器等創意活動中，發揮幼兒的音樂能力，及藉此提升幼兒心智、認知、語言及社交方面的發展。

課程內容：（一）認識幼兒身心發展過程。（二）音樂選材介紹 。（三）活動帶領技巧。（四）遊戲形式。（五）音樂聆聽。（六）親子活動。（七）樂器及教具運用。工作坊著重積極參與，請參加者穿着適合活動服裝上課。

導　師：李可徵女士
MA, MT-BC (Board Certified Music Therapist, U.S.A.)
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 29 日星期日
時　間：9:30 am - 12:30 pm 及 1:30 pm - 5:30 pm
地　點：北角英皇道 494 號港島東分校 1802 室（北角地鐵站 B3 出口）
學　費：$520（共 7 小時）

AH 21-045-41-61 (61)
快樂歌聲工作坊

偉大的匈牙利音樂教育家高大宜 (Kodály) 曾說: "If you can speak, you can sing." 導師希望透過四次聚會，協助參與者認識基本的歌唱方法，培養自信，使能更有效地運用自己美好的歌聲，與學生、朋友及兒女們分享唱歌的樂趣。本課程包括理論與實踐，惟以後者比重較大。

內容介紹：A）呼吸練習；B）發聲練習：C）共鳴器的認知和運用；D）吐字；E）討論一般常見的歌唱陋習；及 F）唱歌儀態。

導　師：簡頌輝先生
BMus *McGill*
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 4 逢星期日
時　間：2:00-4:00pm
地　點：金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S18 室
學　費：$700（共 4 課）

AH 21-045-04-61 (61)
聲樂初階

講授範圍包括呼吸控制、發聲方法、發音練習、咬字、節奏配合、聲樂修養、及歌曲處理等。學員將獲個別指導。講授時亦輔以唱片及錄音帶，為學員提供聲樂上的基本訓練、知識與技巧。為使學習獲得最大收益，學員宜先具基本的音樂知識。課堂以普通話及廣東話教學。

導　師：張希全先生
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 18 日逢星期三
時　間：7:00 - 9:00 pm
地　點：太古城地利亞 513 室
學　費：$1,400（共 10 課）

長笛（一）

本課程介紹長笛演奏之基本技巧，由口型、呼吸控制、指法入手，由淺入深。並介紹各類型的長笛曲目，通過演奏及練習，協助學員掌握長笛演奏的基本方法及技巧。

學員憑學費收據到灣仔告士打道144-149號城市大廈地下通利琴行購買長笛時，可獲九折優惠。導師建議初學者可考慮 Yamaha 型號 221 。各學員無須在第一堂帶備樂器上課。

學員可待上課向老師查詢後才購買樂器。

導　師：陳達德先生
地　點：灣仔灣景中心 3 樓 305 室
學　費：$1,340（共 10 課）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-14-61 (61)	2007 年 4 月 16 日逢星期一	7:00 - 8:30 pm
AH 21-045-14-62 (61)	2007 年 4 月 16 日逢星期一	8:40 - 10:10 pm

AH 21-045-22-61 (61)
長笛護理工作坊

課程內容會從認識及保養樂器著手，先介紹長笛歷史、結構及發展。再集合討論保養、鑑別音色之好壞、樂器之選擇及基本的緊急維修。導師會以示範及實習為主，讓學員能從實踐中學習。對業餘或專業的長笛愛好者，這課程提供的是很難在書本找到，但對發揮樂器的性能及演奏技巧大有幫助的素材。〔學員請攜樂器出席〕

導　師：任祥達先生
國際長笛品質控制員
上課日期：2007 年 3 月 22 日起逢星期四
時　間：8:00-10:00pm
地　點：美孚地利亞學校 212 室
學　費：$1,600（共 6 課）

初級二胡



二胡是我國傳統拉弦樂器，音色柔美而細緻，特別適合演奏如泣如訴、哀怨凄楚的樂曲。本課程內容由淺入深，配合〔自費教材＜二胡入門第一冊＞連CD，$85元〕加以練習，讓學員能循序漸進地掌握正確的二胡演奏方法及左右手技巧，有效地幫助學員奠定良好的演奏基礎。樂器可於上課時與導師購買。

導　師　：王憓先生
　　香港胡琴家
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣景隆街20-28號
　　新安大廈一樓A室
　　「中國古箏學院」
　　（銅鑼灣地鐵站D1出口）
學　費　：$780（共12課）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-06-11 (61)	2007年3月20日逢星期二	7:00 - 8:00 pm
AH 21-045-06-12 (61)	2007年3月29日逢星期四	7:45 - 8:45 pm

AH 21-045-06-21 (61)
初級二胡



二胡是我國傳統拉弦樂器，音色柔美而細緻，特別適合演奏如泣如訴、哀怨凄楚的樂曲。課程內容由淺入深，配合民歌、小調加以練習，讓學員能循序漸進地掌握方法及左右手技巧，有效地幫助學員奠定良好的演奏基礎。學員如需購買樂器，可聯絡導師或於上課時請導師提供意見。

導　師　：霍世潔女士
　　香港胡琴家
開課日期　：2007年4月15日逢星期日
上課時間　：1:20 pm - 2:20 pm
地　點　：銅鑼灣怡和街19-31號樂聲大廈
　　A座10樓1號室
學　費　：$780（共12課）

AH 21-045-07-61 (61)
中級二胡



本課程為對二胡已有基本技巧、熟識如何操演之人士而設；通過淺易的教材，集中教導F調，及G調或D調的獨奏樂曲。同時繼續糾正演奏時的不良姿勢，及其它容易習染的毛病，以便提升演奏水平。

導　師　：霍世潔女士
　　香港胡琴家
開課日期　：2007年4月15日逢星期日
上課時間　：2:30 - 3:30pm
地　點　：銅鑼灣怡和街19-31號樂聲大廈
　　A座10樓1號室
學　費　：1,100（共12課）

初級古箏



本課程專為初學古箏人仕而設。課程內容包括古箏演奏的基本技法，左右手運用，並配合「古箏初級課程」一書加以練習。讓各學員能有系統，循序漸進地掌握基本技巧。課室備有古箏供學員上課使用。

導　師　：郭慧詩女士
　　香港古箏演奏家
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣景隆街20-28號
　　新安大廈一樓A室
　　「中國古箏學院」
　　（銅鑼灣地鐵站D1出口）
學　費　：$880（共12課）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-02-11 (61)	2007年4月3日逢星期二	8:00 - 9:00 pm
AH 21-045-02-12 (61)	2007年4月12日逢星期四	6:30 - 7:30 pm

初級古箏



「箏」具有三千多年歷史。彈奏技巧累積上千變化，亦衍生多個派別；加上樂器在結構上不斷改良，令其音色更加清麗柔和，深受愛樂者喜愛。本課程希望通過有系統、由淺入深的教材，使學員能有效地掌握各種技巧，培養出對中國音樂藝術及中國文化的興趣。課程內容包括認識古箏的基本彈奏技巧、介紹左右手指法；及透過基本樂理訓練增進閱譜能力。過程中會以旋律優美的民歌及小曲作練習，提高學習興趣。本課程備有古箏供學員使用。

導　師　：邱丹青女士
MA in Music *HKBU*
地　點　：香港銅鑼灣告士打道 276 號
海殿大廈一樓 D 座
「箏之音樂學院」
（銅鑼灣地鐵站 D1 出口）
學　費　：$880（共 12 課）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-045-02-21 (61)	2007 年 3 月 15 日逢星期四	6:30 - 7:30 pm
AH 21-045-02-22 (61)	2007 年 3 月 20 日逢星期二	7:45 - 8:45 pm

Dance
舞蹈

Enquiries: 2975 5682 Email: jenny.lc.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

AH 21-107-00 (62)
藝術行政基礎證書

課程以現時香港藝術界的運作模式作一研究框架，教導學員怎樣有效地運用現有的社會資源去發展及管理自己的表演團體，及有系統地進行籌備、聯絡、綵排、演出等工作，從而使團體能穩健地成長，舉辦的活動更成功。課程以實務為主。課題包括：策劃、尋找資源、人事管理、財政管理、宣傳、舞台技術及節目製作及事後評估等。本課程的對象為專業或業餘藝術團體行政人員、藝術工作從業員、需從事安排藝術活動或表演節目人士，如：學校課外活動組負責老師、社工、志願組織籌款組工作人員及有志從事藝術行政/演藝製作專業工作的人士而設。課堂主要以廣東話教學，輔以英語。

課程大綱
本課程授課共六十小時，內容包括：舞台製作（前期、演出期間及後期）
- 燈光、道具、化妝、音響、佈景、操作安全、宣傳及找贊助商等。

入學資格	學員須具香港中學會考五科合格或同等以上學歷，包括英文科。曾有安排藝術活動、表演節目或管理表演團體的經驗會優先考慮。
開課日期及時間	2007 年 5 月 8 日起，平日 7:30 - 10:00 pm ，每星期一節。
地點	香港灣仔港灣道 28 號灣景中心
學費	$6,800
報名手續	申請者須於 4 月 25 日前將（一）填妥申請表格 SF26；（二）學費支票 / 銀行本票（抬頭請寫：「香港大學專業進修學院」或「HKU SPACE」）；及（三）有關的學歷證明副本及個人經驗簡介，寄回薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院舞蹈部。

Social Dance for Beginners



These courses provide a good base for all beginners. It introduces basic steps on six Ballroom & Latin dances, which they are easy to master and suitable for all ages, single and couples.

Beginners I: Jive, Slow Four Step & Rumba
牛仔舞、慢四步、倫巴

Beginners II: Samba, Waltz & Cha Cha
森巴、華爾滋、喳喳

Venue
銅鑼灣禮頓道 26 號，凱基商業大廈 2 字樓（銅鑼灣地鐵站時代廣場出口） 2/F., Capital Comm. Bldg., 26 Leighton Road, Causeway Bay, H.K.

Medium of Instruction: Cantonese, Mandarin, Japanese and English

Fee: $880 (8 Meetings) per course

Instructors for Social Dance:

Ms. Diana Yau
Fellow of NATD, Consultant of HK International Professional Dance Sport Council

Mr. Alex Yau
Associate of NATD and ISTD

Ms. May Yuen
Associate of NATD and ISTD

注意：學員必須穿著正式之跳舞鞋（是反麂皮底，非運動鞋或皮鞋）上課。舞鞋可在課室購買。
NOTE: A pair of proper dancing shoe is needed in class. You can purchase at the dance studio.

Course	Course Code	Start Date	Time
Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-51 (61)	5-Mar-07 (Mon)	7:30 – 9:00 pm
Beginners I	AH 21-805-01-52 (61)	4-May-07 (Fri)	8:00 – 9:30 pm
Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-51 (61)	2-Mar-07 (Fri)	8:00 – 9:30 pm
Beginners II	AH 21-805-02-52 (61)	7-May-07 (Mon)	7:30 – 9:00 pm

社交舞初階

社交舞分為標準舞及拉丁舞兩大類，標準舞典雅堂皇、拉丁舞熱情奔放。課程內容包括華爾滋、慢四、喳喳、六步牛仔、八步牛仔、倫巴及跳舞場合常見的集體舞步的基本步法、音樂節拍、應有的禮儀及帶舞的技巧。學員須穿技巧鞋上課。

導　師：林燕坤女士
英國國家舞蹈教師學會
（標準舞、拉丁舞）會士
地　點：香港灣仔港灣道 28 號，
灣景中心 3 樓 305 室
學　費：$880（共 8 課）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-029-01-51 (61)	2007 年 3 月 10 日起 逢星期六	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-029-01-52 (61)	2007 年 5 月 19 日起 逢星期六	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.
AH 21-029-01-01 (71)	2007 年 7 月 21 日起 逢星期六	6:30 - 8:00 p.m.

習舞修身初階

本課程藉學習爵士舞、拉丁舞及扭腰舞，介紹如何鍛鍊身型、改善體態，務求學員既享受舞蹈樂趣，同時又可藉此修身。課程富趣味性，適合初學人士。學員須穿技巧鞋及運動服裝上課。

導　師：林燕坤女士
地　點：香港灣仔港灣道 28 號，
灣景中心 3 樓 305 室
學　費：$880（共 8 課）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間
AH 21-029-32-51 (61)	2007 年 3 月 10 日起 逢星期六	8:00 - 9:30 p.m.
AH 21-029-32-52 (61)	2007 年 5 月 19 日起 逢星期六	8:00 - 9:30 p.m.
AH 21-029-32-01 (71)	2007 年 7 月 21 日起 逢星期六	8:00 - 9:30 p.m.

爵士舞初階

本課程專為對舞蹈有興趣之初學人士而設，透過流行音樂及輕快的舞步組合，培養學員的節奏感及訓練肢體的協調。內容包括：基本舞步；2. 爵士舞步；3. 舞步組合。學員必須穿著輕便運動及技巧鞋。

地　點：香港灣仔軒尼詩道 180-182 號
香港建造商會 6 樓
（灣仔地鐵站 A4 出口）
學　費：$1,060（共 10 講）

課程編號	開課日期	上課時間	導師
AH 21-029-18-51 (61)	2007 年 3 月 16 日起逢星期五	6:30 - 8:00 pm	徐偉業先生 AdvDip (APA), BFA (Hons)
AH 21-029-18-52 (61)	2007 年 6 月 8 日起逢星期五	6:30 - 8:00 pm	徐偉業先生 AdvDip (APA), BFA (Hons)

Argentine Tango

Argentine Tango is an intimate dance of style and elegance, emotion, passion and simmering sensuality. No previous dance experience is necessary. Participants are welcome to come alone or as a couple.

Tutors : Sunshine Chan Fellow of NATD, Member of UKA and Associate of ISTD
Keith McNab Member of UKA
Medium of Instruction : Both English and Cantonese.
Venue : The Hong Kong Tango Academy, 22/F., Great Smart Tower, 230 Wan Chai Road, Wan Chai, H. K.

A pair of proper dancing shoe is needed in class. These can be purchased at the dance studio for $160.

課程編號 Course Code	開課日期 Start Date	時間 Time	學費 Fee
AH 21-029-33-51 (61)	17 Mar 07 (Sat)	3:30 – 5:00 pm	$900 (10 Meetings)

AH 39-050-15-51 (61)
Approaches to Genre



This course looks at the concept of genre and applies it to a range of popular and classic movies. Students will learn to appreciate thematic traditions and innovation, to make comparisons between types of movies and to explore themes of culture and communication. They will be expected to participate actively in the class by evaluating the films and discussing the topics introduced.

1. Genre: Bildungsroman Movie: *The Graduate*
2. Fantasy: *Big*
3. Road Movie: *Thelma and Louise*
4. Science Fiction: *Cocoon*
5. Comedy of Manners: *Four Weddings and a Funeral*

Tutor : Byron, S.
MA *HK*
Day /Time : Wed, 7:00 – 9:30 pm, starting 17 Jan 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $960

AH 39-050-16-51 (61)
Literature in Film: Shakespeare



This course looks at a range of on-screen interpretations of Shakespeare's plays, and in particular at their adaptation to the cinema. In addition to studying the plots, characterisations and themes of the plays, students will be encouraged to engage more closely with the text as it appears on the page and on the screen. The films include both traditional and more unconventional productions, which have taken as their inspiration the life and works of this most enduring of English playwrights.

- *Shakespeare in Love*
- *The Merchant of Venice*
- *Romeo and Juliet*
- *A Midsummer Night's Dream*
- *Hamlet*

Tutor : Byron, S.
MA *HK*
Day /Time : Wed, 7:00 – 9:30 pm, starting 7 Mar 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $960

AH 39-050-17–51 (61)
Literature in Film: Classic Novels



This course looks at a range of on-screen interpretations of classic novels, and in particular at their adaptation to the medium of cinema. It encourages students to explore and understand the relationship between film and novel. The films which will be discussed range from traditional to more unconventional, modern-day interpretations. Students will find that this course provides an introduction to a range of important critical issues as well as an accessible approach to the popular classics of literature in English.

- Charles Dickens: *Oliver Twist*
- Jane Austen: *Pride and Prejudice*
- Henry James: *The Golden Bowl*
- Emily Bronte: *Wuthering Heights*
- William Makepeace Thackeray: *Vanity Fair*

Tutor : Byron, S.
MA *HK*
Day /Time : Wed, 7:00 – 9:30 pm, starting 9 May 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $960

AH 39-050-18-51 (61)
Magic in Daily Life
日常生活的魔術



This course introduces magic tricks and effects. Using daily objects to do magic tricks that are easy to learn and to perform. The instructor introduces students to the secrets of magicians and even enables them to perform their own magic routines.

There will be sessions on: Beginner tricks, and Principles of performing magic; Basic card tricks; Basic coin tricks; Mental Magic; Using Cups and Balls; Cutting and restoring rope, a Magic competition and a course review. The medium of Instruction is Cantonese.

Tutor : Au, K.H.
Member of the International Magicians Society
Day /Time : Thur, 7:00 – 9:00 pm, starting 8 Mar 07. (7 meetings)
Fee : $1,100

AH 39-050-14-51 (61)
Creative Drama & Children's Theatre
創作性劇場及兒童劇

The goal of Creative Drama is to guide a child to self-fulfillment through the process of theatre techniques. In this course, participants will learn to create and implement drama exercises in their own classrooms and foster an environment where youngsters can feel comfortable working creatively and thinking critically. Students will analyze the works of theorists in the field and apply their ideas, as well as formulate their own ideas on using drama in the classroom. The medium of instruction is Cantonese.

Tutor : Chung, K.
Day /Time : Sat, 3:30 - 5:30 pm, starting 3 Feb 07 (8 meetings)
Venue : Room 305, Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,230

AH 39-050-10-51 (61)
校園戲劇工作坊——當老師變成導演時
Theatre Workshop for Teachers - An Introduction to Directing

戲劇藝術在本港學校內的應用日漸增加，不論在課堂內或外的活動，老師及學生都有不少機會參與或接觸到。本課程特為提高中、小學老師對舞台劇導演的認識，以輔助教學。學員會通過劇場遊戲、實踐，學習基本戲劇知識，認識導演的基本技巧，及如何帶領學生製作及演出。

課程內容包括故事創作、劇本分析、台位調度、節奏處理，及簡單的舞台及音響設計的基本要點。

導　師 : 關頌陽先生
2001香港舞台劇「優秀青年導演獎」
香港藝術發展局審批及藝評員
開課日期 : 2007 年 4 月 14 日起逢星期六
時　間 : 2:30 - 6:30 pm（共 4 講）
學　費 : $1,250
名　額 : 20 人

Literary, Cultural and Historical Studies
文學、文化及歷史研究

Literature in English
英語文學

Enquiries: 2975 5689　Email: gladis.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

Certificate in English Literary Studies

This programme is for anyone who has an interest in literature or who plans to undertake literary studies. To obtain the certificate participants must complete 5 modules within 3 years. Three of the modules must be the Core Modules: *Reading Short Fiction*, *Reading Poetry* and *Reading Drama*, while the other 2 modules are chosen from a list that varies from year to year. The schedule of courses for Spring 2007 is:

Core Modules - 21 hours
Reading Poetry, AH 11-103-02-01/02 (62)
Reading Drama, will be offered in Autumn 2007.
Reading Short Fiction, will be offered in Spring 2008.

Optional Modules - 15 hours		
AH 11-103-04 (62)	AH 11-103-24 (62)	AH 11-103-39 (62)
AH 11-103-09 (62)	AH 11-103-32 (62)	AH 11-103-41 (62)
AH 11-103-18 (62)	AH 11-103-33 (62)	AH 11-103-47 (62)
AH 11-103-20 (62)	AH 11-103-34 (62)	AH 11-103-63 (62)
AH 11-103-22 (62)	AH 11-103-36 (62)	

Modules are free-standing, and can be taken as individual courses with no requirement to complete the whole certificate. Successful completion of a module is based on coursework assessment and attendance (at least 75%).

Reading Poetry (Core Module)

This course will introduce poems by such major poets as T.S. Eliot, W.H.Auden, Philip Larkin, Ted Hughes and Seamus Heaney, as well as more recent work by contemporary English poets. The poems have been chosen not just for their intrinsic merits, but also to illustrate the patterns of sound, syntax, tone and the figurative language poets use to achieve their effects. Applicants should have a good reading knowledge of English, a willingness to participate in discussion and, above all, an interest in literature.

Most of the poems selected will be from the anthologies *Touched with Fire* (Ed) John Hydes or *By Heart* (Ed) Ted Hughes.

Tutor : Barker, A.
PhD *HK*

AH 11-103-02-01 (62)
Day /Time : Sun, 10:00 am - 1:00 pm, starting 4 Mar 07. (7 meetings)

AH 11-103-02-02 (62)
Day /Time : Sun, 2:30 - 5:30 pm, starting 4 Mar 07. (7 meetings)

Venue : Rm 21, Admiralty Centre
Fee : $1,800
($1,720 for early application on or before 16 Feb 07)

AH 11-103-04 (62)
Stanley Kubrick's Odyssey (Optional Module)

The objective of this course is to understand the career of Stanley Kubrick and his unique approach to the art of film. It will examine the following films: *Fear and Desire* (1953), *Killer's Kiss* (1955), *The Killing* (1956), *Paths of Glory* (1958), *Spartacus* (1960), *Lolita* (1962), *Dr Strangelove* (1963), *A Clockwork Orange* (1971), *The Shining* (1980), *2001, A Space Odyssey* (1968), *Barry Lyndon* (1975), *Full Metal Jacket* (1987) and *Eyes Wide Shut* (1999).

Tutor : Sourd, J.M.
MA *Paris I-Pantheon - Sorbonne*
Day /Time : Thur, 7:00 - 10:00 pm, starting 1 Feb 07. (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 18 Jan 07)

AH 11-103-09 (62)
Deconstructing Poetry (Optional Module)

This unit will look at the language and techniques commonly used in poetry in order to give students strategies for understanding, interpreting and writing poems. Students will explore ideas, rhythm, intonation and voice in the poems. The focus of the course will be on the work of the "Liverpool Poets" - Roger McGough, Brian Patten and Adrian Henri.

Course Outline

1. Through the eyes of a child
2. Connotations and contexts
3. Images and ideas
4. Tricks of language
5. "Proper poets"

Tutor : Hasell, K.
MEd *Tasmania*
Day /Time : Wed, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 18 Apr 07 (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 4 Apr 07)

AH 11-103-18 (62)
An Introduction to Feminist Literary Theory (Optional Module)

What is feminist literary theory? Why is it important to the study of literature? This course aims to introduce some of the rudiments of feminist literary theory, its development, and application to criticism. The syllabus includes a review of works by Virginia Woolf, Simone de Beauvoir, Julia Kristeva, Teresa de Lauretis, Luce Irigaray, Hélène Cixous, Kate Millet, Germaine Greer, Nancy Chodorow and Judith Butler.

Tutor : Lee, A.C.K.
PhD *HK*
Day /Time : Tue, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 16 Jan 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Rm 214, Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 2 Jan 07)

AH 1-103-20 (62)
Horace and *Coriolanus*: Exploring the Themes of Rationality and the Carnivalesque in English and French Classical Theatres (Optional Module)

This course compares English and French classical theatre through an exploration of the themes of rationality and the carnivalesque in Corneille's *Horace* and Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*. The aim is to uncover basic ideological differences between English and French classical literature and culture.

Tutor : Elbeshlawy, A.F.
MA *HK*
Day /Time : Tue, 7:00 – 10:00 pm, starting 27 Feb 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 13 Feb 07)

AH 11-103-22 (62)
Violence in Contemporary Korean Cinema (Optional Module)

Perhaps one of the unique features of Korean cinema is its immersion in the violence of '*haan*' – that of being forcefully confined and oppressed. This course examine *haan* and the way in which Koreans respond to violence. The works of five contemporary Korean filmmakers will be considered. Two kinds of violence will be explored: physical violence as seen in action and war films, and psychological violence as seen in sexual relationship films. Historical, cultural, and social aspects of Korea will also be reviewed during the course.

Tutor : Lam, P.W.
MA *HK*
Day /Time : Sat, 2:30 – 5:30 pm, starting 3 Mar 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 16 Feb 07)

AH 11-103-24 (62)
Orson Welles, Autopsy of a Genius (Optional Module)

The objective of this course is to introduce the life and filmmaking of Orson Welles. It examines his cinematic techniques, as well as his character and identity as both actor and director. It also looks at the culture and society of America as reflected in such movies as *Citizen Kane* (1940-41), *The Magnificent Amberson* (1941-42), *The Lady from Shanghai* (1946-48) and *Touch of Evil* (1957-58). The programme likewise addresses the influence of Shakespeare, and looks at the interplay of truth and falsehood in some of Orson Welles' later films.

Tutor : Sourd, J.M.
MA *Paris I-Pantheon - Sorbonne*
Day /Time : Thur, 7:00 - 10:00 pm, starting 12 Apr 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 29 Mar 07)

AH 11-103-32 (62)
Cultural Politics and Psychoanalytic Theory: An Introduction through Popular Cinematic Production (Optional Module)

This course approaches fundamental themes in cultural politics and psychoanalytic theory via popular cinematic production.

Course Outline

Session 1 American Westerns and the relationship between desexualization and the killing instinct. The *Terminator* series as an example of desexualized cinema. Ang Lee's *Brokeback Mountain* as an attempt to re-sexualize the American Western.

Session 2 Hitchcock movies and psychoanalytic theory. *Vertigo* and the difference between mourning and melancholia. *Rear Window* and the pervert's falling in love with the gaze. Cinema as voyeurism: Is the viewer as such a pervert? *Psycho* and the Freudian "uncanny": Interpretations of *The Birds*.

Session 3 Falling in love with the exotic: *M. Butterfly* and problematizing postcolonial discourse. Wong Kar-wai's *In the Mood for Love* as an expression of the dilemmatic postcolonial present. Stanley Kwan's *Everlasting Regret* as exotica tailored for a Western gaze upon Hong Kong and Shanghai.

Session 4 Steven Spielberg's *Empire of the Sun* as a way of understanding "Paranoia" in psychoanalytic terms. David Lynch's *Blue Velvet* and the difference between Hysteria and Fetishism. D. W. Griffith's *The Birth of a Nation* as the birth of cinematic America.

Session 5 Chaplin movies and the difference between imaginary and symbolic identifications: women, the poor, and children. Is *The Great Dictator* a true resistance to ideology? Is Zhang Yi Mou's *Raise the Red Lanterns* a true resistance to patriarchy?

Tutor : Elbeshlawy, A.F.
MA *HK*
Day /Time : Fri, 7:00 – 10:00 pm, starting 13 Apr 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 30 Mar 07)

AH 11-103-33 (62)
A Study in Australian Literature: David Malouf (Optional Module)

This course examines the direction of contemporary Australian Literature through the work of acclaimed Australian writer David Malouf. It will involve an examination of Malouf's place in Australian literature, his background and influences as well as a close study of one of his novels, *Fly Away Peter*. This unit is an ideal follow-up for students who have previously done the Introduction to Australian Literature Unit. However, it is not necessary to have done that unit in order to do this one.

Students will study one text over the five three-hour sessions. Lessons will be conducted in tutorial style and involve close readings of the text. Students will be expected to participate in discussion and complete a written assignment.

Course Outline

1. Background: David Malouf and his place in Australian writing
2. *Fly Away Peter*: Social and historical contexts
3. *Fly Away Peter*: Themes and ideas
4. *Fly Away Peter*: Techniques and literary craft
5. David Malouf: Other works by the author

Texts

All students will need a copy of *Fly Away Peter*; reading it before the course would be an advantage. All other readings will be provided during the course.

Tutor : Hasell, K.
MEd *Tasmania*
Day /Time : Mon, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 16 Apr 07 (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 2 Apr 07)

AH 11-103-34 (62)
Greek Theatre: Aeschylus and his work (Optional Module)

This course will focus on *Prometheus Bound*, the story of Prometheus stealing fire from the gods to give to man, and *The Oresteia Trilogy*. This trilogy - *Agamemnon*, *The Furies*, and *The Libation Bearers* - concerns Agamemnon's return from Troy, his death at the hands of Clytemnestra and the destinies of their children, Electra and Orestes. Ted Hughes' translation of these texts will be used. Classes will comprise close readings of the texts and discussions of their meanings and merits.

No prior knowledge of Greek theatre is needed for the course.

Tutor : Barker, A.
PhD *HK*
Day /Time : Sun, 10:00 am – 1:00 pm, starting 6 May 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 21 Apr 07)

AH 11-103-36 (62)
Queer Representation in Contemporary Cinema (Optional Module)

This course offers an introduction to the significant field of study of LesBiGay and Queer through an exploration of cultural representations in film. How are the sexual identity categories of 'lesbian,' 'gay,' 'bisexual,' 'transgender,' and 'straight' constructed in contemporary cinema? How are minority sexualities represented, and why? The course will investigate the ideological functions of queer cinematic representations by employing critical and theoretical methods from gender, psychoanalytic, and semiotic theories to interpret meaning in these representations. It will also contrast the images created by mass media institutions with those by independent directors that challenge and resist negative images.

Tutor : Lee, A.C.K.
PhD *HK*
Day /Time : Tue, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 8 May 07. (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 24 Apr 07)

AH 11-103-39 (62)
Introduction to Italo Calvino (Optional Module)

Italo Calvino's (1923 – 85) works are playfully imaginative, combining the academic with the popular literary with philosophical texts. John Barth regards him as a perfect model of postmodernism.

This course will introduce some of Calvino's works, together with his ideas about 'the contemporary novel as an encyclopedia, as a method of knowledge, and above all as a network of connections'; his view of literature as a 'machine' generating other works of literature through a limited number of units to produce an infinite number of texts.

Course Outline

Session 1 Italo Calvino and postmodernism
Session 2 *Cosmicomics* (1965) and *If on a Winter's Night a Traveler* (1979)
Session 3 *Invisible Cities* (1972)
Session 4 *The Castle of Crossed Destines* (1973) and *Six Memos for the Next Millennium* (1988)
Session 5 'Cybernetics and Ghosts' and 'The Levels of Reality'

Tutor : Kong, K.P.P.
PhD *HK*
Day /Time : Thur, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 31 May 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 17 May 07)

AH 11-103-41 (62)
Film and Literature: Narrative and Critical Theory (Optional Module)

This course is not solely on filmic adaptations of literature, but rather, on how films could include the literary, and more interestingly, how literature could include the filmic. Through close readings of literary and filmic texts, this course explores to what extent boundaries between film and literature can be transgressed.

1. The Task of Translator: *Adaptation* (film) and *Lost in Translation* (film)
2. Talking about film I: Puig's *Buenos Aires Affairs* (novel)
3. Talking about film II: Puig's *Kiss of the Spider Woman* (novel)
4. Reading the filmic in literature: Vargas Llosa's *Captain Pantoja and the Special Service* (novel)
5. Kafka's *Castle* (film and novel)

Tutor : Lo, L.W.C.
PhD *HK*
Day /Time : Wed, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 28 Feb 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 14 Feb 07)

AH 11-103-47 (62)
Introduction to Ben Jonson: the Master of Revels (Optional Module)

Ben Jonson was a contemporary of Shakespeare. On this course, we will discuss two of his most famous comedies, *Volpone* and *The Alchemist*. In particular, we will explore the relation between comedy and censorship. We will focus on three themes: 1) the importance of transformation in *Volpone*, as a threat to order (since it upsets the notion of a fixed identity). 2) subversion and containment in *The Alchemist*, and 3) a comparison of aspects of Jonson's and Shakespeare's drama.

Tutor : Hui, T.Y.
BA *HK*
Day /Time : Fri, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 25 May 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 11 May 07)

AH 11-103-63 (62)
Literature and Psychoanalysis (Optional Module)

This course will examine the relationship between literature and psychoanalysis. Psychoanalysis, which was regarded by Freud as "an art of interpretation," can be a useful approach to reading literature. In these five classes we will explore both psychological readings of literary texts and literary readings of psychoanalytic texts.

Tutor : Fong, H.Y.
MA *HK*
Day /Time : Fri, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 23 Feb 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $1,200
($1,150 for early application on or before 9 Feb 07)

Explorations in Literature

Enquiries: 2975 5689 E-mail: gladis.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

These new literature courses are part of a series that has been prepared in response to requests from students who have completed the SPACE Certificate in English Literary Studies and who wish to undertake higher-level literary studies. The courses are open to all but they will be of particular interest to students who are studying part-time for an internationally-recognized diploma or degree in English literature.

AH 11-034-07-51 (61)
Critical Themes in Early Literature



Enquiries: 2975 5689 E-mail: gladis.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course takes as its starting point contemporary literary theory and applies it to a limited selection of influential early works of literature. In particular, it uses different comparative and critical approaches to identify important recurrent themes in an attempt to demonstrate why these early texts have had such enduring influence and appeal.

The course covers:

1. Psychological themes
   Texts:
   - Sophocles, *Oedipus Rex*
   - Shakespeare, *Hamlet*

2. Proto-feminism
   Texts:
   - Sophocles, *Antigone*
   - Chaucer, *Wife of Bath's Prologue*

3. Arthurian/Christo-pagan myth and symbolism
   Texts:
   - Chaucer, *Wife of Bath's Tale*
   - *Sir Gawaine and the Green Knight*

4. Power and Ideology
   Texts:
   - Shakespeare, *The Tempest*
   - Marlowe, *Dr Faustus*

5. Revision, essay preparation and feedback

(The course is suitable for students who have taken '*An Introduction to Literary Criticism*' and/or '*An Introduction to Western Literature before Shakespeare: An Historical Approach*', but could also stand alone. This course will be of particular use to students who intend to sit the exam for the London External BA/Diploma in English Literature Foundation Course, Explorations I, as it follows the course syllabus and includes revision and study techniques, exam preparation and feedback on answering essay questions.)

Tutor	:	Byron, S. MA *HK*
Day /Time	:	Sun, 2:00 – 4:30 pm, starting 14 Jan 07. (10 meetings)
Venue	:	Rm S26, 3/F, Admiralty Centre
Fee	:	$4,000

AH 11-034-11-51 (61)
A History of English Poetry



This course examines the content and expression of poetry in the British Isles in terms of its historical and changing sociological contexts. Topics include the Heroic Epic, the Courtly Epic and lyrics after the Norman Conquest, legends and ballads, and church poetry. It will also look at late medieval and early modern English poetry, through the Renaissance and Reformation, to the Enlightenment, early Romanticism and the works of 19th and 20th Century poets. The set text is Gardner, H. (1972), *The New Oxford Book of English Verse* (Oxford University Press).

(This course will be especially useful for students following the London University External programme - BA/Dip in English - who are preparing to take an exam on the module(s) "Explorations 1: Literature from Homer to Shakespeare" &/or "Explorations 2: Literature since Shakespeare".)

Tutor	:	Bird, N. PhD *London*
Day /Time	:	Sat, 2:30 – 5:30 pm, starting 3 Feb 07 (10 meetings)
Venue	:	Causeway Centre
Fee	:	$4,800

AH 11-034-12-51 (61)
Jane Austen, Charlotte Bronte and Charles Dickens: A Comparative Approach



The aim of this course is twofold: to consider six famous English novels in detail and to develop the ability to compare and contrast texts - a fundamental skill in the study of literary analysis. After an introduction to the works of Austen, Bronte and Dickens, the programme will examine the plots, themes, structure and language of the following novels: *Pride and Prejudice*, *Persuasion*, *Jane Eyre*, *Villette*, *Hard Times* and *Great Expectations*.

(This course will be especially useful for students following the London University External programme - BA/Dip in English - who are preparing to take an exam on the module "Explorations 2: Literature since Shakespeare".)

Tutor	:	Bird, N. PhD *London*
Day /Time	:	Sun, 11:30 am – 1:30 pm, starting 25 Feb 07 (10 meetings)
Venue	:	Rm 1101, Fortress Tower
Fee	:	$3,200

AH 11-034-13-51 (61)
Period Studies: Augustans and Romantics

This course covers satire and irony, the natural and the supernatural, medieval knights and fairy ladies, as well as the role of Gothicism and women in period literature. Students will examine the works of Pope, Swift, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Defoe and Jane Austen.

(This course will be especially useful for students following the London University External programme – BA in English – who are preparing to take an exam on the advanced unit 'Augustans and Romantics'. Students registering for this course should have completed the four compulsory London U foundation units (though they may not have received their results yet).

Tutor : Byron, S.
MA *HK*
Day /Time : Sun, 2:00 – 4:30 pm, starting 22 Apr 07 (10 meetings)
Fee : $4,000

AH 11-034-10-51 (61)
Writing the Short Story -
An introductory creative writing course and workshop

This class provides an opportunity to learn the craft of short-story writing using a "workshop" peer critique approach. Participants will each submit a 5- to 10-page short story to be read and discussed by the class as a means of learning how to analyze, revise and improve a short story. The course also includes craft lectures on structuring narrative, developing characters and controlling point of view, as well as reading contemporary short fiction as examples of craft. Space is limited to 12. Participants wishing to apply for the course should submit a fiction writing sample of approximately 500-1,000 words. This does not have to be a complete story; an excerpt will suffice. About Xu Xi: www.xuxiwriter.com

All submissions should be on A4-size paper, 12 point type (avoid using fancy typeface), double spaced, numbered pages with the author's name and story title on each page.

Application Procedure: Applicants are required to submit their application form together with a cheque for the course fee and a piece of their own fiction writing to: Ms Gladis Lee, 8/F, T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Applicants who are not selected for the course will have their course fee refunded.

Tutor : Xu Xi
MFA *Massachusetts*
Day /Time : Sat, 9am – 12pm, starting 17 Mar 07 (5 meetings)
Venue : Causeway Centre
Fee : $3,200
Closing date for Application : 3 Mar 07

Chinese Writing
中文寫作

查詢電話: 2975 5879 電郵: cathy.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

AH 23-103-00 (62)
實用中文寫作基礎證書

自香港回歸後，中文地位日益提升，運用中文的人士和機會日益增多，學習實用中文的基本知識自是常務之急。打好中文基礎，對於學習文化、提高工作能力很有幫助。本課程便是適應這個形勢而產生的。本課程已列入「持續進修基金」，可發還款項課程。

課程

1.簡化字與粵聲正音（16小時）
2. 字詞正謬（12小時）
3. 詞彙、語法、修詞（20小時）
4. 常用應用文寫作（20小時）

凡具備中學或以上程度者均可報名。學員可報讀「基礎證書課程」全部四個單元，亦可單獨修讀其一。

導　師 : 吳汝寧先生
BA, DipEdu *CUHK*, Mphil *HK*。
開課日期 : 2007年3月27日起
時　間 : 逢星期二及四 7:30 - 9:30 pm
（每星期2節，共34節）
地　點 : 香港北角英皇道494號
逢星期二，1601室
逢星期四，1703室
全期費用 : **$4,120（包括四個單元）**

單一課程編號及名稱	課程內容	開課日期及時間	單一課程全期費用
AH 23-039-01-51 (61) **簡化字與粵聲正音**	**簡化字** 1）從反對到贊同；2）來源；3）方法；4）三字經、四字歌；5）從簡化至繁體；6）從繁體至簡化；7）大優點；8）小缺點；9）不徹底。 **粵語聲調** 懂得粵語九聲的調法，既有助粵音的辨正，又對於注音，詩詞、對聯的欣賞和創作，說話和寫作，甚至起名都有益處。本課程首先教授調聲法，並指出懂得它的益處。 **粵語正音** 不少人受到流俗、傳播媒介，甚至語文水平不高的教師影響，誤讀粵音。本課程列舉大量粵音誤讀例子，並加以糾正。包括常用字詞、古詩文詞、古今姓名、地名、古代官制名、外族名、外國名等。	2007年3月27日起逢星期二 7:30 - 9:30 pm	HK$ 820 （共8講）
AH 23-046-17-51 (61) **字詞正謬**	**工具書** 1）定義；2）分類；3）語文工具書；4）常用語文工具書；5）難字部首表；6）查字法。 **標點** 1）分類；2）用法；3）舉例。 **字詞正謬** 「響往」還是「嚮往」？「鬆馳」還是「鬆弛」？此外，「千呎樓」、「六年班」又有甚麼不妥？前者是字形問題，後者是字義問題。至於詞語：「教書」、「飯盒」也有問題。 本課程多舉例證，指出不少人在用字、用詞上的錯誤，並加以糾正。前者包括字形、字義，後者包括詞義、冗詞、搭配、色彩等。	2007年3月29日起逢星期四 7:30 - 9:30 pm	HK$620 （共6講）
AH 23-046-21-51 (61) **詞彙、語法、修詞**	詞彙是語文之建築材料。認識它，對寫作非常有利。本部分內容：（1）概述(詞與詞彙，現代詞彙特點)；（2）結構(語素、方式及類型、拆離和縮略)；（3）意義(詞義和語素義、詞義分析、多義詞、詞義民族性)；（4）同義詞、反義詞、同音詞；（5）來源(傳承詞、古語詞、方言詞、外來詞、專門和行業述語、新詞和流行詞)；（6）熟語(成語、慣用語、歇後語、諺語)。 語法是詞語的組合規律。認識它，寫作時可免犯語病。本部分內容：(1)概述；（2）詞類(劃分標準、實詞、虛詞、兼類)；（3）短語(結構類型、功能類型、複雜短語、同形結構)；（4）句子(句型、句類、句式)； （5）複句(分句和關聯詞、關係類型、多重複句、緊縮句)；（6）詞義和表達(語義關係，話題和焦點，句子口氣，添加省略倒裝，句子複雜化，語段表達)。 修詞是語言的表達技巧、效果。運用得當，可增加文章的藝術性。本部分內容：（1）概述(定義、語言要素)；（2）詞語和句子；（3）詞格(比喻、比擬、移就、拈連、誇張、雙關、反語、借代、對偶、排比、頂真、回環、反複)。	2007年5月29日起 逢星期二 7:30 - 9:30 p.m.	HK$ 1,030 （共10講）
AH 23-046-22-51 (61) **常用應用文寫作**	先學寫作基本知識，再學應用文寫作，收窄至公務書信寫作（常見者）。通告、啟事、會議紀錄則是最常見者，專章學習。先說理論，再舉正例（主要），從中學習寫作。 課程內容包括寫作常識，應用文寫作，公務書信寫作，通告和啟事的寫作，從定義說起，研究分類、格式，再舉正例。 最後，還會講授會議紀錄和廣告的寫作。	2007年5月17日起逢星期四 7:30 - 9:30pm	HK$1,030 （共10講）

・本課程已列入「持續進修基金」可發還款項課程名單，成功申請者若修畢整個課程，可發還80% 學費。詳情可瀏覽持續進修基金網站 http://www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/cef

修讀「實用中文寫作基礎證書」必須達60小時，並於報名前登記，始可申請「持續進修基金」津貼；故只有報讀證書（全部四單元）者才具申請資格。個別報讀單一課程的學員，則要交付全費。

頒發修讀證明書 / 證書:
（一）學員修畢一個單元，出席率達80%或以上，可獲頒修讀證明書；（二）若完成**全部四個單元**，將獲本院頒發證書。**（其中包括以下條件）**
每一單元出席率達80% 或以上；交齊每一單元所有作業，並取得平均合格成績。
(不合格學員必須重交作業，但每一單元只准重交一次。**)**

報名手續：報讀證書課程須於2007年2月27日前（1）填妥報名表格；（2）學費 **$4,120** 支票 / 銀行本票（抬頭請書「香港大學專業進修學院」或「HKU SPACE」；（3）附上有關學歷證明文件副本，寄回香港大學徐展堂九樓，香港大學專業進修學院。

查詢電話: 2975 5682　電郵: jenny.lc.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

AH 24-049-02-51 (61)
現代哲學淺介：由笛卡兒至黑格爾

現代哲學肇始於理性主義與經驗主義有關知識的論爭，經過康德批判哲學的綜合，至黑格爾發展成一無所不包的恢宏體系。當代西方思潮五花八門，莫衷一是，但皆發源於對這一階段的哲學理論的補充、推廣、批判或否定。本課程以深入淺出的方法，簡明扼要地介紹笛卡兒、斯賓洛莎、萊布尼茨、洛克、柏克萊、休謨、康德以及黑格爾的基本理論。

導　　師　：李敬恆先生, BA, MPhil *CUHK*
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 14 日起 逢星期三
時　　間　：7:00-9:00 pm（共 10 講）
地　　點　：北角區教學中心
學　　費　：$1,030

AH 24-049-44-51 (61)
沙特的存在主義

存在主義思潮在二十世紀風行一時，當中尤以沙特的思想對一般人的影響最為廣泛深遠。「虛無」、「自欺」、「自由」、「處境」、「責任」與「焦慮」等這些存在主義的觀念，更是主要通過沙特的大量著作為大眾所認識。然而沙特的學術論著艱澀難懂，一般人難以掌握準確當中深刻思想。本課程集中引介沙特在其哲學經典【存在與虛無】中闡述的存在主義思想，務求令學員能對他有關人的存在境況的分析有一清晰全面的理解。

導　　師　：李敬恆先生, BA, MPhil *CUHK*
開課日期　：2007 年 5 月 30 日起逢星期三
時　　間　：7:00-9:00 pm（共 10 講）
地　　點　：北角區教學中心
學　　費　：$1,030

AH 23-048-12-51 (61)
風水的科學應用

中國的風水學已有數千年歷史。近年西方學者已證明有些是迷信，有些則是科學。本課程是剔除迷信的部分，純以簡單實用，即學即會的原則，為學員講解日常生活上的成功風水法則，歡迎任何人士參加。

課程內容：1.中港買住宅、寫字樓、店舖的成功風水守則；2. 介紹「幅射測量器」、「疼氣測量器」等最新科技風水器材，以助找出宅內健康的風水位；3. 通勝上「流年風水」之催婚星、催財星、名氣星、讀書文昌星、病星、災星之每家每戶催吉避凶法；4. 觀音、關帝、土地、灶君…等神位其淵源及風水擺放法；5. 中港風水龍脈走勢及「尋龍點穴」擇風水吉地法；6. 風水與未來世運及商業預測；7. 家居好風水守則；8. 店舖旺財風水守則；9. 工作檯坐向古凶風水守則。

導　　師　：伍懷璞先生
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 20 日起逢星期二
時　　間　：7:00 - 9:30 pm（共 12 講）
地　　點　：北角區教學中心
學　　費　：$1,600

AH 23-048-16-51 (61)
實用風水學之陣法

本課程將討論：1. 流年圖之飛星、財星、黑星陣法；2. 家居風水設計招財陣法；3. 每人一生中之財位、吉星、凶星、名利位設計法；4. 寫字樓、店舖之室內風水設計錦囊；5. 全港各類屋宇之風水特色；6. 解救姻緣、桃花之正、偏與煞；7. 如何看祖先山墳風水之影響世代家運；8. 羅盤綜合用法定風水線之吉凶；9. 化煞小人、病星、魔鬼之各類陣法；10. 實地考察與個人風水指導。

導　　師　：袁匡任先生 博士研究員
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 22 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 10 講）
地　　點　：北角區教學中心
學　　費　：$1,060

AH 23-048-17-51 (61)
掌相、命理、姻緣與職業運程

本課程將討論：1. 面相五官、五型、體格之先天命運；2. 眼、耳、口、鼻、眉之生命與財運；3. 男女面部之姻緣、財星、職業；4. 美容化妝改變運程與職業；5.手掌之生命線、姻緣線與事業線；6. 生命中之小人、凶紋與轉職；7. 病符與意外之特徵如何解救；8. 命中註定可否用運改變？ 9. 早婚、晚婚、子女、姓名與移民線；10. 言贈各學員，自我奮鬥求生機。

導　　師　：袁匡任先生 博士研究員
開課日期　：2007 年 6 月 28 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 10 講）
地　　點　：北角區教學中心
學　　費　：$1,060

AH 23-048-29-51 (61)
子平命理新論初階



本課程旨在為學員打穩正五行命理的基礎，以實例講解子平八字推命術的正確概念，闡釋陰陽五行的本源、四柱八字的推排法等。

導　師　：余自立先生
　　BA (Hons) *HKU*
課程日期　：2007 年 3 月 6 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 8 講）
地　點　：北角區教學中心
學　費　：$850

AH 23-048-30-51 (61)
八字看事業與財運



本課程集中討論如何從四柱八字結合歲運干支，來看事業與財富的變化，並配合命例講解，適合有興趣一同探討八字與事業財運關係的人士報讀。

導　師　：余自立先生
課程日期　：2007 年 5 月 15 日起 逢星期二
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 4 講）
地　點　：北角區教學中心
學　費　：$430

AH 23-048-23-51 (61)
八字看情緣

本課程集中討論如何從干支八字看愛情、婚姻、桃花及緣份的關係，並配合命例講解，適合有興趣一同探討八字與愛情緣份關係的人士報讀。

導　師　：余自立先生
課程日期　：2007 年 6 月 26 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 4 講）
地　點　：北角區教學中心
學　費　：$430

AH 23-048-31-51 (61)
生活寶典：河圖、洛書



河圖洛書包括了五行八卦，色數方位等等的玄機，是歷代哲人研究的對象。本課程重點介紹河圖及洛書的通俗應用，例如方位與生肖的剋合，顏色數字與方位的常識等，目的是令學員理解流年運程背後的理論，不至於盲目消費。

導　師　：何漢明先生
課程日期　：2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 3 講）
地　點　：北角區教學中心
學　費　：$320

AH 23-048-25-51 (61)
干支五行陰陽 —— 築基及應用



本課程目的是令學員建立穩健的干支理念，在學習風水命理的課題上，能充份掌握課程的要旨，一如學習英語先必弄妥文法一樣種要。本課程屬初級程度，適合準備進修其他中國術數課程的人仕。

導　師　：何漢明先生
課程日期　：2007 年 4 月 10 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 3 講）
地　點　：北角區教學中心
學　費　：$320

AH 23-048-26-51 (61)
紫微斗數十二宮解構



本課程以紫微斗數講解什麼是好命孬命，事業與感情的成敗，物質和精神的平衡，環境和教養，血源和健康的關係，兄弟姊妹友儕情誼等等，掌握這些紫微斗數鑰匙後，便可進而探索人生奧秘了。
報讀要求：本課程特別配合完成「干支五行陰陽 - 築基及應用」課程的同學作為進階課程，擬報讀而未有對干支五行有認識者，則應該先修讀上述課程，或另行進修有關之科目，而本課程則不會對干支五行等再另行解說。

導　師　：何漢明先生
課程日期　：2007 年 5 月 15 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 6 講）
地　點　：北角區教學中心
學　費　：$640



會計學 Accounting

海外會計課程 Accounting – Overseas

香港及內地會計課程 Accounting – HK and China

專業及短期會計課程 Professional Courses and Short Courses

署理學部主任 Acting Head of Division
李正儀 Lee, Jane
游紹永 Yau, Joseph S.W.

教學人員 Academic Staff
熊運球 Hung, Albert W.K.
孫敏宜 Sun, Wendy M.Y.
黃文華 Wong, Allen M.W.
葉鳳薇 Ip, Alice F.M.
吳嘉華 Ng, Blondie K.W.
李汶鍵 Lee, Boon Jang
呂雪儀 Lui, Shirley S.Y.
張人傑 Cheung, Simon Y.K.
郭秀娟 Kwok, Iris S.K.
黃建浩 Wong, Raymond K.H.
彭　暉 Pang, Samson F.
黃鳳儀 Wong, Tanny F.Y.
王麗萍 Wong, Katie L.P.

學部事務主任 Divisional Affairs Executive
宋希樺 Sung, Eva H.W.

會計學學部致力為公共機構和私營企業的會計人員、經理、管理人員和財務專業人員提供專業培訓和終生教育。學部的課程是以兼讀制為基礎，它們的類型及範圍廣泛，由頒發學歷資格課程至短期課程不等。這些課程設計靈活，有多個入學點和出口點以配合學生的學習需要。透過不同的課程，學生能夠取得本地與海外各級程度的學歷資格，如證書、文憑、大學/深造學位和有關的專業資格。

The Division of Accounting is committed to professional development and lifelong education for accountants, managers, administrators and financial professionals in both the private and public sectors of the community. The Division offers a wide variety of programmes, ranging from award-bearing programmes to short courses on a part-time basis. These programmes have been designed with multiple entry and exit points to give students maximum flexibility in choosing the exact course of study they require. Students can obtain local and overseas qualifications at all levels, such as certificates, diplomas, undergraduate / postgraduate degrees and professional qualifications associated with the relevant professional bodies.

報讀課程
索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

Application
Detailed information and application forms are available:

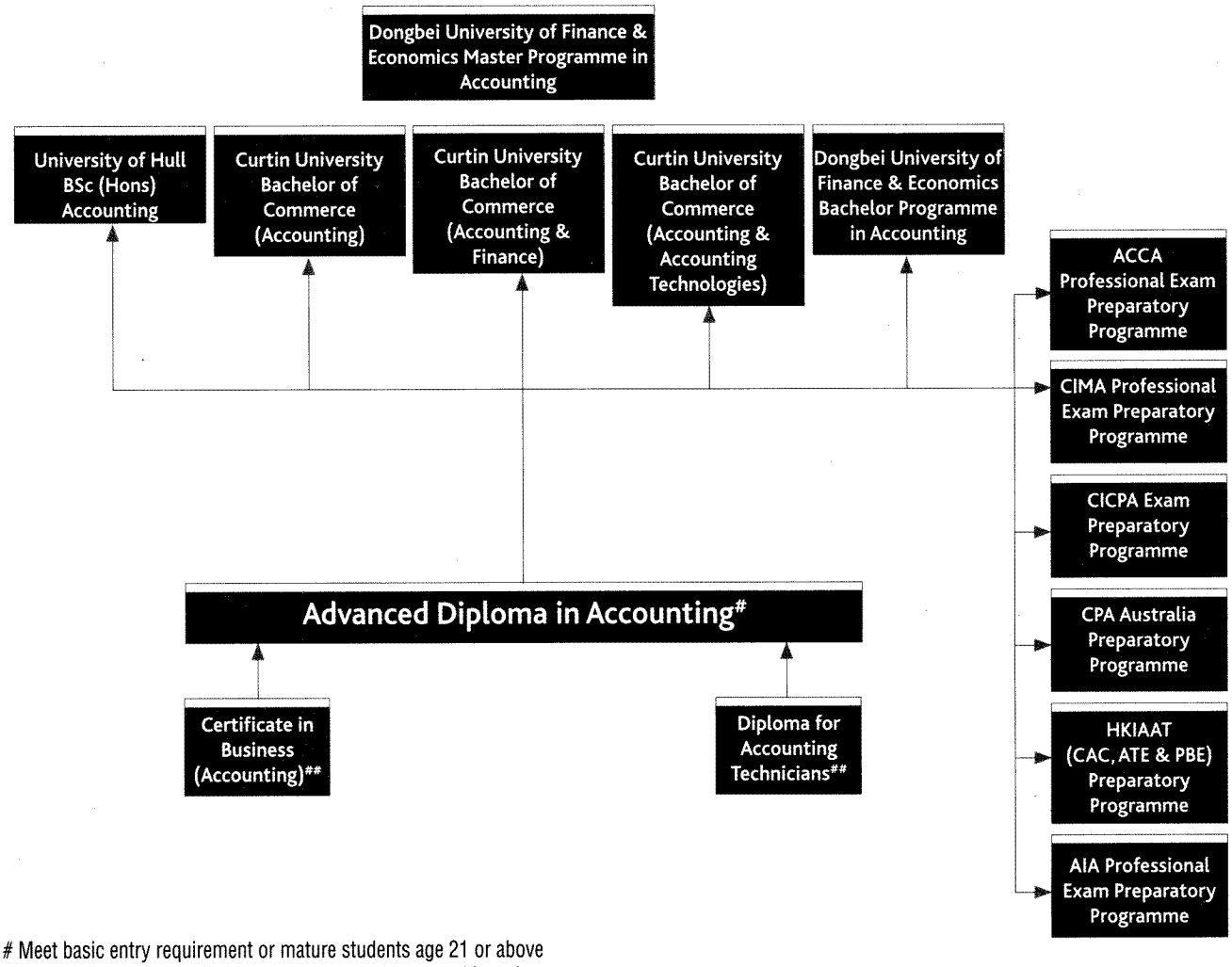
- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

截止報名日期
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Closing date for application
The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ac
34/F., United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓
Fax 傳真：2858 4750

Accounting
會計學



Meet basic entry requirement or mature students age 21 or above
Meet basic entry requirement or mature students age 18 or above

Accounting - Overseas
海外會計課程

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8472/ 2867 8482 Email: hilda.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Business School of Curtin University of Technology in Perth is one of the largest Business Schools in Australia. Through HKU SPACE, they offer 3 degrees in Accounting that are identical to the full-time degrees offered in Australia:

- **Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)**
- **Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)**
- **Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)**

In Curtin these are all 3-year full-time degrees with 24 units, though students with appropriate qualifications are exempted from the first year of the programme, comprising 9 units. The remaining 15 units are offered in Hong Kong on a part-time basis, and can be completed in 2 years. Exemptions from some of these 15 units are available to students with relevant professional qualifications.

The teaching consists of lectures, seminars and tutorials given by local teaching staff. Curtin University staff also provide 12 hours instruction per unit in Hong Kong. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, as required of full-time Curtin students. All examinations are marked by Curtin staff.

These courses are designed to meet the educational requirements of CPA Australia as an associate member.

AC 41-804-00 (63)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)



Enquiries: 2867 8472 / 2867 8482 Email: hilda.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course enables graduates from non-Accounting disciplines to earn an Accounting degree. It also leads to a professional Accounting qualification, since graduates meet the academic requirements of CPA Australia as an associate member.

Accounting	(Financial)	250
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301
Accounting	(Systems)	204
Accounting	(Decision Analysis)	308
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260
Accounting	(Auditing)	300
Finance	(Principles)	215
Law	(Corporation)	224
Taxation		331

select any of 6 optional units:

Accounting	(Managerial Issues)	325
Accounting	(International)	363
Accounting	(IS Auditing)	332
Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Accounting	(Computer Packages)	220
Accounting	(Financial Modelling)	330

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AC 41-810-00 (63)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Finance)



Enquiries: 2867 8472 / 2867 8482 Email: hilda.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Accounting and Finance double major provides students with:

- essential knowledge and skills relevant to the business environment;
- comprehensive studies in Accounting and associated fields of Taxation, Business Law, and Financial Management;
- a specialisation in Finance to equip them for senior positions in Finance.

Applicants with an appropriate diploma in Accounting or Business Studies, or appropriate professional qualifications, are given exemptions from the 9 units of the first-year programme, but must complete the 15 units listed below :

Accounting	(Financial)	250
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301
Law	(Corporation)	224
Accounting	(Systems)	204
Finance	(Principles)	215
Taxation		331
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260
Accounting	(Auditing)	300
Accounting	(Decision Analysis)	308
Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Accounting	(Managerial Issues)	325
Finance	(Analysis)	206
Finance	(Corporate)	307
Finance	(Portfolio Management)	301
Finance	(International)	302

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AC 41-811-00 (63)
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting and Accounting Technologies)

Enquiries: 2867 8472 / 2867 8482 Email: hilda.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This double major programme gives students a sound understanding of Accounting and related areas, with an emphasis on the use of technology - 25% of the course is devoted to the use of technology in Accounting.

Applicants with an appropriate diploma in Accounting or Business Studies, or appropriate professional qualifications, are given exemptions from the 9 units of the first-year programme, but must complete the 15 units listed below :

Accounting	(Financial)	250	Accounting	(Decision Analysis)	308
Accounting	(Managerial Control)	301	Accounting	(Technologies)	224
Law	(Corporation)	224	Accounting	(IS Auditing)	332
Accounting	(Systems)	204	Accounting	(Managerial Issues)	325
Finance	(Principles)	215	Accounting	(Computer Packages)	220
Taxation		331	Accounting	(Financial Modelling)	330
Accounting	(External Reporting)	260	Accounting	(Statement Analysis)	222
Accounting	(Auditing)	300			

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have competence in: • English, as shown by Grade C in English Language (Syllabus B) in HKCEE, or TOEFL 550, or Grade C in GCE O Level English, or a satisfactory performance in the Curtin University Test in English, or an equivalent test. (Holders of Advanced Diploma in Accounting from HKU *SPACE* are automatically satisfied the English requirement.) • Accounting, as shown by a diploma or higher diploma in Accounting from a recognised academic or professional body.
Day / Time	• Weekly Lectures: 7:00-10:00 pm • Intensive Seminars: Sat/Sun
Duration	2 years, part-time
Fee	• Unit Fee: AUD $1,250 or $1,200, depending on the unit • Application Fee: HK $200 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	Application opens in Jan 07 for the Feb/Mar 07 intake, May 07 for the Jul/Aug 07 intake and Oct 07 for Nov/Dec 07 intake

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

AC 41-818-00 (62)
BSc (Hons) Accounting

The University of Hull

Enquiries: 2867 8491 Email: kaman.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

The BSc (Hons) Accounting programme is a joint collaboration between HKU SPACE and the University of Hull. The programme offered in Hong Kong is identical to the one offered in Hull University, United Kingdom. It consists of 18 modules, and graduates of the Advanced Diploma in Accounting are only required to complete the six modules in the final year for graduation.

Course modules include: Advanced Financial Reporting; Strategic Management Accounting; Current Issues in Financial Management; Auditing; Financial Reporting; and Independent Study. An additional 90-hour English Communication course is a compulsory module in the programme of study. This is a non-credit bearing course and grades will not be counted towards the calculation of GPAs. It is expected that that the entire programme can be completed in 1-2 years.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (i) hold an Advanced Diploma in Accounting awarded by HKU SPACE with a GPA of 2.0 or above, or equivalent. Applicants with equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on an individual basis.
Day / Time	• Weekday evenings, 6:45pm-9:45pm • or Sat, 2:30pm-5:30pm or 6:30pm-9:30pm • or Sun, 10am-1pm or 2:30pm-5:30pm or 6:30pm-8:30pm
Fee	• Course Fee: $10,000 per module • Application Fee: $200, non-refundable
Closing date for application	23 Jul 07 for Sep 07 intake.

* Some modules in the programme have been included in the list of reimbursable courses in the CEF purposes.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Accounting - Hong Kong & China
香港及內地會計課程

AC 41-812-00
會計學（專業）學士課程
AC 41-813-00
會計學學科（專業）碩士課程
AC 41-814-00
中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試備試課程

中國東北財經大學合辦

查詢電話： 2867 8491　　電郵：kaman.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本學院與中國東北財經大學合辦的中國會計課程，目的是協助學員應考中國註冊會計師協會全國統一考試(CICPA)作好準備，並獲取會計師資格，以及掌握以專業中文撰寫會計、審計報告及商業合同等正式文件的技巧。本課程是經中華人民共和國國務院學位委員會批准，在香港舉辦的會計學學士及碩士課程。

學員出席率達八成或以上、習作及考試成績合格以及通過東北財經大學的「研究生入學試」等，可獲中國東北財經大學頒發的學士或碩士學位證書。

課程特色

- 全面掌握中國內地最新的財務會計及相關法律知識，了解內地會計行業的運作及會計師的專業角色。
- 學士及碩士課程內容涵蓋中國註冊會計師協會（CICPA）全國統一考試備試課程，幫助學員掌握中國內地不同的會計範疇的同時，也為全國統一考試作準備。
- 學科豁免：學士學員可獲高達七科豁免；碩士學員可獲高達五科豁免；最快一年半完成課程
- 完成 CICPA 備試課程後可報讀東北財大會計學（專業）學士課程及會計學學科（專業）碩士課程，但必須符合課程入學資格。

課程內容

學士課程共 16 科，另加選修科及論文（共 59 學分）。具體如下：

科目	學分
課程一： 中文一	3
課程二： 成本會計	4
課程三： 財務分析	4
課程四： 中文二	3
課程五： 會計電算化	3
課程六： 財務成本管理 *	4

科目	學分
課程七： 經濟法 *	3
課程八： 稅法 *	4
課程九： 審計 *	4
課程十： 會計準則比較	3
課程十一： 會計 *	4
課程十二： 財經應用文寫作	2

科目	學分
課程十三： 會計專題	3
課程十四： 資產評估學	3
課程十五： 審計專題	2
課程十六： 會計制度設計	3
選修科： 財政學	3
論文	4

*註：帶 * 號之科目等同 CICPA 全國統一考試備試課程*

碩士課程共 13 科（共 36 學分），另加論文，具體如下：

科目	學分
課程一： 中文一	3
課程二： 會計 *	3
課程三： 中文二	2
課程四： 成本會計研究	3
課程五： 企業戰略管理	2

科目	學分
課程六： 證券投資理論與實務	2
課程七： 財務成本管理 *	3
課程八： 管理會計研究	3
課程九： 稅法 *	3
課程十： 財務分析研究	3

科目	學分
課程十一： 審計 *	3
課程十二： 現代會計專題	3
課程十三： 會計電算化	3
論文	

*註：帶 * 號之科目等同 CICPA 全國統一考試備試課程*

中國註冊會計師協會（CICPA）全國統一考試備試課程包括：會計、經濟法、中文一、審計、財務成本管理、稅法及中文二。

教學方式

- 學制學期　：學生同時在東北財大和香港大學專業進修學院註冊。每學年分三個學期，每學期四個月。
- 教學方式　：此課程包括講課及導修，講課由東北財大教授親自來港授課，導修由香港導師負責。

	講課	導修
學士課程	12 至 30 小時	10 至 20 小時
碩士課程	24 至 30 小時	12 至 24 小時

- 教學語言　：東北財大教授採用普通話授課（學員將會有詳細的講課內容材料），香港導師採用廣東話或 / 及普通話授課。
- 教材　：採用東北財大的標準教材，輔以詳細課程內容材料。
- 上課時間及地點　：課程採用兼讀制，上課時間為星期一至五晚上或週末及週日全日。上課地點設於香港大學專業進修學院的教學中心。

入學資格	學士課程：大專會計文憑、大學本科畢業均可報讀。 碩士課程：大學本科畢業（商科或會計專業）的香港永久居民均可報讀。 CICPA 課程：大專文憑或具備相關工作經驗者均可報讀。	
收費	學士課程學費每學分 $1,500 。碩士課程學費每學分 $2,000 。碩士論文費用 $15,000 。 CICPA 備試課程每學科學費 $2,900 ，中文每科 $3,000 。 報名費學士 $200 / 碩士 $250 請以劃線支票繳交，抬頭請寫「香港大學專業進修學院」。 已繳費用除特殊情況及法例規定外，概不退還。	
報名手續	**新學期**	**截止報名日期**
	2007 年 1 月	2007 年 1 月
	2007 年 5 月	2007 年 5 月
	2007 年 9 月	2007 年 9 月

本課程已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》註冊。

AC 41-601-00 (62)
Bachelor of Accounting

The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2867 8471 Email: yolanda@hkuspace.hku.hk

Applications only accepted from holders of HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Accounting.

This 3-year, part-time course is an accredited programme of the HKICPA, offered in conjunction with the Faculty of Business and Economics, HKU. It is designed for students with previous tertiary education in Accounting.

There are 30 modules, each of which has 36 hours of lectures. Students with appropriate educational and professional qualifications can obtain exemption from up to 20 modules in of the programme. Assessment is based on coursework (30%), final examination (70%) and attendance (at least 80% of the classes).

Level I

AC 41-601-01 (62)	BACC 0001	China Business Studies
AC 41-601-18 (62)	BACC 0031	Chinese and English Communication Skills
AC 41-101-03 (62)	BACC 0003	Economics*
AC 41-601-03 (62)	BACC 0004	English Communication
AC 41-601-04 (62)	BACC 0005	International Trade
AC 41-101-02 (62)	BACC 0006	Legal Framework of Business*
AC 41-101-13 (62)	BACC 0007	Organization and Management*
AC 41-101-01 (62)	BACC 0008	Principles of Accounting*
AC 41-101-08 (62)	BACC 0009	Quantitative Methods*
AC 41-101-04 (62)	BACC 0010	Statistics*

Level II

AC 41-601-05 (62)	BACC 0011	Accounting Theory
AC 41-601-19 (62)	BACC 0032	Culture and Value Studies or an elective
AC 41-101-06 (62)	BACC 0033	Science and Technology Studies*
AC 41-601-07 (62)	BACC 0014	Company Law
AC 41-101-11 (62)	BACC 0015	Financial Management*
AC 41-101-05 (62)	BACC 0016	Intermediate Accounting I*
AC 41-101-07 (62)	BACC 0017	Intermediate Accounting II*
AC 41-601-08 (62)	BACC 0018	Intermediate Economics
AC 41-101-09 (62)	BACC 0019	Management Accounting*
AC 41-601-09 (62)	BACC 0020	Principles of Marketing

Level III

AC 41-601-10 (62)	BACC 0021	Advanced Auditing
AC 41-601-11 (62)	BACC 0022	Advanced Finance
AC 41-601-12 (62)	BACC 0023	Advanced Financial Accounting
AC 41-601-13 (62)	BACC 0024	Advanced Management Accounting
AC 41-601-14 (62)	BACC 0025	Advanced Taxation
AC 41-101-10 (62)	BACC 0026	Auditing*
AC 41-601-15 (62)	BACC 0027	Business Strategy
AC 41-601-16 (62)	BACC 0028	Computer Concepts & Information Technology
AC 41-601-17 (62)	BACC 0029	International Accounting
AC 41-101-12 (62)	BACC 0030	Taxation*

Exemptions from these modules are given to holders of the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Accounting.

Entry Requirements	All applicants must satisfy the entry requirements of the University of Hong Kong before they can be considered for selection. They must: (1) comply with the General Regulations; (2) hold a Advanced Diploma in Accounting awarded by HKU SPACE; (3) be able to demonstrate their English competence by having achieved one of the followings: • TOEFL minimum score of 550 or equivalent; • British Council/International English Language Test Systems (IELTS) overall score of 6.0; • students who are not able to demonstrate their English Competence will be required to sit for the English Entrance Test (EET). (4) pass a qualifying examination if required.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings or Sat afternoons
Fee	• Course Fee: $6,000 per module • Application Fee: $350, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	15 Dec 06 for the Jan 07 intake.

AC 41-107-00 (62)
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

Enquiry: 2867 8469 Email: kkho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to prepare non-accounting bachelor degree graduates to become professional accountants by satisfying the educational requirements for admission to the Qualification Programme (QP) of the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (HKICPA). The programme has two streams of study:

Business Graduate Stream: This is designed for bachelor degree graduates from business administration backgrounds and has 6 Core modules, each of which has 40 contact hours.

Non-business Graduate Stream: This is designed for bachelor degree graduates from non-business administration backgrounds. Apart from the 6 core modules, students in this stream are also required to enrol in 6 Business Knowledge Supporting modules, each having 36 contacts hours. These provide fundamental business knowledge to support the learning of the Core modules.

Programme Structure

Core Modules (40-hours)	
1. Financial Reporting	2. Cost and Management Accounting
3. Financial Management	4. Business and Company Law
5. Auditing and Professional Practice	6. Taxation and Tax Planning

Business Knowledge Supporting Modules (36 hours)	
1. Basic Accounting	2. Quantitative Skills
3. Principles of Economics	4. Theories and Practies of Information Technology
5. Principles of Marketing	6. Principles of Management

12 hours of QP Orientation Workshops will be provided to students of both streams.

* Graduates of this programme will receive exemptions of up to 8 papers from the ACCA Professional examinations.
* Graduates of the programme will receive exemptions of up to 10 papers from the AIA Professional Examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (i) hold a recognised bachelor's degree in the business administration or related discipline (with honours not lower than second class or an average grade of not lower than "B" or equivalent); or (ii) hold a bachelor's degree or equivalent in any non-business discipline (with honours not lower than second class or an average grade of not lower than "B" or equivalent), provided that they also enrol to study and complete the designated Business Knowledge Supporting modules prescribed by the Admission Committee of the PGDPA programme.
Date/Time	Weekday evenings or weekend afternoons
Fee	• Application Fee: $200 • Core Module Fee: $5,670 each • Business Knowledge Supporting Module Fee: $4,250 (36 hours) each
Closing Date for Application	31 Jan 07.

AC 41-101-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Accounting

Enquiries: 2867 8470/8475/8487 E-mail: fmlli@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 2.5-year, part-time programme gives students a solid foundation in accounting. Holders of the Advanced Diploma currently receive exemptions:

- from University of Hull - up to 12 modules of its Bachelor of Science (Hons) Accounting Degree Programme;
- from Curtin University of Technology - up to 12 units of its Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), (Accounting and Finance) & (Accounting and Accounting Technologies) Degree Programme;
- from Dongbei University of Finance & Economics - up to 5 exemptions of its Bachelor Programme in Accounting;
- from the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA);
- from the Association of International Accountants (AIA);
- from the Hong Kong Institute of Accredited Accounting Technicians (HKIAAT).

There are 13 modules, each of which comprises 36 hours of lectures.

Level I		Level II		Level III	
AC 41-101-01 (62)	Basic Accounting	AC 41-101-05 (62)	Intermediate Accounting I	AC 41-101-09 (62)	Management Accounting
AC 41-101-02 (62)	Legal Framework of Business	AC 41-101-06 (62)	Management Information Systems	AC 41-101-10 (62)	Auditing
AC 41-101-03 (62)	Economics	AC 41-101-07 (62)	Intermediate Accounting II	AC 41-101-11 (62)	Financial Management
AC 41-101-04 (62)	Statistics	AC 41-101-08 (62)	Quantitative Methods	AC 41-101-12 (62)	Hong Kong Taxation
				AC 41-101-13 (62)	Business Organisation & Organisational Behaviour

Exemption from up to 8 subjects can be granted to students with suitable qualifications from recognised post-secondary institutions or professional bodies. Assessment is based on coursework (30%), final examination (70%), and attendance (at least 80% of the sessions).

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (i) have at least 2 passes at A level, and 3 passes at O level, one of which must be in English, or equivalent; or (ii) have a degree or diploma from a recognised institution; or (iii) be a mature student aged 21 or above.
Day / Time	• **either,** weekday evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 pm • **or,** Sat afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30 pm, or Sat evenings, 6:30 - 9:30pm; • **or,** Sun mornings, 10:00 - 1:00 pm, or Sun afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30pm; • **Terms start in Jan 07, May 07, Sept 07**
Fee	• Course Fee: Level 1: $3,400 per module (not including textbooks); Level 2 & 3: $3,980 per module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	15 Dec 2006 for Jan 2007 intake.
Duration	2.5 years, part-time

AC 41-104-00 (62)
Diploma for Accounting Technicians

Enquiries: 2867 8469 Email: kkho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The curriculum of this programme is based on the official syllabus of Certified Accounting Technician of the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Programme graduates will have the necessary skills to allow them to support the work of professional accountants. They will also be able to further their studies, in order to become professional accountants themselves. To complete the programme, students take 9 modules, each with 40 hours of lectures.

This Programme has received full exemption from the Certified Accounting Technician (CAT) qualification of Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Successful completion of the Diploma for Accounting Technicians programme will lead to the award of "CAT" designation upon registration with ACCA's CAT qualification and completion of one year's relevant work experience. Holders of "CAT" qualification will be eligible for automatic transfer to ACCA professional examinations and entitled to exemption from Part One of ACCA professional examinations. Depending on their performance, they may be granted exemptions from up to 3 modules of the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Accounting.

Graduates of this Programme will be exempted up to 7 subjects from the Accounting Technician Examinations of HKIAAT. Members of HKIAAT can register for the HKICPA's Qualification Programme (QP) with conditions that they:
a) complete additional examinations;
b) complete programmes accredited by HKICPA

Graduates of this programme will be exempted 4 papers from the Professional Examinations of the Association of International Accountants (AIA).

Level A	Level B	Level C
1. Transaction Accounting	3. Financial Accounting I	6. Financial Accounting II (Core module)
2. Office Practice and Procedure	4. Cost Accounting I	7. Cost Accounting II (Core module)
	5. Information Technology Processes	8. Any 2 modules (to be determined by HKU SPACE) from: a. Auditing Practice and Procedure b. Taxation c. Managing Finances d. Managing People

a. The academic year is divided into 3 semesters, each lasting about 12 weeks: Semester 1, Oct to Jan; Semester 2, Feb to May; Semester 3, Jun to Sept.
b. Students can enrol in any semester, subject to the availability of modules. By taking 2 modules per semester, they can graduate in around 2 years.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (i) have 5 passes in HKCEE in one sitting, including Chinese Language and English Language (Syllabus B), or equivalent; or (ii) have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin Programme;or (iii) be 18 or above with relevant work experience.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and / or weekends
Fee	• Course Fee: Level A and Level B modules: $2,970 per module; Level C modules: $3,380 per module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	15 Jan 07

AC 41-106-00 (62)
Certificate in Business (Accounting)



Enquiries: 2867 8470/8475/8487 Email: daisy.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 1-year, part-time programme is built on a modular system to allow maximum learning flexibility for students. It consists of six business and three communication modules. Each business module comprises 27 hours of lectures and each English communication module comprises 20 hours of lectures.

1st Term	2nd Term	3rd Term
Basic Accounting I	Basic Accounting II	Management Information Systems II
Management Information Systems I	Economics I	Economics II
Business English I	Business English II	Business English III

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (i) have 5 passes in HKCEE, including Chinese Language and English Language (Syllabus B), or equivalent; or (ii) have successfully completed the Project Yi Jin（毅進計劃）Programme; or (iii) be 18 or above with 2 years' relevant work experience (plus interview, if required).
Day / Time	• **either,** weekday evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 pm • **or,** Sat afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30 pm, or Sat evenings, 6:30 - 9:30pm; • **or,** Sun mornings, 10:00 - 1:00 pm, or Sun afternoons, 2:30 - 5:30pm; • **Terms start in Jan 07, May 07, Sept 07**
Fee	• Course Fee: $1,850 per business module; $1,230 per communication module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	15 Dec 2006 for Jan 2007 intake.
Duration	1 year, part-time

ACCA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474 Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer the following courses to prepare students for the ACCA Professional Examinations in Jun 07. All regular courses are reimbursable courses for the purpose of Continuing Education Fund (CEF).

Regular Course (Jan 07)

Paper	33 hours	Course Number	Dates	Venue
Part 1 (Course fee: HK$1,640 per paper)				
1.1 (HKG)	Preparing Financial Statements	41-099-12-21 (61)	15/1/07 – 19/3/07 (Mon)**	KIN
1.2	Financial Information for Management	41-099-13-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)@	KIN
1.3	Managing People	41-099-14-21 (61)	12/1/07 – 16/3/07 (Fri)@**	TBA
Part 2 (Course fee: HK$1,910 per paper)				
2.1	Information Systems	41-099-15-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)##	KIN
2.2 (HKG)	Corporate and Business Law	41-099-16-21 (61)	17/1/07 – 14/3/07 (Wed)**	NP
2.3 (HKG)	Business Taxation	41-099-17-21 (61)	18/1/07 – 15/3/07 (Thu)*	AIA
2.4	Financial Management and Control	41-099-18-21 (61)	13/1/07 – 17/3/07 (Sat)@	NP
2.5 (HKG)	Financial Reporting	41-099-19-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)#	KIN
2.6 (HKG)	Audit and Internal Review	41-099-20-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)##	KIN
Part 3 (Course fee: HK$2,280 per paper)				
3.1 (HKG)	Audit and Assurance Services	41-099-21-21 (61)	17/1/07 – 14/3/07 (Wed)*	NP
3.2 (HKG)	Advanced Taxation	41-099-22-21 (61)	13/1/07 – 17/3/07 (Sat)##	KEC
3.3	Performance Management	41-099-23-21 (61)	16/1/07 – 13/3/07 (Tue)**& 18/1 & 1/2/07(Thu)**	NP
3.4	Business Information Management	41-099-24-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)##	KIN
3.5	Strategic Business Planning and Development	41-099-25-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)#	KIN
3.6 (HKG)	Advanced Corporate Reporting	41-099-26-21 (61)	16/1/07 – 20/3/07 (Tue)**	NP
3.7	Strategic Financial Management	41-099-27-21 (61)	13/1/07 – 17/3/07 (Sat)@	KEC

Starting time #: 9.30am ##: 2.00pm @: 2.30pm *: 6.30pm **: 6.45pm ***:7.00pm

TBA: To be advised (For venue, please visit http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk before class commences)

Entry Requirements	There are no specific entry requirements. However, students must check with ACCA that they are eligible to take the examinations. Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis. Students must check with ACCA that they are eligible to write the examinations. All cheques must be made payable to "HKU SPACE". The next intake is in Mar 07. Lectures will be held on weekday evenings, weekends or Sundays starting from mid - Jan 07.
Intake	a. Course fee does not include textbooks. b. A lot of attention will be paid to past questions and examination techniques. Mock examinations will be set. c. A detailed timetable for Jan 07 is now available d. A detailed timetable for next intake Mar 07 will be available in Feb 07.
Venue	AIA: 18/F, AIA Tower, 183 Electric Road, North Point, Hong Kong (Fortress MTR Station, Exit A) AT: 2/F Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Jordan, Kowloon (Jordan MTR station, Exit D) CW: 2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, H.K. (Wanchai MTR Station, Exit A5) KEC: Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon (Kowloon Bay MTR Station, Exit C) KIN: Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K. (North Point MTR Station, Exit B3) MLC: 15/F & 16/F, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, Quarry Bay, H.K. (Quarry Bay MTR Station, Exit C) NP: Fortress Tower, 14/F, 250 King's Road, North Road, H.K. (Fortress MTR Station, Exit B) NR: 12/F & 15/F, 238 Nathan Road, Jordan, Kowloon (Jordan MTR Station, Exit C1)

ACCA CAT Examinations Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474 Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer the following comprehensive examination preparation courses to prepare students for the ACCA CAT Examinations in Jun 07.

Regular Course (Feb 07)

Paper	40 hours	Course Number	Dates	Venue
Part 1 (Course fee: HK$1,850 per paper)				
1	Recording Financial Transactions	41-098-01-21 (61)	15/2/07 – 10/5/07 (Thur)*	KEC
2	Information for Management Control	41-098-02-21 (61)	17/2/07 – 12/5/07 (Sat)@	KEC
3	Maintaining Financial Records	41-098-03-21 (61)	17/2/07 – 12/5/07 (Sat)*	KIN
4	Accounting for Costs	41-098-04-21 (61)	18/2/07 – 13/5/07 (Sun)#	KIN
5	Managing People and Systems	41-098-05-21 (61)	13/2/07 – 8/5/07 (Tue)**	KEC
6	Drafting Financial Statements	41-098-06-21 (61)	18/2/07 – 13/5/07 (Sun)##	KIN
7	Planning, Control and Performance Management	41-098-07-21 (61)	13/2/07 – 8/5/07 (Tue)*	TBA
8	Implementing Audit Procedures	41-098-08-21 (61)	14/2/07 – 9/5/07 (Wed)*	KEC
9	Preparing Taxation Computations	41-098-09-21 (61)	12/2/07 – 7/5/07 (Mon)*	TBA
10	Managing Finances	41-098-10-21 (61)	16/2/07 – 11/5/07 (Fri)*	KEC

Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-serve basis. Students must check with ACCA that they are eligible to write the examinations.
Starting time #: 9.30am ##: 2.00pm @: 2.30pm *: 6.30pm **:7:00pm

Venue

KEC: Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon (Kowloon Bay MTR Station, Exit C)
KIN: Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K. (North Point MTR Station, Exit B3)

Intake

Lectures will be held on weekday evenings, weekends or Sundays starting from Feb 07. For Aug 07, the timetable will be available in Jun 07.

a. For venue, please visit http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk before class commences.
b. All cheques must be made payable to "HKU SPACE". Application can be made at 3/F, Admiralty Centre.
c. Course fee does not include textbooks. All courses subject to sufficient enrolment.
d. HKU SPACE reserves the right to make changes, when necessary.

AC 41-817-00 (62)
Executive Diploma in Accounting Information Technologies

Enquiries: 2867 8474 Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 4-month programme jointly with IT Accountants Association (ITAA). It is designed to update business managers, accountants and IT practitioners on areas in accounting information technologies. The course has 90 contact hours (60 hours teaching and 30 hours tutorial) of face-to-face teaching and tutorials. Assessment is based on coursework (30%) and examinations (70%). The medium of instruction is English.

Upon completion of 45 contact hours (30 hours teaching and 15 hours tutorial) and the prescribed assessment, students can exit the programme with an intermediate award of an Executive Certificate. The Executive Diploma graduate will be eligible for two modules exemptions from ITAA.

Topics covered include IT Environment for Enterprise: Evolution of IT, Local Area Network, TCP/IP, Application Services, System Administration and Maintenance, Security, Anti-virus, and Mobile Communication Business. Enterprise Computing & Project Management: Enterprise System (ERP Application, CRM Application, SCM Application) and Project Management.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (a) hold a Higher Diploma in an accounting or information technology related discipline; and (b) have 3 years' relevant work experience, including 1 year at the supervisory or managerial level.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and/or weekends
Fee	• Course Fee: $8,100 • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing date for application	31 Jan 07. Course starts in late Feb 07.

行政人員文憑（中國商務—稅法、法律及會計科技）

查詢電話：2867 8474　　電郵：agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

本兼讀課程務求提供實務及最新內地法律及稅務的知識和應用，主要為學生加深對中國稅法及法律的專業知識，並掌握會計軟件的應用及實務基礎，尤其適合對中國稅制、法律及會計科技有興趣之各階層行政人員、專業人士修讀。

內容包括三個主修科目，各30課時：（一）中國稅法採用中國註冊會計(CICPA)的協會全國統一考試輔導教材；（二）會計科技 - 會計電腦軟件應用；中國法律 - 中國民商經濟法、教學資料根據《公司法》、《合同法》、《擔保法》和相關司法解釋及講義。

課程合共90課時，包括講課及導修。學生若完成其中兩門主修科目（中國稅法、中國法律或會計科技），功課及考試，並達到本校指定的評核標準及75%出席率，便可申請行政人員證書。課程主要採用中文（粵語或普通話）授課。

本校正申請列入持續進修基金(CEF)可獲發還款項課程。

入學資格	申請者須：持有認可大學學位或同等學歷；或持有副學士學位/高級文憑，或同等學歷，兼有最少兩年或以上之工作經驗；或持有相關專業資格 申請者若持有其他學歷及資深工作經驗將列作個別情況考慮
時間	逢星期一至五晚上或逢星期六、日下午
地點	香港大學專業進修學院教學中心上課
學費	$9,400 報名費：$150（恕不退還）
學期	每年共兩次招生：七月/八月 及一月/二月；課程為期約四至六個月
截止報名日期	春季課程：2007年1月24日

AC 41-816-00 (62)
Executive Diploma in International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)

The Association of International Accountants (AIA)

Enquiries: 2867 8474　　Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 4-month programme jointly with the Association of International Accountants (AIA). It is designed to provide updated knowledge and understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) topics and help students apply the standards in business situations.

The course has 90 hours face-to-face teaching and tutorials. Assessment is based on coursework (30%) and a public examination on IFRS arranged by AIA (70%). The medium of instruction is English.

Upon completion of 45 contact hours (30 hours teaching and 15 hours tutorial) and the prescribed assessment, the students can exit the programme with an intermediate award of an Executive Certificate in International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The Executive Diploma graduate will be eligible for exemptions from Paper 1 (Financial Accounting I) and Paper 11 (Financial Accounting II) of the AIA professional accountancy examinations.

Topics covered: The Context of Financial Reporting, International Accounting Standards on Assets and Revenue, International Accounting Standards on Liabilities, International Accounting Standards & International Financial Reporting Standards on Group Accounts, International Accounting Standards & International Financial Reporting Standards on Reporting and Disclosures, and other International Accounting Standards.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall (a) (i) hold a Higher Diploma in an accounting related discipline; or (ii) have passed the foundation level of AIA examinations; and (b) have 3 years' relevant work experience, including 1 year at supervisory or managerial level; and (c) have gained Grade E or above in the HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B). Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on an individual basis.
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Day / Time	Weekday evenings or weekend afternoons
Fee	• Course Fee: $8,800, including the IFRS textbook published by AIA and 1st sitting of exam fee • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing date for application	31 Jan 07. Course starts on 27 Feb 07.

** This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.*

ACCA's Diploma in Financial Management: Examination Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474 Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

The Diploma in Financial Management is awarded by The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). Examinations are held in Hong Kong in June and December each year.

To prepare candidates for the examination, we offer the courses listed below. Taking 2 modules at a time will enable candidates to complete the programme in one year.

Paper	Course Number	Title	Date
1	AC 41-099-28-02 (61)	Interpretation of Financial Statements	11/3, 25/3, 8/4, 22/4, 6/5 & 20/5 07 (Sun)
2	AC 41-099-29-02 (61)	Performance Management	18/3, 1/4, 15/4, 29/4, 13/5 & 27/5 07 (Sun)
3	AC 41-099-30-02 (61)	Financial Strategy	10/3, 24/3, 7/4, 21/4, 5/5 & 19/5 07 (Sat)
4	AC 41-099-31-02 (61)	Risk Management	17/3, 31/3, 14/4, 28/4, 12/5 & 26/5 07 (Sat)

Note: Applicants must register with ACCA before they can sit the examinations, and should confirm their eligibility with ACCA before enrolling in the HKU SPACE modules.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must comply with ACCA conditions. Enquiries should be made to ACCA at 2524 4988
Day / Time	Sat and Sun 2:30 - 5:30 pm Dates as indicated
Venue	18 hours, 6 sessions per module.
Fee	$2,060 per module.
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750 • **by phone,** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474. • **from ACCA Hong Kong Branch,** at 1901, 19/F, Worldwide House, 19 Des Voeux Road, Central, H.K. Tel. 2524 4988.

HKIAAT Certified Accounts Clerk Examination (CAC) Accounting Technician Examination (ATE) Professional Bridging Examination (PBE) Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474 Fax: 2858 4750 Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer the following exam preparatory courses for the CAC, ATE and PBE of HKIAAT in Jan 07:

Certified Accounts Clerk Exam Preparatory Programme (CAC) (Jan 07)

Paper	Course Number	Dates	Venue
Book-Keeping & Accounts (40hours)	AC 41-099-53-21 (61)	12/1/07 – 16/3/07 (Fri)*	KEC
Computerised Accounts – DacEasy (20 hours)	AC 41-099-54-21 (61)	16/1/07 – 13/3/07 (Tue)*	NP
Computerised Accounts – MYOB (20 hours)	AC 41-099-54-22 (61)	15/1/07 – 12/3/07 (Mon)*	KEC

Accounting Technician Exam Preparatory Programme (ATE) (Jan 07)

Paper	40 hours	Course Number	Dates	Venue
1	Financial Accounting	AC 41-099-73-21 (61)	17/1/07 – 21/3/07 (Wed)*	KEC
2	Business Communication	AC 41-099-74-21 (61)	16/1/07 – 20/3/07 (Tue)* & 25/2/07 (Sun)*	KIN
3	Cost Accounting	AC 41-099-75-21 (61)	13/1/07 – 17/3/07 (Sat)@ & 22/3/07 (Thu)*	NP
4	Information Technology Applications in Accounting	AC 41-099-76-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)## & 4/2/07 (Sun)*	AT
5	Hong Kong Taxation	AC 41-099-77-21 (61)	12/1/07 – 16/3/07 (Fri)*	KEC
6	Hong Kong Business Law	AC 41-099-78-21 (61)	15/1/07 – 19/3/07 (Mon)* & 21/1/07 (Sun)*	KEC
7	Advanced Accounting	AC 41-099-79-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)# & 15/2/07 (Thu)*	KIN
8	Auditing	AC 41-099-80-21 (61)	13/1/07 – 17/3/07 (Sat)* & 22/2/07 (Thu)*	KIN

Professional Bridging Exam Preparatory Programme (PBE) (Jan 07)

Paper	40 hours	Course Number	Dates	Venue
I	Financial Reporting	AC 41-099-81-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)# & 8/3/07 (Thu)*	KIN
II	Management Accounting	AC 41-099-82-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)@ & 15/3/07 (Thu)*	KIN
III	Financial Management	AC 41-099-83-21 (61)	12/1/07 – 16/3/07 (Fri)*	KEC
IV	Legal Environment	AC 41-099-84-21 (61)	13/1/07 – 17/3/07 (Sat)@ & 1/3/07 (Thu)*	KIN

Starting time #: 9:30am ##: 2:00pm @: 2:30pm *: 6:30pm

1. Course fee does not include textbooks.
2. A lot of attention will be paid to past questions and examination techniques. Mock examinations will be set.
3. A detailed timetable for Jan 07 is now available.
4. A detailed timetable for the next intake in Mar 07 will be available in Jan 07.

Fee	• Book-keeping & Accounts (CAC) $1,700 / paper $1,550, for applications received at our office on or before 5 Jan 07) • Computerised Accounts (CAC) $1,240/paper ($1,140/paper, for applications received at our office on or before 5 Jan 07) • Accounting Technician Examinations (ATE) $1,850/paper. ($1,690/paper, for applications received at our office on or before 5 Jan 07) • Professional Bridging Examinations (PBE) $2,650/paper. ($2,390/paper, for applications received at our office on or before 5 Jan 07) $2,230/paper (For HKU SPACE ATE students. One ATE course taken is entitled to one discounted PBE course)
Intake	Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis. Student must check with HKIAAT that they are eligible to sit for the examinations. All cheques must be made payable to "HKU SPACE". The next intake is Mar 07.
Veune	AIA: 18/F, AIA Tower, 183 Electric Road, North Road, H.K. AT: 2/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Jordon, Kowloon (Jordan MTR Station, Exit D) CW: 2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, H.K. (Wanchai MTR Station, Exit A5) KEC: Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon (Kowloon Bay MTR Station, Exit C) KIN: Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K. (North Point MTR Station, Exit B3) MLC: 15/F & 16/F, MLC Millennia Plaza, 663 King's Road, Quarry Bay, H.K. (Quarry Bay MTR Station, Exit C) NP: Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Road, H.K. (Fortress MTR Station, Exit B) NR: 15/F, 238 Nathan Road, (Jordan MTR station, Exit C1), Kowloon TBA: to be advised *(For veune, please visit http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk before class commences)*

AC 41-806-00 (62)
CIMA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8474 Email: agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk / juliee.tan@cimaglobal.com

HKU SPACE offers comprehensive exam preparatory courses for the Professional Examinations of CIMA May 07.

Lectures will be held on weekday evenings or weekends starting from Mar 07.

Next intake starts in Sep 07 the timetable will be available in Jul 07. Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis. Students must check with CIMA that they are eligible to write the examinations.

Course Code (Course Fee: HK$1,510 per paper)	Paper No. (21 hours per paper)	Managerial Level Subject	Dates
Management Accounting Pillar			
AC 41-806-01/62	1	Management Accounting Performance Evaluation	22/3/07 – 10/5/07 (Thur)*
AC 41-806-02/62	2	Management Accounting Decision Management	19/3/07 – 7/5/07 (Mon)*
Business Management Pillar			
AC 41-806-04/62	4	Organisational Management and Information Systems	25/3/07 – 13/5/07 (Sun)#
AC 41-806-05/62	5	Integrated Management	20/3/07 – 8/5/07 (Tue)*
Financial Management Pillar			
AC 41-806-07/62	7	Financial Accounting and Tax Principles	28/3/07 – 9/5/07 (Wed)*
AC 41-806-08/62	8	Financial Analysis	24/3/07 – 12/5/07 (Sat)*

Course Code	Paper No.	Strategic Level Subject	Dates
(Course Fee: HK$1,510 per paper)(21 hours per paper)			
Management Accounting Pillar			
AC 41-806-03/62	3	Management Accounting Risk and Control Strategy	24/3/07 – 12/5/07 (Sat)@
Business Management Pillar			
AC 41-806-06/62	6	Management Accounting Business Strategy	25/3/07 – 13/5/07 (Sun)*
Financial Management Pillar			
AC 41-806-09/62	9	Management Accounting Financial Strategy	25/3/07 – 13/5/07 (Sun)##

#: 9.30am-12.30pm ##: 2.00-5.00pm @: 2.30-5.30pm *: 6.30-9.30pm **: 7.00-10.00pm

Course fee does not include textbooks. All courses subject to sufficient enrolment.
HKU SPACE reserves the right to make changes, when necessary.
Application can be made at 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong (Admiralty MTR Station, Exit A)

Entry Requirements	Registered CIMA students can enrol in the courses. Students must check that they are eligible to take the CIMA examinations. (Tel: 2511 2003)
Information and Application	Detailed information and a special application form are available: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by fax,** from 2858 4750 • **by phone,** from Ms Agnes Hung on 2867 8474. • **from CIMA,** at Suites 1414-1415, Jardine House, Central, Hong Kong. (Tel: 2511 2003)
Closing date for application	12 Mar 07

AIA Professional Examinations Preparatory Programme



Enquiries: 2867 8474 Fax:2858 4750 E-mail:agnesh@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE offers comprehensive exam preparatory courses for the Professional Examinations of The Association of International Accountants May 07

Lectures will be held on weekday evenings, weekends or Sundays starting from Jan 07.

Applications will be accepted on a first-come-first-served basis. Students must check with AIA that they are eligible to write the examinations. All cheques must be made payable to "HKU SPACE".

Application can be made at HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong

Regular Course (Jan 07)				
Paper	**33 hours**	**Course Number**	**Dates**	**Venue**
Professional Level I (Course fee: HK$1,850 per paper)				
Module C				
7	Auditing	41-099-91-21 (61)	13/1/07 – 17/3/07 (Sat)*	KIN
8	Company Law	41-099-92-21 (61)	17/1/07 – 14/3/07 (Wed)*	AC
9	Management Information	41-099-93-21 (61)	15/1/07 – 19/3/07 (Mon)*	CW
Module D				
10	Business Management	41-099-94-21 (61)	14/1/07 – 18/3/07 (Sun)#	NP
11	Financial Accounting II	41-099-95-21 (61)	12/1/07 – 9/3/07 (Fri)*	KEC
12	Management Accounting	41-099-96-21 (61)	13/1/07 – 17/3/07 (Sat)@	KEC
Professional Level II (Course fee: HK$2,010 per paper)				
Module E				
13	Financial Accounting III	41-099-97-21 (61)	17/1/07 – 14/3/07 (Wed)*	KEC
14	Financial Management	41-099-98-21 (61)	16/1/07 – 20/3/07 (Tue)*	KEC
Module F				
15	Professional Practice (Auditing)	41-099-99-21 (61)	18/1/07 – 15/3/07 (Thu)*	KEC
16	Taxation & Tax Planning	41-099-52-21 (61)	15/1/07 – 19/3/07 (Mon)*	TBA

Starting time #: 9.30am ##: 2.00pm @: 2.30pm *: 6.30pm

AC: 3/F Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K. (Admiralty MTR Station, Exit A)
CW: 2/F & 3/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai, H.K. (Wanchai MTR Station, Exit A5)
TBA: *To be advised (For veune, please visit http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk before class commences)*
KEC: Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon (Kowloon Bay MTR Station, Exit C)
KIN: Island East Campus, 494 King's Road, North Point, H.K. (North Point MTR Station, Exit B3)
NP: Fortress Tower, 250 King's Road, North Road, H.K. (Fortress MTR Station, Exit B)

Course fee does not include textbooks. All courses subject to sufficient enrolment.
HKU SPACE reserves the right to make changes

AC 41-099-01-02 (61)
Advanced Financial Accounting

This course is suitable for students preparing for professional accounting examinations; those who have obtained LCCI Higher Accounting qualifications or above and who wish to advance their accounting knowledge. Topics include the accounts of limited companies, standard accounting practices and financial reporting standards in Hong Kong and the United Kingdom, foreign currency translations, deferred taxation, foreign subsidiaries, and much more. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Tutor : Mr NewtonShum
Day/Time : Sat, 2:30 pm - 5:30 pm, starting 17 Feb 07 (16 meetings)
Fee : $1,960

AC 41-099-02-02 (61)
Foundation Accounting

This course covers most of the topics in the syllabus for the Foundation Stage of the ACCA/ HKSA examinations. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Tutor : Mr William Chan
Day/Time : Sat, 2:30 pm - 5:30 pm, starting 17 Feb 07 (12 meetings)
Fee : $1,240

AC 41-099-03-02 (61)
Higher Accounting

This course is for anyone studying at the intermediate level of the professional accounting or company secretarial examinations. It also covers many of the major topics in the LCCI Higher Accounting examination. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Tutor : Mr William Chan
Day /Time : Thu, 7 pm - 9:30 pm, starting 15 Feb 07 (14 meetings)
Fee : $1,240

AC 41-099-04-02 (61)
Intermediate Accounting

This course completes the coverage of the syllabus of Second Level Book-keeping and Accounts (formerly Intermediate Book-keeping) of the LCCI examination. It is especially suitable for those who intend to sit for the relevant LCCI examinations. Applicants should have a knowledge of elementary book-keeping. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Tutor : Miss Grace Hung
Venue : Rm 609, Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon (Kowloon Bay MTR Station, Exit C)
Day /Time : Sat, 3 pm - 5:30 pm, starting 17 Feb 07 (16 meetings)
Fee : $1,350

AC 41-099-05-02 (61)
Elementary Book-keeping and Accounts

This course will cover the principles of elementary book-keeping, the theory of double entry systems; the keeping of books of original entry such as: sales books, returns inwards/outwards books, cash books and petty cash, bank accounts, bank reconciliation statements, cheques and bank drafts, the ledger, debtors and creditors accounts, the trail balance, the final account and the balance sheet, the journal and the adjustment. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Tutor : Mr Chan Kee Ming
Day /Time : Sat, 2:30 pm - 5:30 pm, starting 17 Feb 07 (15 meetings)
Fee : $1,240

AC 41-099-06-02 (61)
Basic Auditing

This is an introductory course for those with no background in auditing. It is suitable for those who just started working in this field and particularly for businessmen who need to liaise with auditors. Its aim is to provide an understanding of modern practical audit techniques used on financial statements. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English

Tutor : Mr William Chan
Day / Times : Wed, 6:30 pm - 8 pm, starting 14 Feb 07 (10 meetings)
Fee : $630

AC 41-099-10-02 (61)
Introduction to Import/Export Practice

This course introduces the various aspects of import/export practice for those working in an import/export firm or a bank's bills department. On completion of this course, participants should be able to understand the basic concepts and identify the documentation of the import/export trade. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Tutor : Mr Michael Wong
Day / Time : Sat, 2:30 pm - 5:30 pm, starting 17 Feb 07 (8 meetings)
Fee : $980

AC 41-099-07-02 (61)
香港稅務：原理與實際應用

本課程內容包括介紹香港稅務法例之內容，特別注重利得稅、薪俸稅、物業稅及個人入息稅，並討論如何向稅務局提出申訴。主講者除對這些法例的原理作簡單講述外，並給學員講授實際的應用，及如何填寫各種報稅表格、如何向稅局追討發還超額繳納之稅款及稅局如何向納稅人追收稅款等。教學語言：由於涉及大量專門術語，學員須具備一定英語能力

開課日期 ：2007 年 2 月 14 日起逢星期三
地　點 ：九龍灣宏開道二十八號九龍東分校907室(九龍灣地鐵站C出口)
時　間 ：6:30 - 8:00 pm（共 15 講）
學　費 ：$870

AC 41-099-09-02 (61)
小型企業策劃和管理

本課程目的在提供一般小型企業管理人員應具備的常識，及說明對創立及管理小型企業所應注意的各方面問題，課程內容包括：小型企業的組織及型態、財務、銷售、人事及生產運作的策劃、管理和控制、一般商業法例的知識等。本課程將引述本港的實際情況以作討論的例證。

開課日期 ：2007 年 2 月 17 日起逢星期六
時　間 ：2:30 - 5:30 pm（共 8 講）
學　費 ：$910
名　額 ：40 人



財務學 Finance

財務學 Financial Studies

財務學實務及專業課程 Financial Practices and Professional Studies

署理學部主任 Acting Head of Division
何月貴 Ho, Y.K.

教學人員 Academic Staff
莫兆財 Mok, Daniel S. C.
陳耀光 Chan, Ringo Y. K.
羅美思 Loh, Aline M.S.
徐杼顗 Tsui, Anthony S.C.
何穎瑩 Ho, Wing Ying
陳桂滋 Chan, Amy K.C.
李偉文 Lee, Dick W.M.

學部事務主任 Divisional Affairs Executive
宋希樺 Sung, Eva H.W.

財務學部為在政府或私人機構從事金融行業的人士，提供專業發展和學習的機會。學院推出一系列廣泛而全面的兼讀課程，頒授本地及海外的相關認可學歷，由證書、文憑、學位、深造課程以至短期課程，適合不同人士修讀。

學院更進一步加強與專業團體及業內人士的聯繫，相繼推出針對金融分析、財務企劃、退休計劃管理，以及持續專業訓練和持續專業發展的課程，以應業界需求。

證監會學術評審諮詢委員會已批准本院成為提供持續培訓的認可機構。持牌人必須選讀與其牌照活動有關和有助他們提高金融業知識的課題，以符合持續培訓規定。

The Division of Finance is committed to the professional development and education of finance professionals and practitioners, both in the private and public sectors. It offers a comprehensive range of courses in financial studies ranging from local and overseas award-bearing programmes at certificate, diploma, degree and postgraduate levels to short part-time study courses.

The Division has strong links with professional bodies and offers not only professional courses in financial analysis, financial planning and retirement-scheme management but also Continuing Professional Training (CPT) and Continuing Professional Development (CPD) courses to meet industry requirements.

The Academic and Accreditation Advisory Committee (AAAC) of the Securities and Futures Commission has approved the School to provide Continuous Professional Training (CPT) courses. Licensees are advised to note that only training programmes relevant to the activities for which a licensee is licensed will serve CPT purposes.

報讀課程
索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

截止報名日期
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Application
Detailed information and application forms are available:

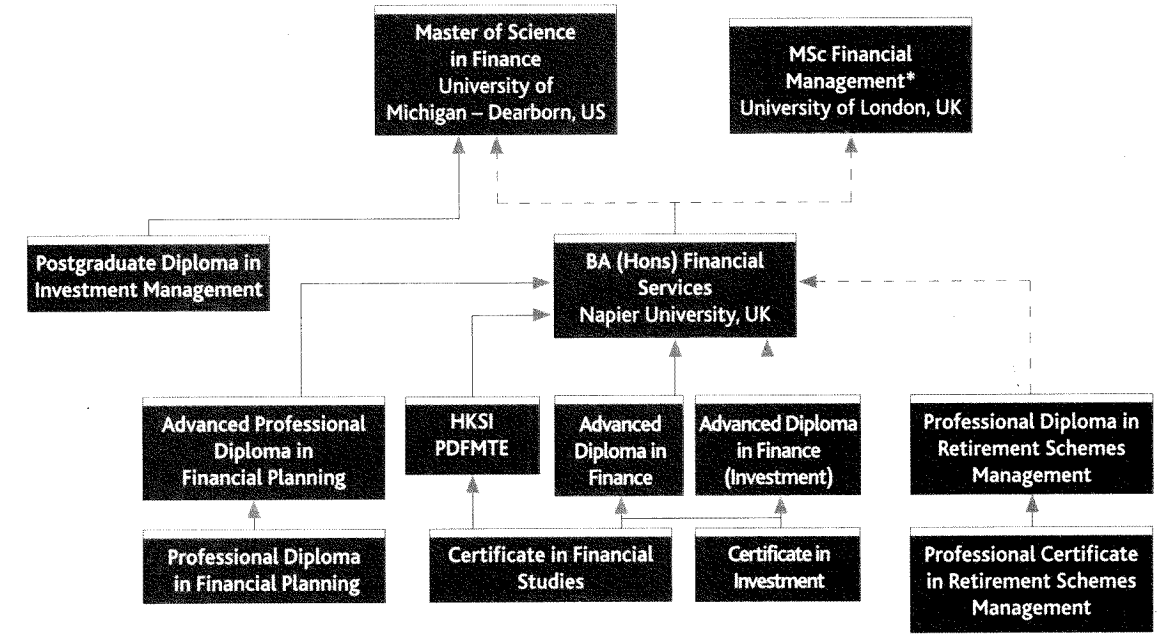
- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

Closing date for application
The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn

34/F., United Centre,95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓
Fax 傳真: 2861 0278

Financial Studies
財務學



Acceptance onto the course is at the discretion of the Admissions Board

* will be re-structured in 2008

FN 08-801-00 (62)
MSc in Financial Management

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8312 Email: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk

This distance-learning programme focuses on the principles and techniques of finance needed at various levels of management in commercial banks, investment banks, fund management institutions or corporate treasuries.

Students will study 7 courses chosen from the following list. HKU SPACE will provide local tutorials and revision workshops by UK lecturers for 7 courses.

- Banking and Capital Markets
- Managerial Economics
- Quantitative Methods for Financial Management
- The Japanese Financial System
- Bank Financial Management
- Investment and Project Appraisal
- Finance in the Global Market
- Corporate Finance
- RISK Management: Principles & Applications
- Macroeconomic Policy & Financial Markets

Available courses will vary every year. Courses and tutorials are offered at a set time during the year.

Students receive comprehensive course materials. These are supplemented by 147 hours of local teaching, plus 84 hours revision workshops by UK lecturers. Assessments are based on final examination (70%) and coursework (30%) graded by tutors from the UK. Examinations are held in September/ October world-wide. The medium of instruction is English.

Entry Requirements	A recognised first degree in economics or finance with good grades. It is an advantage if your degree has a quantitative component such as mathematics or statistics. In all cases, selection of applicants will be made by the University of London.
Intake	Course start dates: Jun 07 Closing dates for application: 1 Apr 07 (Note: Launching of this intake is subject to approval as this programme will be restructured in 2008. More details will be available later.)
Duration	24 months (minimum), 5 years (maximum).
Fee	£8,182 for 2 year Study Support, payable in 2 installments (£5,090: 1st instalment and £3,092: 2nd instalment). Application Fee; $150 (non refundable). There is also a fee payable directly to the HKEAA for conducting the examinations. Separate fees are charged for repeating studies for each course.

This course is exempted from registration under the MLHPE Ordinance.

FN 08-809-00 (62)
Master of Science in Finance

University of Michigan-Dearborn, US

Enquiries: 2867 8468 Email: michele.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Upon successful completion of this 20-month (minimum) programme, students will receive the same degree that is awarded to graduates in the US and become part of the alumni family of the University of Michigan. The curriculum provides a solid foundation for individuals who are interested in pursuing CFA credentials, while providing a broad knowledge base in Finance and related subjects for individuals who are inspired to pursue careers in investments or corporate financial management.

The programme comprises 10 courses:
Compulsory Courses: Applied Statistical Modelling; Financial Management II; Economic Analysis: Firm and Consumer; Investment Analysis and Management; Financial Management I; and either Financial Statement Analysis or Economic Analysis: National and International.

Elective Courses: Corporate Financial Applications; Current Issues in Investments and Capital Markets; Derivatives and Risk Management; Economics Analysis: National and International; Financial Intermediation; Financial Statement Analysis; Fixed Income Securities; and International Financial Management. (4 courses; only 2 to be offered in a semester subject to availability and at the discretion of the schools)

1. When one of these is not offered as a compulsory course, it might be offered as an elective course.
2. The School will determine the elective courses to be offered in Hong Kong in any given semester at its discretion. Courses marked with ✓ indicate these courses are more likely to be mounted.

There are 2 intakes a year in Feb and Oct, there are 3 semesters a year, with 2 courses each semester. Assessment is based on coursework (20%-40%) and examinations (60%-80%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (a) have an undergraduate degree, equivalent to a U.S. bachelor degree, from an accredited university recognized by The University of Michigan-Dearborn; and (b) proficiency in English demonstrated by either a Bachelor's or advanced degree from an accredited college or university which uses English as the primary medium of instruction, or a score of 222 or higher on the computer-adaptive TOEFL; and (c) 2 years' full-time professional work experience (or its equivalent) in related business fields, or 1 year of full-time professional work experience (or its equivalent) in the finance field. The strength of a candidate's academic background will be heavily considered in the admission process. To stand a better chance of gaining admission, the following credentials will be beneficial although they are not essential: • Possession of a reputable professional certification or designation in finance or related business fields; and • official scores from either the GMAT or GRE written within the last five years.
Fee	• Course Fee: US$16,115 for the whole programme, payable in 3 instalments (1st: US$6,446; 2nd: US$6,446; 3rd: US$3,223) Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	There are 2 intakes a year, in Feb and Oct. Early application is highly advised.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FN 08-810-00 (63)/ FN 08-810-00 (71)
BA (Hons) Financial Services

(a 2-year top-up programme)

Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8317 Email: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 2-year top-up programme offers students the opportunity either to enter the financial services industry or, if they already have professional insurance or banking qualifications, to enhance their existing skills and knowledge. HKU SPACE provides face-to-face teaching of 33 hours per module by local tutors, supplemented by revisions of 8 hours per module by UK lecturers. Students will be given a comprehensive set of course materials, plus access to Napier's electronic library resources.

Students are admitted either at **Level 3 or Level 4**, depending on their qualifications and experience.

Each Level has 8 modules:

Level 3 (one year study)

- Personal Financial Planning I
- Financial Services Planning-Business
- Corporate Risk Management
- Managerial Economics and Decision Making
- Global Finance
- Information Technology and Financial Services
- Monetary Economics
- Marketing of Financial Services

Level 4 (one year study)

- Personal Financial Planning II
- Financial Services and Business Planning II
- Management of Financial Institutions
- Investment Analysis and Funds Management
- Global Financial Risk Management
- Money and Finance
- Economics of Business Strategy
- Economics of Corporate Financing

There are 3 intakes a year in Jul, Nov and Mar, and 3 semesters a year, with 2-3 modules each semester. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations.

Entry Requirements	For direct entry to Level 3 or part way through Level 3*, applicants shall • have the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Finance*;or • have completed Years 1 and 2 of Napier University's BA (Hons) Financial Services with satisfactory results;or • have equivalent qualifications. For direct entry to Level 4, applicants shall • be an Associate of the Chartered Insurance Institute, UK;or • a Senior Associate of the Australian and New Zealand Institute of Insurance and Finance;or • an Associate of the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers;or • have the Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning awarded by HKU SPACE; or • have completed Years 1, 2 and 3 of the Napier University's BA (Hons) Financial Services with satisfactory results;or • have equivalent qualifications.
Fee	• Course Fee: $4,600 per module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	23 Feb 07 for Mar 07 intake; mid Jun for Jul 07 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

FN 08-104-00 (62)
Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management



Enquiries: 2867 8480 Email: pgd.im@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide comprehensive coverage of the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) syllabus at all three levels to fully prepare students to sit for the CFA® Examinations at Levels 1, 2 and 3. It is ideal for degree holders who require a structured and comprehensive approach to help them prepare for the CFA® Examinations. The Postgraduate Diploma in Investment Management will also articulate to the University of Michigan-Dearborn's Master of Science (M.Sc.) in Finance. Postgraduate Diploma graduates may be admitted to the M.Sc. in Finance, subject to satisfying the admission requirements, and may qualify for up to 4 exemptions, depending on their results in the Postgraduate Diploma.

Upon completing a minimum of 6 modules, graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma will be able to earn the M.Sc. in Finance degree from the University of Michigan-Dearborn. The entire programme can be completed in one year. Subjects fall into six broad areas: Analytical Tools for Investment Management; Financial Management; Debt Investments; Equity and Alternative Investments; Derivative Investments; and Portfolio Management.

Programme Structure

1. Analytical Tools for Investment Management
2. Financial Management
3. Debt Investments
4. Equity and Alternative Investments
5. Derivative Investments
6. Portfolio Management

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall have a recognised Bachelor degree in a quantitative subject area of Accounting, Finance, Mathematics or Engineering. Degree holders in other disciplines will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
Day(s) / Time	Weekday evenings or weekends
Duration	42 hours per module (252 total hourss). The entire programme can be completed in appproimately 1 year.
Fees	• Course Fee: $5,700 per module ($34,200 for the entire programme) not including textbooks • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	15 Aug for the Sep intake; 15 Apr for the May intake; 15 Dec for the Jan intake.

FN 08-101-00 (63)
Advanced Diploma in Finance (ADF)



Enquiries: 2867 8312 Email: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk

Holders of this Advanced Diploma are eligible to complete Napier University's BA (Hons) Financial Services in 1.5 years. In total, 10 courses are studied over 4 terms: Principles of Accounting, Mathematics for Finance, Economics, Corporate Finance, Quantitative Methods, Management Information Systems, Investments, Financial Risk Management, Marketing, and Foundation of Personal Financial Planning. It is expected that all 10 courses can be finished in 16 months.

Face-to-face teaching of 33 hours per course; Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%); There are 3 intakes a year, in Jan, May and Sept.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: a. (i) have 5 passes, including English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent;and (ii) one A-level pass or 2 AS level passes in any subject or equivalent post-secondary qualification;and (iii) at least 2 years' work experience;or b. (i) have either the HKU SPACE Certificate in Financial Studies / HKU SPACE Certificate in Investment or equivalent post-secondary qualification;and (ii) at least 2 years' work experience.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sun and public holidays)
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,720 per course • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	May 07 intake: 28 Apr 07 Sept 07 intake: 17 Aug 07

FN 08-108-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Finance (Investment)



Enquiries: 2867 8312 Email: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme consists of courses: Principles of Accounting, Mathematics for Finance, Economics, Corporate Finance, Quantitative Methods, Global Financial Markets and Institutions, Investments, Financial Risk Management, Foundation of Personal Financial Planning and Alternative Investment. It is expected that all 10 courses can be finished in 16 months. Face-to-face teaching of 33 hours per course. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%). There are 3 intakes a year, in Jan, May and Sept.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: a. (i) have 5 passes, including English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent;and (ii) one A-level pass or 2 AS level passes in any subject or equivalent post-secondary qualification;and (iii) at least 2 years' work experience;or b. (i) have either the HKU SPACE Certificate in Financial Studies / HKU SPACE Certificate in Investment or equivalent post-secondary qualification;and (ii) at least 2 years' work experience.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sun and public holidays).
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,720 per course. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).
Closing Date for Application	May 07 Intake: 28 Apr 07 Sep 07 Intake: 17 Aug 07

The school s applying to list this programme as a CEF reimbursable courses.

FN 08-807-00 (63)
Certificate in Financial Studies



Enquiries: 2867 8322 Email: kena.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme jointly with Sun Hung Kai Financial Group (SHK). It is designed to give students both an overview and basic understanding of finance, and help prepare students to sit for the Hong Kong Securities Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries.

Three scholarships will be offered by SHK to award best performances in each batch of graduates. Each scholarship is worth the amount of the full tuition fee. There is also a 2-month internship with SHK for two graduates to gain industry experience upon successfully passing SHK's offical selection procedures.

The programme consists of 4 courses studied over 2 terms: Business Economics, Introduction to Accounting, Understanding Financial Instruments, and Regulations on Securities and Commodities Operations. It is expected the 4 courses will be completed in 8 months. There is 30 hours of teaching per course, with assessment based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%). The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (a) have 5 passes, including English, Chinese and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent, and at least 2 years' work experience; or (b) be aged over 21 with relevant work experience in the financial industry.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and weekends (including Sun)
Fee	• Course Fee: $2,500 per course • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	Mid-Feb for Mar intake; Mid-Jun for Jul intake; Mid-Oct for Nov intake. (update details please refer to HKUSPACE website: http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fN1)

FN 08-105-00 (63) / (71)
Certificate in Investment

Enquiries: 2867 8312 Email: camy@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide students with the principles of securities analysis and develop a basic framework for making personal investment decisions. This programme consists of 3 courses: Fundamentals of Securities Analysis, Applied Technical Analysis, and Introduction to Mathematics for Finance.

Each course includes face-to-face teaching of 33 hours. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examination (60%). The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented by English.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (a) have 5 passes, including English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent; and (b) have 2 years' work experience.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings or weekends (including Sun)
Fee	Course Fee: $8,200 (3 courses) Students can apply for the following individual courses: • Fundamentals of Securities Analysis $2,700 • Applied Technical Analysis $2,700 • Introduction to Mathematics for Finance $2,800 Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable)
Closing Date for Application	Mar 07 intake: 23 Feb 07 Jul 07 intake: 22 Jun 07

FN 08-106-00 (62)
Foundation Certificate in Financial Management
FN 08-107-00 (62)
Certificate in Financial Management

Enquiries: 2867 8317 E-mail: grace@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme aims to provide practical financial skills and recent market knowledge towards enhancement of participants' current investment activities. The programme offers two modes of study: Mode 1: the short course format (without assessment) and Mode 2: the Certificate format (with assessment)

The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Participants who choose to take the Certificate mode of study and satisfactorily complete any two of four modules shall obtain the Foundation Certificate in Financial Management. Students who satisfactorily complete all four modules shall obtain the Certificate in Financial Management.

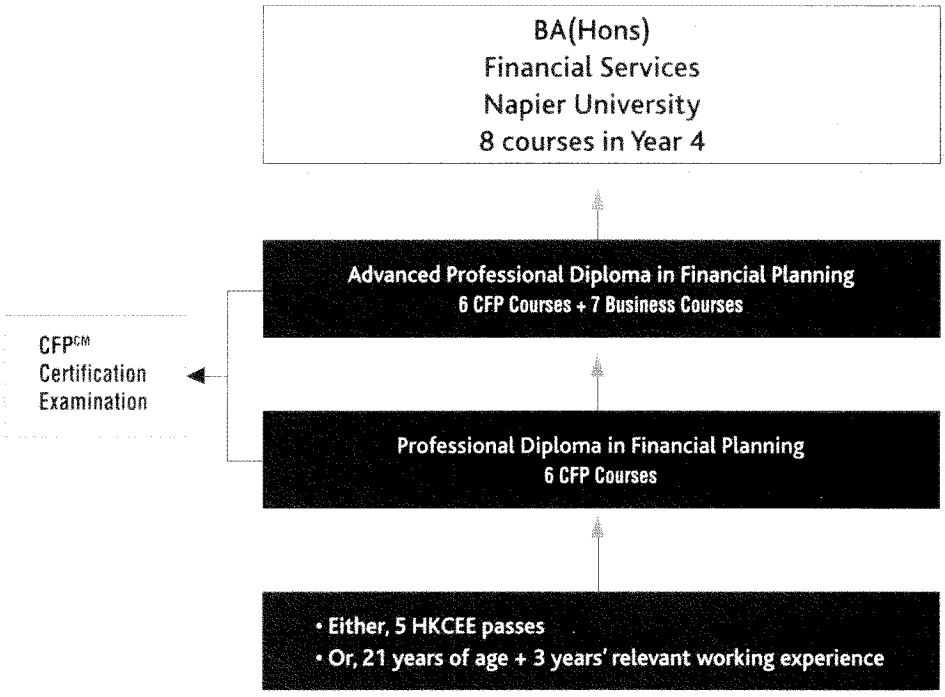
Foundation Certificate in Financial Management / Certificate in Financial Management		
Short Course Mode		**Certificate Mode**
Course 1	**FN 08-053-04-02/61** How to Read Financial Statements（如何閱讀財務報表）	**Module 1: Managing Finance**
Course 2	**FN 08-053-08-02/61** Financial Management for Non Finance Executives （財務管理理論及實踐初探）	
Course 3	**FN 08-053-02-02/61** Investment Management（投資管理）	**Module 2: Managing Investments**
Course 4	**FN 08-053-19-02/61** Risk Management（投資風險管理）	
Course 5	**FN 08-053-03-02/61** Equity and Technical Analysis（股票及投資技術分析）	**Module 3: Investments Analysis and Technique**
Course 6	**FN 08-053-01-02/61** Derivatives（衍生工具）	
Course 7	**FN 08-053-07-02/61** Hong Kong Statistics for Business（香港統計在商業上的應用）	**Module 4: Business Statistics**
Course 8	**FN 08-053-20-02/61** Business Survey (Marketing or Management) （商業統計研究）（市場或管理）	

Any of the above 8 courses can be taken individually where a statement of attendance will be issued. For details, please refer to the section on short courses. For the Certificate mode, assessment is based on coursework, or project or examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: • Have completed Form 5 education or equivalent qualifications and be aged at least 21 with two years of working experience in finance or business-related areas; or • Be aged at least 25 with three years of working experience in finance or business-related areas	
Day / Time	Weekday evenings or Weekends	
Duration	Short Course Mode • 15 hrs(per course) • Eight courses are offered twice a year	Certificate Mode 30 hrs per module (2 courses per module) 4 modules are to be studied within 2-3 terms, with 2 intakes per year
Fee	HK$950 per course	HK$2000 per module (including 2 courses)
	Application fee for certificate mode: HK$ 150 per programme (non-refundable)	
Closing Date for Application	Mar 07 intake: Mid Feb 07	

Financial Practices and Professional Studies
財務學實務及專業課程

Financial Planning Progression Chart



Professional Programmes in Financial Planning
財務策劃專業課程

FN 60-104-00 (62)
Advanced Professional Diploma in Financial Planning

Enquiries: 2867 8483/8480/8467 Email: cfp@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme prepares students for both the Certified Financial Planner℠ certification examination and also for entry to Bachelor or Master degree programmes in Finance.The programme includes business courses designed by HKU SPACE and CFP℠ courses designed by the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong Limited (IFPHK). HKU SPACE is a registered provider of IFPHK's education programme.

Besides meeting the educational requirements of IFPHK for sitting the CFP℠ certification examination, this programme prepares students for further studies at Bachelor's and Master's levels in Finance.

Content	
Business Courses	**CFP Courses**
• Principles of Accounting	• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1)
• Economics	• Insurance (CFP Module 2)
• Law	• Investments (CFP Module 3)
• Basic Finance	• Taxation and Tax Planning (CFP Module 4)
• Management Information Systems	• Employee Benefits and Estate Planning (CFP Module 5)
• Organisation and Management	• Advanced Financial Planning (CFP Module 6)
• Marketing of Financial Services	
Exit point – Professional Diploma in Financial Planning For students who aim to complete the 6 CFP℠ modules only.	
• Foundation of Financial Planning (CFP Module 1)	• Insurance (CFP Module 2)
• Investment (CFP Module 3)	• Tax Planning (CFP Module 4)
• Employee Benefits and Estate Planning (CFP Module 5)	• Advanced Financial Planning (CFP Module 6)

Exemptions Exemptions from the 7 business courses and 6 CFP courses may be granted to those who have completed equivalent courses at recognised post-secondary institutions or professional examinations. Students can be exempted from no more than 8 courses. For the Advanced Professional Diploma, the maximum number of exemptions are 8 courses.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (a) (i) be 21 years of age or above; and (ii) have 3 years' work experience; or (b) have 5 HKCEE passes.
Day / Time	One weekday evening or weekend per week
Duration	Business Course: 36 hours CFP Course: 39 hours
Fee	Course Fee: Business courses: $3,400 to $3,980. CFP courses: $4,200
Closing Date for Application	15 Aug for the Sep intake; 15 Apr for the May intake; 15 Dec for the Jan intake.

CFP℠, CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER℠ and CFP℠ are certification marks owned outside the U.S. by Financial Planning Standards Board Ltd (FPSB). The Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong is the marks licensing authority for the CFP marks in Hong Kong and Macau, through agreement with FPSB.

香港財務策劃師學會 註冊 CFP℠ 教育課程
FN 60-104-00 (62)
財務策劃專業文憑

Enquiries: 2867 8483 / 8480 / 8467 Email: CFP@hkuspace.hku.hk

本院已累積了多年開辦 Professional Diploma in Financial Planning 的經驗，曾經為數千位學員提供了有關財務策劃的專業知識。 2004 年 9 月，本院率先以中文為教材及教學語言開辦財務策劃專業文憑，為協助業界從業員更有效地服務中、港、台的主顧，並為有志成為CFP℠認可財務策劃師的學員提供進階機會。教學語言和教材同為中文。

本院是香港財務策劃師學會註冊CFP℠教育課程的認可院校。本課程的學員可以選擇投考以中文為考試語言的「香港財務策劃師學會CFP資格認證考試」。

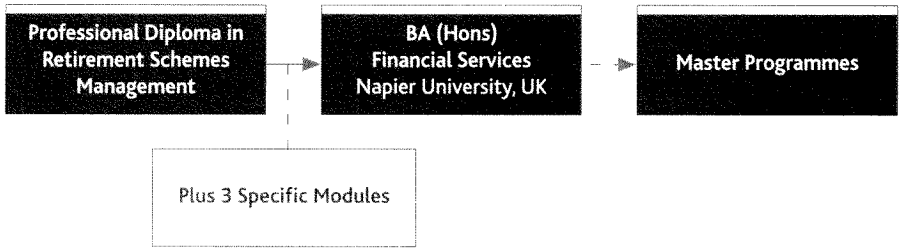
課程共分六個單元：

- 單元一：財務策劃基礎
- 單元二：保險學
- 單元三：投資學
- 單元四：稅務策劃
- 單元五：僱員福利與遺產安排
- 單元六：進階財務策劃

入學資格	年滿 21 歲以上及具備三年工作經驗，或香港中學會考五科合格。
時數	每單元授課時間共 39 小時。
學費	每單元 $4,200
報名截止日期	學期一：每年的 8 月 15 日 學期二：每年的 12 月 15 日 學期三：每年的 4 月 15 日

CFP℠, CERTIFIED FINANCIAL PLANNER℠ 和 CFP℠ 等認證標誌，於美國以外地區由財務策劃標準制定局(FPSB)全權擁有。根據與財務策劃標準制定局（FPSB）簽訂的協議，香港財務策劃師學會是唯一在香港及澳門頒授 CFP 認證標誌的認可機構。

Retirement Schemes Management Programmes
退休計劃管理課程



Acceptance onto the course is at the discretion of the Admission's Board

FN 08-815-00 (63)
Professional Diploma in Retirement Schemes Management

HK Retirement Schemes Association

Enquiries: 2867 8468 E-mail: michele.leung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 12- to 24-month programme is jointly offered by HKU SPACE and HKRSA. It is designed to introduce concepts and practices in relation to retirement schemes management and to upgrade the knowledge and skills of the workforce in the retirement schemes management industry. The programme comprises six modules of 11 three-hour teaching sessions and a 3-hour term-end examination. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and a final examination (60%). The medium of instruction is English supplemented with Cantonese.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall (a) (i) have 5 passes, including English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent; and (ii) 1 A-level pass or 2 AS level passes in any subject; and (iii) have a minimum 2 years' work experience; or (b) hold equivalent post-secondary qualifications, such as a Foundation Certificate or Diploma.
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,300 - $4,120 per module • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	15 Jun; 15 Sep; 15 Jan.

Professional Examinations Courses
專業考試課程

FN 60-053-00 (61)
Chartered Financial Analyst Education Programme

Enquiries: 2867 8483/8480 Email: cfa@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following course provides in-depth coverage of the 7 topics examined in the Chartered Financial Analysis (CFA®) Level 1 and Level 2 Examination and also gives extensive examination preparation. There are no specific entry requirements.

The following courses prepare applicants for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA®) Examinations:

FN 60-053-02-CFA® Level 1 Education Programme	
This course provides in-depth coverage of the 7 topics examined in the CFA® Level 1 Examination, and also gives extensive examination preparation.	
Day / Time	Twice weekly, on weekdays, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, or on weekends, 2:30 - 5:30 pm (starting approximately Jan and Mar). The course will run for 10 consecutive weeks.
Duration	60 hours
Fee	$8,300

FN 60-053-03-CFA® Level 2 Education Programme	
This course provides in-depth coverage of the 7 topics examined in the CFA®Level 2 Examination, and also gives extensive examination preparation.	
Day(s) / Times	Twice weekly, on weekdays, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, or on weekends, 2:30 - 5:30 pm (starting approximately Jan and Mar). The course will run for 10 consecutive weeks.
Duration	60 hours
Fee(s)	$9,400

Please note that The CFA Institute does not endorse, promote, review or warrant the accuracy of the products or services offered by organisations sponsoring or providing CFA® exam preparation materials or programmes, nor does the CFA Institute verify pass rates or exam results claimed by such organisations. CFA® is a licensed service mark of the CFA Institute. For general information on the CFA® programme, please look up the CFA Institute website: www.cfainstitute.org

Entry Requirements	There are no specific entry requirements. However, students should check the requirements of the CFA Institute to ensure that they qualify to sit for the CFA® examinations.
CFA® enquiries	Information about CFA® eligibility requirements, exam application, membership and the CFA® charter is available from: - CFA Institute (US) website: www.cfainstitute.org - CFA Institute (Asia Pacific) telephone: 2868 2700

FN 08-806-00 (62)
Hong Kong Securities Institute Professional Diploma in Financial Markets Training and Examination Programme (HKSI PDFM T&E)

Enquires : 2867 8322 Email: kena.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This training programme helps prepare students to sit for the HKSI PDFM Examinations (PDFM), which is a recognized qualification in meeting the competence requirements in respect of Responsible Officers and Representatives licensed under the Securities and Futures Ordinance. The part-time programme covers seven modules. Only students with a strong background in finance and investment are recommended to take more modules at the same time. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

There will be two sessions per year as follows:

PDPM examination date	January of the following year	
Application closing date	End Jun	Early Sept
Enrolment for module	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,	3,5,7,
Teaching period	Jul – Dec	Oct - Dec

Please refer to the HKU SPACE website (http:// hkuspace.hku.hk/fn/) to obtain further updates regarding the Application Closing Date and Term Commencement of each session.

There will be two sessions per year as follows:

PDPM examination date	July of the following year	
Application closing date	End Dec	Early Mar
Enrolment for module	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,	3,5,7,
Teaching period	Jan– Jun	Apr- Jun

Module Name	Contact Hours per Module	Module Fee
Module 1 **Economics**	Total contact hours: 18 hours (16 teaching + 2 hrs exam) per module	$2,200 per module $6,000 (Course 1: enrolling in all three modules)*
Module 2 **Financial Markets and Instruments**		
Module 3 **Quantitative Methods and Accounting for Finance**		

Module 4 **Regulatory Framework: Securities and Futures Industry**	Total contact hours: 23 hours (21 teaching + 2 hrs exam) per module	$3,300 per module
Module 5 **Corporate Capital, Governance, and Takeovers**		$6,000 (Course 2: enrolling in both modules 4&5)*
Module 6 **Advanced Investment Analysis**	Total contact hours: 26 hours (24 teaching + 2 hrs exam) per module	$3,300 per module
Module 7 **Portfolio Management**		$6,000 (Course 3: enrolling in both modules 6&7)*

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (a) meet the entry requirement based on HKSI PDFM entry requirements; or (b) hold a Certificate in Financial Studies awarded by HKU SPACE.
Venue	Modules 1, 2 and 3 at a HKSI venue; Modules 4, 5, 6 and 7 at a HKU SPACE venue
Fee	• Course Fee: Modules 1 to 3: $2,200 per module, or $6,000 if enrolling in all three modules; Modules 4 to 7: $3,300 per module, or $6,000 for both modules 4 and 5, or 6 and 7. Fees do not include HKSI examination fees. • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable
Closing Date for Application	20 Dec 06 for the Jan 07 intake (for CEF claimant); 8 Jan 07 for the Jan 07 intake (students not claiming CEF). (update detail, please refer to HKSPACE website: http://hkuspace.hku.hk/FN/)

All modules fees not included HKSI examination fee.
Application fee: HK$150 per enrolment (non-refundables)

*These courses have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

FN 08-808-00 (62) / (63)
Hong Kong Securities Institute Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries Preparatory Courses

Enquiries: 2867 8322 E-mail: kena.choi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The following courses prepare students to sit the Hong Kong Securities Institute (HKSI) Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries, which is recognised by the Securities & Futures Commission as the Regulated Activities requirement for Securities and Futures intermediaries. Applicants should be over 18 years of age with an interest in the Hong Kong Securities Industry. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Paper 1	**Fundamentals of Securities and Futures Regulation**	**Papers 2&3**	**Regulation of Securities & Regulation of Derivatives**
	30 hrs teaching including mock examination		36 hrs teaching including mock examination
Papers 7&8	**Financial Markets & Securities**	**Papers 9 ,11& 12**	**Derivatives, Corporate Finance & Asset Management**
	30 hrs teaching including mock examination		36 hrs teaching including mock examination

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be aged over 18 with an interest in Hong Kong securities industry
Day / Time	Weekday evenings, and weekends (including Sun).
Course Fee **Paper 1** **Papers 7& 8** **Papers 2 & 3** **Papers 9, 11 &12**	 Fundamentals of Securities and Futures Regulation: $2,575 Financial Markets & Securities: $2,575 Regulation of Securities & Regulation of Derivatives: $ 3,600 Derivatives, Corporate Finance & Asset Management: $ 3,600 Application fee per intake: $150, non-refundable).
Closing Date for Application	• Early Jan for the Jan intake • End Apr for the May intake • Mid-Aug for the Sep intake Please refer to HKUSPACE website: http://hkuspace.hku.hk/fn/ for latest updates on application deadlines and commencement date of each intake.

FN 08-053-01-02 (61)
衍生工具

本課程旨在幫助投資者了解衍生工具的基本知識，減少投資風險，增加收益。

開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 16 日起逢星期一
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 5 講）
學　費　：$950

課程內容：
衍生產品市場概覽：期貨、遠期合約、掉期、期權
證券：股票及股票指數衍生工具
期貨、期權定價及買賣策略：影響期權價值之因數
外匯：外匯市場概覽；影響外匯市場的因數；利率及外匯衍生工具
技術分析：線形圖、棒形圖、趨向線、移動平均線MA、加權移動平均線WMA、相對強弱指數 RSI 、隨機指數 KD 線

FN 08-053-02-02 (61)
投資管理

此為一精要而實用之投資課程，內容豐富實用，有助投資者尋找入市良機。

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 1 日起逢星期四
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 5 講）
學　費　：$950

課程內容：
1. 股票市場：股票的性質及分類、影響股價升跌因素、新股上市認購價的釐定及成本價計算、市盈率及股息運用技巧、投資三步曲、投資熱點分析。
2. 投資組合管理：認股權證、備兌認股權證、恆生指數期貨、恆生指數期權、外匯、基金。
3 實戰策略：投資策略運用、投資實戰知識。
4. 技術走勢分析：日線圖、日本陰陽燭、趨向線、移動平均線 MA 、加權移動平均線 WMA 、相對強弱指數 RSI 、隨機指數 KD 線。

FN 08-053-03-02 (61)
股票及投資技術分析

本課程旨在協助投資人士掌握正確的股票投資技巧，課程內容包括：基本分析 - 由宏觀至微觀、技術分析 - 陰陽線、趨向線，平均線的應用、型態分析、相對強弱指數 RSI 、隨機指數、動態期權策略 - 利用期權在動態市場中獲利、市場資訊分析 - 慣性資訊與傳言資訊之處理及危機事件處理技巧及即市實戰策略。

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 5 日起逢星期一
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 5 講）
學　費　：$950

FN 08-053-04-02 (61)
How to Read Financial Statements

This course is intended for the general investing public as well as for those who need to study financial statements in their work. The course will cover an introduction to the regulatory and conceptual framework of accounting; contents of financial statements and components of different financial reports, as well as a number of other analysis, accounting and forecast techniques. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Day/Time : Sat, 2:30pm-5:30pm, starting 14 Apr 07 (5 meetings)
Fee : $950

FN 08-053-07-02 (61)
Hong Kong Statistics for Business

The Census and Statistics Department

This course is designed to put managers, administrators and planners in closer touch with the statistical data available in Hong Kong, and to show how such data may be used to assist in business and forecasting. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Tutors : Speakers are Senior Professionals from the Census and Statistics Department
Day/Time : Tue, 7:00-10:00 pm, starting 6 Mar 07 (5 meetings)
Fee : $950

FN 08-053-08-02 (61)
Financial Management for Non-Finance Executives

This course is designed for managers or executives who have little or no training in accounting and finance. Concepts of finance and accounting, including their terminology, project evaluation and financial statements analysis will be covered. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Day/Time : Sat, 2:30-5:30pm, 3 Mar 07 (5 meetings)
Fee : $ 950

FN 08-053-19-02 (61)
投資風險管理

本課程旨在協助投資者掌握風險管理知識及技術，並配合策略運用，減低投資風險，增加投資回報。內容包括：風險特性與種類、風險分析、分散投資的利與弊及風險管理工具：衍生工具、期貨及期權等

開課日期 ：2007 年 4 月 12 日起逢星期四
時　間 ：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 5 講）
學　費 ：$950

FN 08-053-20-02 (61)
商務統計研究（市場或管理）

本課程旨在協助管理人，學習棧寫基本商務統計策劃報告，去了解顧客群的新要求，而制定商務策略增強企業的競爭力。內容包括：建立商務統計項目的目標、確定商務統計的樣品、選擇商務統計採訪的方法、創造商務統計查詢表、舉辦採訪行動和輸入資料及分析資料及棧寫商務統計策劃報告。

開課日期 ：2007 年 4 月 10 日起逢星期二
時　間 ：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 5 講）
學　費 ：$950

Customised Courses 特約培訓課程

The Division of Finance is committed to providing customized programmes for different organisations and government departments. For details, please contact our staff at 2867 8317.
財務學學部竭誠為各工商機構及政府部門籌劃特約在職培訓課程，詳情請電 2867 8317 與學部職員聯絡。
Customised courses currently offered by the Division are listed as follows:
本學部目前開辦的特約培訓課程包括：

Financial Practices and Professional Studies 財務學實務及專業課程 Enquiries 查詢 : 2867 8317

Customised Courses	Organisations / Government Departments
Financial Planning Programmes	AIA Bank of China Hang Seng Bank Prudential Assurance Company Limited HSBC
The Hong Kong Institute of Bankers Banking Certificate / Associateship Examinations	HSBC



管理學 Management Studies

企業管治及行政管理 Corporate Governance and Administrative Management

商貿物流及電子商貿 Business Logistics & E-Commerce

商業管理 Business Management

款客服務及旅遊業管理 Hospitality and Tourism Management

學部主任 Head of Division
李正儀 Lee, Jane

學部副主任 Associate Head of Division
甄鼎君 Yan, Daniel T.K.

教學人員 Academic Staff
李汶鍵 Lee, Boon Jang
陳耀光 Chan, Ringo Y.K.
羅美思 Loh, Aline M.S.
林莉 Lam, Lydia L.
徐杼顗 Tsui, Anthony S.C.
楊樹彬 Yeung, Angela S.P.
梁建恒 Paul Leung K.H.
何月貴 Ho, Y.K.
熊運球 Hung, Albert W.K.
Narwani, Sangeeta A.
孫敏宜 Sun, Wendy M.W.
黃兆雄 Wong, Stephen S.H.
黃耀麒 Wong, Y.K.
鍾俊傑 Chung, Ricky C.K.

高級學部事務副主任 Divisional Affairs Officer
魏月環 Ngai, Sarah Y.W.

創新及有效的管理是各行各業賴以成功的基石，其中包含專業知識和實用技能的應用，因此擁有與管理相關的學歷，定可開拓更多事業新機遇。

管理學學部因應香港對管理人才的需求，開辦了一系列課程，與香港大學、倫敦大學、史查克萊大學、龍比亞大學和科廷科技大學合辦各項管理學及商業學士學位課程和深造課程。課程涵蓋的專業，包括管理學、商貿物流及電子商貿、中國商貿、企業管治及行政管理、款客服務及旅遊業管理、以及質量管理等，其中多個課程已列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程。

管理學學部致力按不同界別的發展趨勢，設計最貼近時代需要的課程。除著重管理技巧和專業知識外，大部份頒授學歷的課程，內容都注入語文，溝通技巧，資訊科技和行為研究的成份，藉此提升學員的人際技巧及專業技能，以便在講求多元才幹的商業環境中盡展所長。

Innovative and effective management is the basis of success for all businesses and involves the application of both practical skills and professional and technical knowledge. Therefore, a management qualification will open the door to new career opportunities.

The Division of Management Studies offers a wide range of programmes that are specifically tailored to the needs of Hong Kong. We offer undergraduate and postgraduate degrees in Management and Business from the University of Hong Kong, University of London, University of Strathclyde, Napier University and Curtin University of Technology.

Areas of specialisation include Management, Business Logistics and e-Commerce, China Business, Corporate Governance and Administrative Management, Hospitality and Tourism Management and Quality Management. Many of these courses are approved as reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund scheme.

We design up-to-date curricula for various sectors. In addition to emphasising managerial skills and technical knowledge, most award bearing programmes encompass the essence of language, communication, information technology, and behavioural studies. Our objective is to equip graduates with both personal and technical skills needed to work effectively in an all-rounded competence-driven business environment.

報讀課程

索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

截止報名日期

除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Application

Detailed information and application forms are available:

- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

Closing date for application

The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms

34/F., United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓
Fax 傳真：2861 0278

Corporate Governance and Administrative Management
企業管治及行政管理

MS 42-804-00 (61)(62)
Master of Science in Managerial Leadership

Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8473 Email: msc.ml@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme offers the leaders of tomorrow both essential general management skills in the contemporary business world and specialized know-how in either finance field or china business area.

Core Modules:
Business and Management in Context
Leading Strategic Change
Corporate Strategy
Managing People
Project Management and Contingency Planning
Leading, Learning and Development
Research Methodology
Dissertation

+

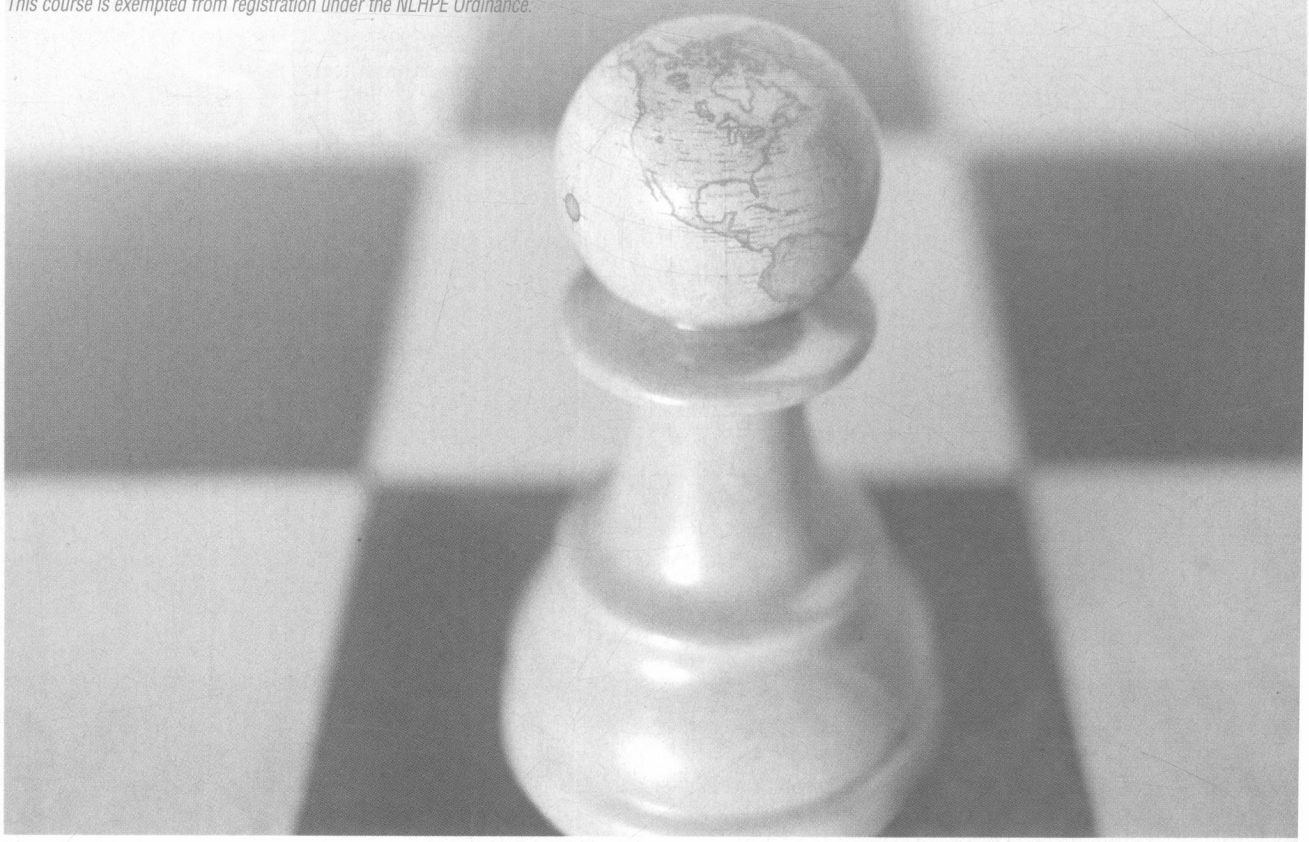
Option 1: Finance Theme
Managing Risk
Strategic Marketing In Financial Services

OR

Option 2: China Business Theme
Business Environment in the PRC
Managing China Business

Entry Requirements	Applicants should posses one of the following qualifications: • An honours degree in Business or Management; or • A degree in Business or Management with relevant working experience; or • An International Advanced Diploma of IAM with relevant working experience; or • A degree or advanced diploma in a different discipline with relevant working experience, which will be considered on its merits.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee	£6,600 by 3 instalments (£2,200 each)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.



MS 42-081-01 (61) / MS 42-081-03 (61) / MS 42-081-04 (61)
The Institute of Administrative Management Examinations Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867-8473 Email: iam@hkuspace.hku.hk

Established in 1915 in UK, Institute of Administrative Management (IAM) is one of the oldest professional bodies that promote professionalism in administration. The IAM supports administrators (and aspiring managers) at all levels with an aim to improve both personal and organisational performance through a systematic approach to professional development.

We offer the following preparatory courses for candidates to prepare for the IAM public examinations held in June and December every year. It is the students' responsibility to determine whether they are eligible to participate in the IAM examinations (http://www.instam.org).

Entry Requirements	Be 21 years old or above (online application available)
Day/Times	Weekdays, 7:00 -10:00pm Sat/Sun, 2:30 – 5:30pm
Duration	30 hours of lecture plus 3 hours of internal examination per module. 18 hours for case study modules.
Fee	Part I & II: $3,300 per module Part III: $4,500 per module Case Study: $1,500 Skill in writing Disseration: $1,500 IAM is an independent organization. Students are responsible for the fees associated with the IAM membership, educational programme and examinations.

These courses are exempted from registralion under he NLHPE Qrdinance.

Part I : Diploma		
1. Administrative Systems and Processes 🔒	2. People in Organizations 🔒	3. Professional Administration 🔒
4. Information for Decision Making 🔒	5. Case Study I	
Part II : Advanced Diploma		
1. Administrative Systems in the Organization 🔒	2. Strategic Issues in Administration 🔒	3. Administrative Management of Resources 🔒
4. Human Resources – Management and Practice 🔒	5. Case Study II	
Part III : Graduate Diploma		
1. Personal Effectiveness 🔒	2. Strategic Management 🔒	3. Administrative Management in context 🔒
4. Skill in writing Drssertation	5. Culture and Change / International Business Management / International Marketing	

* IAM is an independent organization. Students are responsible for registering with IAM (or IAM's dedicated secretariat) on their own for being IAM student members, enrolling its educational progamme, and applying for its examinations.

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

MS 42-081-02 (61)
The Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries Examinations Preparatory Programme

Enquiries: 2867-8478 hkics@hkuspace.hku.hk

Corporate governance is the fundamental spirit that regulates firms in all international financial centres including Hong Kong. Endorsed by the Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries (HKICS), these courses prepare candidates to write the professional examinations of the International Qualifying Scheme, which is recognized worldwide. It is the students' responsibility to determine whether they are eligible to participate in the IQS examination (www.hkics.org.hk).

Entry Requirements	Be 21 years old or above (on-line application available)
Day/Time	Weekdays evenings or weekends
Duration	30 hours lecture plus 3 hours of internal examination per course
Fee	$3,300 per course., including study materials.

Business Logistics and E-Commerce
商貿物流及電子商貿

Where Hong Kong Trade, Logistics and Transport Practitioners Put Their Trust

Business Logistics, Supply Chain Management International Trade and Strategic Procurement Programme Series



These programmes have been included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund. Eligible applicants may receive up to $10,000 CEF reimbursement. For further details on this, please visit our HKU SAPCE website http://hkuspace.hku.hk or the CEF website http://www.info.gov.hk/sfaa/cef.

*This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE (Regulation) Ordinance.

Some modules of this programme have been included in the list of CEF reimbursable programme.

MS 05-809-00/61
Master of International Trade (Subject to approval)

Curtin University of Technology

Enquiries: 2867 8406 Email: lydia.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for professionals in the trading, logistic and transport sectors such as Merchandiser, Supply Chain Managers, Procurement Managers, Distribution Planning Managers and Warehousing Control Managers who are interested in developing their careers in the trading, logistics and/or supply chain management related sectors.

The programme consists of 12 units to be taught via face-to-face lectures conducted by Curtin and/or HKU SPACE lecturers. First intake is expected to be launched in March 2007.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: A. (i) hold a relevant Bachelor's degree; or (ii) hold relevant postgraduate qualification; or (iii) hold an equivalent qualification with at least 5 years of work experience; AND B. demonstrate English competency through: (i) HKCEE Grade C in English Language (Syllabus B); or (ii) TOEFL minimum score of 570; or (iii) British Council/ International English Language Test System (IELTS) with minimum scores of: - Writing & Speaking 6.0 - Reading & Listening 6.0 - Overall 6.5 Candidates who are not able to demonstrate an acceptable level of competence in English will be required to sit for the Curtin University Test in English (CUTE).
Duration	24 months (minimum)
Fee	Part-Time: AU$1,400 per unit

This course is applying for exemption from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 05-808-00 (62) / MS 05-808-00 (63)
Bachelor of Commerce
(International Supply Chain Management) (Part-Time/Full-Time)

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8327 Email: BLogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

This top-up degree, provides students with an understanding of the principles and processes of supply chain and logistics and their implementation in the industry. It is ideal for students with career aspirations in either the supply chain or trade and logistics industries.

The programme consists of 12-16 units. Each 36-hour unit is taught via face-to-face lectures conducted by a Curtin and/or HKU SPACE lecturer. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

- Materials Management
- International Trade and Banking
- Asian Trade and Finance
- Location of Economic Activity
- International Management
- Internet Marketing
- Strategic Logistics Management
- Purchasing and Procurement
- Contract Law
- Consumer Behaviour
- Business Project
- Supply Chain Information Management
- Finance (Introductory)
- Export Marketing
- Transport Economics
- Quantitative Modeling

Entry Requirements	• A recognized Higher Diploma or Associate Degree • or a Professional Diploma and Certificate/Advanced Certificate in a relevant discipline awarded by HKU SPACE • or equivalent qualifications AND • Grade C in English Language (Syllabus B) in the HKCEE • or scored 550 in the paper-based TOEFL • or scored the following in the British Council/ International English Language Test (IELTS): Writing & Speaking 6.0, Reading & Listening 5.5, Overall 6.0 Applicants who are not able to demonstrate the required competence in English will be asked to sit the Curtin University Test in English (CUTE).
Duration	18 months (minimum)
Fee	Part-Time: AU$1,150 per unit

This course is exempted from registration under the Non Local NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 05-104-00 (62) / MS 05-104-00 (63)
Professional Diploma in Business Logistics
MS 05-105-00 (62) / MS 05-105-00 (63)
Professional Diploma in China Logistics
MS 05-110-00 (62) / MS 05-110-00 (63)
Professional Diploma in Strategic Procurement Management

Enquiries: 2867 8327 Email: BLogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes are structurally designed for those already in supervisory to middle managerial level in the logistics industry who wish to pursue a higher level of qualification and professional recognition in the logistics, supply chain management and strategic procurement areas. Professional Diploma graduates will be granted partial exemption from the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CILT) Professional Qualification Examination on OL2, AL7 and/or OL1 subjects.

Professional Diploma in Business Logistics	
• Introduction to Business Law (10 lectures)	• *Strategic Management and Decision Making (15 lectures)
• *Marketing (15 lectures)	• Logistics & Transport Business Environment (15 lectures) CILT PQE Syllabus OL1
• Financial Management & Reporting for Logistics (15 lectures) CILT PQE Syllabus OL2	• Information Technology for Logistics (15 lectures) CILT PQE Syllabus AL7
Professional Diploma in China Logistics	
• Introduction to China Logistics (10 lectures)	• Supply Chain Management in China (10 lectures)
• E-Commerce and E-Logistics in China (10 lectures)	• Logistics & Transport Business Environment (15 lectures) CILT PQE Syllabus OL1
• Financial Management & Reporting for Logistics (15 lectures) CILT PQE Syllabus OL2	• Information Technology for Logistics (15 lectures) CILT PQE Syllabus AL7
Professional Diploma in Strategic Procurement Management	
• Strategic Management and Decision Making (15 lectures)	• Legal and Procurement Processes (10 lectures)
• Introduction to Supply and Materials Management (10 lectures)	• Business Analysis in Purchasing and Supply (10 lectures)
• Financial Management & Reporting for Logistics (15 lectures) CILT PQE Syllabus OL2	• Information Technology for Logistics (15 lectures) CILT PQE Syllabus AL7

*Pending for accreditation approval from CILT

It is taught in English, supplemented with Chinese. Assessment for each of the 6 modules will be based on one assignment and a final examination. There are 3 intakes a year, January, May and September.

Students must complete both the Certificate in Business Logistics or Advanced Certificate in Purchasing & Supply or certificate International Trade AND Professional Diploma in Business Logistics or Professional Diploma in China Logistics or Professional Diploma in Strategic Procurement Management or Professional Diploma in International Trade in order to be exempted from Year 1 of the Bachelor of Commerce (International Supply Chain Management) Programme.

Entry Requirements	1. Minimum 1 pass in HKALE or 2 passes at AS-Level or hold a post-secondary qualification (Certificate/Diploma) of at least 1 year part-time duration and 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent including English Language (Syllabus B) [or grade C or above in English Language (Syllabus A)]; and 2. At least two years' full-time and/or equivalent part-time experience in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas; or 3. Have obtained a Certificate in Business Logistics or Advanced Certificate in Purchasing & Supply (HKU SPACE) or equivalent qualification.
Day / Time	1 – 2 evening sessions a week (weekday evenings or weekends).
Duration	12 months (minimum)
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,200 per module (excluding textbooks) except for modules with CILT PQE Syllabus • Course Fee: $4,500 per module (excluding textbooks) for CILT PQE Syllabus • Application Fee for the programme: $150 (non-refundable).
Closing Date for Application	• 1 December for January intake • 1 April for May intake • 1 August for September intake

MS 05-806-00 (62) / MS 05-806-00 (63)
Professional Diploma in International Trade

Institute of Export

Enquiries: 2867 8440 Email: Trade@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is jointly awarded by HKU SPACE and The Institute of Export (IOE). It is designed for professionals and students to acquire Diploma in International Trade (DIT) and Advanced Certificate in International Trade (ACIT) exemptions from the examinations of the Institute of Export (IOE) Professional Qualification Examination Syllabus. The programme is also designed for those who are already in supervisory or middle managerial level in the logistics industry, and who wish to pursue a higher level of professional recognition. Student needs to register as an IOE student before sitting for the examination. For application details, please refer to the website http://www.export.org.uk/

The diploma consists of eight modules: The Business Environment; Finance of International Trade; International Marketing; International Physical Distribution; International Marketing Strategy; International Logistics & Purchasing; Management of International Trade; Practical Global Trading. Assessment for each of the 8 modules will be based on one assignment and a final examination. The course is taught in English, supplemented with Cantonese.

Entry Requirements	• Minimum 1 pass in HKALE or 2 passes at AS-Level or a post-secondary qualification (Certificate/Diploma) of at least 1 year part-time duration. • and at least two years' full time and/or equivalent part-time experience in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas OR • a Certificate in International Trade (HKU SPACE) or equivalent qualification
Day / Time	1 - 2 sessions a week (weekend evenings and weekends)
Duration	16 months (minimum)
Fee(s)	• Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable) • Course Fee: $3,200 per module (excluding textbooks)
Closing Date for Application	• 1 Aug for Sep intake • 1 Dec for Jan intake • 1 Apr for May intake

*This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Some modules of this programme have been included in the list of CEF reimbursable courses.

MS 05-103-00 (62) / MS 05-103-00 (63)
Certificate in Business Logistics
MS 05-109-00 (62) / MS 05-109-00 (63)
Advanced Certificate in Purchasing & Supply

Enquiries: 2867 8440 Email: Trade@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes are designed for those who are engaged in junior to middle level operational roles in the logistics and/or supply chain industry. These programmes are suitable for individuals at all levels (i.e. managerial, operational) from other industries, who wish to advance their conceptual understanding and subsequent career progression in the logistics, supply chain and its related areas. Holders of the Certificate in Business Logistics or Advanced Certificate in Purchasing & Supply or certificate International Trade are eligible for admission to the Professional Diploma in Business Logistics, Professional Diploma in China Logistics, Professional Diploma in Strategic Procurement Management, or Professional Diploma in International Trade. The programme is taught in English, supplemented with Chinese.

Certificate in Business Logistics	
• Principles of Logistics & Distribution Management (10 lectures)	• Introduction to Supply Chain Management (10 lectures)
• Business Communications (10 lectures)	• Business Economics (10 lectures)
Advanced Certificate in Purchasing & Supply	
• Introduction to Supply Chain Management (10 lectures)	• The Purchasing Environment (10 lectures)
• Business Organization and Processes in Purchasing and Supply (10 lectures)	• Managing Human Resources in Purchasing & Supply (10 lectures)

Entry Requirements	1. 5 passes at HKECEE or equivalent including English Language (Syllabus B) [or grade C or above in English Language (Syllabus A)]; and 2. At least one year full-time and/or equivalent part-time experience in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas.
Day / Time	1-2 evening sessions a week (weekday evernings or weekends)
Duration	8 months (minimum)
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,200 per module (excluding textbooks) • Application Fee for the programme: $150 (non-refundable)
Closing Date for Application	• 1 Dec for Jan intake • 1 Apr for May intake • 1 Aug for Sep intake

MS 05-805-00 (62) / MS 05-805-00 (63)
Certificate in International Trade



Institute of Export

Enquiries: 2867 8440 Email: Trade@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme is jointly awarded by HKU SPACE and The Institute of Export (IOE). Students needs to register as an IOE student before sitting for the examination. For application details, please refer to IOE's website http://www.export.org.hk/

It is suitable for individuals from all industries who wish to advance their conceptual understanding and subsequent career progression in the global trade and related areas. The certificate consists of four modules: Fundamentals of International Business; Introduction to International Trade Management; The Global Marketplace; International Transport and Documentation. Assessment for each of the 4 modules will be based on one assignment and a final examination. The course is taught in English, supplemented with Cantonese.

Entry Requirements	• 5 passes at HKCEE including English language (Syllabus B) [or grade C or above in English (Syllabus A)] or equivalent qualification • and at least two years full-time experience in trading, logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas.
Day / Time	1 - 2 sessions a week (weekday evenings and weekends)
Duration	8 months (minimum)
Fee	• Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable) • Course Fee: $3,200 per module (excluding textbooks)
Closing Date for Application	• 1 Aug for Sep intake • 1 Dec for Jan intake • 1 Apr for May intake

Some modules of this programme have been included in the list of CEF reimbursable courses.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 05-108-00 (61) / MS 05-108-00 (62)
Executive Diploma in Logistics & Transport Management



Enquiries: 2867 8440 Email: Trade@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for participants who wish to further their careers in the logistics or transport industrie in China including Hong Kong. Upon completion of these programmes, participants will be able to develop critical, strategic thinking and the ability in applying basic integrated business processes and information technology knowledge to their work environment in a logistics company. All programmes will be taught in English or Cantonese, subject to the country of delivery. All teaching materials will be in English and supplemented with Chinese (if necessary).

There are 2 main components in the Executive Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management, namely:
Module 1: Business Logistics & Transport Theory
Module 2: Logistics & Transport Management in Practice

Entry Requirements	1. hold a relevant Bachelor's degree or postgraduate qualification with 3 years' work experience in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas; **OR** 2. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or two AS subjects with 5 years' work experience in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas; **OR** 3. hold a post-secondary qualification (Certificate/Diploma) with at least 5 years' work experience in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas; **OR** 4. have gained equivalent qualification and considerable work experience (i.e. 5 years or more) in logistics, transport, marketing or business related areas.
Day / Time	40 sessions, twice a week, 7-10 pm
Duration	20 weeks
Fee	• Course Fee: HK$9,900 (excluding textbooks) Application Fee for the programme: $150 (non-refundable)
Closing Date for Application	1 Apr for May intake

MS 05-111-00 (61)
中國物流經理證書

Enquiries: 2867 8327 Email: Blogistics@hkuspace.hku.hk

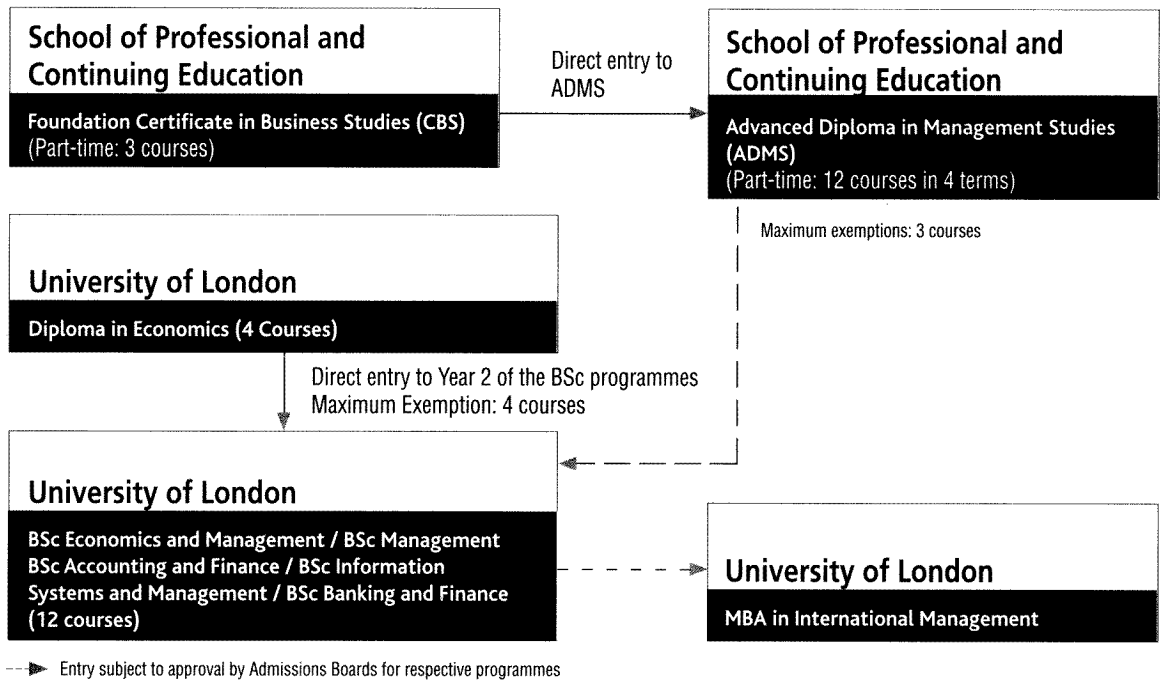
本課程是本院第一個以中文授課及考試的物流課程，按中國交通運輸協會(中交協)特許的教學大綱及教材授課，亦是「中國物流職業經理」初級證書的預備課程。畢業生除取得香港大學專業進修學院頒授的證書外，亦可參加「中國物流職業經理」的專業資格考試。

「中國物流職業經理」資格(初級、中級、高級)的專業認證考試由國家教育部考試中心統籌負責，「中交協」為運輸物流業界的全國代表機構，受國家指定具體負責此專業資格考試的推廣和培訓工作，「中交協」並指定本院為境外唯一的授課和考試點。

課程最短修讀期為四個月，包括四個單元：(一) 物流基礎；(二) 物流案例與實踐(一)；(三) 物流資訊技術及(四) 採購與供應管理(一)。每個單元有七節課（共二十一小時）及一節考試。所有單元以廣東話授課為主輔以普通話。

入學資格	中學會考五科成績達E級或以上，包括中國語文；及 最少兩年有關物流、運輸、市場學或商業全職工作經驗。
日期 / 時間	2007年5月
學費	港幣$11,000

Business Management
商業管理



MS 19-802-00 (62)
MBA in International Management

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8318 Email: MBA@hkuspace.hku.hk

World class managers are expected to possess the ability to critically interpret the business world. We offer this programme for candidates who are determined to develop themselves into competent senior executives. It covers:

10 Compulsory Core Modules

- Philosophy of Management
- International Accounting and Finance
- International Human Resource Management
- Leadership & Behaviour in Organisations
- International Operations Management
- Information Systems
- International Business Economics
- International Strategy
- International Marketing
- International Sustainability Management

4 Elective Modules, chosen from:

- China & the International Economy (To be Taught in Hong Kong)*
- Advertising & Promotional Communication (To be Taught in Hong Kong)*
- Cooperative Strategy (To be Taught in Hong Kong)*
- Corporate Social Responsibility (To be Taught in Hong Kong)*
- International Business Analysis (Distance Learning only)
- Management of Japanese Multinationals (Distance Learning only)
- Multinational Enterprise & the Global Economy (Distance Learning only)
- Investment Management (Distance Learning only)
- Corporate Finance (Distance Learning only)
- Knowledge Management (Distance Learning only)
- International Business Law (Distance Learning only)
- Global Financial Markets (Distance Learning only)
- International Entrepreneurship (Distance Learning only)

Compulsory Research Course and Project

- International Business Research Methods
- Research Project

Business Case Study Plenary Session

* offer subject to availability

Each module has 24 hours of face-to-face teaching by University of London and HKU SPACE lecturers (except for International Business Research Methods and The Research Project). Students receive comprehensive study learning materials, and can access other materials on a dedicated website. For each module, core or elective, assessment is based on an assignment (20%) and a written examination (80%). For the Research Project, assessment is based on the quality of a 12,000-word dissertation submitted by the student. Only 4 elective modules will be taught at HKU SPACE. Electives without face-to-face teaching support are offered in Distance Learning mode. Attendance for the Business Case Study Plenary Session for 120 hours is compulsory.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • A 2nd Class Honours degree or above, or equivalent, from a recognised university; or A first degree from an acceptable university or other institution, plus a GMAT score of 550 or above; or An equivalent professional qualification, plus a GMAT score of 550or above; • 3 years' relevant work experience; • a high degree of proficiency in English. A test may be required; and • regular access to the Internet.
Duration	Flexible: 2 years (minimum); 5 years (maximum).
Fee	MBA: £10,800, paid in 3 instalments of £5,800 (at the initial registration), £2,500 (for the 2nd semester) and £2,500 (for the 3rd semester).
Closing Date for Application	• 31 Jan 07 for the Mar 07 intake

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 08-802-00 (71) BSc Economics and Management/
MS 08-803-00 (71) BSc Management/
MS 08-811-00 (71) BSc Accounting and Finance /
MS 08-812-00 (71) BSc Information Systems and Management/
MS 08-813-00 (71) BSc Banking and Finance /

University of London, UK

Lead College: London School of Economics and Political Science

Enquiries: 2867 8311 Email: lse@hkuspace.hku.hk

We provide study programmes to prepare students to take examinations for the following University of London awards:

- BSc Economics and Management
- BSc Accounting and Finance
- BSc Banking and Finance
- BSc Information Systems and Management
- BSc Management

For each of these degrees students must pass a total of 12 units in the University of London examinations which are held once a year in May / Jun. In any year students may attempt a prescribed number of new units. In Sept 07, we offer the courses listed below to prepare students for the examinations. They will also be useful for students preparing for other professional examinations. **Classes are expected to start in mid-Sept. The closing date for application is 17 Aug 07.**

- Introduction to Economics
- Mathematics I and Statistics I
- Principles of Accounting
- Principles of Banking and Finance
- Microeconomics
- Corporate Finance 🔒
- Elements of Econometrics
- Financial Reporting 🔒
- Auditing
- Human Resource Management 🔒
- The Law of Business Organisations 🔒
- Information Systems and Organisations
- Management Accounting 🔒
- Principles of Sociology
- Introduction to Business and Management 🔒
- Managerial Economics
- Organisation Theory: an interdisciplinary approach
- Management: International and Comparative Perspectives
- Macroeconomics
- Introduction to Information Systems 🔒
- Financial Intermediation
- Investment Management
- Principles of Marketing 🔒

Note: Mounting the above courses is subject to enrolment numbers and availability of tutors.

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

Entry Requirements	For acceptance on University of London degree programmes, applicants must have at least: 1. 2 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 3 further subjects at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"); or 3 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 1 further subject at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"); or 2 passes at GCE "A" level / HKAL + 2 further subjects at "AS" level. (not less than "C") 2. Passes in Mathematics and English at GCSE / GCE "O" level / HKCEE (not less than "C"). Holders of Associate Degree/Higher Diploma/Diploma awarded by Hong Kong tertiary institution who do not fulfill the above requirements may be considered. A further entry route is through the University of London Diploma in Economics for external students studied through HKU SPACE.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	3 years (minimum); 8 years (maximum), part-time
Fee	**HKU SPACE Course Fee:** • $3,350 per course. **University of London Fees** (subject to review): • Application Fee: £49 (non-refundable). • Initial Registration Fee: £488. • Continuing Registration Fee: £235. • Examination Fee: £140 per unit.
University of London Registration	A University of London Prospectus and application forms for registration are available: • **in person,** at HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre. University of London Registration Unit, Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong (Mon to Fri: 8:30 am to 7:30 pm Saturday: 8:30 am to 5:30 pm Tel: 2547 2225.) • **by post,** from the same address. Please send a self-addressed envelope (A4 size) with a $4.00 stamp. All correspondence must be marked "University of London Applications". • **from the HKU SPACE website**, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/ms **(To be able to take University of London examinations in May/Jun 08, applicants are advised to register before 25 Jul 07.)**

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 08-804-00 (71)
Diploma in Economics

University of London, UK

Lead College: London School of Economics and Political Science

Enquiries: 2867 8311 Email: lse@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE is the only institution in Hong Kong permitted to teach this 2-year part-time programme, which prepares students for the University of London Diploma in Economics examinations. Successful students are given priority for acceptance on the preparation courses that HKU SPACE offers for University of London BSc degrees. The Diploma programme takes 2 years:

Year 1

- Mathematics 1 & Statistics 1
- Principles of Sociology
- English for Academic Purposes

Year 2

- Principles of Accounting
- Introduction to Economics

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • Have a credit pass in HKCEE Mathematics, or an equivalent; • Have a good command of English; • Have completed a post-secondary academic course.	
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and weekends.	
Duration	2 years, part-time.	
Fee	HKU SPACE Fees • Course Fee: $13,150 (Year 1), $11,440 (Year 2) • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).	University of London Fees (subject to review) • Initial Registration Fee: £488. • Continuing Registration Fee: £235. • Examination Fee: £223, for 2 full units.
Closing Date for Application	16 Aug 07	

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 19-601-00 (63)
Bachelor of Management Studies (BMS)

The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2867 8310/8321 Email: pyhlaw@hkuspace.hku.hk

Applications only accepted from holders of HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Management Studies

We offer this programme in collaboration with the Faculty of Business and Economics, HKU. This is a part-time programme covering 30 courses, that are taken over 10 terms of study. It must be completed within 6 years. It is taught in English, except for Chinese and English Communication, where Chinese is used. Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%). There are 3 intakes a year.

Basic Level Courses (16 courses, 96 credits)		
• Chinese and English Communication	• Culture and Value Studies	• English Language Skills
• Hong Kong Business Environment	• International Trade	• Introduction to Accounting
• Introduction to Business Computing	• Introduction to Management	• Introduction to Social Psychology
• Legal (Business) Framework	• Macroeconomics	• Managerial Accounting
• Marketing	• Microeconomics	• PRC Business Environment
• Quantitative Methods I		
Intermediate Level Courses (7 courses, 42 credits)		
• Company Law	• Consumer Psychology	• Finance
• Management of Information Technology (IT)	• Operations Management	• Organisational Behaviour
• Science and Technology Studies		
Advanced Level Courses (7 courses, 42 credits)		
• Business Ethics	• Business Policy	• Human Resource Management
• Investment Analysis	• Management Theory	• Organisational Marketing
• Project Management		

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • comply with the General Regulations of HKU; and (applicants are advised to visit the HKU website, http://www.hku.hk/student/pubmedia/uregcourse/ for more details of the General Regulations.) • i.hold an Advanced Diploma in Management Studies awarded by HKU SPACE; and ii. have at least two years of working experience; • satisfy the examiners in a qualifying examination, if required.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	10 terms of study. 11 weeks of lectures per term. Up to a maximum of 6 years. (3 courses per term)
Fee	• Basic Level Courses: $4,000 per course. • Intermediate and Advanced Level Courses: $4,950 per course. • Application Fee: $350 (non-refundable).
Closing Date for Application	15 Jan 07 for the Mar 07 intake

MS 19-101-00 (63) / MS 19-101-00 (71)
Advanced Diploma in Management Studies



Enquiries: 2867 8323 Email: maggie.lip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme consists of 12 courses that are taken over 4 terms of study in 1½ years. It is taught in English, except for Chinese & English Communication where Chinese and English are used.

Term I	Term II	Term III	Term IV
• English Language Skills	• Introduction to Business Computing	• Business Law of HK and PRC	• Introduction to Accounting
• Quantitative Methods I	• Hong Kong Business Environment	• Macroeconomics	• Business Microeconomics
• Marketing	• Introduction to Management	• Chinese & English Communication*, or Human Resources Management*, or Organizational Behaviour*	• Introduction to Social Psychology*, or Human Resources Management*

Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and examinations (60%). There are 3 intakes a year, in March, July and November. Not all elective courses* will be offered in each term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, 5 passes, (including English and Mathematics), in HKCEE or equivalent;* and, a post-secondary academic qualification; and, 2 - 3 years work experience. • or, HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate in Business Studies. *Some applicants may be required to take a test in exceptional cases.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and weekends; including Sun and Public Holidays.
Fee	• $3,500 per course • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).
Closing Date for Application	16 Feb for the March 07 intake and 22 Jun for Jul 07 intake.

MS 19-102-00 (62) / MS 19-102-00 (63)
Foundation Certificate in Business Studies



Enquiries: 2867 8316 Email: cbs@hkuspace.hku.hk

Besides offering a short general programme in business studies, this programme also prepares students for *direct entry* into the *HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Management* Studies. There are 3 intakes a year, in January, May and September. The programme covers:

- Introduction to Quantitative Methods
- Introduction to Business
- Introduction to Economics

Each course is assessed on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • 5 passes, including English and Mathematics, in HKCEE or equivalent. • 2 years work experience. Applications will also be considered from candidates aged 23 or above with at least 4 years work experience. These applicants may be required to show a satisfactory level of competence in English.
Duration	4 months.
Fee	• Course Fee: $8,240. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).
Closing Date for Application	• 30 Dec 06 for the Jan 07 intake. • 16 Apr 07 for the May 07 intake.

Postgraduate Diploma In China Business

Postgraduate Certificate In China Business (Exit Award)	plus	Postgraduate Diploma In China Business
• Business Environment in China • Managing China Business • Cross Cultural Management		• International Management • China Commercial Law • The Chinese Economy

MS 19-106-00 (62)/MS 19-106-00 (71) Postgraduate Diploma in China Business
MS 19-105-00 (62)/MS 19-105-00 (71) Postgraduate Certificate in China Business

Enquiries: 2867 8302 Email: china.business@hkuspace.hku.hk

This broad-based programme offers a structured curriculum to train professional China businessmen at the executive level. Students who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate and/or Postgraduate Diploma programmes will be granted module exemptions/ accreditations in the MSC in Managerial Leadership programme offered by Napier University at HKU SPACE. Students are required to complete 6 modules for the award of Postgraduate Diploma in China Business and 3 modules for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in China Business. The programme is taught in English, supplemented with Cantonese. All modules can also be taken as short courses:

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university or an equivalent professional qualification. (Applicants should be aged 21 or above for taking short courses)
Day /Time	Weekday evenings / weekends
Duration	Postgraduate Certificate in China Business: 6 - 8 months (minimum) Postgraduate Diploma in China Business: 12 - 15 months (minimum)
Fee	$4,500 per module Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable) - not applicable for short courses
Closing Date for Application	• Early Aug for Sept intake • Early Feb for Mar intake

MS 19-104-00 (62) / MS 19-104-00 (71) Advanced Diploma in China Business
MS 19-103-00 (62) / MS 19-103-00 (71) Certificate in China Business

Enquiries: 2867 8302 Email: china.business@hkuspace.hku.hk

Taught by Chinese experts, these programmes are offered to be foundation courses to improve your knowledge in China Business. Holders of the HKU SPACE Certificate in China Business are qualified to enrol on the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in China Business programme. Holders of the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in China Business are eligible to enrol on the Bachelor of Commerce programmes of Curtin University of Technology with advanced standing. Students who have completed both the Certificate and Advanced Diploma programmes will be eligible to a maximum exemption of 7 (out of 8) Year One units. For students who have completed the Advanced Diploma programme only, a maximum of 4 Year One units will be exempted. Modules are conducted in English, supplemented with Chinese where necessary. Reading materials may include Chinese references where appropriate. All assessments will be in English.

Programme Structure

Certificate in China Business Programme (4 Modules)	
Business Environment in the PRC	Marketing in China and Globalization
Introduction to Management in China	Business Communication
↓	
Advanced Diploma in China Business Programme (6 Modules)	
Business Environment in the PRC	Marketing in China and Globalization
Legal Environment in the PRC	Human Resources Management for China Business
Advertising and Promotion in China	Accounting and Taxation Issues for China Business
Students who are progressing from the Certificate in China Business Programme will follow the structure below:	
Legal Environment in the PRC	Human Resources Management for China Business
Advertisment and Promotion in China	Accounting and Taxation Issues for China Business
Business Economics	Quantitative Methods

Entry Requirements	**Certificate in China Business** • Applicants should have 5 passes, including English and Chinese, in HKCEE or equivalent, with preferably 2 years of working experience. • Mature students who are over 21 with relevant working experience may also be considered for admission to the Certificate programme. **Advanced Diploma in China Business** • 5 passes, including English and Chinese, in HKCEE or equivalent; and • 1 A-level pass or 2 AS level passes in any subject; with • preferably 2 years of relevant working experience; **or** • the HKU SPACE Certificate in China Business or equivalent.
Day /Time	Weekday evenings and weekends (including Sun). Each module will have 11 three-hour face-to-face teaching sessions.
Duration	**Certificate in China Business**: Students are expected to complete 4 modules within one year. **Advanced Diploma in China Business**: Students are expected to complete 6 modules within one year.
Fee	• Tuition Fee for Certificate programme: $3,400 per module • Tuition Fee for Advanced Diploma programme: $3,720 per module • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable)

China Business – Short Courses
中國貿易短期課程

MS 19-081-16 (61)
China Commercial Law

Enquiries: 2867 8478 china.business@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course equips students with a working knowledge of commercial law in China. The syllabus is designed to help students understand the Chinese approach to regulating business, and enhance their ability to keep abreast of new regulations in various aspects such as tax, trade and contract law, etc.

MS 19-081-13 (61)
Cross Cultural Management

Enquiries: 2867 8478 china.business@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course demonstrates how cultural factors influence behavior in the boardroom and the workplace in China, and examines the skills needed to manage a cross-border business. In particular, it analyzes how culture affects the structures and systems of business practices in the Chinese setting, and how these internal arrangements influence cross-border and strategic management.

MS 19-081-15 (61)
International Management

Enquiries: 2867 8478 china.business@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course reviews the theories and practices of international management strategies for business enterprises within a rapidly changing business environment. It specifically addresses factors shaping the exercise of control in companies with China subsidiaries or other investments.

MS 19-081-14 (61)
The Chinese Economy

Enquiries: 2867 8478 china.business@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course reviews post-war economic development and reforms in China. Emphasis is placed on structural and institutional changes in the context of globalization and market-oriented reforms. Although the macroeconomic environment will be considered, the impact of institutional changes will be analyzed from an applied microeconomic perspective.

傑出青年協會 青年雙手創造未來

傑出青年協會 TOYPA
The Outstanding Young Persons Association

傑出青年協會(以下簡稱「傑青會」)於一九七七年成立，現有會員一百八十人，全部均為香港青年商會歷年主辦「十大傑出青年選舉」的當選者。

是項選舉於一九七零年創辦，由七四年起每年舉行，為一項公開提名的選舉，評選團成員由主辦團體香港青年商會邀請各界領袖及社會知名人士擔任，評選準則考慮候選人在其投身行業的成就及在社會服務方面的貢獻。

「十大傑出青年選舉」的獲選者從不會自滿，再接再勵，希望為香港社會作出貢獻，聯結成立「傑出青年協會」，創會宗旨有三大點：1. 舉辦或贊助推動香港公益的活動；2. 向政府及其他機構反映推動香港公益的意見及建議；3. 協助籌備及推廣每年的「十大傑出青年選舉」。

為配合社會的發展需要，以及時代的轉變，「傑青會」會員期盼進一步顯示會員的使命感和對香港社會的承擔。「傑青會」的成員來自不同行業，當中有多位為現任的行政、立法局會議成員，也有當選全國人大代表和政協委員；前基本法草委及諮委、港事顧問、區事顧問、特區政府成立過程中之預委、籌委及推委等。

「傑青會」創辦二十多年，曾舉辦過各式各類的社會公益活動，所有經費皆由歷年籌募所得，而每項活動籌辦的原則，必須是由會員親身策劃和參與。會員均本著傑出青年協會「青年雙手，創造未來」的宗旨，不斷努力服務人群，共同為社會創造美好的將來。

MS 08-042-01-01 (61)
傑出領導學

傑出青年協會

Enquiries: 2867 8311 Email: joyce.hui@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要是為各商界及非商界的行政人員而設的，課程內容大致可分為下列各項：

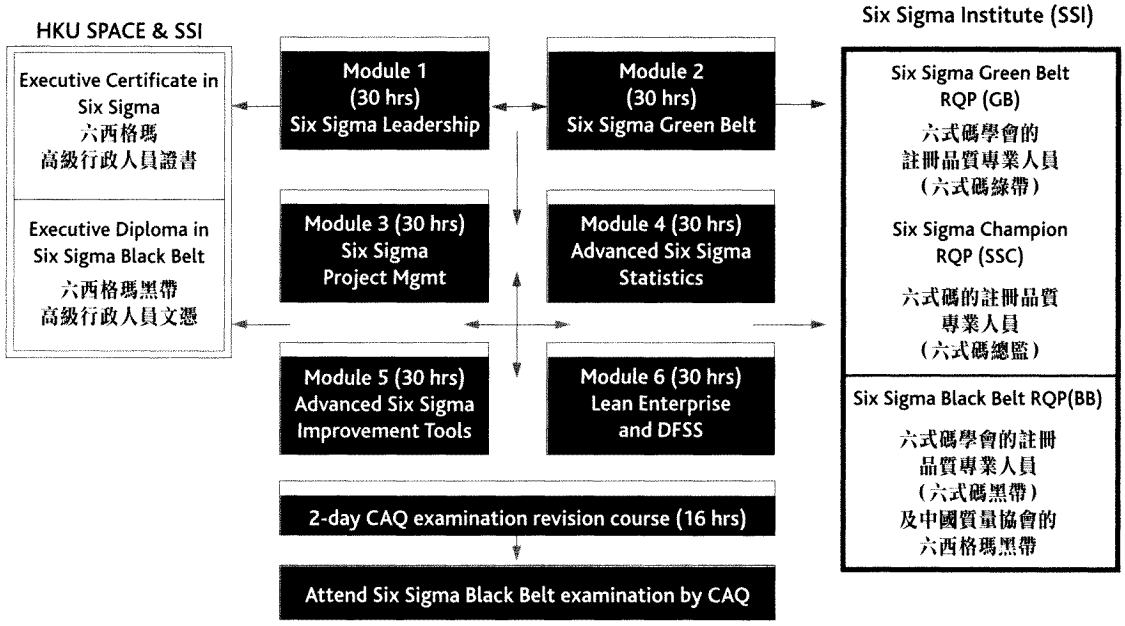
1. 何謂領袖的眼光及魅力？
2. 管理自己：i. 如何改善個人領導技巧？ ii. 如何克服限制？ iii. 如何面對將來各種的挑戰？ iv. 時間管理 —— 怎樣把不可能變成可能？
3. 帶領團隊：i. 如何建立團隊精神？ ii. 如何贏取隊員的信任？ iii. 如何培養組織創作及領導力？ iv. 怎樣化解隊員間的紛爭？ v. 面對危機時，應怎樣處理？
4. 課程總結

課堂以粵語為主，輔以英文講授。學員如有超過八成的出席率，便可獲得由香港大學專業進修學院及「十大傑出青年協會」合頒的修讀證明書一張。

導　師　：講者均為「十大傑出青年協會」的獲獎者
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 6 日起或 2007 年 9 月 4 日起
時　間　：7 - 9pm（共 10 講）
學　費　：$1,750（按時調整）

每個題目均會以經驗分享、分組討論等形式進行。講者全都是「十大傑出青年選舉」的獲獎者，他們將會與學員分享自己的經驗。

Six Sigma Quality Management Programmes Progression Chart
六西格瑪質量管理課程進階圖



六西格瑪綠帶／黑帶量質管理課程

MS 19-806-00 (63)/ 19-806-00 (63)
六西格瑪高級行政人員證書

Enquiries: 2867 8478 Email: sixsigma@hkuspace.hku.hk

這課程是由本學院與香港六式碼學會合辦，大綱是以該學會所訂下的六西格瑪綠帶考試及六西格瑪倡導者考試為本，旨在使學員獲知六西格瑪的基本理念，如何運用其工具作數據分析及使用於質量流程管理，協助學員考取及註冊六式碼學會的品質專業人員(六式碼綠帶)(RQP(GB)及註冊品質專業人員（六式碼總監）(RQP（SSC)）等專業資格。課堂以粵語或普通話講授，教材以中文為主，輔以英文名詞。

課程共有2科；一年開辦3次。

・六西格瑪領導者導論（30小時包括考試）
・六西格瑪綠帶（30小時包括考試）

入學資格	・年滿21歲或以上； ・大專學歷，中英文良好； ・有統計學及品質管理基本知識；及 ・有質量管理工作經驗。
日期 / 時間	星期二及星期六上課（最新開課資料，請參閱校網址 www.hkuspace.hku.hk/ms）
學費	六西格瑪領導者導論：$4,500（包講義但不包考試費） 六西格瑪綠帶：$4,500（包講義但不包考試費） 報名費：$150（概不退還）
截止報名日期	3月份課程：2006年2月；7月份課程：2006年6月；11月份課程：2006年10月（密集課程）

MS 19-807-00 (63)
六西格瑪黑帶高級行政人員文憑

Enquiries: 2867 8478 Email: sixsigma@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程大綱以中國質量協會所訂下的六西格瑪黑帶考試為本；旨在使學員獲知六西格瑪質量管理的全面知識及分析數據技術，以推動及管理企業的六西格瑪項目；同時協助學員考取中國質量協會及香港六式碼學會的六西格瑪黑帶專業學術資格。

當學員取得該專業學術資格，擁有二年六西格瑪管理經驗，完成倆個六西格瑪項目後，便可申請成為中國質量協會的六西格瑪黑帶。學員還可以通過香港六式碼學會考試及完成一個六式瑪項目後，註冊成為香港六式碼學會的註冊品質專業人員（六式瑪黑帶）(RQP（BB）。本課程提供模擬六式碼項目，學員完成這模擬項目後，可申請成為香港六式碼學會的註冊品質專業人員(六式碼黑帶)的成員。課堂以粵語或普通話授課(以中文講義為主，輔以英文名詞）。

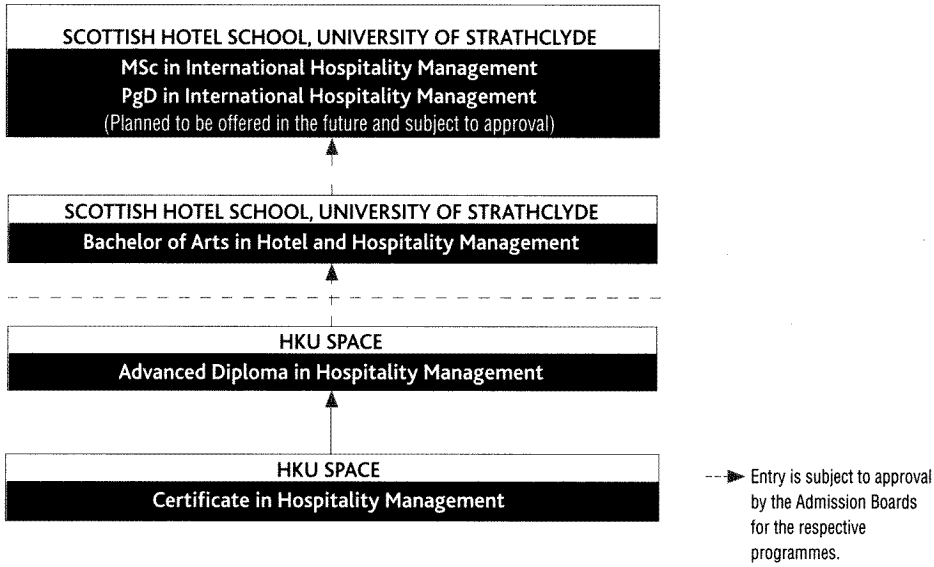
本課程共有5科；一年開辦2次。

1.六西格瑪先進統計（30小時包考試）
2.六西格瑪先進方法和工具（30小時包考試）
3.健壯的企業與DFSS（30小時包考試）
4.六西格瑪項目管理（30小時包提供一個SixSigure黑帶模擬項目研究）
5.中國質量協會的六西格瑪黑帶二天温習考試課程（16小時）

入學資格	入學者，應持有： 1. 香港大學專業進修學院與六式碼學會頒發的六西格瑪高級行政人員證書；或 2. 香港六式碼學會的註冊品質專業人員（六西格瑪綠帶）(RQP（GB）；或 3. 同等資格（*） (*)凡持有非六式碼學會的註冊品質專業人員(六式碼綠帶)；可能需要補讀一課由六式碼學會指定的補助課程。
日期 / 時間	星期六或日上課（最新開課資料，請參閱校網址 www.hkuspace.hku.hk/ms）
學費	1. 六西格瑪先進統計：$ 5,500（講義但不包學會考試費） 2. 六西格瑪先進方法和工具：$5,500（講義但不包學會考試費） 3. 健壯的企業與DFSS：$5,500（講義但不包學會考試費） 4. 六西格瑪項目管理：$ 5,500（包講義但不包學會考試費） 5. 中國質量協會的六西格瑪黑帶二天温習考試課程：$4,500 報名費：$150（概不退還）
截止報名日期	1月份課程：2006年12月（密集課程）　9月份課程：2007年8月（密集課程）

Hospitality and Tourism Management
款客服務及旅遊業管理

Hospitality Management



As shown in the chart, the following Hospitality Management programmes will be available during 2007:
- Certificate in Hospitality Management
- Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management
- Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management

The following programmes are being planned:
- MSc in International Hospitality Management
- Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management

MS 61-801-00 (62)/ MS 61-801-00 (63)/ MS 61-801-00 (71)
Bachelor of Arts in Hotel and Hospitality Management

Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management, University of Strathclyde

Enquiries: 2867 8329 Email: stephen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk / joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this top up degree programme with The Scottish Hotel School, University of Strathclyde. There are 8 modules, to be taken over 4 terms:

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Term 4
• Service Operations Management I	• Service Operations Management II	• Financial Accounting	• Hotel Operational Overview
• Human Resources Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	• Transport for Tourism	• Tourism Promotion	• Management Seminar

Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%). Service Operations Management II and Management Seminar involve 100% continuous assessment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management; or, hold a three-year Higher Diploma or equivalent/Advanced Diploma/Associate Degree/Diploma in Hospitality Management granted by another tertiary institution. • a satisfactory letter of academic reference.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee	• Course Fee: $6,800 per module. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	Jan 07	May 07	Sep 07
Start Date	2 Jan 07	7 May 07	3 Sep 07
Closing Date for Application	2 Dec 06	7 Apr 07	3 Aug 07

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 61-402-00 (63) / MS 61-402-00 (71) / MS 61-402-00 (72)
Advanced Diploma in Hospitality Management

Enquiries: 2867 8329 Email: stephen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk / joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

There are 12 modules, each with 11 weeks of study:

- Introduction to Tourism
- Management Issues in the Hospitality Industy
- IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations
- Introduction to Accounting
- Introduction to Food and Beverage Operations
- Communication Skills Level 2 (English)
- Facilities Management
- Tourism Behaviour
- Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry
- Hotel and Resort Management
- Food and Beverage Administration
- Communication Skills Level 3 (English or Putonghua)

The Medium of Instruction is English, supplemented with Cantonese. Assessment is based on coursework (60%) and final examination (40%). Students may study two to three subjects per term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should possess and following qualification: • have one pass at HKAL and 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent, one of which should normally be English; or • have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Hospitality Management or equivalent; or • be over 21 and have minimum 3 years relevant work experience. Such applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE, and may be required to attend an interview.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,600 per module. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	Mar 07	Jul 07	Oct 07
Start Dates	4 Mar 07	2 Jul 07	22 Oct 07
Closing Dates for Application	19 Jan 07 (First Batch) 2 Feb 07 (Second Batch)	18 May 07 (First Batch) 8 Jun 07 (Second Batch)	31 Aug 07 (First Batch) 21 Sep 07 (Second Batch)
Late applications may be considered, subject to the approval of Programme Director.			

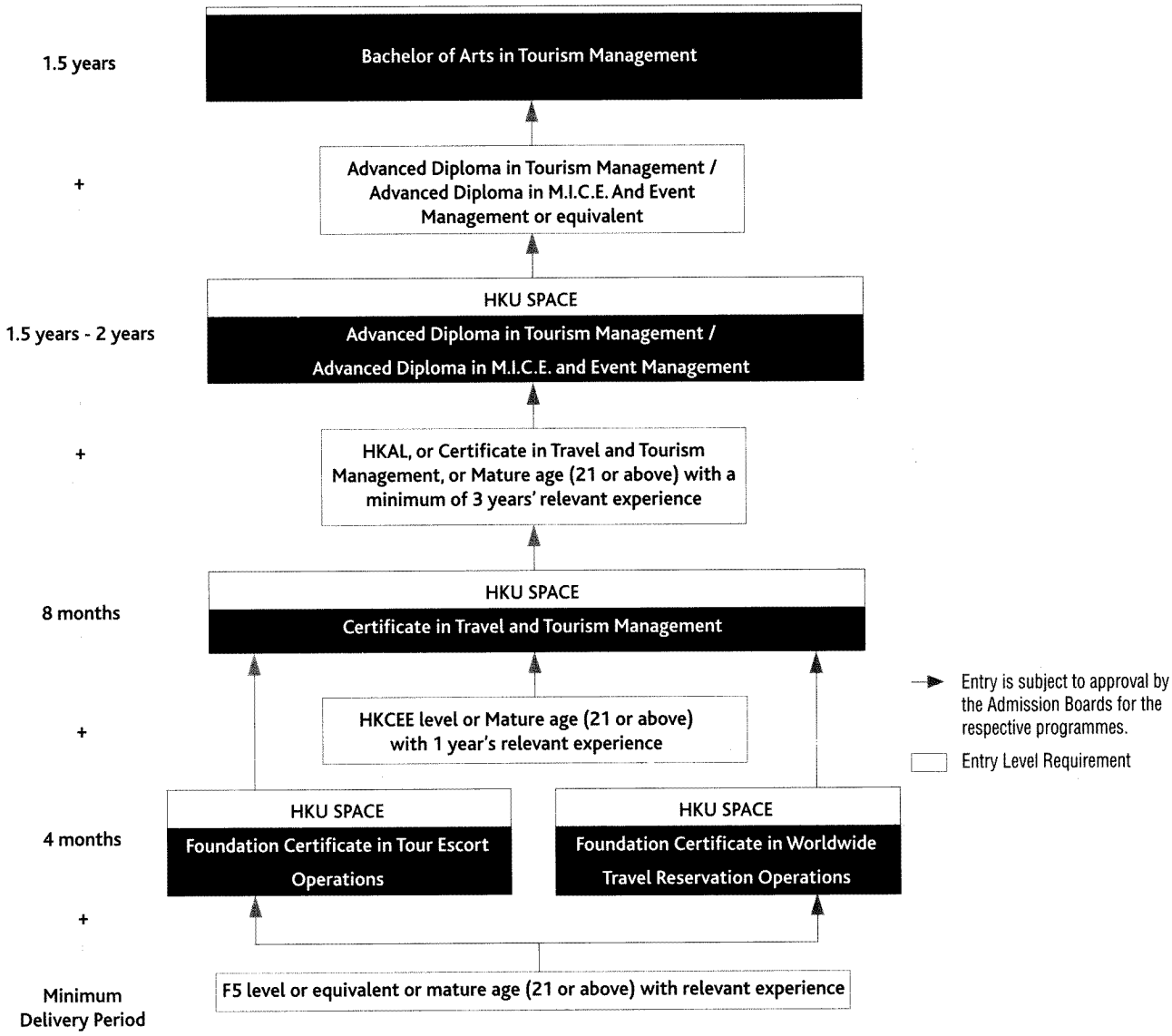
MS 61-401-00 (63)/ MS 61-401-00 (71)/ MS 61-401-00 (72)
Certificate in Hospitality Management

Enquiries: 2867 8329 Email: stephen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk / joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

There are 4 modules, each with 9 weeks of study: International Hotel Management; Supervision in the Hospitality Industry; Managing Front Office Operations; Managing Housekeeping Operations. Assessment is based on coursework (60%) and final examination (40%). Successful participants can apply for the American Hotel and Lodging Association Challenge Examination and receive industry professional certification in addition to receiving a HKU SPACE Award.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent, one of which should normally be English; • **or,** be over 21 and have relevant work experience. Such applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE, and may be required to attend an interview.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	8 months (minimum) to 16 months (maximum).
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,100 per module (plus textbooks). • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	Mar 07	Jul 07	Oct 07
Start Date	4 Mar 07	2 Jul 07	22 Oct 07
Closing Date for Application	19 Jan 07 (First Batch) 2 Feb 07 (Second Batch)	1 May 07 (First Batch) 22 Jun 07 (Second Batch)	31 Aug 07 (First Batch) 21 Sep 07 (Second Batch)
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			



The programmes deal with central themes of the international travel and tourism industry. They should enhance career opportunities for those working in a range of different organisations, including government agencies, hotels, travel agencies, tourist attractions, cultural and arts facilities, transport organisations, exhibition and convention centres, and in related services.

MS 61-803-00 (62)/ MS 61-803-00 (63)/ MS 61-803-00 (71)
Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Management

Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management, University of Strathclyde

Enquiries: 2867 8320 Email: sangeeta@hkuspace.hku.hk / llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this top-up degree programme with the Department of Hospitality and Tourism Management, University of Strathclyde. There are 8 modules, to be taken over 4 terms:

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3	Term 4
• Service Operations Management I	• Tourism Business Operations	• Tourism Destinations I: Planning and Development	• Tourism Destinations II: Policy and Management
• Human Resources Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	• Transport for Tourism	• Tourism Promotion	• Management Seminar

Assessment is based on coursework (40%) and final examination (60%). The Management Seminar involves 100% continuous assessment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** the HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Tourism Management / Advanced Diploma in M.I.C.E and Event Management • **or,** hold a equivalent three-year Advanced Diploma/Associate Degree/Diploma in Tourism Management granted by another tertiary institution, or equivalent. • a satisfactory academic letter of reference.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee	• Course Fee: $6,800 per module. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	Jan 07	May 07	Sep 07
Start Date	2 Jan 07	7 May 07	3 Sep 07
Closing Date for Application	2 Dec 06	7 Apr 07	3 Aug 07

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MS 61-404-00 (63)/ MS 61-404-00 (71) / MS 61-404-00 (72) Advanced Diploma in Tourism Management

Enquiries: 2867 8320 Email: sangeet[illegible]@hkuspace.hku.hk/llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Advanced Diploma introduces the necessary knowledge and skills for efficient management in the tourism industry and related services. There are 12 modules, each lasting 36 hours, and focusing on tourism management and its application to practice:

- Introduction to Tourism
- Tourism Administration
- IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations
- Introduction to Accounting
- Attractions Management*
- Events, Entertainment and Conventions
- Communication Skills (English) Level 2
- Management Issues in Tourism
- Tourism Behaviour
- Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry
- Hotel and Resort Management
- Communication Skills (English/ Putonghua) Level 3

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	Mar 07	Jul 07	Oct 07
Start Date	4 Mar 07	2 Jul 07	22 Oct 07
Closing Date for Application	19 Jan 07 (First Batch) 2 Feb 07 (Second Batch)	18 May 07 (First Batch) 8 Jun 07 (Second Batch)	31 Aug 07 (First batch) 21 Sep 07 (Second batch)
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			

* or an elective from the M.I.C.E Stream: 1. Events Operations, 2. The M.I.C.E Industry, 3. International Events and Festivals.

Individual modules can be taken on their own without any need to complete the whole Diploma. Assessment is based on assignments, tests and examination. At least 3 modules will be offered each term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should possess and following qualification: • have one HKAL pass and 5 HKCEE passes, one of which should normally be English, or equivalent; or • have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management, or equivalent; or • be aged 21 and have a minimum of 3 years' relevant experience. Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.
Day/ Time	Normally 2 classes per week, on weekday evenings and at the weekends. (Students may also choose to study 3 modules at one time.)
Duration	1 $^{1}/_{2}$ – 2 years.
Fee	$3,600 per module

HS 29-101-00 (61) Advanced Diploma / Advanced Certificate in Sport Event and Entertainment Management
HS 29-106-00 (62) Foundation Certificate in Sport and Recreation Studies
HS 29-107-00 (61) 節目管理基礎證書
HS 29-101-00 (61) Advanced Diploma / Advanced Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management
For details, please refer to P.235-236

MS 61-102-00 (63) / MS 61-102-00 (71) / MS 61-102-00 (72)
Advanced Diploma in M.I.C.E. and Event Management

Enquiries: 2867 8329 Email: stephen.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk / joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this new programme to address these important sectors within the tourism industry. Those who are engaged in day-to-day MICE and event management and operations will find this programme particularly interesting and useful. Successful participants can progress to the Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Management top-up degree programme offered in collaboration with the University of Strathclyde. There are 12 modules, each with 11 weeks of study:

- Introduction to Tourism
- Event Operations
- IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations
- Introduction to Accounting
- Events, Entertainment and Conventions: Concept Development and Marketing
- Communication Skills Level 2 (English)
- Tourism Behaviour
- Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry
- Hotel and Resort Management
- The MICE Industry
- Communication Skills Level 3 (English or Putonghua)

Assessment is based on coursework (60%) and final examination (40%). Students may study two to three subjects per term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should possess and following qualification: • have one pass at HKAL and 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent, one of which should normally be English; or • have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management Certificate in Hospitality Management equivalent; • be over 21 and have minimum 3 years relevant work experience. Such applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE, and may be required to attend an interview.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and weekends.
Duration	16 months (minimum) to 36 months (maximum).
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,600 per module. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable.)

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intake	Mar 07	Jul 07	Oct 07
Start Date	4 Mar 07	2 Jul 07	22 Oct 07
Closing Date for Application	19 Jan 07 (First batch) 2 Feb 07 (Second batch)	18 May 07 (First batch) 8 Jun 07 (Second batch)	31 Aug 07 (First batch) 21 Sep 07 (Second batch)
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			

MS 61-403-00 (63) / MS 61-403-00 (71) / MS 61-403-00 (72)
Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management

Enquiries: 2867 8320 Email: sangeeta@hkuspace.hku.hk/llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This certificate introduces specific features of the international travel and tourism industry at a junior management level. There are 4 modules, each lasting 30 hours: Travel and Tourism Development; Customer Service for Travel and Tourism; Business and Executive Travel (Elective); Marketing and Promotional Techniques; and Event Planning and Promotion (Elective).

	Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
Intakes	Mar 07	Jul 07	Oct 07
Start Dates	4 Mar 07	2 Jul 07	22 Oct 07
Closing Dates for Application	19 Jan 07 (First Batch) 2 Feb 07 (Second Batch)	18 May 07 (First Batch) 8 Jun 07 (Second Batch)	31 Aug 07 (First batch) 21 Sep 07 (Second batch)
Late applications may be considered. Students can enter the programme at the start of any term.			

Individual modules can be taken on their own without any need to complete the whole certificate. Assessment is based on assignments, tests and examination. At least 2 modules will be offered each term.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, have 5 HKCEE passes, one of which should normally be English, or an equivalent examination; • or, be aged 21 and have relevant experience. Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.
Day / Time	Normally 2 classes per week, on weekday evenings or at the weekend
Duration	8 months (minimum) to 16 months (maximum)
Fee	$3,100 per module

MS 61-103-00 (61)
全球旅遊訂位營運基礎證書

查詢電話: 2867 8320　　電郵: llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程除了教授一般旅遊業知識外，亦會讓學員學習電腦訂位及分銷系統的運作模式、認識世界各地著名景點及了解顧客服務質素等，同時會協助學員考取ABACUS之「基本訂位證書」。課程適合業內從業員、有志加入機場、航空公司、旅行社及其他有關旅遊營運的人士以及任教旅遊科的中學老師。

本課程包括三個單元：共90學時，包括全球旅遊目的地；電腦訂位系統(ABACUS)*及顧客服務質素。學員最快可於四個月內完成。課堂以粵語授課為主，輔以英語。

課程特色

- 畢業學員可繼續進修本院「旅遊業務管理證書」及「旅遊業管理高級文憑」等課程。
- 修畢本課程及成功考取ABACUS的「基本訂位證書」考試後，學員除可獲取「全球旅遊訂位營運基礎證書」外；更可取得ABACUS的「基本訂位證書」資格。

入學資格	申請人必須具備以下學歷： 1. 中五畢業；或 2. 同等學歷程度：會獲個別考慮入學；或 3. 年滿21歲並具工作經驗者。
開課日期	2007年1月初
截止報名日期	2006年12月21日
學費	$7,000

* 此單元會在ABACUS訓練中心上課，並由持有『ABACUS導師』資格的人士教授。

MS 61-104-00 (61)
外遊領隊實務基礎證書

查詢電話: 2867 8320　　電郵: llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港旅遊業議會規定所有旅行團領隊必須通過考試，領取證書，然後才可正式擔任帶團外出的工作。本課程為有意考取香港旅遊業議會所發出的外遊領隊證書，或新入行人士提供專業旅遊知識和培訓。

本課程包括三個單元：共90學時，包括旅行團運作技巧；外遊領隊技巧*及顧客服務質素。學員最快可於四個月內完成。課堂以粵語教授為主，輔以英語。

課程特色

- 學員畢業後可繼續進修本院的「旅遊業務管理證書」及「旅遊業管理高級文憑」等課程。
- 修畢本課程及成功考取外遊領隊證書後，學員可獲取本院頒發的「外遊領隊實務基礎證書」及香港旅遊業議會的『外遊領隊』資格。

入學資格	申請人必須年滿17歲或以上及具備以下學歷： 1. 中五畢業；或 2. 同等學歷程度：會獲個別考慮入學；或 3. 年滿21歲並具工作經驗者。
開課日期	2007年4月中
上課日期及時間	容後公佈
截止報名日期	2007年2月28日
學費	$7,000

* 此單元會在香港旅遊業議會訓練中心上課，並由持有『專業外遊領隊導師』資格的人士教授。

Career Development Courses
專業進修課程

These new Career Development Courses are ideal for practitioners and those who want to enter the Hospitality and Advanced Tourism industries. On successful completion of courses, students may have the option to transfer onto one of the Certificate or Diploma programmes in Hospitality and Tourism Management. For details please contact our programme staff. Some of the courses have been included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.

MS 61-402-01 (63) (71) (72)
Introduction to Tourism



Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course introduces the main concepts and scope of tourism, as well as the structure and organization of the tourism industry. Key concepts and practices in tourism will be introduced. The course also looks at how tourism relates with other areas such as leisure, travel, recreation and hospitality.

MS 61-402-03 (63) (71) (72)
IT in Hospitality and Tourism Operations



Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to familiarize students with the range of software applications used within the hospitality and tourism industry. The course will look at how information is used for decision making and explores the range of tools and techniques that are commonly used to deal with such information.

MS 61-404-05 (63) (71)
Tourism Behaviour



Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides an introduction to consumer behaviour. Students will learn about the major socio-psychological theories that affect tourism choice and experience. Students will gain some insight into the holiday experience in terms of preparation rituals, activity ideologies and structures, and post-experience reflection.

MS 61-402-06 (63) (71) (72)
Marketing for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry



Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course introduces the basics of tourism marketing. It shows how marketing concepts and principles such as market segmentation, targeting and positioning, the marketing mix, marketing planning and control are used to market tourism products, i.e. tourist attractions, hotels, transport carriers and tourist destinations.

MS 61-402-10 (63) (71) (72)
Introduction to Food and Beverage Operations



Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course develops students' knowledge of kitchen and restaurant operations and the culinary repertoire. Students will be equipped with operational knowledge of how food is prepared, produced and presented in terms of both classical and contemporary approaches to French cuisine, as well as management techniques of planning, operation, control and customer care.

MS 61-402-11 (63) (71) (72)
Facilities Management



Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The objectives of this course are to identify, develop and explore the main issues associated with the management of accommodation in the hospitality industry. It will examine ways by which successful operational management performance can be achieved.

MS 61-402-12 (63) (71) (72)
Food and Beverage Administration



Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course develops students' knowledge relating to the management of food, beverages and other related products in hotel and catering situations. It establishes fundamental principles of production as an aid to planning, instills the concept of control as a management tool, creates an awareness of 'quality' as a management essential and develops technical skills for operating and interpreting control systems.

MS 61-404-09 (71)
Tourism Administration

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

Through this module students will examine the role of government in tourism and develop a conceptual framework for analyzing the involvement of a range of governmental and quasi non-government agencies in developing and administering tourism facilities and services. Hong Kong will be used as a case study.

MS 61-404-10 (63) (71) (72)
Management Issues in Tourism

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this course is to provide students with an overview of the concepts, tools and theories of management and to provide an appreciation of their implementation in relation to the tourism business environment.

MS 61-404-11 (63) (71) (72)
Events, Entertainment and Conventions-Concept Development and Marketing

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to provide students with an awareness of the role that events, entertainment and conventions have within the tourism industry. It also introduces students to the variety of skills required to stage an event, exhibition, conference, special promotion, convention or entertainment function.

MS 61-404-14 (63) (71) (72)
Attractions Management

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module focuses on a key element in the tourism system – visitor attractions. It examines the role, nature and typology of visitor attractions as well as the visitor attraction market. Time is spent in the creation and development process for visitor attractions, marketing challenges and opportunities, and major issues in the management of visitor attractions. Case studies will be examined in various lectures, including Ocean Park and Disneyland in Hong Kong.

MS 61-404-15 (63) (72)
Hotel and Resort Management

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module focuses on both hotels and resorts. It examines the planning as well as management principles for hotels and resorts, including both the branding and marketing, back of the house and heart of the house development. It also focuses on the unique characteristics of organizing a successful resort.

MS 61-102-09 (61)
Events Operations

Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this module is to develop students' knowledge in the process of event operations, including event support services, event production, professional event solutions, operation and project management, and management of human resources.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either** have one pass at HKAL and 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent (including English); • **or,** have a HKU SPACE Certificate in Hospitality Management/Certificate in Travel and Tourism Management or equivalent; • **or,** be over 21 and have a minimum of 3 years of relevant work experience. Applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE level and may be required to attend an interview.
Commencement Dates	• 4 Mar 07 • 2 Jul 07
Day /Time	Weekday evenings and weekends (1 lecture per week)
Duration	14 weeks (Total 36 hours) (Including mid term test & final exam)
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,600 per course • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable

Assessment is based on coursework (40%), test (20%) and final examination (40%).

MS 61-401-02 (71)
International Hotel Management*

Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course introduces participants to hospitality studies and shows how basic principles and concepts of management are used within the context of International Hotel Management. Management leadership issues in hotel management such as planning, coordinating, motivating and controlling will be explored.

MS 61-401-06 (63) (71)
Supervision in the Hospitality Industry*

Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides an overview of the context and practices of supervision in the hospitality and tourism industry. The course enables students to develop an insight into hospitality supervision at both the unit and corporate level, with particular emphasis on developments in the international context. The external environment and its impact on hospitality and tourism organizations will also be identified.

These new Career Development Courses are ideal for practitioners and those who want to enter the Hospitality and Advanced Tourism industries. On successful completion of courses, students may have the option to transfer onto one of the Certificate or Diploma programmes in Hospitality and Tourism Management. For details please contact our programme staff. Some of the courses have been included in the list of reimbursable courses under the Continuing Education Fund.

MS 61-401-05 (71)
Managing Housekeeping Operations*

Enquiries : 2867 8329 Email : joanne.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module identifies, explores and addresses the main issues that confront today's housekeeping executives to stay on top of day-to-day demands. The course content is loaded with ideas that will save time and money in every aspect of housekeeping management. It offers case studies and proven tips from housekeeping professionals, as well serving as a valuable technical guide with step-by-step cleaning procedures.

MS 61-403-01 (71) (73)
Travel and Tourism Development

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This module is designed to provide students with a detailed overview of the issues related to the development and management of the international travel and tourism industry.

MS 61-403-03 (71)
Marketing and Promotional Techniques

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for those who wish to apply marketing and promotional activities to travel and tourism organizations. Students will learn about its importance and use in the industry internationally. The course explores how different marketing strategies, are used within travel and tourism operations.

MS 61-403-06 (63)
Event Planning and Promotion

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : llchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for those who wish to study aspects of event planning and promotion within the travel and tourism industry. An introduction to the following are given: aims and objectives in planning an event, key processes involved in staging a successful event, the main types of promotional materials and their effectiveness, and evaluation procedures for events and presentations.

MS 61-403-07 (63) (72)
Customer Service for Travel and Tourism

Enquiries : 2867 8320 Email : ilchoi@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course examines the wide array of industries that sell to different customers. At one end of the scale are huge international corporations operating in such industries as airlines and hotels while at the other end is locally owned and operated small businesses including restaurants and travel agencies. Delivering quality customer service is of remarkable importance today as new services are continually being launched to satisfy customers' existing needs and even excel customers' expectations.

Entry Requirements for the above Career Development Courses.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either** have 5 passes at HKCEE or equivalent (including English); • **or,** be over 21 and have relevant work experience. Applicants must have a pass in English at HKCEE level and may be required to attend an interview.
Commencement Dates	• 4 Mar 07 • 2 Jul 07
Day /Time	Weekday evenings and weekends

Assessment is based on coursework (40%), test (20%) and final examination (40%).

Duration	12 weeks (Total 30 hours)(including mid term test & final exam)
Fee	• Course Fee: $3,100per course • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable

*Successful participants can apply for the American Hotel and Lodging Association Challenge Examination and receive industry professional certification.

MS 61-075-01 (61)
電腦訂位系統

電腦訂位系統已經成為旅遊營行業必備的工具。本單元將會選用旅行社最常用的電腦訂位系統 - ABACUS 來教授機票、酒店、租車訂位服務的知識與技巧，使學員更有效地了解機票及訂位部的運作，以便投身旅行社的工作。

學員修畢課程後，將會對電腦訂位的「進入及退出」功能；解碼及縮碼技巧；查詢系統資料庫；認識航班時間表；城市與城市之間的機位概況；制定旅客訂位記錄及附屬資料，以及了解刪改、填埔及、取消訂位程式。課堂以粵語為主，輔以英語教授。

* 本課程將在 ABACUS 訓練中心上課，並由持有『ABACUS 導師』資格的人士教授。

入學資格	(1) 中五畢業；或 (2) 同等學歷程度，會獲個別考慮入學；或 (3) 年滿 21 歲並具工作經驗者。
上課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月
學費	$2,500
截止報名日期	2006 年 12 月 21 日



市場學 Marketing

市場學 Marketing Studies

市場學專業課程 Professional Marketing Courses

署理學部主任 Acting Head of Division
李正儀 Lee, Jane

學部副主任 Associate Head of Division
陳潔貞 Chan, Flora K.C.

客席教授 Adjunct Professor
何永釗 Ho, Stephen W.C.

教學人員 Academic Staff
甄鼎君 Yan, Daniel T.K.
郭碧儀 Kwok, Tammy P.Y.
周美鳳 Chow, Belinda M.F.
林穎芝 Lam, Sharon W.C.
吳維欣 Ng, Vivian W.Y.
Narwani, Sangeeta A.
楊樹彬 Yeung, Angela S.P.
郭敏儀 Kwok, Monique M.Y.
李國輝 Lee, Samson K.F.
譚卓璇 Tam, Terence C.S.
張劍敏 Cheung, Agnes, K.M.
陳美欣 Chan, M.Y.
黎嘉儀 Lai, Vivian K.Y.
吳斯憲 Ng, Leonard S.H.
阮理茵 Yuen, Ammy L.Y.

高級學部事務副主任 Divisional Affairs Officer
魏月環 Ngai, Sarah Y.W.

市場競爭劇烈，瞬息萬變。隨著文化、經濟和科技的快速發展，以及全球化的影響，新產品和新服務在市場上一浪接一浪地推出，商品的壽命日益縮短，經銷代理的渠道亦層出不窮。

針對機構重整業務策略的需要，市場學學部提供一系列由短期至研究深造程度的課程，協助學員掌握市場脈搏，增加產品推廣的知識。部份課程與各認可的大學及專業團體合辦，理論與實踐並重，務求提供最切合學員需要的專業培訓。

Marketing is a vibrant and dynamic discipline; it is constantly shaped and reshaped by changes in cultural, economic and technological trends. In today's globalised markets, customers are exposed to new products and services in emerging markets that use revolutionized channels of distribution.

For those who wish to gain a better understanding of marketing or to develop skills in new business strategy and operations, the Division of Marketing offers a comprehensive range of programmes from sub-degree to undergraduate and postgraduate levels. We collaborate with highly reputable universities and professional bodies to deliver programmes that combine academic rigour and practical relevance to meet the increasing demands of the business community.

報讀課程

索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

截止報名日期

除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Application

Detailed information and application forms are available:

- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

Closing date for application

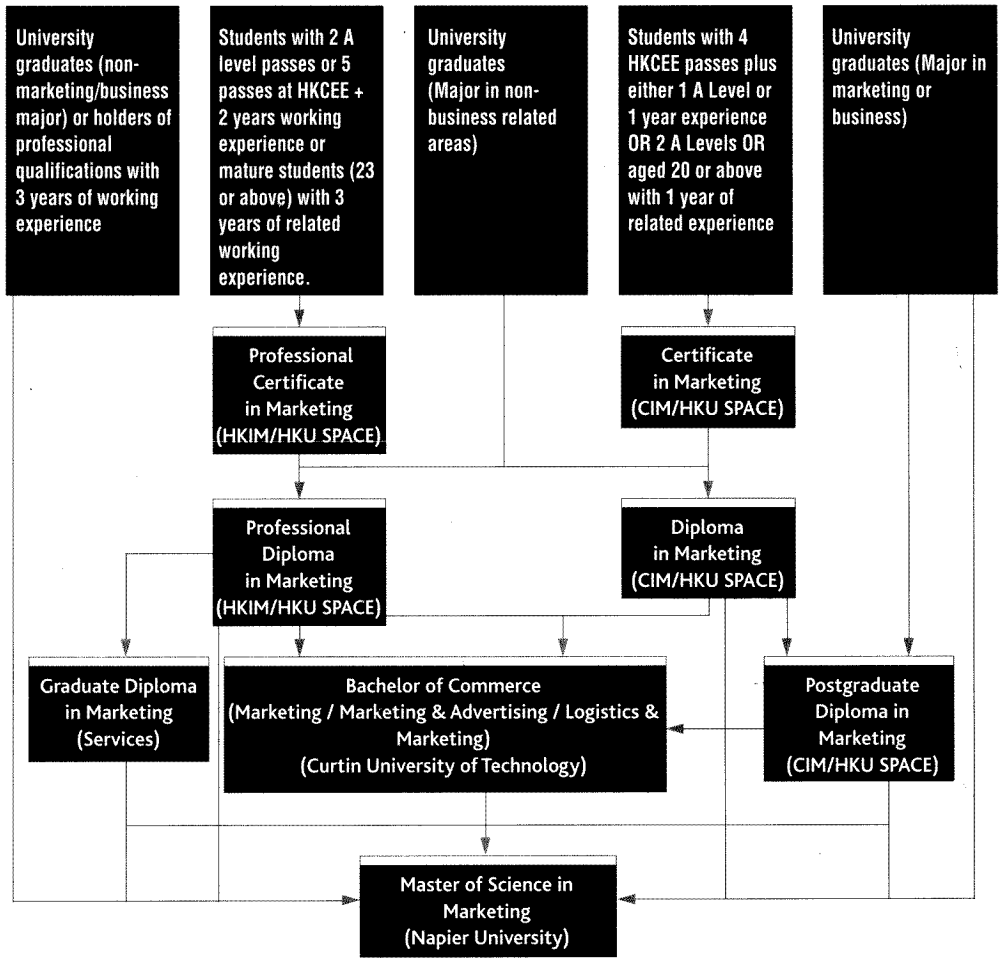
The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/mk

34/F., United Centre, 95 Queensway, Hong Kong.
香港金鐘道 95 號統一中心 34 樓
Fax 傳真：2861 0278

Marketing Studies
市場學

Marketing Programmes at HKU SPACE



MK 43-809-00 (62) / MK 43-809-00 (63)
Master of Science in Marketing

Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2867 8302 Email: msc.marketing@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme leads to a specialist Master's degree in Marketing, providing academic rigour as well as an understanding of the practice of Marketing at the strategic level. It consists of 9 modules (15 credits each) and a dissertation (45 credits):

- Principles and Practice of Marketing
- *Strategic Marketing of Financial Services**
- Marketing Communications Strategy
- Dissertation
- Direct and e-Marketing
- International Marketing Strategy
- Research Methods
- Market Research
- Marketing / Customer Interface
- *Marketing of International Festivals and Events**
- Strategic Brand Management

**optional modules: students are required to choose one out of two*

Exemptions may be given from Principles and Practice of Marketing and Marketing / Customer Interface to holders of the CIM Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing or to applicants with 3 years' relevant work experience. Most modules have 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of tutorials taught by Napier or HKU SPACE academic staff. Assessment is based on coursework and final examination.

Holders of the MSc in Marketing with appropriate practical experience are eligible for CIM Membership and for progression to Chartered Marketer status.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** an undergraduate honours degree from a recognised university; • **or,** an undergraduate degree from a recognised university plus at least a year experience in marketing or sales; • **or,** an appropriate professional qualification (e.g. CIM Diploma, HKIM Professional Diploma, IAM Advanced Diploma, UCBE Professional Diploma) plus at least a year experience in marketing or sales; • **or,** an undergraduate degree or appropriate professional qualification plus 3 years general work experience.

Entry as an Associate Student	Applicants who have 5 years' experience in marketing or sales, but who fail to meet the entry requirements, can apply for entry as Associate Students. If accepted, they will be able to study the first 2 modules: Principles and Practice of Marketing and Marketing / Customer Interface. If their performance in these modules is satisfactory, they will be allowed to complete the full programme.
Day/ Time	Weekday evenings and weekends. The closing dates for application are 6 Jan 07 for the Feb 07 intake and 5 May 07 for the Jun 07 intake and 8 Sept 07 for the Oct 07 intake.
Duration	2- 2.5 years
Fee	£7,500 without exemptions, or £6,400 with exemptions.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MK 43-803-00 (62)/ MK 43-803-00 (63) Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 Email: elsa.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Curtin University of Technology and the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM).

There are 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Advertising 211 🔒
- Marketing of Services 311
- Law (Marketing) 245
- Public Relations (Techniques) 200
- International Marketing 250 🔒
- Tourism Marketing 300 🔒
- Marketing Communications 211
- Consumer Behaviour 102
- Public Relations (Principles) 102
- Strategic Marketing 310 🔒
- Sales Management 330
- Business Policy 320 🔒
- Internet Marketing 350
- Marketing Research 200
- Retail Marketing and Distribution 311 🔒
- Finance (Introductory) 201 🔒

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

Each unit has 24 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a Professional Diploma in Marketing awarded by HKU SPACE and HKIM, or other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Closing date for application	• 27 Jan for March 07 Trimester • 8 May for Aug 07 Trimester
Information Seminar	24 Jan 07, for reservatios and enquires please call 2867 8315.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MK 05-804-00-00 (62) / MK 05-804-00-00 (63) Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing)

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 Email: elsa.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme consists of 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Quantitative Modelling 201
- Transport Economics 202
- Materials Management 202
- Supply Chain Information Management 302
- International Marketing 250
- Location of Economic Activity 301
- International Trade and Banking 305
- Consumer Behaviour 102
- Internet Marketing 350
- Strategic Marketing 310
- Strategic Logistics Management 302
- Business Policy 320
- Marketing of Services 311
- Marketing Research 200
- Retail Marketing and Distribution 311
- Decision Support 300

Each unit has 24 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff. This programme is accredited by the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CILT). Graduates of this programme who have also completed the HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Business Logistics will be granted exemption from the education requirement for admission to Chartered Membership of the CILT.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have a Certificate and Professional Diploma in Business Logistics awarded by HKU SPACE, **or** other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • **and,** be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Closing date for application	• 20 Jan for March 07 Trimester • 8 May for Aug 07 Trimester
Information Seminar	27 Jan 07, for reservatios and enquires please call 2867 8315.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

MK 43-813-00 (62) / MK 43-813-00 (63)
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing & Advertising)

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2867 8315 Email: elsa.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme consists of 16 units, each carrying 25 credits:

- Advertising 211 🔒
- Marketing of Services 311
- Advertising 391 🔒
- Public Relations (Techniques) 200
- Advertising Strategy 310 🔒
- Media Planning 250 🔒
- Marketing Communications 211
- Consumer Behaviour 102
- Public Relations (Principles) 102
- Strategic Marketing 310 🔒
- Sales Management 330
- Business Policy 320 🔒
- Internet Marketing 350
- Marketing Research 200
- Retail Marketing and Distribution 311 🔒
- International Advertising 300 🔒

Each unit has 24 hours of teaching with local lecturers, plus 12 hours of teaching contact with Curtin academic staff. Assessment is based on coursework and examinations, which are set and marked by Curtin staff.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a Professional Diploma in Marketing awarded by HKU SPACE and HKIM, or a Higher Diploma in Business (Sales, Marketing and Advertising) from HKU SPACE or other suitable academic or professional qualifications. • be proficient in English as shown by HKCEE (Syllabus B) grade C, or TOEFL 550, or an IELTS overall score of 6.0. Applicants below the basic English qualification will be required to take a Curtin University Test in English.
Fee	AUD $1,150 per unit.
Closing date for application	• 20 Jan for March 07 Trimester • 8 May for Aug 07 Trimester
Information Seminar	27 Jan 07, for reservatios and enquires please call 2867 8315.

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Executive Programmes and Short Courses
行政人員文憑及短期課程

MK 43-816-00 (62)
中國市場營銷經理行政文憑

香港市務學會

查詢電話：2867 8325 電郵：wingyee.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是為從事中港市場營銷行業之中小企企業東主、市務管理人員及有志拓展中國業務之人士而設。成功完成此課程者，可獲香港大學專業進修學院頒發的**"中國市場營銷經理行政文憑"**。

認可資格

學員須完成小組功課匯報及遞交一份不少於五千字的市場營銷計劃書，並出席率須達百分之七十五或以上，方獲頒發文憑。凡獲"中國市場營銷經理行政文憑"者，可申請由中國商業技師協會、市場營銷專業委員會及全國市場營銷經理資格評審委員會所頒之**《全國市場營銷經理資格證書》**。詳情請瀏覽網址www.cmarn.org。《全國市場營銷經理資格證書》是國內市場營銷經理業務技術資格的證明，可作為市場營銷經理從事職業活動及應聘的有效依據。

內容

單元一 中國及香港市務管理概念；
單元二 市場定位及品牌管理；
單元三 推廣及宣傳策略
單元四 市場渠道及分佈；
單元五 市場及財務管理關係；
單元六 創意市場策略
單元七 市場計劃書研習；
單元八 功課匯報

入學資格	學員須符合以下入學條件 具大學學士學位；或具有香港大學專業進修學院及香港市務學會所頒發之**"市場學專業文憑"**或同等資歷；及具三年相關工作經驗。年滿25歲或以上
開課日期及時間	2007年3月開課（逢星期六2:00 - 6:00 pm，逢星期日9:00 - 6:00 pm）

截止報名日期	2007 年 2 月 12 日
學費	全期學費：HK$13,800；每一豁免單元將獲得 HK$1,725 之折扣 申請認證手續費：HK$2,100（須於繳付學費時一併繳交）

此項課程已列入持續進修教育基金可發還款項課程名單。

MK 43-106-00 (62)
行政人員文憑（行銷及銷售管理）

查詢電話: 2867 8324　　電郵: terence.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提升高級銷售人員、銷售經理及銷售從業員在營銷行政及管理方面的技巧及知識，並讓他們更了解銷售管理、銷售效用及銷售對公司架構的重要性。

本課程共包括 90 小時面對面授課時間及 3 小時的功課匯報（共 93 小時），大綱：

單元一：營銷及談判技巧　　單元二：公司營銷架構及控制
單元三：消費行為　　單元四：顧客關係管理
單元五：尊要客戶管理　　單元六：策略營銷管理
單元七：小組功課匯報

單元一至六可個別報名，完成後可獲頒獲修讀證明書
考核：完成小組功課匯報及遞交一份報告書及出席率須達百分之七十五或以上，方獲頒發文憑

此課程已列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單

入學資格　：1) a. 大學學士學位；或
b. 市場學 / 商業或有關商業的文憑或高級文憑課程；
2) 若擁有二年相關工作經驗者可獲優先考慮
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月
時　　間　：上午9時至下午5時半(逢星期日)
學　　費　：$9,300 (單元一至七)
$1,500 (每個單元)
截止報名日期：2007 年 2 月

MK43-107-00 (61)
行政人員文憑（直銷及市場推廣）

查詢電話: 2867 8324　　電郵: terence.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提昇資深營銷人員、營銷經理及企業專才等的直銷及市場推廣技巧及知識，包括制訂直銷策略及推行計劃等。課堂以粵語為主，輔以英語。本（課程共包括 90 小時面對面授課時間及 3 小時的功課匯報 (共 93 小時)）涵蓋七個單元：

單元一：直銷及市場推廣概要　　單元二：資料庫行銷和分析
單元三：媒體與行銷傳播　　單元四：市場推廣策劃及管理
單元五：消費行為　　單元六：顧客關係管理
單元七：小組功課匯報。

單元一至六可個別報名，完成後可獲頒發修讀證明書。
考核：完成小組功課匯報及遞交一份報告書，並須達百分之七十五或以上出席率，方獲頒發文憑。

學院現正申請此課程列入持續進修基金可發還款項課程名單。

入學資格　：具大學學士學位；或具市場學 / 商業或有關商業的文憑或高級文憑，若擁有兩年相關工作經驗者可獲優先考慮。
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月
時　　間　：逢星期日 9:00am - 5:30pm
學　　費　：$9,300 (單元一至七)
$1,500 (每個單元)
截止日期　：2007 年 2 月

市場營銷「一日通」專業講座系列 2

查詢電話: 2867 8324　　電郵: vivina.wan@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為在職人士而設，內容充實，以多元化模式學習兼具講課、理論、案例、互動、小組討論及專業評論全方位指導有關市場研究分析、設計市場計劃及市場推廣的必要理論，並探討日常案例，讓學員對於市場營銷的理念及技巧，掌握其精粹。課堂以粵語教學。適合任何未經正式市場學訓練之人士，尤其適合入職市務部門一至兩年的朋友或小型企業負責市場部門的人員。

報讀後的好處
以更專業手法從事營銷業務，各部門加強聯繫，集中資源提升營銷利潤，有助公司改革，以顧客、營銷為核心的發展方針。

上課日期 / 時間	內容
2007 年 4 月	撰寫有效的市場計劃書：形勢分析、制訂市場計劃書、成功實例分享及其他
2007 年 5 月	籌劃市場調查及分析精要：市場營銷調查流程、資料收集方法和技術、報告撰寫及其他
2007 年 6 月	籌劃與推行營銷活動：整合營銷傳播、品牌營銷、成功實例分享及其他

地點	金鐘教學中心
費　用	第一講 HK$900；第二講 HK$900；第三講 HK$900 如報讀第一至三講可享優惠價 HK$2,400
截止報名日期	額滿即止

Professional Marketing Courses
市場學專業課程

MK 43-808-00 (62) /(63)
Graduate Diploma in Marketing (Services)*
MK 43-806-00 (62) /(63)
Professional Diploma in Marketing
MK 43-805-00 (62) /(63)
Professional Certificate in Marketing

Hong Kong Institute of Marketing

Enquiries: 2867 8326 Email: HKIM@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these programmes in collaboration with the Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM). There are 3 possible awards, issued jointly by HKIM and HKU SPACE:

- **Graduate Diploma in Marketing (Services).**
- **Professional Diploma in Marketing.**
- **Professional Certificate in Marketing,** awarded to students who complete Level 1 of the Professional Diploma in Marketing.

There will be intakes in September, January and May each year.

Graduate Diploma in Marketing (Services)	
Modules	• Strategic Marketing in China • Current Issues in Services • Marketing Services in Hong Kong and China • Marketing and Information Management Holders of this Graduate Diploma meet the educational requirements for Full Membership of HKIM. The programme may qualify for exemptions from the Asia Pacific Marketing Federation Certified Professional Marketers (Asia Pacific) programme.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should : • have a recognised degree in marketing or business related areas; **or** • have a Professional Diploma in Marketing issued by HKU SPACE and HKIM or equivalent.
Fee	$3,950 per module.

Professional Diploma in Marketing: Level 2	
Modules	• Marketing Management • Services Marketing • Consumer Behaviour • Selling and Sales Management Holders of this Professional Diploma meet the educational requirements for Associate Membership of HKIM.
Entry Requirements	To qualify for direct admission to Level 2 of the programme, applicants should have: • a recognised degree; **or** • a Professional Certificate in Marketing issued by HKU SPACE and HKIM or equivalent.
Fee	$3,400 per module.

Professional Diploma in Marketing: Level 1 (Professional Certificate in Marketing)	
Modules	• Fundamentals of Marketing • Information Technology in Marketing • Quantitative Analysis for Marketing • Business Law • Economics • Accounting & Finance Students who complete Level 1 may exit at this point with a Professional Certificate in Marketing awarded jointly by HKU SPACE and HKIM.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have 2 passes of "A" level or equivalent; **or** • have 5 passes at HKCEE, including English (Syllabus B) or equivalent, and 2 years' full time relevant experience; **or** • be aged 23 or above with no less than 3 years' full time relevant experience.
Fee(s)	$2,600 per module.

* Subject to final approval by the School

a. The programmes may qualify for exemptions from the Asia Pacific Marketing Federation Certified Professional Marketers (Asia Pacific) programme.
b. Assessment is based on coursework (25%) and examinations (75%). Holders of the Professional Diploma in Marketing qualify for full first year exemptions from the Curtin University BCom Marketing programmes.

Closing Date for Application	The closing date for application is 1 Dec 06 (Jan 07 intake) The closing date for application is 2 Apr 07 (May 07 intake)

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

MK 43-817-00 (62) / MK 43-817-00 (63) – Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
MK 43-815-00 (62) / MK 43-815-00 (63) – Diploma in Marketing
MK 43-810-00 (62) / MK 43-810-00 (63) – Certificate in Marketing

Chartered Institute of Marketing

Enquiries: 2867 8313 Email: cim@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these programmes with the Chartered Institute of Marketing (CIM) to give students a solid foundation in the core aspects of marketing theory and practice, and their application in a business environment.

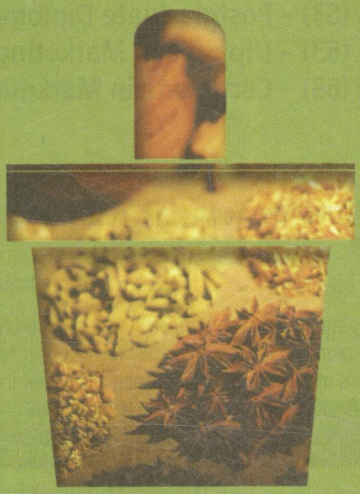
- Certificate in Marketing
- Diploma in Marketing
- Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

Intakes for Postgraduate Diploma are offered twice in September and February each year and Certificate/Diploma are offered three times in June, September and February. Holders of the joint award Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing qualify for 12 paper full exemptions from the CIM Public Examinations and are eligible to became CIM Professional members with 3 years of related work experience at a senior level. Assessment is based on coursework (25%) and final examinations (75%), and CIM Project Brief/Case Study Examination.

Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing		
Modules – 42 hours each	• Analysis and Evaluation • Strategic Marketing Decisions (3hrs x 14 sessions each)	• Managing Marketing Performance • Strategic Marketing in Practice (SMIP)
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a recognised degree in Marketing or in business-related area with strong marketing content; • **or,** a Diploma in Marketing (CIM / HKU SPACE) or equivalent.	
Fee	$3,900 per module + $900 for CIM - assessed Public Exam for SMIP.	
Diploma in Marketing		
Modules – 39 hours each	• Marketing Planning • Marketing Communications (3hrs x 13 sessions each)	• Marketing Research and Information • Marketing Management in Practice (MMIP)
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a recognised degree in any discipline; • **or,** a Certificate in Marketing (CIM / HKU SPACE) or equivalent.	
Fee	$3,400 per module + $500 for CIM - assessed Integrative Project for MMIP.	
Certificate in Marketing		
Modules – 33 hours each	• Marketing Fundamentals • Customer Communications (3hrs x 11 sessions each)	• Marketing Environment • Marketing in Practice (MIP)

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: (i) English Requirement • Either Grade E or above in HKCEE English Syllabus B • OR Grade C or above in HKCEE English Syllabus A (ii) Academic Requirement • Either 2 passes at A-Level equivalent; OR 4 passes at HKCEE plus either one year's full time practical experience in marketing or business related areas;; OR (iii) be mature age applicants of aged 20 or above with at least one year's full time experience in marketing or business related areas;
Fee	$2,800 per module + $300 for CIM - assessed lategrative Project for MIP.
Closing date for application	• 10 Apr for the Jun 07 intake. • 28 Jul for the Sep 07 intake.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.



中醫藥學

Chinese Medicine

中醫學 Chinese Medicine

中藥學 Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics

針灸學及推拿學 Acupuncture and Tui-Na

學部主任 Head of Division
沈雪明 Shen, S.M.

學部副主任 Associate Head of Division
孟　卓 Meng, Z.

專科顧問 Specialist Consultants
韓明向 Han, M.X.　　孟鳳仙 Meng, F.X.
嚴雋陶 Yan, J.T.

教學人員 Academic Staff
張群湘 Cheung, K.S.　　張毅敏 Cheung, Edmund N.M.
黨　毅 Dang, Y.　　符文澍 Fu, W.S.
馮榮昌 Fung, W.C.　　何濤贊 He, T.Z.
黃自元 Huang, Z.Y.　　李　烈 Lee, L.
李　磊 Li, L.　　李曉光 Li, X.G.
劉農虞 Liu, N. Y.　　劉玉萍 Liu, Y.P.
羅偉權 Luo, W.Q.　　秦愛平 Qin, A.P.
石　軍 Shi, J.　　舒　旭 Shu, X.
薛愷睿 Sit, Kevin H.Y.　　蘇　晶 Su, J.
孫曙霞 Sun, S.X.　　夏惠明 Xia, H.M.
徐光耀 Xu, G.Y.　　燕　平 Yan, P.
楊小坤 Yeung, S.K.　　楊順坤 Yeung, S.K.
嚴玉薇 Yim, Y.M.

高級學部事務副主任 Divisional Affairs Officer
陳少英 Chan, Heidi S.Y.

行政主任 Executive Officers
梁潔芳 Leung, Cordelia K.F.　馬美儀 Ma, Esther M.Y.

客座副教授 Visiting Associate Professor
熊昌源 Xiong, C.Y.
客座助理教授 Visiting Assistant Professor
陳錫林 Chen, X.L.
客席教授 Adjunct Professors
趙少萍 Chiu, S.P.　　趙永堅 Chiu, W.K.
梅嶺昌 Mui, L.C.　　黃雅各 Wong, N.K.
協理客席教授 Adjunct Associate Professors
毛元迪 Mao, Y.D.　　朱世清 Tsu, S.C.
助理客席教授 Adjunct Assistant Professors
源鎮昌 Yuen Chung Cheong
名譽副教授 Honorary Associate Professor
駱鈞梵 Luo, J.F.
名譽助理教授 Honorary Assistant Professor
楊樂賢Yeung, Michael L.Y.

中醫臨床中心及中藥房經理 Clinics and Pharmacies Manager
李雅儀 Lee, Anna N.Y.

中醫藥學學部自1991年開辦高質素的中醫藥課程，迄今已超過10年經驗，累積畢業學生逾三千人。學部開設不同層面的課程，從專業到普及，適合不同進修階段的人士。課程主要分為中醫學、中藥學、針灸學、推拿學及中醫養生保健康復學，既有專業課程為在職醫護人員（包括中/西醫、輔助醫療人士等）提供進修的機會，亦有各類型文憑/證書及短期課程，供有興趣之人士選讀，把我國傳統醫學發揚光大。

中醫藥學學部在金鐘及尖沙咀教學中心開設共兩所中醫臨床中心及中藥房，為市民大眾提供優質的中醫診症服務，同時也為學員提供集合中醫專家的臨床見習基地。

Since 1991, the Division of Chinese Medicine has been offering high quality education and training in Chinese Medicine and allied subjects to over 3,000 students. The range of the programmes currently offered includes Chinese Medicine, Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics, Acupuncture, Tui-Na, Chinese Medicine Health Care and Rehabilitation. Accredited courses are available to practitioners of Chinese and western medicine, and allied health professionals. In addition, general courses related to this form of medicine are offered to the general public.

The Clinical Centre of Chinese Medicine comprises 2 clinics and dispensing units, located in our Admiralty and Tsim Sha Tsui learning centres where the public can seek consultations. These clinical centres also serve as training bases for our programmes' traineeship sessions.

報讀課程
索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

Application
Detailed information and application forms are available:

- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

截止報名日期
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Closing date for application
The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cm

1/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon.
九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26 號 A 好兆年行一樓
Fax 傳真: 2527 0112

CM 38-801-00 (71)
中醫學碩士研究生課程

北京中醫藥大學合辦

查詢電話：2376 6784　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

不斷提高中醫藥防病治病能力，是當前及今後香港中醫藥工作的重要任務，也是每一個中醫師所面對的挑戰。為了全面提高香港中醫師的專業水平及培訓中醫藥的高級專業人才，使香港的中醫藥事業進一步發展，本學部將與國內最負盛名的唯一"211"重點中醫藥大學──北京中醫藥大學，合作開辦中醫學碩士研究生課程，為中醫藥臨床的專業人士、從事中醫藥研究和中醫藥教育的人士提供實效、靈活的深造平臺。

課程結構

課程分為兩個階段，為期3年，共分6個學期。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

第一階段：**公共課程 ＋ 專業基礎課程 ＋ 專業課程**

第二階段：

中醫基礎專業 ── 課題研究
1. 教學實踐
2. 臨床實踐
3. 科學研究
4. 論文及答辯

或

中醫臨床專業 ── 臨床提高
1. 全科臨床實踐
2. 專業課拓展
3. 調研
4. 論文及答辯

第一階段

除公共課程為必修科目外，學員可選修專業基礎課程和專業課程中合共不少於26學分：

必修課（共7學分）	公共課程	· 碩士生外語（英語）	· 計算機應用	· 醫學統計學
選修課（共26學分） （按所選專業範疇修讀）	專業基礎課程	· 古代哲學 · 《傷寒論》專題 · 科研方法學	· 《內經》專題 · 温病學專題 · 臨床免疫學	· 《金匱要略》專題 · 中醫醫案
	專業課程	· 中醫內科專題 · 針灸學專題	· 中醫婦科專題 · 推拿學專題	

第二階段

根據學員報讀的專業，由導師指導選擇相關課程。

中醫基礎專業

以課題研究為主，學員須作教學實踐，在大學本科課程進行課堂試講、輔導、組織課堂討論、指導實驗等。此外，亦要隨導師在北京或香港從事臨床工作。

中醫臨床專業

以加強臨床專業知識、提高臨床分析、診療、操作能力為主，學員須按照培養方案完成各輪轉科室的要求，並進行專業知識的拓展學習，以了解本學科發展的最新動態。

碩士論文及答辨

所有學員均須通過碩士論文及答辯。在導師指導下，通過查閱及收集有關文獻資料，為研究作開題論証，並提交畢業論文，及進行論文答辯。

考試規定及畢業學銜

1. 學員在修業期內修畢第一階段之課程，取得規定的學分（33學分）；及2.參加必要的臨床實踐和科研訓練；及3.完成學位論文並通過答辯者；可獲由北京中醫藥大學頒發國家教育部認可的中醫學碩士學位。

入學資格	1.持有認可大學頒授的中醫學學士學位（包括應屆畢業生）；或 2.(i)持有認可大學頒授的學士學位，及(ii)曾系統學習中醫或針灸者（如持有中醫文憑或同等學歷）；或 3.(i)持有認可大學頒授的中醫或針灸文憑，及(ii)持有註冊/表列中醫師資格，及(iii)已從事中醫工作三年或以上。 所有申請者須參加中國高等院校入學考試並取得合格。（考試在每年四月舉行，考試費：$500）
開課日期	2007年9月
時　間	第一階段的課堂在週一至五晚上或週六、日舉行，第二階段由導師與學員個別安排。
地　點	第一階段在香港上課，第二階段臨床實習部份將根據學員是否持有中醫師執業資格在香港或內地進行。
費　用	學費：$120,000（分三期繳付，於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交）　　報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

本課程已獲豁免【非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例】註冊。

註：學員修畢本課程，並不能報考香港中醫藥管理委員會之中醫執業資格試。

CM 38-145-00 (61)
中醫學研究生文憑

查詢電話：2376 6783　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以中醫基礎研究和臨床研究為重，強調其實用性。基礎研究主要針對中醫理論的核心問題、中醫經典及中醫醫家的學術思想和臨床診治特色等；臨床研究主要分內、婦科及針灸、推拿。學員可根據自己的興趣與專長，靈活選擇專業範疇。持有研究生文憑學員待中國高等院校入學考試合格後，可申請報讀與北京中醫藥大學合辦的「中醫學碩士研究生」課程，待完成其餘部份後，便可獲由北京中醫藥大學頒發國家教育部認可的中醫學碩士學位。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

課程結構

課程為期一年，在下列各選修科中，選修共 26 學分。科目一覽如下：

專業基礎課程

古代哲學	《內經》專題	《傷寒論》專題	《金匱要略》專題
温病學專題	中醫醫案	科研方法學	臨床免疫學

專業課程

中醫內科專題	中醫婦科專題	針灸學專題	推拿學專題

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員在修業期內完成課程，取得規定的學分（26 學分）；及出席率達 80% 或以上；及參加所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發「中醫學研究生文憑」。

入學資格	1. 持有認可大學頒授的中醫學學士學位（包括應屆畢業生）；或 2. (i)持有認可大學頒授的學士學位，及(ii) 曾系統學習中醫或針灸者（如持有中醫文憑或同等學歷）；或 3. (i)持有認可大學頒授的中醫或針灸文憑，及(ii) 持有註冊 / 表列中醫師資格，及(iii) 已從事中醫工作三年或以上。
開課日期	2007 年 2 月
時　間	週一至五晚上或週六、日
地　點	本院教學中心
費　用	學　費：$40,000（分二期繳付，於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交）　　報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

註：學員修畢本課程，並不能報考香港中醫藥管理委員會之中醫執業資格試。

CM 38-138-00 (61)
中醫學文憑

查詢電話：2376 6781　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在使中醫業外人士概括了解中醫中藥的基本理論，其中包括中醫理、法、方、藥、內、外、婦、兒、針、推等基礎知識；同時，亦為中醫與其他學科的交流，跨學科中醫研究，及中醫藥被納入其他如保險、法律及社會醫療體系等作好準備。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

第一部份：中醫綜合理論（一年）		第二部份：中醫臨床理論（一年）			
中醫學基礎	中藥學	診斷學基礎	中醫內科學	中醫外科學	中醫婦科學
方劑學	生命科學基礎及醫療體系	中醫兒科學	針灸學	推拿學	示教

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員修畢課程，上課出席率達 80% 或以上，通過所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發以下學銜：

階段	學銜
第一部份	中醫綜合理論證書
第一部份及第二部份	中醫學文憑
只修讀第二部份	中醫臨床理論證書

入學資格	中五會考五科合格（包括中國語文、英國語文及數學三科）；或同等程度。
開課日期	2007 年 3 月 6 日起逢星期二、五
時　間	7:00 - 10:00 pm
地　點	本院九龍東分校
截止報名日期	2007 年 1 月 26 日（星期五）
費　用	學費：　第一部份：中醫綜合理論：$23,000　　第二部份：中醫臨床理論：$25,000 （於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交） 報名費：　$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

註：學員修畢本課程，並不能報考香港中醫藥管理委員會之中醫執業資格試。

CM 38-068-73-01 (61)
中醫臨床見習進修

查詢電話：2376 9101　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為受過中醫學系統教育的學員，提供臨床見習機會。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

課程內容

見習臨床採納病史和完整中醫病例記錄；見習臨床常見病証的中醫辨証、診斷及治療、見習治療處方及操作等。

入學資格

完成中醫全科學士課程學員或畢業生或同等學歷

開課日期　：2007 年 1 月至 6 月
時　　間　：10:00 am - 2:00 pm;
　　3:00 - 7:00 pm（每節共 4 課時）
地　　點　：本院尖沙咀或金鐘中醫臨床中心
學　　費　：每節 $300

CM 38-068-74-01 (61)
中醫臨床實習進修

查詢電話：2376 6770　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為已接受過中醫學系統學習的學員，提供臨床實習及加強臨床辨証診治的機會。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

課程內容

臨床採納病史和完整中醫病例記錄；臨床常見病証的中醫辨証、診斷及治療、治療處方及操作等。

入學資格

完成中醫全科學士課程之畢業生或同等學歷

開課日期　：2007 年 1 月至 6 月
時　　間　：一週（共 40 課時）
地　　點　：內地中醫藥大學附屬教學醫院
學　　費　：每週$2,500(不包括實習期間之膳宿及來回交通費)

CM 38-068-55-01 (61)
中醫執業資格試精修課程

查詢電話：2376 6783　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫執業資格試精修課程，為將要參加「中醫執業資格試」的人士，提供試前準備，目標是要提高學員筆試的應試能力，及臨床病例分析能力而設。課堂以普通話或粵語教學。

課程內容

根據「中醫執業資格試考試範圍和形式」之筆試及面試要求而設計，包括試題類型分析、答題技巧及中醫臨床各科病例分析等。整個課程分二部份：筆試及面試。

入學資格

符合報考「中醫藥管理委員會中醫執業資格試」的人士

開課日期　：筆試：2007 年 5 月 8 日至 17 日
　　逢星期二、四（共 4 講）
　　面試：2007 年 6 月 26 日至
　　7月12日，逢星期二、四(共6講)
時　　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm
地　　點　：本院九龍東分校
學　　費　：$3,000；本院學生：$2,000

CM 38-068-75-01 (61)
中醫醫案

查詢電話：2376 678　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在透過古今醫案的學習，使學員能掌握古今醫家臨證思維方式及解決臨床疑難病證的方法，瞭解醫家對外感病、內傷病立法、處方、用藥的特點。以古為今用的原則，指導學員對現代疾病的治療。課堂以普通話教學。

課程內容

1. 中醫醫案概說　　2. 醫案類例　　3. 讀案視點與方法
4. 唐宋醫案選讀　　5. 明清醫案選讀　　6. 近代名醫醫案選讀
7. 現代名醫醫案選讀　　8. 醫案分析　　9. 醫案評注、整理

入學資格

對中醫基礎理論、辯證論治有認識人士

* 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分

導　　師　：北京中醫藥大學資深專家教授
開課日期　：2007 年 6 月 29 日至 7 月 14 日
　　逢星期一、三、五、六
時　　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 30 課時）
地　　點　：本院教學中心
學　　費　：$3,000

CM 38-068-76-01 (61)
《內經》專題

查詢電話：2376 6783　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在使學員掌握《內經》理論體系及有關理論、診治原則，瞭解當代研究《內經》的現狀與學術發展方向。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格
對中醫基礎理論、中醫經典概論有認識人士
(持中醫師專業進修證書 (中醫經典與臨証辨治)及中醫學文憑畢業生優先)

* 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分

導　師：本院資深《內經》專家教授
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 17 日至 4 月 14 日
逢星期一、三、五、六
時　間：7:00 - 10:00pm（共 45 課時）
地　點：本院教學中心
學　費：$4,500

CM 38-068-77-01 (61)
《傷寒論》專題

查詢電話：2376 6783　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程旨在鞏固和拓寬學員對《傷寒論》基本內容和基本知識的掌握與瞭解，講授後世及當代對《傷寒論》理法方藥研究應用的內容和進展，尤其注重講授研究與應用的思路與方法。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格
對中醫基礎理論、中醫經典概論有認識人士
(持中醫師專業進修證書(中醫經典與臨証辨治)及中醫學文憑畢業生優先)

* 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分。

導　師：本院及北京中醫藥大學
資深《傷寒論》專家任教授
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 16 日至 5 月 9 日
逢星期一、三、五、六
時　間：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 45 課時）
地　點：本院教學中心
學　費：$4,500

CM 38-068-78-01 (61)
《金匱要略》專題

查詢電話：2376 6783　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程使學員系統掌握辨証論治的方法和治療雜病的理、法、方、藥的基本知識和技能，提高閱讀古代醫籍和從事中醫文獻研究的能力。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格
對中醫基礎理論、中醫經典概論有認識人士
(持中醫師專業進修證書 (中醫經典與臨証辨治)及中醫學文憑畢業生優先)

* 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分

導　師：本院及北京中醫藥大學
資深《金匱要略》專家教授
開課日期：2007 年 5 月 11 日至 6 月 2 日
逢星期一、三、五、六
時　間：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 45 課時）
地　點：本院教學中心
學　費：$4,500

CM 38-068-79-01 (61)
溫病學專題

查詢電話：2376 6783　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程使學員能深入領會溫病學原著理論的精髓，並能夠運用原著中的理論和經驗診治臨床常見病和疑難病。課堂以普通話教學。

課程內容
《溫熱論》；《濕熱病篇》；《溫病條辨》及專題病案分析

入學資格
對中醫基礎理論、中醫經典概論有認識人士
(持中醫師專業進修證書 (中醫經典與臨証辨治)及中醫學文憑畢業生優先)

* 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分

導　師：本院及北京中醫藥大學
資深溫病學專家教授
開課日期：2007 年 6 月 4 日至 27 日
逢星期一、三、五、六
時　間：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 45 課時）
地　點：本院教學中心
學　費：$4,500

CM 38-068-29-01 (61)
《周易》導讀

查詢電話：2376 6740　傳真：2735 4803　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

《易經》是先秦的重要古籍之一，無論是中國古代思想或是各種古代科學技術，無不帶有易學的烙印。本課程旨在通過對《易經》、《易傳》的系統講解，使中醫藥專業人員加深對中國傳統文化的認識，進一步理解並掌握中醫藥學的理論原則和方法。課堂以普通話教學。

導　師　：李磊博士
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 11 日起逢星期三
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm (共 8 講)
地　點　：本院尖沙咀教學中心 204 室
學　費　：$2,100

CM 38-068-56-02 (61)
常見病的中醫防治

查詢電話：2376 6781　傳真：2735 4803　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程以實用為主，旨在向具中醫藥基本常識的人士，以深入淺出的方法介紹多種香港常見病的中醫診治特色，使學員能掌握行之有效的自我調養及疾病預防等方法。

本課程分三部份，第一部份將深入闡釋中醫理論及中藥使用的知識，亦會介紹一般成人和兒童皆會患上的常見病，第二及第三部份分別重點介紹成人及兒童較常見病症。學員可按需要選擇報讀所有課程，或只報讀第一及第二或第三部份。課堂以粵語或普通話教學。

開課日期　：2007年1月8日起逢星期一、三
時　間　：6:30 - 8:00 pm（共 20 講）
地　點　：本院九龍東分校

CM 38-068-64-02 (61)
學　費　：第一部份 + 第二部份：$1,000
CM 38-068-65-02 (61)
學　費　：第一部份 + 第三部份：$1,000
CM 38-068-56-02 (61)
學　費　：第一部份至第三部份：$1,900

CM 38-068-24-02 (61)
中醫藥常識入門

查詢電話：2376 6781　傳真：2735 4803　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在向市民介紹一些有關中醫的基本常識、常見病症，以及日常行之有效的中醫藥預防與調理方法。課堂以粵語或普通話教學。

開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 20 日起逢星期五
時　間　：6:30 - 8:00 pm（共 10 講）
地　點　：本院教學中心
學　費　：$930

課程內容

1. 中醫的陰陽學說　2. 中醫學之精、氣、血　3. 中醫學之五臟
4. 中醫學之六腑　5. 中醫學之經絡　6. 中醫學之寒、熱與邪氣
7. 針灸如何治病　8. 按摩治療與保健　9. 中藥的性味歸經
10. 常用中藥介紹

Chinese Medicine Pharmaceutics
中藥學

CM 49-127-00 (62)
中藥商貿證書

查詢電話：2376 6739　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程將就中藥營銷與廣告策略、品牌打造及管理、藥事法規簡介等內容進行論述，分析中藥市場以配合中藥商貿、中藥生產以及相關行業的需要。課堂以粵語及普通話教學。

課程大綱

中藥營銷與廣告策略、品牌打造及管理、藥事法規簡介、中藥市場分析及學術講座。

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員必須於各考核部分的課堂出席率達80%以上，出席參觀，完成各項功課，通過所有考核，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發「中藥商貿證書」。若考核不合格，經主考委員會批准後，可准予重考一次，需繳付重考費。

入學資格	1. 從事中藥商貿、生產、經營、管理的相關人士；或 2. 中五畢業或同等學歷及對中藥商貿有興趣人士；或 3. 年滿二十一歲並具有一年以上相關工作經驗者，如申請報讀將被個別考慮。
開課日期	2007 年 3 月 6 日起逢星期二、四、六
時　間	7:00 - 10:00 pm （約 120 課時）
地　點	本院教學中心
截止報名日期	2007 年 2 月 15 日
費　用	學　費：$9,600（於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交，參觀所涉及的交通費由學員自付） 報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

CM 49-126-00 (71)
中藥製藥基礎證書

查詢電話：2376 6739　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為中藥製藥從業人員開設，目的是使學員通過學習，掌握中藥常用劑型的概念、特點、製備工藝和質量控制及中藥穩定性的研究方法等基礎知識，為提高本港中藥從業人員的質素奠定基礎，並為本港中藥產業的發展做出貢獻。課堂以普通話教學。

課程大綱

製藥衛生、粉碎、篩析、混合與製粒、散劑、中藥的浸提、分離與精製、中藥提取液的濃縮與乾燥、浸出製劑、液體製劑、外用膏劑、其他劑型、中藥製劑的穩定性、藥物的配伍變化、實驗及參觀。

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員修畢課程，上課出席率達 80% 或以上，通過所有考核並取得合格成績，可獲頒發「中藥製藥基礎證書」。

入學資格	1. 中藥製藥行業從業人員；或　　2. 具中學程度或同等學歷及對中藥製藥有興趣的人士。
開課日期	2007 年 7 月 16 日起逢星期一、三、五
時　間	7:00 - 10:00 pm（約兩個月）
地　點	本院教學中心
費　用	學　費：$6,000（於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交，參觀所涉及的膳宿及交通費由學員自付） 報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

CM 49-068-06-01 (61)
中藥有效物質的提取與分離簡介

查詢電話：2376 6739　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥的現代化有賴於闡明中藥的有效物質，並應用現代提取、分離技術製成藥效高、體積小、服用方便、安全、可控和質量穩定的中藥現代製劑。本課程將有系統地介紹中藥主要有效物質（如生物鹼類、各種甙類、揮發油等）的理化性質及其提取、分離方法，現代製藥工業採用的提取、分離、濃縮、乾燥技術的基本原理和設備，新技術的應用等。課堂以粵語教學。

導　師　：楊小坤博士
開課日期　：2007 年 6 月 23 日起逢星期六
時　間　：2:00 - 5:00 pm（共 7 講）
地　點　：本院教學中心
學　費　：$ 1,680

CM 49-068-07-01 (61)
中藥材的鑒定概要

查詢電話：2376 6739　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥材的真實性是保證中藥臨床療效的最基本要素，尤其是名貴中藥材，由於價格昂貴、資源緊缺，常有偽充和摻假現象，直接危及身體健康，也侵害消費者利益。本課程將有系統地介紹影響中藥材品質的主要因素、中藥材真偽鑒別和品質評價的常用方法和新技術、20 種常用及名貴中藥材的真偽鑒別方法。課堂以普通話教學。

導　師　：吳和珍博士
開課日期　：2007 年 6 月 9 日起逢星期六
時　間　：2:00 - 5:00 pm（共 7 講）
地　點　：本院教學中心
學　費　：$ 1,680

CM 49-068-08-01 (61)
養生中藥簡介

查詢電話：2376 6739　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

無論是少男少女，還是中老年人，都夢想青春常駐、身體健康。中國傳統醫學，特別是許多中藥，在調節人體生理平衡、改善更年期症狀、延緩衰老、提高生活素質等方面顯示其獨特的優勢和良好的效果。本課程將重點介紹中醫藥養生的理論、20 種常用養生中藥的現代研究成果、常用養生藥膳及其製法與應用。課堂以粵語教學。

導　師　：何濤贊助理教授
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 4 日起逢星期三
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 5 講）
地　點　：本院教學中心
學　費　：$1,200

CM 49-068-18-01 (61)
中藥製藥工程原理與設備



查詢電話：2376 6756　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥製藥工程原理與設備是中藥藥劑學必修的一門專業課程。課程着重講解中藥製藥的基本工藝、中藥製藥過程原理和操作方程及典型設備原理，通過學習，可提高解決中藥製藥過程中實際問題的能力。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格

本院「中藥深造證書課程」學員；或本院「中藥藥劑學學士課程」未學習該科目的畢業學員；或本院「中藥管理學文憑課程」畢業學員

導　師　：劉落憲教授
開課日期　：2007 年 1 月 24 日起，每星期授課 3 次
時　間　：容後公佈（共 13 講）
地　點　：本院港島東分校 1801 室
學　費　：$4,750

CM 49-068-04-01 (61)
中藥材與中藥習用品介紹

查詢電話：2376 6739　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中藥習用品與正品不同，地區性習慣使用的中藥材，屬於混淆品種，嚴重地影響中藥的臨床療效。香港的中藥習用品有 40 多種。本課程將幫助學員正確用好這些中藥品種，在醫道上和藥業上更上一層樓。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

導　師　：容後公佈
開課日期　：容後公佈
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 5 講）
地　點　：本院教學中心
學　費　：$1,200

CM 49-068-12-01 (61)
日本人のための中医學基礎を學ぼう

問い合わせ Tel: 2376 6767(日本語)　Fax: 2527 0112　Email: y.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫學の哲學基礎、健康人體及び疾病についての認識、養生と治療原則などの中醫學的基礎理論などを丁寧にご紹介します。詳細な內容は陰陽學說、五行學說、氣血津液、臟象學說、病因病機、養生、予防及び治療原則などを含みます。

対　象　：中醫學に興味のある方
講　師　：羅偉權 博士
日　時　：2007 年 5 月 2 日より
毎週の水曜日
10:00 am - 12:00 nn
場　所　：本院尖沙咀教學中心 212 室
授業料　：HK$2,400（10 回 20 時間）
言　葉　：日本語

CM 49-068-16-01 (71)
日本人のための中薬学基礎を学ぼう

問い合わせ Tel: 2376 6767(日本語)　Fax: 2527 0112　E-mail: y.liu@hkuspace.hku.hk

この講座は「中医学基礎を学ぼう」を終了した方への、ワンステップアップのコースです。中薬の中でも特に一般的に良く使われる中薬の薬効、用途、有効成分はもとより、配薬の際の注意、禁止事項についても学びます。また中医学理論に基づいて、四季の移り変わりによる体調の変化にも対応できる薬膳、養生薬膳、病後の調養に用いる薬膳等も丁寧にご紹介します。漢方の知識を生かして元気で健やかに生活していくのが、我々の目指す目標です。

対　象　：「中医学基礎を学ぼう」を終了した方
講　師　：劉玉萍 博士
日　時　：毎年の 9 月より
水曜日の午前
10:00 am - 12:00 nn
場　所　：本院教學中心
授業料　：HK$2,400（10 回 20 時間）
言　葉　：日本語

Acupuncture and Tui-Na
針灸學及推拿學

CM 48-068-06-04 (61)
針灸腹針療法與美容減肥

查詢電話：2376 6744　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

導　師：汪慧敏教授
浙江中醫藥大學針灸系主任醫師
開課日期：2007 年 2 月 23 日起
逢星期二、五及日
時　間：逢星期二、五，7:00-10:00 pm；
逢星期日，9:30 am-12:30 pm
（共 5 講）
地　點：本院九龍東分校
學　費：$1,800

肥胖除了形體臃腫、行動不便外，常併發高血壓、高脂血症、腦血管疾病及糖尿病，嚴重危及人體健康。現有藥物療法和手術方法治療肥胖均有副作用。近年來新崛起的腹針療法，以其無痛、安全、週期短、見效快而迅速在國內外廣泛被應用，特別是腹針減肥，除了通過調整全身臟腑達到活血化淤、消脂輕身的作用，減輕全身體重外，對胃部、腰部、臀部局部減肥也有卓效。腹針減肥現已成為規範而效果穩定的減肥新療法。課堂以普通話教學。

課程內容

1. 腹針的基礎知識
2. 腹針手法的操作特點
3. 腹針減肥手法訓練
4. 腹針結合體針治療內分泌失調的痤瘡、黃褐斑
5. 針灸美白、祛皺及治療損美性婦科病

導師

汪慧敏教授曾發表多篇減肥文章，並在浙江中醫藥大學開設新課程，《國醫養顏理容》，除理論講述外，汪教授集多年針刺手法心得，在課堂內演示，並指導學生在短期內掌握腹針減肥的操作手法，使之能馬上掌握用於臨床。

入學資格

1. 註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書及註冊中醫執業證明書副本一併提交）
2. 有針灸學基礎之人士（請連同學歷證明副本一併提交）

* 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分

CM 48-068-09-01 (61)
針灸養顏抗早衰及治療婦科疑難病

NEW

查詢電話：2376 6744　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

導　師：汪慧敏教授
浙江中醫藥大學針灸系主任醫師
開課日期：2007 年 2 月 22 日起
逢星期四、六及日
時　間：逢星期四、六，7:00-10:00 pm；
逢星期日，2:30-5:30 pm（共 5 講）
地　點：本院九龍東分校
學　費：$1,800

脂溢性皮炎、脂溢性脫髮、卵巢功能失調都可由於內分泌失調導致，同樣也可致月經量少、提前閉經、乳房萎縮、形體臃腫等早衰現象，婦女疾病如子宮內膜異位症、多囊卵巢綜合症引起的劇烈痛經、卵巢囊腫、不孕並導致色斑，給婦女身心造成很大損害。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格

1. 註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書及註冊中醫執業證明書副本一併提交）；或
2. 有針灸學基礎之人士（請連同學歷證明副本一併提交）

* 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分

本課程特邀浙江中醫藥大學汪慧敏教授主講，她對針灸養顏抗早衰、婦女卵巢調養及養顏頗有心得，對治療婦科疾病經驗獨到，並為全國婦科四大流派何氏婦科國家名醫何嘉琳的高徒。

CM 48-068-05-01 (61)
針灸臨床實習

查詢電話：2376 6744　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

開課日期：2007 年 2 月
時　間：一週（共 40 課時）
地　點：內地中醫藥大學附屬教學醫院
學　費：$2,400（不包括實習期間之膳宿及來回交通費）

針灸學是中國傳統醫學的一個重要組成部份，目前針灸療法在世界各國已遂漸普及。本課程的宗旨是為已接受過針灸學系統學習的學員，提供接觸臨床實際操作和加強臨床辨証診治的機會。課堂以普通話教學或配備英文翻譯。

課程內容

1. 臨床採納病史和完整的針灸病例記錄
2. 針灸處方的基本規律（學員須完成五份針灸門診病案）
3. 臨床常見病症的中醫診斷及針灸治療方法
4. 臨床常用操作技能

入學資格

針灸學文憑或 Diploma in Clinical Acupuncture 之畢業生或同等學歷

CM 38-068-19-02 (61)
推拿保健知識

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫推拿學是傳統醫學的組成部份，屬於外治法之一，它是通過手法作用於人體體表的特定部位，對機體生理、病理狀況進行調節，達到防病治病的目的，它具有簡便、易行、安全而無副作用的方法，對人類的健康保健有一定作用，為此特舉辦此課程。本課程講授推拿基礎、推拿常用方法、常用穴位、常見病保健及自我保健等，特別適合對推拿學有興趣之人士修讀。課堂以普通話教學。

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 3 日起逢星期六
時　間　：2:00 - 4:00 pm（共 5 講）
地　點　：本院九龍東分校
學　費　：$800

CM 38-068-20-02 (61)
小兒推拿簡介

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

以中醫基礎理論為指導，以推拿手法為主要手段，以預防、治療兒科疾病及其康復和兒童保健為目的的方法，稱之為「小兒推拿法」。小兒推拿適應範圍非常廣泛，可以治療的病症有：感冒、咳嗽、支氣管肺炎、哮喘、發熱、呃逆、嘔吐、泄瀉、腹痛、便秘、脫肛、疳積（營養不良）、厭食、遺尿、夜啼、驚風、百日咳、小兒肌性斜頸、佝僂病、小兒麻痹後遺症等。

本課程講授小兒推拿的常用手法、穴位及小兒常見病的診斷、推拿治療、保健推拿。課堂以普通話教學。

開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 25 日起逢星期三
時　間　：8:00 - 10:00 pm（共 6 講）
地　點　：本院九龍東分校
學　費　：$900

CM 48-068-07-01 (61)
推拿手法臨床精修課程



查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程特為已修讀完推拿學文憑、中醫推拿學文憑、推拿學高級文憑的學員或持相等學歷並立志從事推拿專業的人士，在教師的指導下提供更多的臨床實踐應用的學習機會。課堂以普通話教學。

課程集中講授臨床推拿手法基礎精學；臨床常用推拿手法規範動作的提高；常用手法的臨床應用；常用手法的深化操作練習。

學員修畢課程，可獲頒發修讀證明書；如學員選擇參加並通過手法考核，可獲頒發結業證明書。

導　師　：夏惠明副教授或
　　徐光耀副教授
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 1 日
時　間　：整個課程 40 課時，分 10 節進行，每節4課時。上課時間為每兩星期兩節。具體上課時間將以先到先得方式按月編排
地　點　：本院中醫臨床中心
學　費　：$4,000
　　(本院畢業學員：$3,600)

導師

夏惠明副教授畢業於上海中醫藥大學推拿專業，主要從事中醫推拿的臨床與教學工作。任雲南中醫學院推拿教研室主任、雲南中醫學院第一附屬醫院推拿科主任、碩士研究生導師；中華全國中醫藥學會推拿專業委員會副主任委員、中國推拿醫療中心專家委員會委員；雲南省推拿專業委員會主任委員。

徐光耀副教授畢業於上海中醫藥大學推拿專業。廣西中醫學院推拿科主任、主任醫師、教授、廣西名老中醫。擅長用推拿方法治療各種軟組織、關節和骨骼的損傷、各種痛症及內、婦、兒科疾病。

入學資格

推拿學文憑、中醫推拿學文憑、推拿學高級文憑畢業學員或同等學歷

CM 49-129-00 (61)
中醫營養學高級文憑（尚待批核）




查詢電話：2376 6772　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tomenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程特別為營養師、護士、美容師、保健部門的主管和工作人員、經營藥膳及中醫營養學有興趣的各界人士而設，課堂以講授為主，輔以參觀、實習，及成果發表會，以深化教學效果。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

第一階段重點講授中醫陰陽五行學說、臟腑學說和常用中藥的性味、歸經、用藥禁忌等基本理論。中藥營養學的理論基礎、主要特點及食養原則及中醫診斷方法。

第二階段重點講授方劑基本知識和常用方劑的組成、功效。中醫理、法、方、藥的運用和常見病的辨証論治原則。中藥免疫學的基本概念和基本內容。營養素的種類、作用、數量及其來源。香港常見容易混淆中藥的鑒定。藥事法規特點；中藥保健食品的概念等內容。

第三階段重點講授內科、外科、皮膚科、婦科、兒科、五官科常見病的飲食療法，以及有關茶與中藥保健茶、中國湯文化與延緩衰老、藥膳美學探討等內容的專題講座。

第一階段		
中醫學基礎	中藥學	
中藥營養學	中醫診斷基礎（第一部份）	
第二階段		
中醫方劑學選讀	中醫診斷基礎（第二部份）	中藥免疫學概述
營養學概述	香港常見容易混淆中藥的鑒定	中藥保健食品研製與開發
藥事法規	參觀及發表會	
第三階段		
內科常見病的飲食療法	外科、皮膚科常見病的飲食療法	婦科常見病的飲食療法
兒科常見病的飲食療法及兒童保健	五官科常見病的飲食療法	茶與中藥保健茶
中國湯文化與延緩衰老	藥膳美學探討	

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員修畢課程，上課出席率達 80% 或以上，通過所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發以下學銜：

階段	學銜
第一階段	中醫營養學證書
第一、二階段	中醫營養學文憑
第一、二、三階段	中醫營養學高級文憑

若考核不合格，經主考委員會批准後，可准予重考一次，需繳付重考費。

	第一階段	第二階段	第三階段
入學資格	具有中學程度或同等學歷	1. 持有本院頒發之「中醫營養學證書」/「中藥營養學證書」；或 2.同等學歷並在入學試中取得合格成績	1.持有本院頒發之「中醫營養學文憑」；或 2. 同等學歷並在入學試中取得合格成績
開課日期	2007 年 9 月 4 日	2007 年 3 月 6 日	
時　間	逢星期二、四，7:00 - 10:00 pm		
地　點	本院教學中心		
費　用	學　費：第一階段：$11,280 第二階段：$10,560 第三階段：$12,300 （於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交） 報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還），各階段課程須重新報名 註：本課程是長者優惠計劃課程之一，凡年滿六十歲或以上的長者可享有八折的學費折扣。		

CM 38-146-00 (61)
中醫美容學文憑

查詢電話：2376 6781　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

當今社會人士越來越崇尚健康、天然及無副作用的自然療法，中醫藥在這些方面有明顯的優勢。市面上中藥美容茶(湯)、保健食品等十分普遍，一般人對這些產品的不同療效及適用範圍等知識亦甚感興趣。本課程旨在為有志從事中醫美容保健的人士，提供一個進修及自我增值的機會。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

第一階段			
· 中醫美容保健概述	· 中醫體質辨析及調治原則	· 皮膚學基礎知識	· 美容保健中藥
· 美容保健方劑	· 中藥及蔬菜水果面膜	· 中醫美容保健按摩簡介	· 美容纖體穴位療法概述
· 膳食美容	· 自我調節與美容		
第二階段			
· 中醫診治在美容中的應用	· 常用中醫美容腧穴	· 中醫美容按摩常用手法	· 皮膚的類型與保健
· 常用中醫美容保春方法	· 常用中醫美容食養方法	· 常見礙容性疾病的防治（一）	
第三階段			
· 人體美學與傳統美學導論	· 美容心理學	· 中醫食療與美容	
· 中醫養生與美容	· 中醫傳統健身術與美容	· 青春期中醫美容保健	
· 妊娠及產後期中醫美容保健	· 更年期中醫美容保健	· 中老年中醫美容保健	
· 現代中醫美容保健簡介	· 常見礙容性疾病的防治（二）	· 美容藥膳的製作方法	
· 香港美容業法律淺談	· 見習3天（國內進行）		

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員修畢課程，上課出席率達80%或以上，通過所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發以下學銜：

階段	學銜
第一階段	中醫美容學基礎證書
第一、二階段	中醫美容學證書
第一、二、三階段	中醫美容學文憑

	第一階段	第二階段	第三階段
入學資格	香港中學會考獲5科E級，其中包括英國語文（課程乙）或英國語文（課程甲）獲C級及中國語文科；或同等學歷	1.持有本院頒發之「中醫美容保健基礎證書」；或「中醫美容學基礎證書」；或 2.香港中學會考獲5科E級，其中包括英國語文（課程乙）或英國語文（課程甲）獲C級及中國語文科；或同等學歷及曾修讀有關中醫藥理論的基礎課程	持有本院頒發之「中醫美容保健證書」；或「中醫美容學證書」；或同等學歷
開課日期	2007年1月6日起逢星期六	2007年1月26日起逢星期五	2007年3月8日起逢星期四
時　間	2:30 - 5:30 pm	7:00 - 10:00 pm	
地　點	本院尖沙咀教學中心		
費　用	學　費：　第一階段：$6,000 第二階段：$6,600 第三階段：$10,500（包括見習費用，學員須自付交通與住宿費用） （於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交） 報名費：　$150（取錄與否，恕不退還），各階段課程須重新報名		

CM 48-109-00 (61)
中醫癌症預防與康復基礎證書

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

醫學上把來源於上皮組織的惡性腫瘤稱為癌。發生於鱗狀上皮細胞的叫鱗狀上皮細胞癌，簡稱鱗癌。常發生在身體原有鱗狀上皮覆蓋的部位，如皮膚、口腔、唇、子宮頸、陰道、食管、喉、陰莖等處。發生於腺上皮細胞的叫腺癌。多見於胃、腸、乳腺、肝、甲狀腺、唾液腺、支氣管及子宮體等處。人體的器官如有惡性腫瘤生長，則分別稱為皮膚癌、胃癌、食管癌、腸癌等。

本課程是為癌症診療、康復、護理有關人士而開設，使其掌握中醫對癌症的認識、防治原則，以及各種康復方法。課堂以粵語及普通話教學。

課程內容

整個課程共分五個部份，其中第三部份癌症氣功康復法（共10講）、第四部份和胃健脾功（I、II）（共7講）、第五部份立式八段錦及坐式八段錦（共4講）均可獨立報讀。

第一部份：中醫對癌症的認識及防治原則；手術及放療化療前後的中醫藥調養；中醫預防癌症復發的方法
第二部份：癌症的娛樂康復法、癌症的中醫飲食康復法
第三部份：癌症氣功康復法
第四部份：和胃健脾功（I、II）
第五部份：立式八段錦及坐式八段錦

	CM 48-109-01 (61) 癌症氣功康復法	CM 48-109-02 (61) 和胃健脾功（I、II）	CM 48-109-03 (61) 立式八段錦及坐式八段錦
開課日期	2007年4月11日（共10講）	2007年5月16日（共7講）	2007年6月22日（共4講）
時　間	逢星期三、五，7:30 - 9:30 pm		
費　用	$1,460	$1,020	$585

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員修畢課程，上課出席率達80%或以上，通過所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發「中醫癌症預防與康復基礎證書」。若考核成績少於50%，可准予重考一次，需繳付重考費。

入學資格	1. 註冊或表列中醫師；或 2. 物理治療師、護士和其他西醫輔助醫療專業人士；或 3. 從事與癌症診療、康復、護理有關的人士
開課日期	2007年3月7日起逢星期三、五
時　間	7:30 - 9:30 pm（共33講）
地　點	本院港島東分校地庫
費　用	學　費：$4,800（於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交） 報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

CM 38-141-00 (62)
健身氣功基礎證書

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為培訓職業治療師或其他有興趣推廣健身氣功的醫護人員而設，課程編定依據國家體育總局健身氣功管理中心「健身氣功培訓教程」，目的是使學員通過學習、掌握及運用傳統的健身氣功方法，為健康教育、臨床復康治療及相關研究打下基礎。課堂以粵語教學。

整個課程共分三個單元，每一單元均可獨立報讀。

	CM 38-141-01 (62)健身氣功理論	CM 38-141-02 (62)健身氣功功法	CM 38-141-03 (62)健身氣功應用
開課日期	2007年3月6日（共6講）	2007年4月17日（共8講）	2007年6月26日（共5講）
時　間	逢星期二，7:00 - 10:00 pm		
費　用	$2,160	$2,880	$1,800

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員修畢每一個單元，出席率達80%或以上，可獲發修讀證明書；若學員修畢三個單元，並於各單元出席率達80%或以上，通過所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發「健身氣功基礎證書」。若考核成績少於50%，可准予重考一次，需繳付重考費。

入學資格	職業治療師或其他有興趣推廣健身氣功的醫護人員
開課日期	2007年3月6日起逢星期二
時　間	7:00 - 10:00 pm（共19講）
地　點	本院九龍東分校601室
費　用	學　費：$6,700（於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交） 報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

CM 48-110-00 (61)
太極拳與太極劍基礎證書



查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

太極拳是中國寶貴的體育遺產之一，它不僅是一項增強體質的健身運動，也是一種防治疾病的有效手段，而太極劍則是太極拳運動中最具代表性的器械項目，不僅具有太極拳中正安舒、柔和連貫的運動特點，並且表現了中國劍法輕靈、優美、圓活、多變的技術特色。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

整個課程共分四個單元，每一單元均可獨立報讀。

單元	日期	時間	學費
CM 48-110-01 (61) **單元一：二十四式楊氏太極拳**	2007年3月5日（共6講）	逢星期一，7:00 - 8:30 pm	$800
CM 48-110-02 (61) **單元二：三十二式太極劍**	2007年4月30日（共8講）		$900
CM 48-110-03 (61) **單元三：八十八式楊氏大架太極拳**	2007年7月9日（共20講）		$2,000
CM 48-110-04 (61) **單元四：太極養生氣功**	2007年12月10日（共8講）		$930

考試規定及畢業學銜

學員修畢每一個單元，出席率達80%或以上，可獲發修讀證明書；若學員修畢四個單元，並於各單元出席率達80%或以上，通過所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發「太極拳與太極劍基礎證書」。若考核成績少於50%，可准予重考一次，需繳付重考費。

入學資格	對太極拳、太極劍感興趣的人士
開課日期	2007年3月5日起逢星期一
時　間	7:00 - 8:30 pm（共42講）
地　點	本院港島東分校地庫
費　用	學　費：$4,630（於接獲本院取錄通知後繳交） 報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

CM 38-068-52-03 (61)
二十四式楊氏太極拳

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以1956年中國國家體育運動委員會整編的二十四式楊氏太極拳規範教程為教材，動作規範，並講解其攻防含義。表現了楊氏太極拳中正自然、舒展大方、均勻連貫的特點。全套二十四個動作。課堂以普通話教學。適合初學人士學習。

導　　師：党毅博士
開課日期：2007年3月5日起逢星期一
時　　間：7:00 - 8:30 pm（共6講）
地　　點：本院港島東分校地庫
學　　費：$800

CM 38-068-53-03 (61)
三十二式太極劍

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

太極劍是太極拳運動中最具代表性的器械項目，不僅具有太極拳中正安舒、柔和連貫的運動特點，並且表現了中國劍法輕靈、優美、圓活、多變的技術特色。三十二式太極劍是1957年由中國國家體育運動委員會審定，著名太極拳專家李天驥老先生在傳統楊式太極劍的基礎上創編的規範教程。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格
曾學習楊氏太極拳者優先

導　　師：党毅博士
開課日期：2007年4月30日起逢星期一
時　　間：7:00 - 8:30 pm（共8講）
地　　點：本院港島東分校地庫
學　　費：$900

八十八式楊氏大架太極拳

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程採用1957年中國國家體育運動委員會組織太極拳專家整理的一個太極拳規範教程。它保留了楊氏大架太極拳的基本結構和風貌，表現了楊氏太極拳中正自然、舒展大方、均勻連貫的特點。全套八十八個動作。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格
需曾修畢24式楊氏太極拳

CM 38-068-54-01（61）
開課日期：2007年1月6日起逢星期六
時　　間：2:00 - 3:30 pm（共20講）
地　　點：本院尖沙咀教學中心204室

CM 38-068-54-01（71）
開課日期：2007年7月9日起逢星期一
時　　間：7:00 - 8:30 pm（共20講）
地　　點：本院港島東分校地庫

導　　師：党毅博士
學　　費：$2,000

CM 38-068-32-02 (61)
太極養生氣功

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

太極養生氣功是將太極拳與氣能動地結合起來進行的一種鍛鍊。練功講究內外配合，形神合一，動作舒緩，呼吸深沉，連貫圓活，上下相隨，綿綿不斷。太極養生氣功與太極拳在許多方面相似，主要不同之處在於前者之重點在養氣，且兩者呼吸要求有所不同。常練太極養生氣功對於神經系統、心血管系統、呼吸系統、免疫系統、內分泌系統、運動系統等均有良性的調節作用，以達到防病強身的目的。課堂以粵語教學。

入學資格
對太極養生氣功有興趣的人士，並建議於修讀本課程前，先修讀本院舉辦之「氣功基礎原理」與「氣功進階課程」

導　　師：張群湘博士
開課日期：2007年6月11日起逢星期一
時　　間：8:00 - 10:00 pm（共6講）
地　　點：本院教學中心
學　　費：$930

CM 48-068-13-01 (61)
健身氣功理論



查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要使學員掌握健身氣功的古籍、歷史及中醫理論在氣功中的運用。課堂以粵語教學。

課程內容
1. 氣功概況：古籍、歷史及近代發展、科研實証及國內管理法例、基礎功法及常用術語
2. 中醫基礎（1）及（2）及基本氣功練習
3. 中醫診斷學概況及基本氣功練習

入學資格
職業治療師或其他有興趣推廣健身氣功的醫護人員

導　　師：張群湘博士等
開課日期：2007年3月6日起逢星期二
時　　間：7:00 - 10:00 pm (共6講)
地　　點：本院九龍東分校601室
學　　費：$2,160

CM 48-068-14-01 (61)
健身氣功功法

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要講解和練習國家體委推廣的四套健身氣功，直接感受氣功在健身防病的作用。課堂以粵語教學。

課程內容
四種“健身氣功”功法講演及練習，包括易筋經（1）及（2）、五禽戲（1）及（2）、六字訣（1）及（2）及八段錦（1）及（2）。

入學資格
職業治療師或其他有興趣推廣健身氣功的醫護人員

導　師：張群湘博士等
開課日期：2007年4月17日起逢星期二
時　間：7:00 - 10:00 pm (共8講)
地　點：本院九龍東分校601室
學　費：$2,880

CM 48-068-15-01 (61)
健身氣功應用

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要講解多種氣功在防病治病的應用，但學員在修讀本課程前必須修畢「健身氣功理論」及「健身氣功功法」兩個課程。課堂以粵語教學。

入學資格
職業治療師或其他有興趣推廣健身氣功的醫護人員

導　師：張群湘博士等
開課日期：2007年6月26日起逢星期二
時　間：7:00 - 10:00 pm (共5講)
地　點：本院九龍東分校601室
學　費：$1,800

CM 38-068-22-02 (61)
氣功基礎原理

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

課程以課堂講授為主，結合練功示範，自行練功，深入淺出地講解各類功法之特點，使學員初步掌握基本練功要領。課程亦闡明有關古人對氣功的論述，重點講授氣功三要素、練功原則、氣的效應、適應症、練功注意事項、氣功偏差。分別講授靜功和動功各2至3式練功法。課堂以粵語教學。

導　師：張群湘博士
開課日期：2007年1月4日起逢星期四
時　間：8:00 - 10:00 pm（共6講）
地　點：本院教學中心
學　費：$930

CM 38-068-31-02 (61)
氣功進階

查詢電話：2376 6775　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以教授動功為主，採用邊教邊練的形式，讓學員更好地掌握練功方法，重點講授各招式的具體練習及應用。課程內容包括五禽戲、理身功的運用及常用收功八法。課堂以粵語教學。

導　師：張群湘博士
開課日期：2007年3月1日起逢星期四
時　間：8:00 - 10:00 pm（共4講）
地　點：本院教學中心
學　費：$620

CM 48-068-16-01 (61)
癌症氣功康復法

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程使學員了解氣功抗癌的歷史及基本理論，並通過親身鍛鍊氣功，不繼提高體質，減輕痛症，以達抑癌抗癌，逐步康復的目的。課堂以粵語教學。

入學資格
對癌症氣功康復法有興趣的人士

導　師：張群湘博士
開課日期：2007年4月11日起逢星期三、五
時　間：7:30 - 9:30 pm (共10講)
地　點：本院港島東分校地庫
學　費：$1,460

CM 48-068-17-01 (61)
和胃健脾功（I、II）



查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

和胃健脾功是提高脾胃功能，有助於預防和治療消化不良、胃脘痛、潰瘍病、便秘、痔瘡、脫肛等消化系統疾病的經絡導引動功。是北京體育大學張廣德教授以中醫經絡學說為基礎，依據人體系統功能調整陰陽平衡的原理創編的。
中醫認為，脾胃為後天之本，常練和胃健脾功有助於提高脾胃功能，增強體質，促進疾病康復。課堂以普通話教學。

導　師：党毅博士
開課日期：2007年5月16日起逢星期三、五
時　間：7:30 - 9:30 pm (共 7 講)
地　點：本院港島東分校地庫
學　費：$1,020

入學資格
對和胃健脾功有興趣的人士

CM 48-068-18-01 (61)
立式八段錦及坐式八段錦



查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

八段錦是由八種不同的動作所組成，因其能延年益壽，健身除疾，有如展示給人們一幅絢麗多彩的錦緞，故名八段錦。八段錦分為立式和坐式兩種。
立式八段錦的八種術式分別以身體的伸展、仰俯，肢體的屈伸運動，伴隨呼吸的調整，來加強對五臟六腑的功能性鍛鍊，每一式的作用皆有重點，練習時可選擇性單練某一式或某幾式，逐漸全面練習，以達全面的健身作用。課堂以普通話教學。

導　師：党毅博士
開課日期：2007年6月22日起逢星期三、五
時　間：7:30 - 9:30 pm (共 4 講)
地　點：本院港島東分校地庫
學　費：$585

入學資格
對立式八段錦及坐式八段錦有興趣的人士

CM 48-068-11-01 (61)
經脈操



查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

經脈操是依據中醫經脈理論，沿循經脈路線，進行肢體運動，來疏導經脈。經脈操疏通經脈，能有效地改善人體氣血津液的運行，對調整內臟及治療各種痛症有相當的療效；更可強健腦力，恢復疲累，兼且可有助於健美纖體、美容護膚；提高 EQ 及輔助治療各種慢性病。

動作易學易練，適合男女老幼各界人士。經脈操由十二經脈操和奇經八脈操組成，全套合共十八式。每課先學習臟腑經脈理論和操練原理，然後再進行動作練習。課堂以粵語教學。

本操已列入中華人民共和國．國家體委主編的《中華體育健身方法》。

導　師：劉奕熙先生
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三
時　間：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 12 講）
地　點：本院教學中心
學　費：$1,200

入學資格
對經脈操有興趣的人士

CM 48-068-10-01 (61)
心腦血管病中醫預防與康復



查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

許多預防心腦血管病的道理和方法很簡單，合理應用可以保護心臟，減少不必要的猝死、心肌梗死、腦卒中等。本課程是專為對心腦血管病中醫預防與康復有興趣的人士開設，旨在普及心腦血管病知識，減少患病機會，促進康復。課堂以普通話及粵語教學。

導　師：張群湘博士、孟卓博士、党毅博士
開課日期：2007 年 5 月 2 日起逢星期三
時　間：7:00 - 9:00 pm（共 15 講）
地　點：本院教學中心
學　費：$1,600

課程內容
1. 人體循環系統生理解剖基礎
2. 中醫對心腦血管病的認識
3. 中醫對心腦血管病的防治原則
4. 心腦血管病的中醫藥調養
5. 中醫預防心腦血管病的方法
6. 氣功康復法
7. 舒心平血功

入學資格
對心腦血管病中醫預防與康復有興趣的人士

CM 48-068-08-01 (61)
長者中醫保健




查詢電話：2376 6772　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

長壽並且健康是有生活質量的標準之一。本課程是為了使大眾更能清楚瞭解中醫長者保健的理論和方法，以及加強長者自身的保健知識，從而擁有高質量健康生活。課堂以普通話教學。

導　　師　：黃自元副教授
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 4 日起逢星期日
時　　間　：3:00 - 5:00 pm (共 8 講)
地　　點　：本院尖沙咀教學中心 102 室
學　　費　：$800

課程內容

1. 介紹中醫養生理論和方法
2. 介紹四季飲食療法
3. 介紹合理的睡眠和生活方式
4. 如何通過適當運動，達到未病先防的方法
5. 長者常見病的預防和保健方法，例如：中風，糖尿病、冠心病、心肌梗死、肺癌等

入學資格

對長者中醫保健知識有興趣的人士

註：本課程是長者優惠計劃課程之一，凡年滿六十歲或以上的長者可享有八折的學費折扣。

CM 48-068-12-01 (61)
中國文化與中醫養生



查詢電話：2376 6772　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫養生之道涵蓋了豐富的中國文化內容，為了加強香港市民，特別是中醫藥從業人士對中國文化與中醫養生的瞭解，以提升綜合素質。課堂以普通話教學。

導　　師　：徐光耀副教授、党毅博士
開課日期　：2007 年 5 月 6 日起逢星期日
時　　間　：3:00 - 5:00 pm（共 6 講）
地　　點　：本院港島東分校 801 室
學　　費　：$720

課程內容

1. 中醫師書法修養與處方藝術
2. 培養繪畫興趣對中醫藥從業人員素質的影響
3. 易筋經在推拿手法中的運用
4. 茶葉・茶療・茶趣
5. 中醫養生詩詞欣賞與創作
6. 百歲老人長壽之道個案分析

入學資格

對中國文化與中醫養生有興趣人士

CM 38-068-63-02 (61)
中國湯文化與延緩衰老

查詢電話：2376 6772　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以中國湯文化與延緩衰老為主題，系統介紹保健湯的配製和功效以及應用，並演示煲湯技藝，品嚐鮮美保健湯。課堂以普通話教學為主，輔以粵語。

導　　師　：党毅博士
開課日期　：2007 年 5 月 5 日起逢星期六
時　　間　：4:00 - 5:30 pm (共 8 講)
地　　點　：本院尖沙咀教學中心 204 室
學　　費　：$640

課程內容

1. 中國湯文化概述
2. 煲湯藝術與延緩衰老
3. 煲湯常用原料的保健功效
4. 湯的分類及湯包配製
5. 湯的製作方法及注意事項
6. 常用保健湯的性味及功效
7. 如何根據個人體質煲湯
8. 討論專題：香港“老火湯”的特色及保健作用

入學資格

對中國湯文化與延緩衰老感興趣人士

CM 38-068-62-02 (61)
飲茶與養生保健

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

茶首先是被當作藥發現的，以後才慢慢當作飲品。現代研究證明：茶具有延緩衰老，解膩提神，降壓活絡，殺菌消炎，補充人體需要的維生素，以及保護牙齒等許多功效。對於中國人來說，茶既是飲，又是藥。課堂以普通話教學。

課程內容

1. 中國茶文化與養生趣談
2. 常用茶的分類及保健功效
3. 如何選茶、沏茶與飲茶
4. 長壽者的飲茶之道
5. 中藥保健茶的配製及應用
6. 花茶的選用
7. 飲茶宜忌問答
8. 茶道實習並品嚐10種茶

入學資格

對飲茶與養生保健感興趣人士

導　師　：党毅博士
開課日期：2007年3月3日起逢星期六
時　間　：4:00 - 5:30 pm (共8講)
地　點　：本院尖沙咀教學中心204室
學　費　：$640

CM 49-068-13-02 (61)
藥膳烹調師（初級班）

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

科學合理的膳食，不但可以補充人體所需要的各種營養素，而且還可以增強體質，防病治病。特別是對於體質比較弱，對疾病的抵抗力比較低，需要進補的人，藥膳更具有普通膳食所望塵莫及的優勢。藥膳在滋補方面有獨特的理論和方法。對於不同的人、不同的體質、不同的季節、不同的年齡，都有不同的進補方法。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格

1. 在職廚師；或
2. 對藥膳有興趣並具有烹飪知識人士

導　師　：党毅博士
開課日期：2007年6月12日起逢星期二、四
時　間　：3:00 - 4:30 pm（共14講）
地　點　：星期二：本院尖沙咀教學中心102室
　　星期四：本院尖沙咀教學中心210A室
學　費　：$2,000

CM 49-068-19-01 (71)
藥膳烹調師（中級班）

查詢電話：2376 6772　傳真：2527 0112　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

藥膳是以藥物和食物為原料，經過烹飪加工製成的一種具有食療作用的膳食。它是中國傳統的醫學知識與烹調經驗相結合的產物。它"寓醫於食"既將藥物作為食物，又將食物賦以藥用，藥借食力，食助藥威。既具有營養價值，又可防病治病、保健強身。課堂以普通話教學。

入學資格

修畢「藥膳烹調師（初級班）」的學員

導　師　：党毅博士
開課日期：2007年8月9日起逢星期四
時　間　：3:00 - 5:00 pm（共10講）
地　點　：本院尖沙咀教學中心210A室
學　費　：$2,000

CM 49-068-14-02 (61)
Introduction to Nutrition and Food Therapy of Chinese Medicine

Enquires : 2376 6772　Fax: 2527 0112　E-mail: tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

Nutrition and Food Therapy of Chinese Medicine has held a worldwide attention that would be due to its long history, unique theory, extensive resources and splendid origin. It has already been proven to be useful in preventing diseases, maintaining health. It is taught in English.

Tutor : Dr. Dang Yi, CM Associate Professor
Commencement Date : Starting 8 May 07
Day / Time : Tue, 7:00 - 9:00 pm
Duration : 10 hours (5 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee : $1,000

HS 29-075-19 (51) Tai Chi Chuan (Introduction, Elementary and Elementary Refresher classes) 太極拳（入門、初級及進修初級班）
For details, please refer to p.243

CM 38-068-50-02 (61)
中醫師帶徒臨床進修

查詢電話：2376 6783　傳真：2735 4803　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

「師帶徒」是中醫藥教育的傳統形式。十五年前，在總結中醫高等教育工作經驗時，再次提出「師帶徒」，是強調對中醫師進行“精英教育”的必要性。

全港首創　學院首次在港創辦中醫「師帶徒」教育，為有志提高臨床診療水平的註冊中醫師提供跟師學習的機會，全面及系統化地提高中醫師的臨床水平，以提高中醫藥防治疾病的能力。

名師指導　由「國家級名老中醫」韓明向教授及「北京市名老中醫」劉冬立教授主教，學員可以在實踐中學習及領悟名中醫的學術思想和臨床經驗的精華，以提昇臨床實踐能力。

韓明向教授從事中醫臨床「帶教工作四十餘年，獲「國家級名老中醫」的稱號。主要研究方向包括中醫內科、中醫藥防治老年病及延緩衰老等。

劉冬立教授從事中醫臨床、教學和研究工作三十餘年，獲評為「北京市名老中醫」，多次赴法國及哥倫比亞等國家擔任中醫教學工作。主要研究方向包括中醫內科，心腦血管疾病和老年病的中醫藥防治等。

「一對一」跟師臨証　臨床進修以「一對一」隨師臨証形式進行，促進師徒之間的交流；導師亦可根據學員進度，精心組織、指導學習，悉心傳授臨床經驗和技術專長。課堂以普通話教學。

對象　有意提升臨床能力的註冊或表列中醫師參加，所有報名者均須通過面試。

進修形式　課程為期三個月至六個月，學員須隨師臨証不少於100課時（每節4課時，共25節）。學員在導師的指導下，制定臨床進修計劃；保證跟師臨床實踐的時間（每週最少一節）。

評核方式　學員須完成（i）完整病案分析（一般三診以上）6份，（ii）書寫讀書筆記五千字，（iii）總結跟師體會二篇；及（iv）接受導師測試臨床辨証和實際操作能力。

證書頒授　學員經考核合格，可獲頒發「中醫師帶徒臨床進修」結業證明書。

日　期	2007年4月開始接受報名
地　點	本院金鐘及尖沙咀中醫臨床中心
學　費	$18,000

CM 38-137-00 (61)
中醫師專業進修證書（中醫經典與臨証辨治）

查詢電話：2376 6783　傳真：2735 4803　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程配合政府對註冊中醫師持續進修的要求，針對註冊中醫師雖具備中醫理論知識及臨床實踐經驗，但未必曾有系統地學習中醫經典的特殊情況，特設一系列切合實際的經典與臨証專題，結合臨床病案分析，以提高中醫師理論水平與臨床療效。課堂以粵語或普通話教學。

本課程共分四個單元：

CM 38-068-35 (61)
單元一：內經與臨証辨治

《黃帝內經》是中國現存中醫文獻中最早的一部典籍，它較全面地闡述了中醫學理論體系，歷史上許多著名醫家和不少醫學流派從其學術思想得到啟發。

本單元講授內經與臨証有關的中醫理論、治則、病機與病案等，如：因勢利導治則、藏象理論的臨床應用、病機十九條、熱病臨証、失眠臨証等內容，採用講授與病案討論等形式，深入淺出的方法，以達到提高中醫師診療水平的目的。

CM 38-068-38 (61)
單元二：溫病與臨証辨治

溫病學是一門理論和臨床實際緊密聯繫的學科。溫熱病及濕熱病於華南地區一年四季屢見不鮮。近幾十年來運用溫病學理論治療臨床各科疾病取得了很好的效果，而對溫病學中常用治則治法的研究成果更是廣泛應用於各科臨床。

本單元講述風溫、春溫、暑溫、濕溫、伏暑、秋燥等溫病學內容，以病案分析的方式啟發及培養學生舉一反三，理論聯繫實際的能力。

CM 38-068-36 (61)
單元三：傷寒論與臨証辨治

《傷寒論》是一部闡述多種外感疾病及雜病辨證論治的專書，是中國第一部理法方藥比較完善，理論聯繫實際的重要中醫學著作，它創造性地把外感疾病錯綜複雜的証候及其演變，加以總結，提出較為完整的六經辨証體系，還把《內經》以來的臟腑、經絡和病因等學說，以及診斷、治療等方面的知識聯繫起來。

本單元以湯證結合的方式，講授桂枝湯證、小青龍湯證、五苓散證、理中湯證、小柴胡湯證等古今治療及現代研究概況。

CM 38-068-37 (61)
單元四：金匱與臨証辨治

《金匱要略》是醫聖張仲景《傷寒雜病論》的雜病部分，也是現存最早的診治雜病專書。自古有「江南諸師秘仲景方而不傳」之說。後世精研經方者甚眾，並於臨床實踐中逐步擴大其主治範圍。

本單元以湯證結合的方式，講授防己黃蓍湯證、黃蓍桂枝五物湯證、桂枝龍骨牡蠣湯證、建中湯證、栝蔞薤白桂枝湯證、腎氣丸證、桂枝茯苓丸證等古今治療及現代研究概況。

考試規定及畢業學銜

・本課程由四個單元組成，每單元均可獨立報讀。學員修畢每一個單元，出席率達80%或以上，
　— 若參加考核並取得合格成績，可獲頒發結業證明書；　　— 若不參加考核，可獲頒發修讀證明書。
・若學員修畢四個單元及通過所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發「中醫師專業進修證書（中醫經典與臨証辨治）」。

入學資格	註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書或註冊中醫執業證明書副本一併提交）
開課日期	2007年3月2日起逢星期五，為期一年 單元一：2007年3月2日（共10講）　單元二：2007年6月1日（共10講） 單元三：2007年8月10日（共10講）　單元四：2007年10月26日（共10講）
時　間	逢星期五，7:00 - 10:00 pm
地　點	本院九龍東分校
費　用	學費　：每單元$2,250　　報名費　：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）

CM 38-068-72-02 (61)
名老中醫臨床精華專題



查詢電話：2376 6783　傳真：2735 4803　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程由名老中醫以特選專題形式主講，以其多年臨床經驗分享為本，深入討論多種香港較普遍及有年輕化趨勢的中老年常見疾病的病因病基、預防方法、辨証論治及臨床病案分析等。課堂以普通話教學。

整個課程共分五個單元，每一單元均可獨立報讀。每一單元共2講，每講3課時。

CM 38-068-67-02 (61)
單元一：中風

CM 38-068-68-02（61）
單元二：慢性支氣管炎及慢性阻塞性肺疾病

CM 38-068-69-02（61）
單元三：高血壓病及高血脂病

CM 38-068-70-02（61）
單元四：冠心病

CM 38-068-71-02（61）
單元五：糖尿病及其併發症

入學資格	註冊及表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書或註冊中醫執業證明書副本一併提交）
導　師	韓明向教授、劉冬立教授及楊順坤教授
開課日期	單元一：2007年4月1日及8日　單元二：2007年4月15日及22日 單元三：2007年4月29日及5月6日　單元四：2007年5月13日及20日 單元五：2007年5月27日及6月3日
時　間	星期日，3:00 pm - 6:00 pm
地　點	本院九龍東分校
費　用	每單元$500；於首單元報讀全部課程：$2,250

中醫藥與婦科疾病的診治

查詢電話：2376 6783　　傳真：2735 4803　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫婦科是中醫學一個重要組成部份，隨著學科的發展，中醫婦科常見病及疑難病的研究已進入規範化、系統化。本課程旨在通過病例分析，討論各種婦科常見疾病的病因病理、中醫辨証論治及中藥調養方法等，亦會涉獵婦科病的西醫診斷及鑑別診斷等。課堂以粵語及普通話教學。

整個課程共分五個單元，每一單元均可獨立報讀。每單元共1講，每講6課時。

CM 38-068-57-02 (61)
單元一：月經病

CM 38-068-58-02 (61)
單元二：更年期症候群

CM 38-068-59-02 (61)
單元三：妊娠期及產後期調治

CM 38-068-60-02 (61)
單元四：不孕症

CM 38-068-61-02 (61)
單元五：婦科腫瘤

入學資格	註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書或註冊中醫執業證明書副本一併提交）
開課日期	單元一：2007年1月14日　單元二：2007年1月28日　單元三：2007年2月11日 單元四：2007年3月4日　單元五：2007年3月18日
時　間	星期日，10:00 am - 5:00 pm
地　點	本院九龍東分校
費　用	每單元$300

CM 48-107-00
中醫師專業進修證書（針灸學）

查詢電話：2376 6744　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

針灸療法作為中醫藥的一個重要組成部分，越來越廣泛地被醫學界和普羅大眾所接受和應用。聯合國世界衛生組織在1979年已推薦用針灸療法治療包括呼吸、循環、神經等系統的43種疾病。本課程的宗旨是為執業中醫師提供針灸臨床實際操作和加強臨床辨証診治的培訓，注重培養針灸實際操作和針灸專業對臨床病例診治的綜合能力。課堂以普通話教學。

本課程共分四個單元：

CM 48-107-01 (71)
單元一：針灸手法實踐操作

CM 48-107-02 (71)
單元二：經絡與腧穴實踐操作

CM 48-107-03 (61)
單元三：針灸療法與臨床辨証論治

單元內容

1. 針灸如何治療內科病症病例分析如：中風、高血壓、偏頭痛、面癱等
2. 針灸如何治療婦兒科疾病病例分析如：月經不調、痛經、小兒腦性癱瘓等
3. 針灸如何治療骨傷科病症病例分析如：腰痛、肩關節周圍炎、網球肘等
4. 針灸在減肥、美容、延緩衰老方面的作用和病例分析
5. 臨床病例考試

CM 48-107-04 (61)
單元四：臨床實習

單元內容

1. 臨床採納病史和完整的針灸病例記錄
2. 針灸處方的基本規律
3. 臨床常用操作技能
4. 臨床常見病症的針灸治療方法

考試規定及畢業學銜

- 本課程由四個單元組成，學員修畢每一個單元，出席率達80%或以上，
  - — 若參加考核並取得合格成績，可獲頒發結業證明書；
  - — 若不參加考核，可獲頒發修讀證明書。
- 若學員修畢單元一與單元二及考核合格，然後按順序修讀餘下之兩個單元及參加所有考核及考試，並取得合格成績，可獲頒發「中醫師專業進修證書（針灸學）」。

入學資格	註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書和註冊中醫執業證明書副本一併提交） 若學員為註冊中醫師，可獲中醫師持續進修學分。	
開課日期	單元三：2007 年 4 月 15 日（共 10 講）	單元四：2007 年 7 月 16 日至 20 日（共 5 天）
時　間	單元三：逢星期日，6:00 - 9:00 pm	單元四：星期一至五全天在國內中醫院進行
地　點	單元三：本院尖沙咀教學中心	單元四：國內中醫院
費　用	單元三：$2,950（包括操作練習材料費） 單元四：$2,400（不包括實習期間之膳宿及來回交通費） 報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）	

CM 38-140-00 (61)
中醫師專業進修證書（中醫養生康復學）

查詢電話：2376 6744　　傳真：2527 0112　　電郵：tcmenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

中醫養生康復學是在中醫學理論指導下，研究中醫養生、康復醫學基本理論、醫療方法及其應用的一門學科。中醫師專業進修證書(中醫養生康復學)旨在幫助香港註冊中醫師和表列中醫師在臨床醫學中應用中醫養生康復的理論和方法，這一課程對於增強療效，特別是針對亞健康人群進行養生保健的指導以及促進慢性病患者的康復，有非常重要的臨床意義和實用價值。課堂以粵語教學。

本課程共分三個單元，必須按單元次序修讀：

CM 38-140-03 (61)
中老年常見病的中醫康復方法

中醫康復學是在中醫學理論指導下，研究康復醫學基本理論、醫療方法及其應用的一門學科。是一門針對病殘、傷殘諸症、老年病、惡性腫瘤等的病理特點，進行辨証康復的綜合應用學科。

單元內容

1. 中醫康復學概念、基本觀點、基本步驟
2. 中醫康復的主要方法
3. 中老年常見病的中醫康復，例如：高血壓、低血壓、糖尿病等

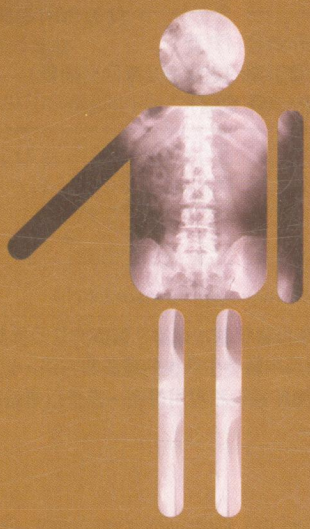
考試規定及畢業學銜

學員修畢課程內容，出席率達 80% 或以上，

— 若參加考核並取得合格成績，可獲頒發結業證明書；

— 若不參加考核，可獲頒發修讀證明書。

入學資格	註冊或表列中醫師（報名時請連同中醫註冊證明書和註冊中醫執業證明書副本一併提交）
開課日期	2007 年 2 月 25 日（共 7 講）
時　間	逢星期日，7:00 - 10:00 pm
地　點	本院尖沙咀教學中心 210A 室
費　用	$1,500



Health and Applied Sciences 健康及應用科學

生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學 Life, Biomedical and Medical Laboratory Sciences

食品及營養學 Food and Nutritional Sciences / Dietetics

藥物科學 Pharmaceutical Studies

普及與環境科學 General and Environmental Sciences

護理學及健康護理 Nursing Studies and Health Care

康樂及體育管理 Recreation and Sports Management

學部主任 Head of Division
胡永年 Wu, Stephen W.N.

教學人員 Academic Staff
阮陳健貞 Tan-Un, K.C.
吳慕賢 Ng, Tina M.Y.
黃羅錦注 Wong, Gemma K.C.
杜麗莎 Dendle, Elizabeth A.
曾德源 Chan, Benjamin T.Y.
傅詩恩 Foo, Arnold S.Y.
馬魯愛儀 Ma, Wendy L.
張嘉倫 Chang, Karen R.
陳益府 Balonan Lino
譚美玲 Tam, M.L.

名譽高級講師 Honorary Senior Lecturers
陳智榮 Chan, C.W.
陳國華 Chan, K.W.
陳育達Chan, Eric Y.T.
錢平 Chien, Eric P.
陸滿清 Luk, John M.C.
馬紹鈞 Ma, Edmond S.K.

名譽講師 Honorary Lecturers
陳國雄 Chan, K.H.
李偉正 Li, Paul W.C.
陸士龍 Loke, S.L.
任永昌 Yam, W.C.
葉德俊 Yip, Timothy T.C.

學部事務主任 Divisional Affairs Executive
林志賢 Lam, Kid C.Y.

Visiting Assistant Professor
Kalmund, Peter

客席教授 Adjunct Professors
Markham, Anthony
Morgan, Rae

協理客席教授 Adjunct Associate Professors
陳永健 Chan, Anthony W.K.
鄭香郡 Cheng, Celine H.K.
李偉娟 Lee, W.K.
吳子栢 Ng, Park S.P.
Rushton, Kevin B.
曾遠和 Tsang, Warren Y.W.
Drake, Frank
Whitby Dennis G.

助理客席教授 Adjunct Assistant Professor
黃永杰 Wong, Wilson W.K.

名譽副教授 Honorary Associate Professors
Beresford, Rosemary
張文勇 Cheung, Bernard M.Y.
崔俊明 Chui, William C.M

健康及應用科學學部由多個不同學科組成，包括生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學、食品及營養學、藥物科學、普及與環境科學、護理學及健康護理、康樂及體育管理，其中部份課程可助學員循序由初級證書進修至文憑、學位、深造文憑以及碩士等課程。一些學歷更獲國際專業機構認可。

健康及應用科學學部提供的課程著重專業知識的提升；由於社會人士對這些課程需求殷切，學部將致力確保課程的質素以應需求。

The Division of Health and Applied Sciences comprises a number of subject areas, namely: Life, Biomedical and Medical Laboratory Sciences; Food and Nutritional Sciences / Dietetics; Pharmaceutical Studies; General and Environmental Sciences; Nursing Studies and Health Care; Recreation and Sports Management. A number of the programmes in the Division are structured to enable students to progress from open access certificates to diploma, degree and postgraduate levels.

Some of the programmes which are related to professional qualifications are recognised by the relevant professional bodies. These programmes have emphasis on continuing professional development and are of high academic standing. There is great demand from the community for these courses and the Division is committed to ensuring their quality to meets lifelong educational needs.

報讀課程

索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

截止報名日期

除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Application

Detailed information and application forms are available:

- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

Closing date for application

The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/hs

9/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 9 樓
Fax 傳真: 2858 3404

Life, Biomedical and Medical Laboratory Sciences
生命、生物醫學及醫務化驗科學

HS 40-805-00 (71)
B.Sc. in Biological Sciences

Napier University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5698 Email: wy.lai@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is offered in association with Napier University, UK. It is an extension programme for higher diploma and associate degree holders in various Biological Sciences or Medical Laboratory Sciences to degree level and beyond to prepare them for careers in the medical and bioscience industries.

Students take 4 modules, which will be taught by on-line tutorials, hands-on practicals, lectures and tutorials.

Core Module	Optional Modules (any 2 from)	
• Research Skills	• Introductory and Applied Molecular Genetics	• Applied Immunology
• Dissertation	• Microbes and Disease	• Food Microbiology and Biotechnology

Entry Requirements	• **Either,** a Higher Diploma in Food Science and Technology, or Applied Biology / Biotechnology, or Environmental Health, or Environmental Technology, or Pharmaceutical Technology; and, A Level passes in the Use of English and a Science subject [Highter Diploma holders who do not have the A Level passes are required to take the relevant bridging course(s)]; • **or**, a Higher Certificate or Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.
Duration	1 years, part-time study.
Fee	Course fee : HK$64,000 Application fee : HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing Date for Application	Application starts in Mid April 06. The closing date for application is 28 May 07.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 20-101-00 (81)
Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sftam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a 2-year part-time evening course specially designed for technicians already working in medical laboratories. It serves as preparation for degree level study such as the **B.Sc. in Biological Sciences** offered in HK by HKU SPACE and Napier University, UK.

Holders of the Certificate with relevant experience are eligible to apply for Part 1 registration under the Medical Laboratory Technologists (Registration and Disciplinary Procedure) Regulation 1990 for practice in Hong Kong.

Year 1	Minimum Hours of Tuition
Compulsory Subjects	
H1: Biochemistry 1	80
H1: Physiology 1	80
Plus one subject from:	
H1: Medical Microbiology 1	100
H1: Clinical Biochemistry 1	100
H1: Haematology & Serology 1	100
H1: Histopathology & Cytology 1	100

Year 2	Minimum Hours of Tuition
Compulsory Subjects	
H2: Biochemistry 2	80
H2: Physiology 2	80
Plus one subject from:	
H2: Medical Microbiology 2	100
H2: Clinical Biochemistry 2	100
H2: Haematology & Serology 2	100
H2: Histopathology & Cytology 2	100

The number of electives offered will be subject to demand and the availability of resources. At H2 stage, students must study the same elective as at H1. Assessment will be based on both examinations and coursework.

Single Specialist Subject enrolment

Applications are also welcome from graduates of the HKU SPACE Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science or Hong Kong Polytechnic University's Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science or MLT Board Part II registrants with equivalent qualifications, who are interested in enhancing their knowledge in any one of the following four specialist subjects: Medical Microbiology; Clinical Biochemistry; Haematology and Serology; Histopathology and Cytology.

Students will meet one evening per week and are required to attend only the lecture and practical of the specialist subject of their choice. Whether a certain specialist option is available will be subject to sufficient student enrolment in that option.

	Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (Full Course)	Single Specialist Subject
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have any one of: i. A UK Ordinary National Certificate or Ordinary Technical Education Council Certificate, or an HKU SPACE Ordinary Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, or a Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science from the HK Polytechnic University; ii. HK "A" Level passes in 2 science subjects, one of which must be Chemistry, and 5 passes in HKCEE, including English and 2 science subjects; or iii. A qualification deemed equivalent to (i) or (ii). Applicants should normally: • be sponsored by their employers; • have 2 years' practical laboratory experience.	Applicants should possess one of the following qualifications: i. HKU SPACE Higher Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science; ii. Hong Kong Polytechnic University's Higher Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science; iii. Being a registered Medical Laboratory Technologist of the HKSAR Medical Laboratory Technologist Board; or iv. An equivalent qualification.
Day / Time	3 evenings a week, next course starting Sept 08 6:00pm - 9:00pm	1 evening a week, next course starting Sept 08 6:00pm - 9:00pm
Duration	2 years, part-time evening, approx. 35 weeks a year (260 hours of tuition per year)	2 years, part-time evening, approx. 35 weeks a year (100 hours of tuition per year)
Venue	QMH, and HKU premises on Sassoon Road, Pokfulam	
Fee	Course Fee: HK$36,000 per year (subject to review) Application Fee: HK$100 (non-refundable)	Course Fee: HK$17,500 per year (subject to review) Application Fee: HK$50 (non-refundable)
Closing Date for Application	30 Jun 08 Photostat copies of relevant certificates are required for application. For details please contact programme staff.	

Specialist Courses in Medical Laboratory Sciences
醫務化驗科學專科課程

Enquiries: 2975 5697/698/683

The HKSAR Medical Laboratory Technologists (MLT) Board Continuing Professional Development (CPD) pilot scheme was launched in January 1, 2005. The HKU SPACE Division of Health and Applied Sciences has been accredited as a CPD Programme Provider and MLT Board CPD points have been assigned to courses organised by the Division after January 1, 2005. Some of these courses have also been accredited by the UK Institute of Biomedical Science (IBMS) as recognised Continuing Professional Development (CPD) activities leading to CPD credits for IBMS members.

The courses will increase the knowledge and competence of medical technologists, and will help the career development of junior staff in particular. The teaching will be provided by university academics and professionals from the Hospital Authority and the Department of Health.

Entry Requirements	• **Either**, an HKU SPACE Ordinary Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science; • **or**, the Polytechnic University's Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science; • **or**, an equivalent award, such as a science degree or Associate Membership of the Institute of Biomedical Science (AIBMS). • **or**, a Registered Medical Laboratory Technologist of the HKSAR Medical Laboratory Technologists Board.

To organize the above courses/programmes customised for different organizations and government departments, please contact our Programme Director, Mr. Arnold Foo.

Medical Microbiology
醫療微生物學課程

Bacteriology

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sftam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This series of courses in Medical Microbiology has been organised for clinical laboratory personnel trained in other medical laboratory science specialities who would like to gain knowledge and skills in diagnostic bacteriology. The first course in the series, Basic Medical Microbiology Techniques, covers the basic principles of microbiology diagnosis and acts as a lead-in to subsequent courses in the series. The different courses are:

Title		Start Date (Tentative)	Sessions	Fee	MLTB CPD Credit
HS 20-003-33 (81)	Basic Medical Microbiology Techniques	Sept 2008	6	$2,150	18
HS 20-003-34 (81)	Antimicrobial Agents and Antibiotic Sensitivity Test	Oct 2008	3	$1,450	9
HS 20-003-35 (81)	Laboratory Investigation of Gram-positive Organisms	Nov 2008	3	$1,450	9
HS 20-003-36 (81)	Laboratory Investigation of Neisseriaceae and Spirochaetaceae	Nov 2008	3	$1,450	9
HS 20-003-37 (61)	Laboratory Investigation of Mycobacteriaceae and Anaerobes	13 Dec 2006	3	$1,450	9
HS 20-003-38 (61)	Laboratory Investigation of Enterobacteriaceae and other Enteric Pathogen	3 Jan 2007	4	$1,950	12
HS 20-003-39 (61)	Laboratory Investigation of Pseudomonadaceae and other Miscellaneous Organisms	24 Jan 2007	4	$1,950	12
HS 20-003-40 (61)	Integrated Diagnostic Bacteriology Workshop	18 Apr 2007	8	$3,250	24

The medium of instruction is English, supplemented by Cantonese. Each course will be assessed on the basis of attendance, and written test. Statement of Achievement will be issued to students who have attended at least 70% class and passed the written assessment at the end of the course.

Additional Entry Requirements	For applicants who do not have previous training and work experience in medical microbiology, Basic Medical Microbiology Technique is a prerequisite for entry to subsequent courses in the series.
Day / Time	Wed and/or Fri, normally 6:00 - 9:00 pm The closing date for application for each course is one week before the advertised start date.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH.

HS 20-003-51 (61)
Introduction to Parasitology

Enquiries: 2975 5683 E-mail: sftam@hkuspace.hku.hk

Geographically, Hong Kong is surrounded by places where many human parasitic diseases are endemic. This course aims to provide an introduction to human parasitic diseases, with special emphasis given to the examination and laboratory diagnosis of medically important parasites. On completion of the course, students are expected to understand the various stages and the life cycles of human parasites, understand the importance of the vectors of parasites, have learnt the diseases associated with some medically important parasites, and be able to identify and diagnose the parasites microscopically or by other laboratory methods.

MLT Board CPD Point: 20

Tutors : **S.S.Y. Wong**
Assistant Professor, Department of Microbiology, HKU
Venue : Queen Mary Hospital, Hong Kong
Day /Time : Wed, 6:00-9:00pm, starting 14 Feb 07 (8 meetings)
Fee : $2,500

Haematology and Serology
血液及血清學課程

HS 20-003-48 (61)
Workshop in Normal Blood Cell Morphology

Enquiries: 2975-5697 Email: bonnie.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is specially designed for practising medical laboratory professionals who intend to pursue hands-on experience and update their knowledge of blood cell morphology. It covers the preparation, staining and microscopic examination of blood films and marrow smears derived from both normal healthy subjects and patients with various haematologic disorders. Cytochemistry and molecular cytology will also be included.

MLT Board CPD Point: 21 IBMS CPD point: 18

Tutors : **Tsang K S Kent**
Scientific Officer (Medical), Department of Anatomical and Cellular Pathology, Prince of Wales Hospital.
Cheng C K Stephen
Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
Venue : University Pathology Building, QMH
Day /Time : Mon 6 -9 pm starting 7 May 07 (7 meetings)
Closing Date for Application : 27 April 07
Fee : $3,100

HS 20-003-42 (61)
Applications of Molecular Techniques in Medical Sciences

Enquiries : 2975 5697 Email: bonnie.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course covers the theoretical and practical aspects of Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) which is an efficient amplification and sensitive detection method for target DNA sequence. The course provides training for professionals working in clinical laboratories, who have little or no previous experience on molecular techniques. Topics covered include primer design, optimisation of temperature and magnesium concentration, precautions and pitfalls of PCR.

MLT Board CPD Point : 18 credits IBMS CPD Point : 18 credits

Entry Requirements: Applicants should be Registered Medical Laboratory Technologists.

Tutor : **Yam W C**
Clinical Bacteriologist, Department of Microbiology, HKU
Day / Time : Wed and Thur, 6.30 – 9.30 pm, (6 sessions)
(exact date to be advised)
Venue : Queen Mary Hospital, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
Fee : $3,200
Enrolment : 25

HS 20-003-50 (71)
Tutorial on Liquid-based Gynaecological Cytology

Enquiries: 2975 5697

This course is designed as a postgraduate training programme for cytology workers, including junior medical doctors and qualified technologists/technicians. It aims to provide a comprehensive and thorough review of the diagnostic criteria and pitfalls encountered in liquid-based gynaecological cytology. There is a great demand for liquid-based gynaecological cytology training, especially after the recent launching of a territory-wide cervical screening programme in Hong Kong.

The terminology used in the course is according to the 2001 Bethesda System. Teaching is conducted through a series of lectures and glass slide-based practical workshops (including multihead microscopy demonstrations). The emphasis of this course is on group tuition using examples of entities encountered in liquid-based gynaecology cytology (both ThinPrep and AutoCyte slides) for illustration.

Tutors	• Dr. Wai-Kuen Ng (Course Organiser) *Senior Medical Officer, Division of Anatomical Pathology, Department of Pathology and Clinical Biochemistry, QMH* • Dr. Robert J. Collins *Chief-of-Service, Department of Pathology and Clinical Biochemistry, QMH* • Dr. Annie N.Y. Cheung *Associate Professor, Department of Pathology, HKU* • Dr. Lap-Ping Chung *Scientific Officer Division of Anatomical Pathology, Department of Pathology and Clinical Biochemistry, QMH*
Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have either a medical qualification or a degree or its equivalent in an appropriate field or a professional qualification registerable with the MLT Board.
Day / Time	Mondays, 6:00 – 9:00 p.m. starting from 3 Sep 07 (10 meetings)
Venue	Lecture Room and Laboratory, University Pathology Building, QMH
Fee	HK$ 3,200
Closing date for application	31 Jul 07 (enrolment limit : 30)
Application Procedure	Applicants should complete and return the application form (SF26), together with the relevant supporting documents, before the closing date to HKU SPACE, 9/F, T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong (Attn: Ms. Bonnie Ng).

IBMS CPD point: 18 MLT Board CPD Point: 30

HS 20-003-47 (61)
ISO 15189 and ISO/IEC 17025 Documentation System and Quality Document Writing

Enquiries: 2975 5698 Email: wy.lai@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to help participants to acquire the hands-on experience in setting up and maintaining the required documentation systems customized to meet their specific needs. It also helps participants to prepare for the desk audit, which are tasks that often represent 1/3 of the time spent on laboratory accreditation and account for one of the major reasons for audit failure.

MLT Board CPD Point: 12 IBMS CPD Point: 10

Tutor : **Cheng C.K. Stephen**
Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
Venue : University Pathology Building, Queen Mary Hospital
Day /Time : Wed, 6:30 –9:00 pm, starting 28 Feb 07 (5 meetings)
Fee : $1,600

HS 20-003-31 (61)
ISO GUM and ISO 10012: Workshop in Laboratory Equipment Calibration and Measurement

Enquiries: 2975 5698 Email: wy.lai@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will explain the ISO 9000 and ISO/IEC 17025 calibration requirements for clinical and testing laboratories and their underlying principles. The workshop provides participants with hands-on experience of the calibration of common laboratory instruments based on the standard criteria specified in the "ISO Guide to the Expression of Uncertainty in Measurement" (GUM) and Guidance from ISO 10012.

IBMS CPD Point : 12 MLT Board CPD Point: 12

Tutors : **Cheng C.K. Stephen**
Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
N.K. Chan
Scientific Officer, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
Venue : University Pathology Building, Queen Mary Hospital
Day /Time : Wed, 6:30-8:30 pm, starting 11 Apr 07 (6 meetings – 3 lectures plus 3 practical sessions)
Fee : $1,800

HS 20-003-43 (71)
ISO 15189 Quality Management Standard for Medical Laboratory Accreditations

Enquiries: 2975 5698 Email: wy.lai@hkuspace.hku.hk

ISO 15189 system, which brings together quality management concepts of ISO 9001:2000 and competency requirements of ISO/IEC 17025:1999, is designed to address the specific need of medical laboratory professionals worldwide. On completion of this course, participants will be able to use and adjust the system to fit their workplace, hence to improve the quality of patient testing.

MLT Board CPD Point: 12 IBMS CPD Point : 15

Tutors : **Cheng C.K. Stephen,**
Quality Manager, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
N.K. Chan
Scientific Officer, Hong Kong Red Cross Blood Transfusion Service
Venue : University Pathology Building Queen Mary Hospital
Date /Time : Wed, 6:30 -8:30 pm, starting early 4 Jul 07 (6 meetings)
Fee : $1,800

Fundamental Venipuncture Techniques for Phlebotomists

Enquiries : 2975 5698 Email: wy.lai@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course, offered jointly with the Hong Kong Institute of Medical Laboratory Science, introduces personnel working in medical laboratories the important aspects of blood collection, safety procedures and the latest equipment. Besides theory, there will also be demonstrations and practical sessions using artificial arms for vascular canulation (kindly provided by Becton Dickinson Vacutainer System).

Applicants should have a pass in Biology or Human Biology at Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (HKCEE) level. Those without the said qualification are required to attend a preparation course-Introduction to the Human Vascular System-prior to admission.

IBMS CPD Point : 12 MLT Board CPD Point: 10

Tutors : **Mak Constance**
Pang Richard
Day /Time : Tue & Fri, 7:00 - 9:00 pm (5 Sessions)
Starting Date : **HS 20-804-00 (63)** 13 Mar 07
HS 20-804-00 (64) 5 Jun 07
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee : $1,500

Introduction to Human Vascular System

Enquiries: 2975 5698 Email: wy.lai@hkuspace.hku.hk

For students who do not possess basic knowledge on the human vascular system, they are required to take a preparation course, consisting of two 2-hour lectures covering topics on the anatomy and physiology of the various organs of the vascular system.

Tutor : **Law Helen**
Day /Time : Tue 7 -9 pm (2 Sessions)
Starting Date : **HS 20-804-01 (63)** 27 Feb 07
HS 20-804-01 (64) 22 May 07
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee : $600

HS 40-810-00 (62) 感染控制

Enquiries : 2975 5683 Email: sftam@hkuspace.hku.hk

自 21 世紀開始，新品種並具高傳染性病毒，如沙士及禽流感相繼出現，感染控制不單成為醫療人士所關注的問題，其他在工作期間需要探訪醫院或感染高危地方的人士，如衛生督察，醫療用品技術員，社會工作者，警察等均同樣關注如何保護其個人安全，而不會在這些高危地方受到感染。

本課程由本學院及香港控制感染護士會合辦，旨在介紹在高危地方工作人士如何免受感染的保護方法。內容包括：工作間的防感染保護，手部衛生，各種保護工具的應用，感染控制的免疫注射，清潔，消毒及殺菌，醫院衣服，床單，被褥及廢料的處理。

HA CNE Point: 8 MLT Board CPD Point: 4

Tutors : **Lam Hung Suet,**
NO, ICT, Yan Chai Hospital
Annie Leung,
NS/ICN Infection Control Unit
Caritas Medical Centre
Chan Wai Leng,
Chairman of Infection Control Committee HK Sanatorium & Hospital
TSOI Wai Lun,
NS, ICT, United Christian Hospital
Day / Time : Thur 6:30 – 8:30 pm, starting 8 Mar 07 (4 meetings)
Fee : $ 560

Certificate in Microbiology Testing

Enquiries: 2975 5697 Email: bonnie.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for laboratory workers in the bioscience industry who wish to be proficient in microbiology testing of food and environmental samples. It consists of 3 separate courses, each of which is offered on an on-going basis: Workshop in Microbiology Testing; Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing and Certificate in Microbiology Testing.

The courses must be completed in sequence for the award of the certificate, though an exemption from the first Workshop Course may be granted to applicants with appropriate qualifications and experience. Holders of this certificate are considered by the Hong Kong Accreditation Service (HKAS) as meeting the minimum training requirements for becoming an HKAS Approved Signatory for microbiological tests.

Lecturers and Tutors:
Dr. S.P. Ng, BSc (W.Ont.); PhD (HK); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); MRIPHH, MIFST.
Dr. W.C. Yam, FIBMS (UK); BSc (London); M.I.Biol.; C.Biol. (UK); PhD (HK).

HS 20-003-04 (71): Workshop in Microbiology Testing (Formerly Workshop Course in Applied and Public Health Microbiology)	
This course familiarises laboratory staff with basic microbiological techniques and laboratory safety control measures, and equips them with knowledge in the isolation and handling of micro-organisms that might constitute a public health hazard. Particular reference is made to food and environmental pollutants.	
Day / Time	Tue and Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 21 Aug 07.
Duration	9 meetings.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH (to be advised).
Fee	$7,210.
Closing Date for Application	10 Aug 07
MLT Board CPD Point	13

HS 20-003-28 (71): Advanced Workshop in Microbiology Testing (Formerly Advanced Workshop Course in Applied and Public Health Microbiology)	
This course provides laboratory staff with further hands-on experience in the isolation and handling of food, water, and airborne micro-organisms that currently constitute a public health hazard in Hong Kong.	
Day / Time	Tue and Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 28 Sep 07.
Duration	12 meetings.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH (to be advised).
Fee	$8,550.
Closing Date for Application	18 Sep 07
MLT Board CPD Point	18

HS 20-801-00 (71): Certificate in Microbiology Testing	
This is the final element in the whole Certificate programme. It will be offered following on from courses HS 20-003-04 and HS 20-003-28. The Certificate in Microbiology Testing will be awarded to students who complete all 3 courses and pass the necessary examinations.	
Day / Time	Tue and Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 20 Nov 07.
Duration	18 meetings.
Venue	University Pathology Building, QMH (to be advised).
Fee	$11,900.
Closing Date for Application	9 Nov 07
MLT Board CPD Point	27

Courses for Medical Assistants
診所助理課程

HS 40-104-00 (62)
Foundation Certificate in Medical Assisting



Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sftam@hkuspace.hku.hk

In Hong Kong, there is an increasing need for well-trained medical assistants working in private medical clinics. This course will be delivered by medical doctors, registered nurses, medical technologists, pharmacists, who are very familiar with the private medical sector's operation. The content of the course is divided into six segments: Basic venipuncture techniques; Collection and transportation of patients' samples; Disinfections and infection control; Skills of a medical assistant; Fundamentals of medical clinic operation and patient record management; Basic drug dispensing. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English medical terminologies.

Apart from lectures students may be offered the option to attend a clinical attachment, which would give them the opportunity to experience the real day-to-day running of a private medical clinic.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall have completed Secondary 5 education, preferably with an exposure to biology or science. Priority will be given to those who are holding current employment in a private clinic and are sponsored by their employers.
Day / Time	Two evenings a week from 7.00 – 9.30 pm; starting late Mar 07.
Duration	64 hours, including 7 hours of clinical attachment and two 1.5-hour written assessments.
Fee	$7,000 Partial exemption (up to 2 segments) may be considered in individual cases upon proof of prior knowledge.
Closing date for application	3 Mar 07

Holistic Chiropractic Courses
骨肌神經系統整全醫學課程

Enquiries: 2975 5683 **Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk**

HS 40-001-16 (61)
人體器官功能測試法

心臟病是現今人類的頭號無聲殺手，大多數患者在第一次心臟病發後均返魂乏術。而且在病發前並沒有特別徵狀。最近經美國骨肌神經系統整全醫學研究所創立的接觸反射分析法（Contact Reflex Analysis），可自我探測心、肝、脾、肺、腎等主要內臟功能狀態，以便及早預防疾病的發生。

課程內容：介紹源於美國骨肌神經系統整全醫學的肌力測驗法；利用自我肌力，探測主要器官的電磁波；使用最新的器官清壓法（Organ Flushing）、能量法、脊椎調整術、飲食及情緒的調節，回復主要內臟正常的電磁波，達到防病的目的等。

導　師　：鍾少萍博士
開課日期　：2007 年 1 月 4 日起
（逢星期四）（共 2 講）
時　間　：8:30-10:00 p.m.
地　點　：金鐘海富中心
費　用　：$380

HS 40-001-32-02 (61)
脊柱側彎症全新防治法

介乎10至15歲之間的少年比較容易被發現患上脊柱側彎症，高達百分之十一的女孩子可能患上此症狀。手術並不能根治，反而會帶來痛苦終生的後遺症。本課程旨在探討以非針藥非手術的新方法去防治此症狀。內容包括脊柱側彎症的定義，此症狀的可能成因及其對整全健康的影響；介紹身體五大系統 - 骨骼、肌肉、神經、消化及荷爾蒙的功能和運作及其與脊柱側彎症的關係；介紹上頸椎特別調整儀器AKO的應用及檢討本港現時處理學童脊柱側彎症的利弊；以及治療方法。

導　師　：鍾少萍博士
開課日期　：2007 年 2 月 1 日起
（逢星期四）（共 2 講）
時　間　：8:30 pm - 10:00 pm
地　點　：金鐘海富中心
學　費　：$380

HS 40-001-35 (61)
健康分娩及鉗吸剖宮取子對母嬰終生健康的影響與補救

分娩時催生過程、產床使用、剖宮取子、利用產鉗或吸盤等輔助儀器取出胎兒，均可影響嬰兒日後的健康或容貌。特別是本港現行醫療並未有對初生嬰兒的骨骼、肌肉及神經系統作全面檢查，忽略某些分娩方式的遺害，導致嬰兒日後出現後遺症。本課程講解健康分娩及鉗吸剖宮取子的影響與後遺處理，以及相關的母嬰檢查方法。

導　師　：鍾少萍博士
開課日期　：2007年3月8日起
（逢星期四）（共3講）
時　間　：8:30 - 10:00 pm
地　點　：金鐘海富中心
學　費　：$580

HS 40-001-43 (61)
以骨肌神經系統整全醫學的方法解開「濕疹」難治之謎

Enquiries: 2975 5683

濕疹令患者痕癢難受，並可影響個人儀容、日常生活、睡眠或工作，甚至產生心理精神症狀。本課程旨在以非針藥、新醫療哲學，探究濕疹難治之謎。內容包括：人體生物力學與免疫力及濕疹的關係；接生手法失當如何可導致嬰兒及兒童患上濕疹；藥物及防疫針會否引起及加重濕疹之徵狀以及如何利用非針藥方法防治濕疹等。

導　師　：鍾少萍博士
開課日期　：2007年4月12日起
(逢星期四)(共2講)
時　間　：8:30 pm - 10:00 pm
地　點　：金鐘海富中心
學　費　：$380

HS 40-001-21 (61)
如何改善哮喘、鼻炎、鼻敏感患者的整全健康

呼吸系統病患者長期受慢性疾病的煎熬，往往未能得到積極的治理。本課程運用骨肌神經系統整全醫學的方法來探索致病的源頭，特別從人體力學的角度去分析身體有關部分的神經傳導如何受阻及相關的臟腑功能狀況，環境因素與體內毒素的累積情況等，以求達到改善患者的整全健康。

導　師　：鍾少萍博士
開課日期　：2007年5月10日起
（逢星期四）（共2講）
時　間　：8:30 - 10:00 pm
地　點　：金鐘海富中心
學　費　：$380

HS 40-001-48-02 (61)
如何以整全醫學角度處理情緒抑鬱



西藥普遍只能對抑鬱症病者作表癥治療，往往未能根治疾病，反而造成藥物毒素積存內臟及組織的後遺症。如能尋找致病的根源，才能對症作出正確的醫療。內容包括：抑鬱症成因如頭頸跌撞；抑鬱症難治的原因；「兒郁」與抑鬱症及如何利用非針藥整全療法，包括「神經情緒治療」(Neuro-emotional Technique)以協助抑鬱症患者邁向康復的大道。

導　師　：鍾少萍博士
開課日期　：2007年6月7日起
（逢星期四）（共2講）
時　間　：8:30 - 10:00 pm
地　點　：金鐘海富中心
學　費　：$380

食物衞生安全課程 — 飲食業經理基本課程

查詢電話: 2975 5697　　Email: bonnie.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

為配合政府持牌食肆及其他食物行業的認可衞生管理計劃，此課程將為在職及未來的食肆衞生經理講述在食物衞生安全方面的原則及運作模式。實踐課程所學知識，不但可為顧客提供安全食物，更可藉此恢復並提高社會對食肆的信心。成功修畢此課程的學員將獲香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「基本飲食業衞生經理證書」。此證書特獲食物環境衞生署認可為食物衞生經理的資格。課堂以粵語教學。

本學部竭誠為各工商機構及政府部門籌劃上述特約在職培訓課程，詳程請聯絡課程主任傅先生。

導　師　：**吳子栢博士**
　　任永昌博士
　　谷源清先生

HS 37-006-04-03 (61)
開課日期　：2007年1月16日起(逢星期二、四)

HS 37-006-04-04 (61)
開課日期　：2007年3月13日起(逢星期二、四)

HS 37-006-04-05 (61)
開課日期　：2007年6月5日起(逢星期二、四)

時　間　：2:30 - 5:30 pm（共6講）
學　費　：$1,300

HS 37-006-07 (71)
飲食業經理深造課程

查詢電話: 2975 5697　　Email: bonnie.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

本深造課程旨為已完成「食物衞生安全課程—飲食業經理基本課程」學員而設，課程對安全食物的生產、食物衞生管理的實踐及HACCP概念作深入的分析和討論。對普通食肆的發牌條件及規例的法律觀點作重點及詳細解釋。並會以基本法庭程序和一些失當行為及違反食物條例的個案作為例子講解。

導　師　：吳子栢博士
　　谷源清先生
開課日期　：2007年7月3日起
　　(逢星期二、四)

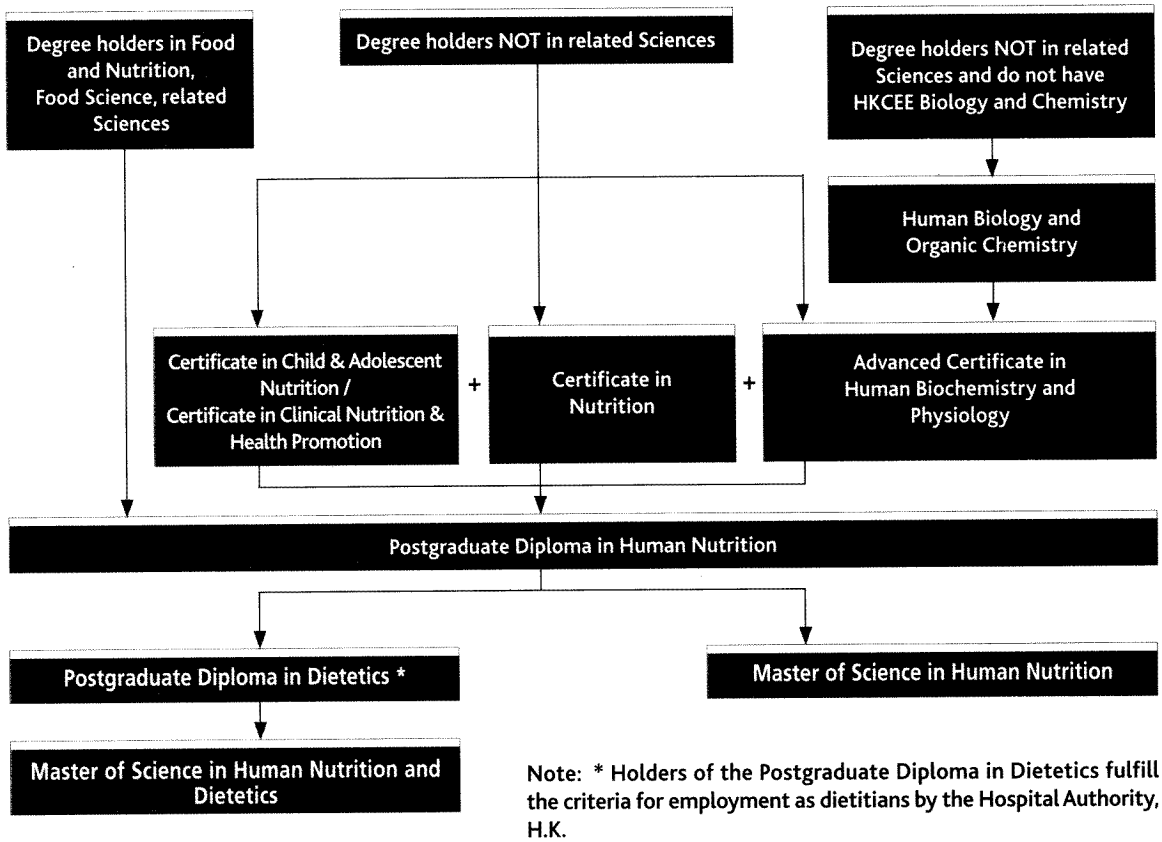
時　間　：2:30 - 5:30 pm（共14講）
學　費　：$3,200
地　點　：本院教學中心（容後公佈）



Food and Nutritional Sciences and Dietetics
食物及營養學

To further studies in food, nutrition and dietetics

Progression route for Postgraduate Diploma/MSc programmes for Degree holders



Note: * Holders of the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hospital Authority, H.K.

HS 37-801-00
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition
HS 37-802-00
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics
HS 37-803-00
Master of Science in Human Nutrition
HS 37-804-00
Master of Science in Human Nutrition and Dietetics

University of Ulster, UK

Enquiries : 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to provide an academically challenging postgraduate education for graduates who wish to pursue a career in human nutrition.

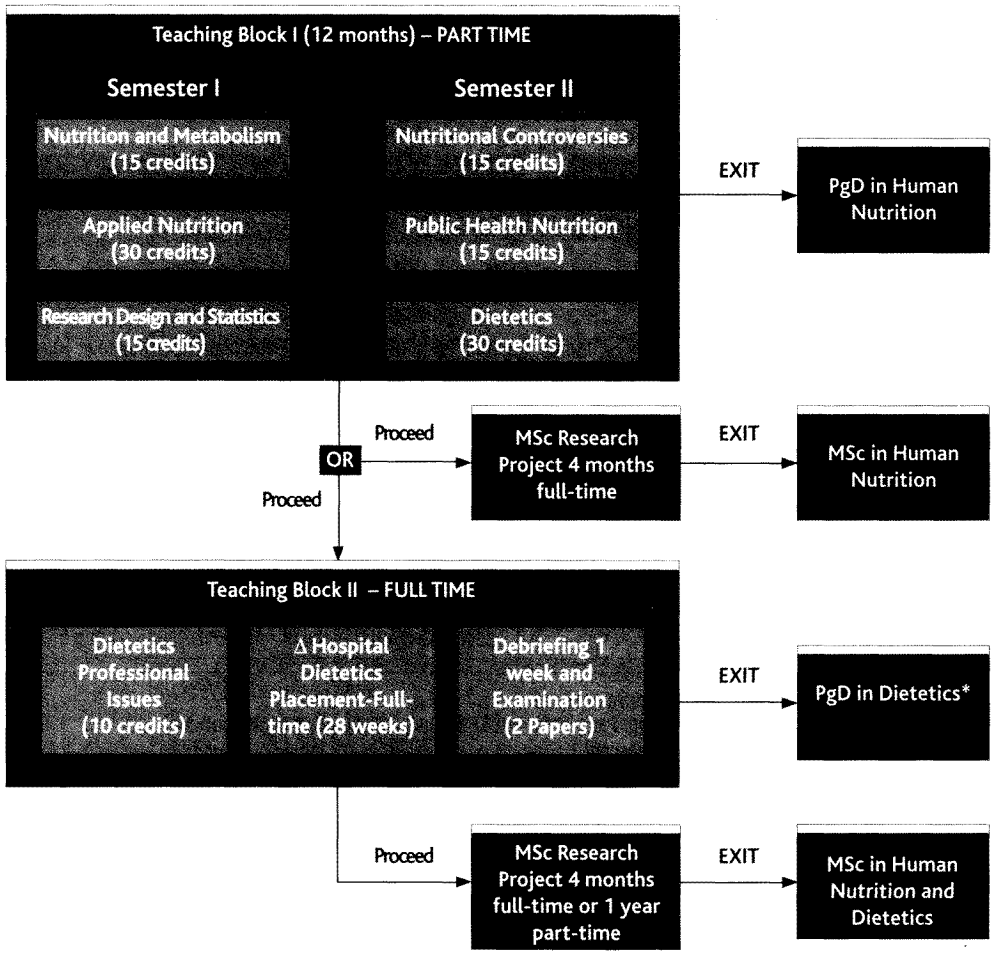
On successful completion of the PgD in Dietetics, Hong Kong graduates may present themselves for consideration for state registration in dietetics with the Health Professions Council (formerly Council for Professions Supplementary to Medicine [CPSM]), UK. Holders of the PgD in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hospital Authority, HK.

Assessment of the taught modules may include written assignments, critical appraisals, practical reports, seminar presentation and sessional examinations. Assessment of the clinical placement will be based on overall performance throughout 28 weeks. After the placement, students sit for the professional dietetics examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be: • degree holders in human nutrition or related science subjects **or** • non-related science and non-science degree holders who have successfully completed: – HKU SPACE Diploma in Nutrition / Child & Adolescent Nutrition **and** – HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology **and** provide evidence of competence in written and spoken English (GCSE grade C or equivalent) **For Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition:** Selection will be based on academic exellence and an interview. Candidates will be interviewed to assess their suitability for the course. **For Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics:** On successful completion of the PgD Human Nutrition, candidates may be considered for transfer to the PgD Dietetics providing they have: demonstrated good academic performance in the PgD Human Nutrition with no condonements; no police record; good health as evidenced by a satisfactory complete medical report; excellent communication skills as assessed by an interview; demonstrate a commitment to the dietetics profession. Ability to speak and read chinese is essential to ensure that students are able to communicate and learn effectively. In each case the candidate shall satisfy the Admissions Committee that he/she is unlikely to be handicapped in his/her studies by language. **For MSc in Human Nutrition/MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics:** Students must attain an overall pass mark of 50% or greater in the PgD in Human Nutrition/PgD in Dietetics to proceed into the MSc in Human Nutrition/MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics programme.
Day / Time	• Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition: 3 sessions a week in the evenings and/or on Sat afternoons. • Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics: as for Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition and full time for clinical placement.
Duration	2 years or more.
Venue	HKU campus, HKU SPACE Learning Centres and hospitals.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

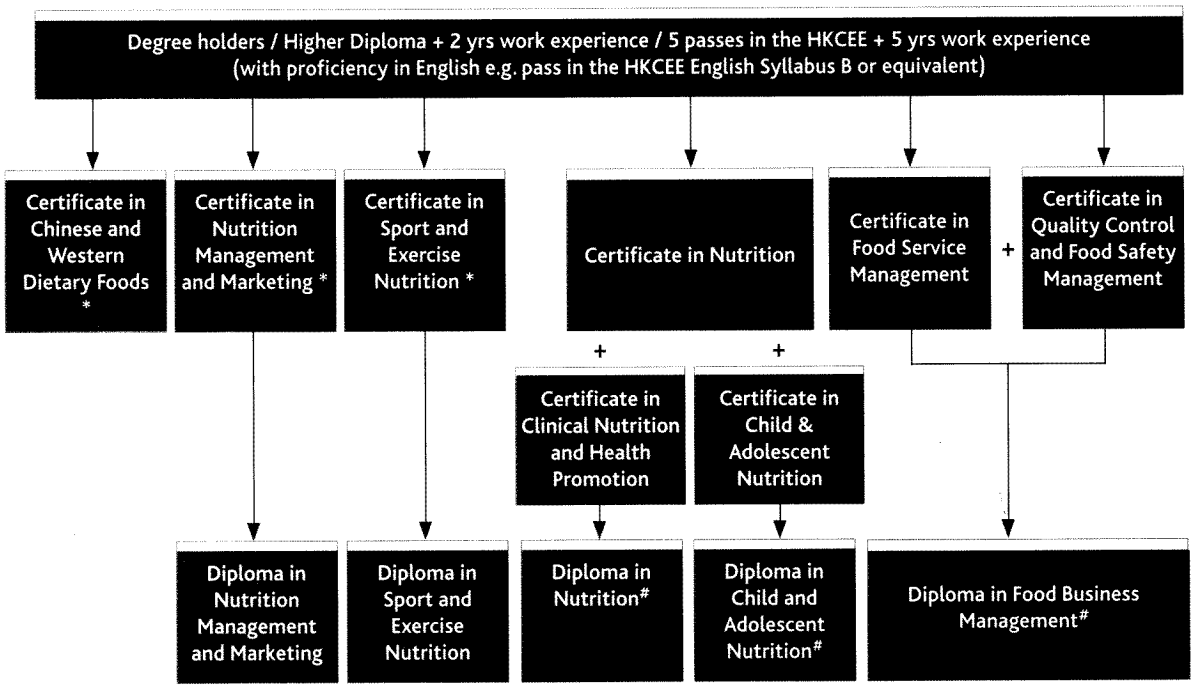
MSc in Human Nutrition/MSc in Human Nutrition and Dietetics/PgD in Human Nutrition/PgD in Dietetics



Δ Depending on the availability of placements students may be required to defer entry into clinical placements.

*** Holders of the PgD in Dietetics fulfill the criteria for employment as dietitians by the Hospital Authority, HK. Graduates areeligible to apply for State Registration in Dietetics from the Health Professions Council (HPC), UK.**

Progression route in the field of Food and Nutrition for Certificate/Diploma programmes



(1) * Exemption of Module A for students who have completed the Certificate in Nutrition or equivalent and will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the selection board.

(2) #A Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of the required 2 Certificates.

Diploma in Nutrition/ Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

These Diplomas each consist of 2 Certificate courses. The Medium of instruction is a English.

Diploma in Nutrition	Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition
HS 37-102-00 (71) : Certificate in Nutrition	HS 37-102-00 (71) : Certificate in Nutrition
HS 37-103-00 (71): Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion	HS 37-114-00 (61): Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition

It is recommended that the Certificate in Nutrition is taken before the other Certificates.

Progression Route

Degree holders who successfully complete either one of these Diplomas, together with the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology may articulate to the PgD in Human Nutrition. Entry to the PgD in Human Nutrition will be considered on a case-by-case basis. (please see entry requirements).

	Certificate in Child and Adolescent Nutrition	Certificate in Clinical Nutrition and Health Promotion	Certificate in Nutrition
Contents	• Nutrition for Children and Adolescents • Nutrition for Children and Adolescents with Special Needs	• Clinical Nutrition • Health Behavioural Changes	• Basic Principles of Nutrition • Applied Nutrition • Food Microbiology
Start Date	Mar 07	Jul 07	Nov 07
Closing Date for Application	31 Dec 06	30 Apr 07	31 Aug 07

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have obtained: a. proficiency in English (eg. Pass in the HKCEE English Syllabus B or equivalent) **and** b. • **either,** a degree or equivalent; • **or,** a higher diploma with 2 years' work experience; • **or,** 5 passes in HKCEE, or equivalent, with at least 5 years' work experience. Students without HKCEE Chemistry and Biology (or equivalent) are recommended to take HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry short course as a pre-requisite.
Day / Time	Tue and Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm and occasional Saturday afternoons
Duration	approximately 100 hours (16 weeks).
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre.
Fee	• Course Fee: $13,000 per Certificate • Application Fee: $150 per Certificate (non-refundable)

HS 37-115-00 (71)
Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to give degree holders without a background in biochemistry / physiology a sufficient knowledge of these subjects to enable them to take the HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Human Nutrition in due course. It also provides an in-depth knowledge of human biochemistry and physiology to those who are interested in the field.

Topics include: Principles of Human Biochemistry, Basic Human Physiology and Introduction to Research Skills. The medium of instruction is English.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: 1. a pass in English (Syllabus B) in the HKCEE or equivalents; 2. a degree or equivalent or a higher diploma with at least 2 years working experience; 3. successful completion in the HKU SPACE Human Biology and Organic Chemistry short course. Those who passed in the HKCEE Chemistry and Biology (or equivalent) will be exempted.
Day /Time	Commencement Date: Oct 07 / Nov 07; every Mon and Thur 6:30-9:30 pm
Duration	approximately 110 hours (20 weeks)
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre.
Fee	Course Fee: $13,000. Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	31 Aug 07

This Advanced Certificate together with the HKU SPACE Diploma in Nutrition / Diploma in Child and Adolescent Nutrition is articulated to the PgD in Human Nutrition. (Application to the PgD in Human Nutrition is restricted to degree holders and will be considered on a case-by-case basis).

This Advanced Certificate is also a bridging course for HKU SPACE Associate Degree holders or equivalent entering the final year of BSc(Hons) Human Nutrition and BSc(Hons) Food and Nutrition of Ulster University, U.K. (Application to Ulster University will be considered on a case-by-case basis by Ulster University).

Diploma in Food Business Management

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Diploma consists of 2 Certificate courses. The Medium of instruction is a English.

	Certificate in Quality Control and Food Safety Management HS 37-112-00 (71)	Certificate in Food Service Management HS 37-113-00 (61)
Contents	• Food Safety • Environmental Health and Food Hygiene Management • Quality Assurance (HACCP, ISO9000, Disasters Planning) *This Certificate course has been recognised by the Food and Environmental Hygiene Department as equivalent to Hygiene Managers training course.	• Food and Nutrition • Food Service System Management • Basic Management Skills 🔒
Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • have 5 passes in the HKCEE or equivalent with at least 1 year of working experience in the relevant field; **or** • be mature students over the age of 25 with extensive working experience. All applicants should have passed English (Syllabus B) in the HKCEE or equivalent. *Preference will be given to those who are recommended by employers.	
Day / Time	every Mon and Thur 6:30 -9:30 pm + occasional Saturday afternoons.	
Duration	approximately 100 hours (16 weeks).	
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre.	
Fee	• Course Fee: $13,000 per Certificate. • Application Fee: $150 per Certificate (non-refundable.)	
Start Date	Sept 07	Mar 07
Closing Date for Application	31 Jul 07	31 Jan 07

🔒 This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

HS 37-122-00 (61)
Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
HS 37-123-00 (61)
Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

The aim of this programme is to give students an understanding and basic knowledge of nutrition that will better equip them to assist clients to optimize their sporting and exercise performance through good nutrition. The Medium of instruction is a English.

Contents

Module A: Basic Nutrition

Introduction to nutrition: digestion, absorption, energy, protein, fat, carbohydrates, nutrition throughout the lifecycle, and dietary supplements.

Module B: Nutritional Requirements in Sport and Exercise

Health benefits of exercise. Nutrition in musculature and function. Energy, carbohydrates, protein, fat, vitamins, minerals, fluid and electrolyte in exercise. Nutrition in blood formation, bone health and immunity.

Module C: Nutrition Guidelines in Sport and Exercise

Nutrition and exercise for the active female, child, adolescent, elderly and vegetarian. Managing body weight and eating disorders. Nutritional supplements and Chinese herbs and medicines in sport and exercise.

Module D: Applied Nutrition in Sport and Exercise

Introduction to sport science. Nutritional assessment. Diet and exercise in disease. Menu planning and food service for sports. Dietary supplements and antioxidants.

Module E: Nutrition and Performance

Nutrition for training, preparation and recovery. Tapering, fatigue and overtraining. Nutrition for the traveling athlete. Nutritional considerations during injury and rehabilitation. Ergogenic aids and performance. Communication and counselling. Doping control and banned substances. Making weight for competition. Nutrition and endurance, strength and skills events.

Structure

The Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition programme (approximately 18 weeks) comprises Modules A, B and C. Students with relevant nutrition background (e.g. holders of the HKU SPACE Certificate in Nutrition or equivalent) may be exempted from Module A, which will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the selection board.

The Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition programme comprises Modules A, B and C (Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition) and additional Modules D and E.

All students will initially enrol on the Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition programme and upon successful completion may enrol on the Diploma in Sport and Exercise Nutrition programme. There will be no time limit for students choosing to further their studies from the Certificate to the Diploma level.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have: i. Proficiency in English (e.g. a pass in the HKCEE English (Syllabus B) or equivalent) ii. a. higher diploma with at least 2 years' working experience, or b. degree or equivalent, or c. 5 passes in the HKCEE or equivalent with at least 5 years' working experience.
Day / Time	Commencing Apr 07, for 18 weeks every Mon and Thur at 6:30 - 9:30 pm (Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition)
Fee	Application fee per programme: HK$150 (non-refundable) Course fee: HK$13,000 (Cert - Mod A, B, C) plus HK$13,000 (Dip- Mod D & E) HK$9,300 (Cert -with Mod A exemption) plus HK$13,000 (Dip -Mod D & E)
Closing Date for Application	28 Feb 07 (Certificate in Sport and Exercise Nutrition)

HS 37-125-00 (61)
Certificate in Nutrition Management and Marketing
HS 37-126-00
Diploma in Nutrition Management and Marketing

Enquiries: 29755881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes cover both nutrition and management/marketing. Target students for the Certificate level include those involved in the marketing and promotion of food and nutrition related products who would benefit from some basic understanding of nutrition and principles of business related management. The Diploma level would be relevant for those who are planning to work or are working in the management/supervisory level of food companies or owners of small businesses involving food or nutritional products or related fields. The medium of instruction is English.

Students with relevant nutrition background, such as the successful completion of the HKU SPACE Certificate in Nutrition, may be **exempted from modute A.** This will be determined on a case by case basis by the Board of Selection

All students will initially enroll on to the Certificate in Nutrition Management and Marketing programme and upon successful completion may enroll on to the Diploma in Nutrition Management and Marketing programme. Students choosing to further their studies from the Certificate to the Diploma should normally complete the programme within three years.

Programme Content

Certificate in Nutrition Management and Marketing

Module A	Introduction to Food and Nutrition
Module B	Food and Health
Module C	Food Marketing Management

Diploma in Nutrition Management and Marketing

Module D	Nutrition in Food Product Innovation
Module E	Health Promotion
Module F	Food Product Business - Entrepreneurship

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: a. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as * HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)); and b. i. hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; or ii. hold a Higher Diploma with at least 2 years' working experience; or iii. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in five subjects and have at least 5 years of work experience.
Commencement date	Apr 07 (Certificate in Nutrition Management and Marketing)
Day /Time	Every Mon and Thur from 6:30-9:30pm (duration: approx. 18 weeks)
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centers
Fee	Application fee: $150 per Certificate / Diploma (non-refundable) Course fee: Certificate $ 13,000 $ 9,300 (with exemption of Module A) Diploma $ 13,000
Award	On successful completion of modules A, B, and C, students will be awarded a Certificate in Nutrition Management and Marketing by HKU SPACE. On successful completion of this certificate together with modules D, E and F, students will be awarded a Diploma in Nutrition Management and Marketing by HKU SPACE.
Closing date for Application	28 Feb 07 (Certificate in Nutrition Management and Marketing)

HS 37-124-00 (61)
Certificate in Chinese and Western Dietary Foods



Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for those who are interested to gain an understanding of both western perspectives of food and nutrition and Chinese diet therapy and how both concepts can complement each other to maximize health benefits of the individual.

On completion of this programme, the successful candidates will be expected to recognize both the differences and similarities between the western and eastern perspective of food and nutrition for health and be able to make comparisons, and be able to apply both western and Chinese perspectives of food and nutrition when choosing foods for good health.The medium of instruction is English supplemented with Cantonese.

Entry Requirement	Applicants shall: a. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as: • HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)); and b. i. hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized university; or ii. hold a Higher Diploma with at least 2 years working experience; or iii. have completed Secondary 5 education with at least 5 years working experience. Students with relevant nutrition background (e.g. holders of HKU SPACE Certificate in Nutrition or equivalent) may be exempted from Module A, which will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the Selection Board.
Date	Start Date: End Jul 07
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	Application fee: HK$150 Course fee: HK$13,000 (whole certificate); $9,300 (with exemption of Module A)
Closing Date for Application	30 Jun 07

HS 37-117-00 (71)
營養學（長者護理）基礎證書

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為現職或有意從事有關長者照顧的工作人員或在家居照顧長者的人士提供基本的長者營養及飲食知識。課堂以教學語言廣東話教學為主，輔以英語，所有教材，考試及功課均以英文為主。

課程大綱包括：基本食物與營養；長者營養需求及適當飲食建議；長者常見疾病之特別營養需求及特別飲食治療指引。

入學資格	申請者需具有良好英語水平, 例如: 會考英文 B 卷合格. 及符合以下其中一項: i. 年滿 21 歲，具工作經驗；或 ii. 持中五程度（會考五科合格）
開課日期	2007 年 8 月 16 日
上課時間	逢星期四 6:30 - 9:30 pm（共 20 星期）
學費	報名費：$150（概不退還） 學費：$8,000
截止報名日期	2007 年 7 月 20 日

HS 37-119-00 (61)
營養學（體重控制）基礎證書

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為教導學員如何有效地控制體重，同時認識基本營養知識，預防各種慢性疾病及保持身體健康，提升生活質素。課堂以教學語言廣東話教學為主，輔以英語，所有教材，考試及功課均以英文為主。

課程大綱

- 認識體重問題：何謂健康體重；分析過重及過輕之成因；過重或過輕可導致之健康問題。
- 過重及癡肥之治療：如何評估體重；分析各種治療方法：手術治療、藥物治療、減肥產品及食品、中醫藥、運動、行為糾正。
- 營養及體重控制：基本營養學；體重控制飲食（過重及過輕）（成人及兒童）；評估個人熱量需要、如何編制每日飲食、認識食品標籤；體重及糖尿病／膽固醇過高之飲食控制；飲食失調－認識及治療法。

入學資格	申請者需具有良好英語水平, 例如: 會考英文 B 卷合格. 及符合以下其中一項: i. 年滿 21 歲，具工作經驗；或 ii. 持中五程度（會考五科合格）
開課日期	2007 年 3 月 14 日 逢星期三 6:30 - 9:30 pm（共 20 星期）
學費	報名費：$150（概不退還） 學費：$6,950
截止報名日期	2007 年 2 月 1 日

HS 37-120-00 (71)
糖尿病營養及護理基礎證書

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為現職或有意從事有關照顧糖尿病患者的工作人員/醫護人員或在家居照顧糖尿病患者的人士提供基本的營養及飲食知識。課堂以教學語言廣東話教學為主，輔以英語，所有教材，考試及功課均以英文為主。

大綱

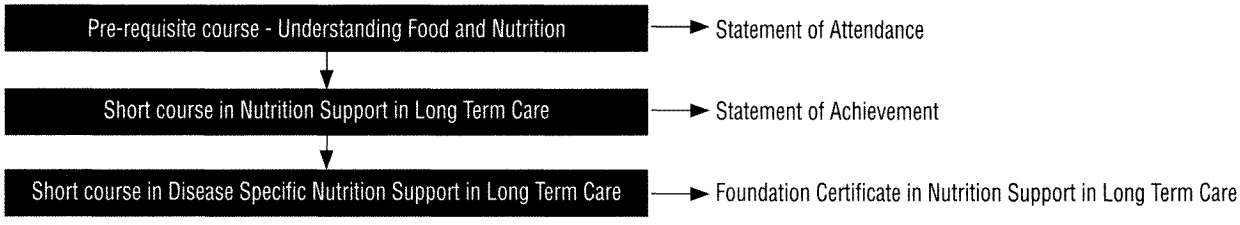
- 認識糖尿病： 糖尿病之成因及病理生理學；認識及預防糖尿病併發症；藥物治療、血糖監測等。
- 糖尿病之護理： 足部及眼部護理；胰島素注射及監測、最新儀器及科技簡介；糖尿病教育；孕婦護理、避孕須知等；兒童及青少年糖尿病之特別須知及護理；糖尿病護理及中藥。
- 糖尿病營養控制： 基本食物與營養；糖尿病飲食控制（成人、孕婦及兒童）；糖尿病與過重、膽固醇過高、腎病之飲食控制；糖尿病素食、低血糖處理、體育及運動。

入學資格	申請者需具有良好英語水平，例如：會考英文B卷合格 及符合以下其中一項： i. 年滿21歲，具工作經驗；或 ii. 持中五程度（會考五科合格）
開課日期	2007年8月15日，逢星期三6:30 - 9:30 pm (共20星期)。
學費	報名費：$150（概不退還） 學費：$6,950
截止報名日期	2007年7月20日

Foundation Certificate in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care
HS 37-121-02 (61)
Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care
HS 37-121-03 (61)
Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

These courses are designed for those working in long-stay care facilities having an interest in nutrition to improve their understanding of nutrition support. Participants are provided with practical suggestions on improving the nutritional status of those under their care. The Medium of instruction is English (supplemented with Cantonese). Teaching materials, examinations and assignments will be in English.



For Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care

A HKU SPACE Statement of Achievement will be awarded to students who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate and pass the written test.

For Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care

Students who have successfully completed the short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care are eligible to apply for this course. A HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate will be awarded to students who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate and pass the written test.

On completion of the programme, students will be expected to: apply knowledge gained to assist those under their care to make appropriate food choices and modifications to diet to optimize their nutritional status; identify individuals who may benefit from nutritional support; understand the various nutritional issues and potential problems involved in enteral tube feeding and parenteral nutrition; and understand some of the special dietary requirements of specific disease groups

Entry Requirements	**For Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care** Interested candidates should be/have: 1. proficient in English; 2. healthcare professionals, e.g. medical practitioner, nurse, allied health professional OR Those whose jobs are involved in the care of clients in long-stay care facilities with two years relevant working experience and who are interested to learn more about nutrition support; 3. successfully completed the HKU SPACE Short Course in Understanding Food and Nutrition. **For Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care** Interested candidates should have successfully completed the HKU SPACE Short Course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care within the past 2 years
Day / Time	Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care Starting from Feb 07 (Thursday) 6:30 – 9:30pm ~8 weeks Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care Starting from May 07 (Thursday) 6:30 – 9:30pm for ~6 weeks
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	HK$3,000 (Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care) HK$2,500 (Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care)
Closing Date for Application	28 Feb 07 (Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care) 31 May 07 (Short course in Disease Specific Nutrition Support in Long Term Care)

成人體重控制小組

查詢電話： 3761 1008　　電郵： dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

本小組由註冊營養師主理，內容包括個別體重及身體脂肪分析、健康體重控制飲食、出外飲食建議、食品標籤解讀、建議食譜及食譜改良法等(不包括個別餐單 / 建議）。此外，專業健體教練會教授體重控制的運動指引。

日期	**小組一** 2007 年 1 月 11 日起 （逢星期四）共 5 節	**小組二** 2007 年 3 月 6 日起 （逢星期二）共 5 節	**小組三** 2007 年 4 月 18 日起 （逢星期三）共 5 節
截止日期	2007 年 1 月 4 日	2007 年 2 月 28 日	2007 年 4 月 12 日
時間／地點	下午 6:45 - 7:30 ／金鐘海富中心 3 樓 S3 室（營養學治療及教研中心）		
費用	$960 $800（香港大學專業進修學院校友會會員；香港大學專業進修學院及香港大學職員 / 學生）		
報名方法	請致電查詢或電郵至營養中心。報名（敬請留姓名，聯絡電話及小組日期）		

HS 37-121-01 (61)
Understanding Food and Nutrition

Enquiries: 2975 5881 Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed for people who have an interest in food, nutrition and health. It will provide them with a better understanding of correct balance between nutrients and their importance for health and disease prevention.

On completion of the course, students will be able to identify basic nutrients, their roles, and functions; understand the nutrient requirements of different age groups; and identify some common myths about foods in relation to health. The Medium of instruction is a Cantonese (supplemented with English). Teaching materials will be in English.

Entry Requirements	Candidates with an interest in food, nutrition and health are welcome to attend
Day / Time	Starting Date: 12 Apr 07 One evening session per week. Every Thur from 7 - 9 pm The closing date for application is 1 Apr 07
Duration	The course covers a period of ~8 weeks
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	HK$1,300

Award	A HKU SPACE Statement of Attendance will be awarded to students who have a minimum of 80% attendance rate.
Progression Route	This course is a pre-requisite course for the following courses: • Short course in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care (which can lead to the Foundation Certificate programme in Nutrition Support in Long Term Care)

HS 37-006-09-01 (61)
產前飲食及營養

查詢電話: 2975 5881　　電郵: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

婦女在懷孕初期便應加倍注意日常飲食及營養攝取，確保胎兒得到適當營養，能健康地生長發育。同時，孕婦應適當地控制體重，預防嬰兒出現過重/過輕，甚至患病或夭折的情況。本課程會詳盡講解懷孕婦女在不同階段的營養需求，針對孕婦常見飲食問題，提出適當的飲食建議及指引。

課程大綱：孕婦體重標準；懷孕期正確飲食及營養須知；認識孕婦營養產品；了解孕婦飲食禁忌；懷孕期常見不適之舒緩方法；編制營養餐單。

出席率達 80% 或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院之修讀證明書。

導　　師　：註冊營養師
入學資格　：適合懷孕婦女及其親屬或任何有興趣人士參加，無需特別學歷要求。
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 8 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：7:00 - 9:00 pm（共 3 講）
地　　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
學　　費　：$600
截止報名日期：2007 年 2 月 22 日

HS 37-006-10-01 (61)
嬰兒及幼兒營養飲食

查詢電話: 2975 5881　　電郵: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

充足營養及均衡飲食對初生嬰兒很重要，本課程將討論初生嬰兒至幼兒的不同營養需求及相關建議。本課程適合初生嬰兒至6歲兒童之家長及其親屬、監護人、兒童教育工作者或任何有興趣人士參加。

出席率達 80% 或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院之修讀證明書。

導　　師　：註冊營養師
日　　期　：2007 年 4 月 12 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：7:00 - 9:00 pm（共 3 講）
地　　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
學　　費　：$600
截止報名日期：2007 年 3 月 22 日

HS 37-006-11-01 (61)
學童營養飲食

查詢電話: 2975 5881　　電郵: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

充足營養能提高兒童的學習能力。本課程將講授六歲或以上兒童之食物與營養指引，包括討論常見之兒童營養飲食問題，如影響飲食習慣之因素、偏食、青少年的不良飲食習慣、過胖、素食等。本課程適合小學至初中學童之家長及其親屬、監護人、兒童教育工作者或任何有興趣人士參加。

出席率達 80% 或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院之修讀證明書。

導　　師　：註冊營養師
日　　期　：2007 年 5 月 3 日起逢星期四
時　　間　：7:00 - 9:00 pm（共 3 講）
地　　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
學　　費　：$600
截止報名日期：2007 年 4 月 19 日

HS 37-006-12-01 (61)
普通話醫療會話（基本階段）

查詢電話: 2975 5881　　電郵: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在培養現職及有志加入醫療界之人士的普通話會話能力，提高以普通話與患者及其他醫學專業人員溝通的語文能力及技巧。特別針對醫護人員如醫生、護士、營養師、物理治療師、職業治療師、語言治療師等。採用課堂教授及小組討論、情景對話等方法教學。課堂主要以普通話教學。

出席率達 80% 或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院簽發之修讀證明書。

日　　期　：2007 年 4 月 3 日起 逢星期二
時　　間　：7:00 - 9:00 pm（共 10 堂）
地　　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
學　　費　：$1,800
截止報名日期：2007 年 3 月 21 日

HS 37-006-14-01 (61)
體育及運動營養學入門

查詢電話: 2975 5881　　電郵: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

適當營養可提升做體育運動時的表現，本課程宗旨在協助學員對運動的營養需求有進一步認識及了解與及認識傷患的防治。特別適合運動愛好者、在職或業餘體育及運動人士就讀，包括體育教師、運動教練、體適能教練、運動員、運動愛好者等。課堂以廣東話教學。

出席率達80%或以上學員，可獲頒發本學院簽發之修讀證明書。

導　　師　：註冊營養師（鍾素珊小姐）
　　註冊物理治療師
日　　期　：2007年6月6日起逢星期三
時　　間　：7:00 - 8:30 pm（共6堂）
地　　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
學　　費　：$980
截止報名日期：2007年5月23日

HS 37-006-16-01 (61)
流行食品補充劑及健康

查詢電話: 2975 5881　　電郵: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

食品補充劑在香港過往十年市場銷售率不斷激增，種類繁多，令大部份消費者不知從何選擇。本課程將在以下各方面作出詳盡介紹。課堂以廣東話教學。

大綱：

1. 基本營養學，基本營養需求
2. 維生素及礦物質補充劑
3. 食品補充劑，如：營養奶粉、代餐等
4. 減肥食品補充劑
5. 改善運動表現之補充劑
6. 草本健康補充劑(包括中醫藥簡介)

出席率達80%或以上之學員，可獲發本學院簽發之修讀證明書。

導　　師　：註冊營養師及中醫師
入學條件　：適合食品行業市場人士（推廣員及銷售員）、及任何對營養及食品補充劑有興趣人士參加。
地　　點　：香港大學專業進修學院教學中心
開課日期　：2007年5月8日起逢星期二
時　　間　：7:00- 8:30 pm（共6堂）
學　　費　：$980
截止報名日期：2007年4月23日

HS 37-006-19 (61)
Human Biology and Organic Chemistry

Enquiries: 2975 5881　Email: mwhtsang@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will benefit those who wish to further their studies in food and nutrition but have previously had minimal exposure to science e.g. those who plan to study the HKU SPACE Diploma in Nutrition. A basic understanding of chemistry and biology prior to undertaking the nutrition courses would be helpful and lead to an improved understanding of the subject.

The aim of this course is to give participants an understanding and basic knowledge that will equip them to further their studies in human biochemistry and physiology and/or food and nutrition. On completon of this programme, students may undertake further studies in related areas in particular, the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology programme.

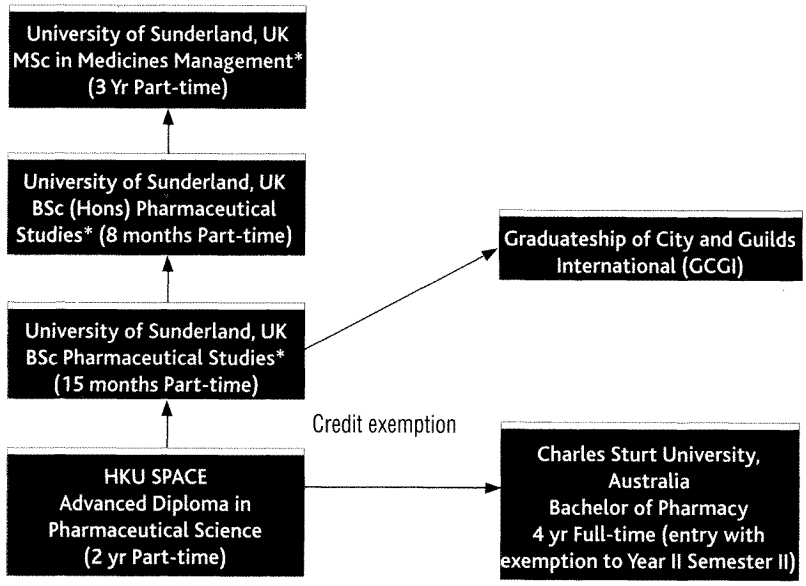
Target Students

1. Students without HKCEE chemistry and biology are required to take this course in order to be eligible to apply for HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Human Biochemistry and Physiology programme.
2. Students who wish to further their studies in food and nutrition and have minimal exposure to science (chemistry and biology) previously e.g. those who plan to study the HKU SPACE Certificate in Nutrition.
3. Students who are planning to enroll in university courses where an understanding of chemistry and biology would be beneficial.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have: a. a proficiency in English (e.g. pass in the HKCEE English Syllabus B or equivalent), **and** b. 5 passes in the HKCEE or equivalent.
Day / Time	Commencement Date: April / Ma 07 One evening a week. Every Mon and Thur from 7-9 pm The closing date for application: 15 Mar 07
Duration	approximately 4 -months
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	$4,500

Pharmaceutical Studies
藥物科學

Study and Qualification Progression Pathways



*** These are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.**

HS 33-805-00 (61)
MSc in International Pharmaceutical Science (Subject to approval)

University of Sunderland, U.K.

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This innovative programme is the first of its kind internationally to combine a study of markets, policy, technology and products in the pharmaceutical field. It gives pharmaceutical professionals the necessary knowledge to operate in a globalized business environment through keeping them abreast about therapeutic/product developments, regulatory changes and marketing strategies.The medium of instruction is English.

Year I Postgraduate Certificate

- Evidence-Based Medicine and Pharmacoeconomics
- Advanced Pharmacology and Toxicology
- International Marketing and the Pharmaceutical Industry

Year II Postgraduate Diploma

- Drugs and Pharmaceutical Products Registration
- International Pharmaceutical Policy
- Natural Health Products

Year III MSc

- Products and Processes in Biotechnology
- China Pharmaceutical Market
- Research Project

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, the BSc (Hons) in Pharmaceutical Studies awarded by the University of Sunderland; • or, the BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies awarded by the University of Sunderland and have additionally completed the Research Methods module (PHK12) or equivalent; • or, a degree in any discipline or professional qualification at degree level, and must have at least five years of experience preferably at middle management level in pharmaceutical companies or related healthcare products sector. Such candidates must have passed the "Pharmacology" paper of the HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management, and have completed the Research Methods module (PHK12) of the BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies programme, or equivalent.
Day / Time	On average 20 hours of lectures per module. These will be delivered through a combination of teaching strategies such as distance learning with face-to-face tutorial, intensive weekend block teaching, and sessions arranged on weekday evenings.
Duration	3 years
Fee	To be advised • Application Fee: $150, non-refundable.

The course operator is applying for exemption under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 33-803-00 (71)
M.Sc. in Clinical Pharmacy

University of Sunderland, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is offered in collaboration with the University of Sunderland, UK. It provides an opportunity for pharmacists to develop clinical skills and gives training in practice research.

Core Modules		Optional Modules	
Evidence Based Practice	Clinical Biochemistry	Anticoagulation	Dermatology
Therapeutic modules	Research Skills	Infection	Natural Health Products
Project	Skills in Practice	Palliative Care and Oncology	Public and Population Health

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: A minimum of lower second class honours degree in pharmacy (or equivalent) and registration as a pharmacist in HK. For completion of "Skills in Practice" module, access to patients is required (hospital or community pharmacy contexts). BPharm graduates from countries that do not normally award honours may also apply provided they are registered as a pharmacist in HK.
Day / Time	On average 1 tutorial/workshop on alternate months, starting in early Aug 07 and/or intensive block teaching on weekend afternoons/evenings taught over one week period by University of Sunderland lecturers The closing date for application is 31 May 07
Duration	3 years, exit is possible after Year I (Postgraduate Cert) or Year II (Postgraduate Dip)
Fee	• Course Fee: $79,000, paid by 3 instalments (Year I $28,000, Year II $28,000, Year III $23,000) • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 33-804-00 (71)
M.Sc. in Medicines Management

University of Sunderland, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is offered in collaboration with the University of Sunderland, UK. It introduces pharmacists and dispensers to the various topics concerning efficient use of resources in pharmaceutical services and optimization of patient medication.

Core Modules		Optional Modules	
Evidence Based Practice	Clinical Biochemistry	Anticoagulation	Dermatology
Therapeutic modules	Research Skills	Infection	Natural Health Products
Project		Palliative Care and Oncology	Public and Population Health

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • Either, a minimum of lower second class honours degree in pharmacy or equivalent and registration as pharmacist; • or a minimum of lower second class honours degree in the BSc(Hons) Pharmaceutical Studies and employment as dispenser; • or a minimum of lower second class honours degree in nursing or equivalent and registration as nurse; • or a degree in medicine and registration as medical doctor. BPharm graduates from countries that do not normally award honours may also apply provided they are registered as a pharmacist in HK.
Day / Time	On average 1 tutorial/workshop on alternate months, starting in early Aug 07; intensive block teaching on weekend evenings/ afternoons by University of Sunderland lecturers The closing date for application is 31 May 07
Duration	3 years, exit is possible after Year I (Postgraduate Cert) or Year II (Postgraduate Dip)
Fee	• Course Fee: $79,000, paid by 3 instalments (Year I $28,000, Year II $28,000, Year III $23,000) • Application Fee: $150, (non-refundable).

This course is exe.mpted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 33-801-00 (71)
B.Sc. in Pharmaceutical Studies

University of Sunderland, U.K.

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is offered in collaboration with the University of Sunderland, UK. It will train graduates for a career in the pharmaceutical business sectors; in sales, marketing, technical training, clinical trials co-ordination, and the pharmaceutical aspects of health promotion. Graduates of the B.Sc. programme may apply for admission to pharmacy programmes in UK, Australia and New Zealand. Exemption of 1-1.5 years may be given by selected pharmacy schools in Australia and New Zealand to their 4-year BPharm Programme on a case-by-case basis.

Term 1	Term 2	Term 3
• Biostatistics	• Marketing	• Drug Regulations
• Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics	• Pathophysiology and Therapeutics II	• Epidemiology
• Pathophysiology and Therapeutics I	• Clinical Research	• Biotechnology and Pharmaceuticals
		• Molecular Pharmacology

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** an Advanced Diploma in Pharmaceutical Science; • **or,** a Higher Diploma in Pharmaceutical Technology or Analytical Science and Technology awarded by the HKIVE; • **or,** a higher diploma, associate degree, or degree in a relevant science discipline, and at least 3 years relevant work experience in the pharmaceutical field.
Day / Time	3 evenings a week, starting in Oct 07. The closing date for application is 30 Jun 07.
Duration	15 months.
Fee	• Course Fee: $59,000, paid by 2 instalments. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable.)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

This programme has been approved as the basis for application to the City & Guilds Senior Awards at Graduateship level.

HS 33-802-00 (61)
B.Sc. (Hons) in Pharmaceutical Studies



University of Sunderland, U.K.

Enquiries:2975 5792 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to produce graduates who can expand on the knowledge they have acquired from their B.Sc. studies. It focuses on the use of critical thinking skills and scientific methods of inquiry in analyzing research in pharmaceutical science. Graduates of the B.Sc. (Hons) programme may apply for admission to the M.Sc. in Medicines Management offered by HKU-SPACE in collaboration with the University of Sunderland. Students are required to study a Research Methods module and undertake a project.

Entry Requirements	Holders of B.Sc. Pharmaceutical Studies
Day / Time	Distance learning with tutorials for Research Methods module and independent project work leading to a report, starting in Mar 07. The closing date for application is Feb 07.
Duration	8 months
Fee	Fee: $35,000 (paid by 2 instalments), Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 33-102-00 (71)
Advanced Diploma in Pharmaceutical Science

Enquiries: 2975 5792 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme covers areas of study in life sciences, chemistry and pharmaceutical science. Graduates of this programme will be able to continue their studies in the BSc in Pharmaceutical Studies programme. They may also apply for admission to pharmacy programmes in UK, Australia and New Zealand. Some exemptions (up to 1 year) may be given by pharmacy schools in Australia and New Zealand to their 4-year BPharm Programme on a case-by-case basis.

	Semester 1	Semester 2
Year 1	• Mathematics for Life Sciences • General Chemistry • Physiology I	• Biochemistry • Physiology II
Year 2	• Microbiology • Pharmaceutical Analysis • Pharmaceutics I	• Organic Chemistry for Pharmacy • Pharmaceutics II

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** passes in HKALE Chemistry and another science subject; • **or,** a higher diploma, associate degree or a degree in a relevant science discipline, or a professional diploma in an allied health science; • **or,** a diploma in Nursing, chemical technology or higher certificate with a pass in HKCEE Chemistry and relevant experience; • **or,** the Advanced Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management with passes in HKCEE English (Syllabus B) Biology, Chemistry and Maths. • **or,** the Certificate in Dispensing Studies with pass in HKCEE Chemistry and working experience Direct entry to Year II is allowed for holders of a degree, higher diploma or associate degree in biology, biochemistry, chemistry and chemical technology. Each application will be assessed on its own merit.
Day / Time	3 evenings a week, starting in Sept 07. The closing date for application is 30 Jun 07.
Duration	2 years.
Fee	• Course Fee Year 1: $39,000, paid by 2 instalments. • Course Fee Year 2: $39,000, paid by 2 instalments. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).

HS 33-101-00 (71)
Advanced Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management

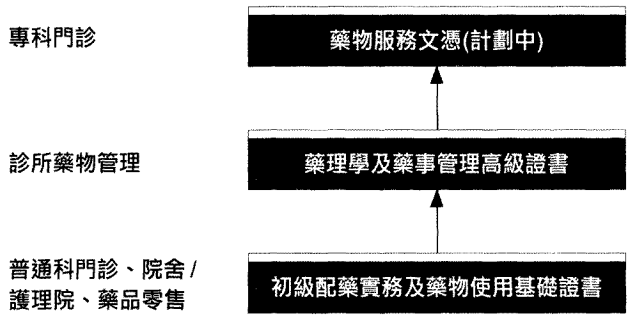
Enquiries: 2975 5792 Email: sheri.ip@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is aimed at training personnel employed in the pharmaceutical business sector. It includes a study of Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Management (Pharmaceutical sales and marketing and drug regulations). Advanced Certificate graduates may also apply for admission to the Advanced Diploma in Pharmaceutical Science subject to meeting the entry requirements.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have a higher diploma, associate degree or a degree in a relevant science subject or marketing/business subjects with pass in HKCEE Biology; • **or,** be 25 or above with a pass in HKCEE English and Biology and be working in the health and pharmaceutical sectors, with 2 years relevant experience; • **or,** have the HKAPI Certificate-Medical Rep Training programme (exemption of pharmacology paper is granted); • **or,** have the Foundation Certificate in Basic Dispensing Practice and Use of Medicines with a pass in HKCEE English & Biology; • **or,** have the Vocational Certificate for Dispensing Assistants with a pass in HKCEE English. Applicants without pass in HKCEE Biology and HKCEE English are recommended to take the Advanced Certificate in Pharmacology and Pharmaceutical Administration.(藥理學及藥事管理學高級證書)
Day / Time	One evening a week, starting in Sept 07. The closing date for application is 30 Jun 07.
Duration	One year.
Fee	• Course Fee: $12,000. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).

藥物課程升讀途徑

工作適應範圍



HS 33-101-00 (72)
藥理學及藥事管理高級證書

查詢電話: 2975 5859　　電郵: ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

藥物是治療疾病的主要媒介。藥物的分類大致歸為三大種類：草本，化學合成及生物製劑。當前使用的大部份西藥均為化學合成製品，其功效相對明確和穩定，並且具有豐厚的理學及科研基礎。藥理學是一門主要的基礎醫學學科，其任務為闡釋藥物在進入人體後的吸收、分佈、轉化及排泄過程（藥動學）及藥物對機體的作用、作用機制及作用的量的規律（藥效學）。學員在認識藥物的正確使用基礎上學習藥理學，可加深對各種藥物的瞭解，更能體現學習藥物知識的整體性。

藥事管理學是研究有關藥物行政和管理的綜合性學科。其內容包括：藥品規管、藥品註冊、生產監管、開支規劃、臨床試驗、藥品零售、藥物選用及配給制度等方面。學習藥事管理學，有助於瞭解藥品從研究到終點使用的各個階段，為欲從事藥品相關工作的人士提供不可缺少的行業知識。此外，藥事管理學也針對藥劑管理的制度化和風險管理等一系列問題，提供指導及改善建議。學習藥事管理學明顯對診所藥物管理起有正面的作用。

本課程是針對上述學習需要，為正從事或欲從事藥物服務工作的人士提供適當的培訓。課程分兩部份：藥理學部份（78小時）及藥事管理學部份（52小時）。以粵語教學並適當使用英文技術名詞。

導師	香港註冊藥劑師
入學資格	學員須持有本院頒發之「初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書」或同等水平之藥學課程。
日期及時間	2007年11月（星期五）7-10pm；為期一年
學費	$12,000 報名費：$150, 概不退還
截止報名日期	2007年10月3日

HS 33-103-00 (62)
初級配藥實務及藥物使用基礎證書



查詢電話: 2975 5859　　電郵: ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

藥物是治療疾病的主要媒介，正確使用藥物與注意其安全性可增進藥物預定的效力，避免因使用藥物不當引起的意外。隨著基層保健的概念獲得重視，病者對治療過程之參與也有提高，為使病者、其家屬和醫護人員能有效溝通，有必要提高藥物使用者對藥物的認識。此外，一般售賣、配給和監服藥物的工作人員，例如：藥品零售員、診所接待員、院舍護理和服務人員，對藥物使用的瞭解亦需加強。本課程的設計以兼顧上述各種需要為前提，旨在提供系統學習基礎配藥操作和正確使用藥物的機會，使學員能學以致用，令其個人及服務對象或家人受益。

完成基礎證書課程可升讀由本院開辦之藥理學及藥事管理學高級證書。如已修讀等同水平之藥物學課程，可獲部分豁免。課堂以粵語教學並適當使用英文技術名詞。

課程內容

- 配藥的操作及程序（11小時）
- 配藥的場合（9小時）
- 藥物的作用（3小時）
- 非處方藥物（15小時）
- 處方藥物（15小時）
- 特定人群用藥（9小時）
- 安全使用藥物（8小時）

導師	香港註冊藥劑師
入學資格	學員須具有中五程度或已年滿21歲
日期及時間	2007年3月下旬（星期五），2007年2月28日截止報名
學費	$7,000

HS 33-104-00 (61)
自然健康產品使用基礎證書



查詢電話：2975 5859　　電郵：ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程系統介紹自然健康產品中之常用西草藥、功能性食品及類藥營養品，內容對各產品的功能、劑型、成份、用量、與藥物相互作用、標準指標等產品特徵及知識進行詳細講解。課程適合醫護工作者、自然健康產品推廣員、銷售員、及自然健康產品消費者報讀。課堂以粵語教學並適當使用英文技術名詞。

內容

- 自然健康產品的使用概況（2小時）
- 健康及疾病概論（18小時）
- 自然健康產品之特定保健功效（21小時）（講述西草藥、功能性食品及類藥營養品對特定疾病的健康維護作用）
- 自然健康產品之一般性保健功效（21時）（講述西草藥、功能性食物及類藥營養品於下列健康主題的廣泛用途：抗衰老、男士健康、婦女健康、免疫增強、腸胃道健康、精神健康、體重調節、體能提升。）
- 自然健康產品資訊與選購（9小時）

導師	香港註冊藥劑師及本院導師
入學資格	學員須具有中五程度或已年滿21歲
日期及時間	2007年4月中旬（星期二），2007年3月14日截止報名
學費	$7,000

HS 33-005-07 (61)
補充劑 - 藥物相互作用



查詢電話：2975 5859　　電郵：2546 0295　　電郵：ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

藥物的服用過程中可能與其他藥物、食物、營養素或補充劑產生相互影響的情況。這些相互作用可改變藥物的療效或引起不良反應。
本課程全面講授各種主要已知的藥物與藥物、食物、營養素或補充劑聯用的禁忌，避免不恰當的搭配，從而達到用藥的安全、合理、有效的效果。
完成本課程及「自然健康產品使用基礎證書」可獲頒授「自然健康產品使用及補充劑 - 藥物相互作用證書」。課堂以普通話及粵語教學。

導　師　：內地教授
開課日期　：2007年1月至4月（星期六）
時　間　：2:30 - 5:30 pm（合共30小時）
學　費　：$3,000
截止日期　：2006年12月15日

HS 33-001-02 (62)
非處方藥物使用



查詢電話: 2975 5859　　電郵: ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

非處方藥物也稱普通零售藥品或Over-the-counter drugs（OTC藥）。消費者透過自行判斷、購買和使用OTC藥，用以治療輕微及自限性的小病 (self-limiting disease)，從而取得緩解不適及輕度的症狀。使用OTC藥是建基於病人的自我藥療觀念上，同時必須具備知情的條件及負責任的態度，否則將有可能延誤病情及產生意外。本課程針對常用OTC藥進行系統介紹，以提升公眾對藥物的功能及安全性的認識。課堂以粵語教學。

導　師　：註冊藥劑師
開課日期　：2007年6月（共6講）
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm
學　費　：$1,560
截止日期　：2007年5月16日

HS 33-001-04 (61)
中西藥合用須知

查詢電話：2975 5859　　電郵：ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

病人同時接受中、西藥治療普遍存在。一般認為中藥屬'天然藥物'而其毒性很低，但其與西藥一起服用可產生相互作用或不良反應。為使醫療的效果不至於因聯合用藥而產生變化，必須注意到中、西藥聯合用藥時的配伍禁忌。本課程以淺析聯合用藥的相互作用機理及討論臨床實例，提點病人在服用西藥期間不應同時服用哪些中藥或中成藥。課堂以普通話及粵語教學。

導　師　：內地教授
開課日期　：2007年5月5、19、26日 (星期六)
時　間　：7:00 - 9:30/10:00 pm (合共8小時)
學　費　：$800
截止報名日期：2007年4月25日

HS 33-001-05 (61)
藥物安全

查詢電話：2975 5859　　電郵：ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

藥物的法定分類是以毒物作為基礎，兩者其實並無明顯的分界線。正確用藥必須充分認識藥物作用的兩面性，以達到預定效果及減少或避免不適當用藥引起的不良反應。除了概念上的認知以外，一般藥物消費者也必須掌握安全用藥的指引及熟悉獲取可信藥物資訊的途徑。課堂以粵語教學。

導　師　：註冊藥劑師
開課日期及時間　：2007年3月13、20日(星期二) 7:00 - 9:00 / 10:00 pm 及3月24日（星期六）2:00 - 5:00 pm (電腦室)(共3講)
學　費　：$800
截止報名日期：2007年3月7日

HS 33-005-02 (61)
自然健康產品資訊與選購

查詢電話：2975 5859　　電郵：ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

自然健康產品包括食品補充劑及草本藥物等。因定位介乎食品及藥物，故眾多有關品質、安全性和功能的鑒定準則均與食品或藥品不同，一般消費者難以確定所購買的自然健康產品是否物有所值。此等產品多源自外國(美國為主)，有關的法例及行業規格不易接觸，從網上或公眾媒體等渠道獲取的資料又未經證實可靠，對自然健康產品消費者構成很大的不方便，甚至造成損失或危險。本課程著重介紹搜索自然健康產品資訊的技巧，及如何用來選購產品及鑒定產品的價值。課堂以粵語教學。

導　師　：曾德源博士
開課日期及時間　：2007年7月 (星期二) 7 - 10 pm 及 (星期六) 2:00 - 5:00 pm (電腦室)(共3講)
學　費　：$800
截止報名日期：2007年7月4日

HS 33-005-04 (61)
抗老化的科學基礎與自然健康產品

查詢電話：2975 5859　　電郵：ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨着人口老化的趨勢持續，抗老化這個概念逐漸引起公眾的注意。正確的抗老化觀點必須認識到老化是無可避免的，但可以透過適當的方法予以延緩。自然健康產品具有健康維護的作用，使用在抗老化上能幫助身體維持正常的生理功能，以達到健康老化 (healthy-aging) 的目的。

本課程先以講述老化的成因及其過程的科學解釋，繼而介紹各種代表性產品對老化中身體各系統功能的作用。課程有助於提升學員對產品的瞭解，使其成為知情的消費者。課程將不會作出對產品之間的比較或推薦個別品牌。課堂以粵語教學。

導　師　：曾德源博士
開課日期及時間　：2007年5月（共2講） 7-10 pm
學　費　：$600
截止報名日期：2007年4月11日

HS 33-005-05 (61)
抗氧化、排毒的科學基礎與自然健康產品

查詢電話：2975 5859　　電郵：ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

抗氧化與排毒均為嶄新的自然醫學概念，亦是眾多自然健康產品聲稱擁有的功效。究竟此兩者概念與健康及疾病的關係為何，正是本課程探討的議題。

抗氧化劑在自然健康產品中的用途廣泛，課程先以講述抗氧化的科學基礎，繼而分析各種傳統及新開發抗氧化劑的功效及特性。課程也將以外來化學物的代謝理論闡釋排毒的意義，從而說明一些排毒主張及排毒在自然健康產品中的應用所引起的問題及疑慮。課堂以粵語教學。

導　　師　：曾德源博士
開課日期　：2007 年 5 月（共 1 講）
時　　間　：7 - 10 pm
學費　　：$300
截止報名日期：2007 年 4 月 11 日

HS 33-005-06 (61)
健康維護與自然健康產品

查詢電話：2975 5859　　電郵：ym.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

城市的生活節奏緊湊，造成精神負荷增大，間接影響身體機能下降。此種現象在中國保健學界被稱為亞健康狀態，表現為易疲勞、免疫力減弱，精神緊張和集中力不足。保健產品的使用正是針對亞健康人羣的需要，發揮其健康維護功效。
本課程先以科學角度解釋壓力與免疫系統之間的關係，繼而分析各種聲稱有抗壓力、提升免疫能力，促進精神健康的自然健康產品。課程有助於提升學員對產品的瞭解及使其成為知情的消費者。課程將不會作出對產品之間的比較或推薦個別品牌。課堂以粵語教學。

導　　師　：陳日勤博士及註冊藥劑師
開課日期　：2007 年 5 月（共 3 講）
及時間　　7 - 10 pm
學　　費　：$900
截止報名日期：2007 年 4 月 11 日

General and Environmental Sciences
普及與環境科學

HS 27-801-00 (61)
M.Sc. in Food Safety Management

University of Wales Institute, Cardiff, U.K.

Enquiries: 2975 5683　　Email: stephen@hkuspace.hku.hk/sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 2-year programme with the University of Wales Institute, Cardiff, UK (UWIC). Besides catering for those who wish to specialise in food safety, it also offers continuing education opportunities to people like Public Health Inspectors, who are responsible for the management of public health or environmental services. There are 6 taught module units and a dissertation. Students who complete all the taught modules but do not submit a dissertation may be considered for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Food Safety Management.

Modules:
- Management of Risk I
- Management of Risk II
- Epidemiology
- Management of Outbreaks of Food-Borne Diseases

All counting as 0.5 module unit

- Research Methods
- Policy and Strategy Studies
- Food Safety Management Systems
- Quality Management and Quality Assurance

All counting as 1 module unit

Lecturer-in-change	Dr. Stephen Wu
Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally: • **either,** have a first degree, in a science discipline (eg. biological science, food science, nutrition, biochemistry) from a recognised university; • **or,** have relevant professional qualifications in environmental or public health (e.g. the Royal Society of Health Diploma in Public Health or Dipoma in Meat and Other Foods), and be over 25, and have at least 2 years' relevant work experience. Applicants should also demonstrate their proficiency in English by either: (i) having a pass in the Use of English in the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination; (ii) obtaining a score of 550 in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or (iii) obtaining a score of 6.0 in the International English Language Testing Service (IELTS).
Day / Time	To be advised (Lectures will be conducted in intensive teaching blocks).
Venue	Admiralty Centre
Fee	Course fee: $114,000. (for full programme), payable by 3 instalments Application fee: $100 (non-refundable) payable upon application

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 10-102-00 (71)
Diploma in Biomedical Electronics

Enquiries : 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to provide electronics service technicians with a fundamental biological background and with the principles of instrumentation of biomedical equipment utilized in hospitals and health related laboratories. The course consists of four modules of about 48 hours each: Basic Biological & Physical Principles; Analytical & Laboratory Instrumentation; Medical Instrumentation I; and Medical Instrumentation II

Assessment is based on continuous assessment (30%) and written examination (70%) held at the end of each module. Continuous assessment may take the form of class tests, assignments or presentations.

Entry Requirements	Should have passed the HK Certificate of Education Examination, including English Language (Syllabus B) or equivalent; and a basic training in electronics, e.g. the Ordinary Diploma in Electronics. Photostat copies of relevant certificates are required for application. For details please contact programme staff.
Day / Time	One evening a week from 6:30 – 9:30 pm ; starting mid-Sept 07.
Duration	2 years, part-time evening, approx. 32 weeks a year
Venue	To be advised
Fee	HK$14,500 per year
Closing Date for Application	25 Aug 07

HS 27-105-00 (71)
Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a basis for future work in probability and statistics, and in conducting survey sampling. Graduates of the course will be able to collect, present and interpret data. They may also register with the Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS) as Examination Associates and sit the HKSS Ordinary Certificate examinations, which are fully recognized by the Royal Statistical Society (RSS), UK. The medium of instruction is Cantonese.

The course has 2 parts: Collection and Compilation of Data (40 hours) and Analysis and Presentation of Data (60 hours).

It covers:

- Official statistics
- Sample surveys
- Sampling designs
- Data collection methods
- Questionnaire design
- Pilot surveys and errors arising from surveys
- Data processing
- Measurement scales of data
- Presenting data using tables
- Presenting data using graphs
- Presenting data using numbers
- Probability
- Regression and correlation analysis
- Time series analysis
- Index numbers

Assessment is based on coursework assignments (30%) and written examinations (70%).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have some knowledge of mathematics or statistics at HKCEE or GCSE level. Photostat copies of relevant certificates are required for application. For details please contact programme staff.
Day(s) / Times	Tue and Thur, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting Oct 07.
Fee(s)	$8,500
Closing date for applications	15 Sept 07

Diploma in Statistics:
Theory and Business Applications

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will prepare students to sit for the Higher Certificate in Statistics examination of the Hong Kong Statistical Society (HKSS), which is fully recognized by the Royal Statistical Society (RSS), UK. It consists of 2 separate certificates. The Medium of instruction is a Cantonese.

- **HS 27-106-00 (71): Certificate in Statistical Theory**
- **HS 27-107-00 (71): Certificate in Business Statistical Applications**

Students who successfully complete both certificates are awarded the HKU SPACE Diploma in Statistics: Theory and Business Applications.

HS 27-106-00 (71) Certificate in Statistical Theory	
Part 1: Introduction to Mathematical Analysis	**Part 2: Statistical Theory**
• Simple algebra	• Probability
• Mathematical functions and graphs	• Random variables and distributions
• Sequence, series, limits and continuity	• Jointly distributed random variables
• Differentiation and partial differentiation	• Estimation of parameters
• Integration	• Least squares and regression
• Matrix algebra	
Applicants with an A-Level pass in Pure Mathematics may be exempted from Part 1.	

Entry Requirements	Applicants should • **either**, have the HKU SPACE Certificate in Statistics: Practical Survey Sampling; • **or**, have passed the HKSS or RSS Ordinary Certificate examinations; • **or**, have received exemption from the HKSS or RSS Ordinary Certificate examinations. Photostat copies of relevant certificates are required for application. For details please contact programme staff
Day / Time	Lectures on Friday, 6:45 pm - 9:45 pm, starting mid Sept 07, 10 tutorials on Saturday 6:45 pm - 9:45 pm Closing Date for Application: 25 Aug 07
Venue	To be advised
Duration	120 hours
Fee	$10,300 for both parts; $5,150 for applicants who are exempted from Part 1

HS 27-107-00 (71) Certificate in Business Statistical Applications	
Part 1: Statistical Methods	**Part 2: Practical Data Analysis with Business Applications**
• Summarising and interpreting data	• Computer-aided statistical analysis using SPSS
• Sampling distributions	• Official statistics
• Statistical inference: Estimation	• Business forecasting
• Statistical inference: Hypothesis testing	• Report writing using computer packages
• One-sample and two-sample tests	• Professional ethics
• Chi-square (X^2) test and goodness of fit	
• Analysis of variance	
• Non-parametric methods	
• Regression analysis	

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have passed the Certificate in Statistical Theory, except that applicants who do not wish to take the HKSS Higher Cetificate examinations should have a knowledge of Mathematics at A-Level. Photostat copies of relevant certificates are required for application. For details please contact programme staff
Day / Time	Lectures on Tue, 7:00 pm - 10:00 pm, starting mid Sept 07, 10 tutorials on Fri, 7:00 pm - 10:00 pm Closing Date for Application: 25 Aug 07
Duration	120 hours
Fee	$10,300 for both parts

HS 27-014-01-02 (61)
Pest Control and Pesticide Safety Core Course

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

Pesticides are widely used in controlling pests, but can also harm the environment and people if they are not used properly . This course is offered in association with the Pest Control Personnel Association of Hong Kong. The medium of Instruction is Cantonese.

It covers:

- the general principles of pesticides
- pesticide safety and the environment
- the concept of integrated pest management
- biology of pests and control
- legislation related to pesticides

Pests discussed in the course include: cockroaches, rats, mice, ant, flies, gnats, fleas, centipedes, millipedes, wasps, mites, mosquitoes, biting midges, wild bees, ticks and termites.

With at least 70% of class attendance, students will be awarded a Statement of Achievement on passing a written test held at the end of the course.

Day / Time : Fri, 8:10 - 10:10 pm, starting 13 Apr 07 (12 meeting) including examination
Venue : Admiralty Centre/Causeway Centre
Fee : $2,500

HS 27-014-04-02 (61)
有害生物防治課程系列 第一部分：有害生物及病媒的控制及防治

Enquiries: 2975 5683 E-mail: sftam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為蟲害控制及安全使用殺蟲藥課程之延續，目的為加深從事滅蟲服務工作人士對有害生物之防治及控制、安全事項、除害劑的使用等的認識和理解。本課程與[香港蟲害控制從業員協會]合辦。課堂以粵語講授。

課程內容

- 吸血及非吸血蠓(吸血蠓、蕈蚊、蚤蠅、沙蠅、搖蚊等)之生物學、控制及防治
- 常見市區害蟲(如蜘蛛、蠼子、百足、千足、刺毒蛾、壁虎、植物害蟲等)之生物學、控制及防治
- 不常見市區害蟲(如蛾蠅、衣魚、鼠婦及蛉蛾、虱、臭蟲、錐臭蟲及其他)之生物學、控制及防治
- 在特別環境中(如紅樹林、石灘、溪澗、荒田、池塘、化糞池及其他地方等)常見蚊類的生物學及防治
- 病媒蚊子的生物學(包括:瘧蚊、庫蚊及伊蚊)
- 病媒蚊子之預防及控制(如瘧疾、登革熱及日本腦炎之病媒)
- 蜱、跳蚤、蠕及蟑螂等病媒的生物學、控制及防治
- 鼠類的生存能力
- 鼠患調查及其醫學重要性
- 鼠傳疾病與蚊傳疾病
- 蚊類及蠅類的調查的方式及工具
- 蟲害控制的安全事項及個人保護裝備

証書及考核

考核將包括期末筆試，學員出席 70% 或以上並取得合格成績(50%)，將獲發結業證明書。

入學資格	學員應已完成香港大學專業進修學院之〔蟲害控制及安全使用殺蟲藥課程〕或同等程度課程。
開課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月 18 日起(逢星期四)晚上 7 時至 9 時半
學習時數	9 講共 20 小時 (不包括 1 小時評核試)
學費	$2,300 $2,000 (如申請表由香港蟲害控制從業員協會轉交)

HS 27-069-08 (61)
International Course on Electric, Hybrid and Fuel Cell Vehicles



Enquiries: 2975 5679 Email: stephen@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 3-day course is designed to provide a comprehensive and updated review on the principles, control, design and applications of Electric (EV), Hybrid (HEV) and Fuel Cell (FCV) Vehicles. Topics include vehicle dynamics; energy sources; electric propulsion systems; regenerative braking; parallel and series HEV design; and practical design considerations. It is expected to benefit practicing engineers, managers in the automotive industry and public sector, as well as academics.

Day 1

Introduction to Hybrid Electric Vehicles
HEV Fundamentals
HEV Modeling and Simulation

Day 2

Series HEV Design and Modeling
Parallel HEV Design and Modeling
Electric Propulsion Systems

Day 3

Energy Source and Energy Storage
Regenerative Braking of HEV
A Look into the Current Hybrids
Fuel Cell Vehicles
Special topics

Tutor	:	Prof. C.C. Chan, FIEEE, FIEE, FHKIE, FRAE, Academician, Chinese Academy of Engineering
Day / Time	:	18-20 Apr 07
	:	9:30am - 12:30pm (Lunch break: 12:30pm – 2pm) 2pm - 5pm
Venue	:	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	:	(inclusive of course materials, lunch and light refreshments): $9,200 (US$1,180)
Deadline for Application	:	28 Feb 07

HS 27-069-07-02 (61)
Noise and Vibration Control for Elevators in Buildings

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will focus on the analysis of noise and vibration transmission paths originating from elevator machinery. The speaker(s) will share their experience with participants who will then learn about the direct measurement procedures for evaluating noise transmission and how to apply these into practice. Particular attention will be given to the predictions of structure borne noise based on a model of loads parameters. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English Terminology.

Topics include: Basic Concept of Noise and Vibration, Design Criteria, Sound Propagation and Room Response, Airborne Sound Insulation, Vibration Isolation Efficiency, Prediction of elevator machinery induced structure borne noise, Use of Predictions and Useful Experience and Exercise.

Tutor	:	Ir Dr James W H Wong BSc, MSc, PhD, CEng, MIOA, MHKIOA, MIMechE, MCIBSE, FAAST
Date	:	21 and 28 Apr 07 (Sat)
Times	:	9:15 am- 12:45 pm
Duration	:	2 meetings
Fee	:	HK$1,600

HS 10-019-09-02 (61)
Laws for Engineers

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will focus on fundamentals and areas of business law that are of relevance and interest to engineers. Topics include: the Hong Kong legal system; employment law; tort liability; formation of contract; breach of contract and damages for breach; equitable remedies; ordinances governing the engineering profession, construction law, civil litigation procedure. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English Terminology.

Tutors	:	Barry Chin BSc, MBA. LLB, PCLL, CEng, PEng, RPE, Chartered Engineer *HK*, Canada, UK, Solicitor HKSAR, UK Yeung, C.H. LLB (Hons), PCLL, LLM, Solicitor *HKSAR*
Day / Time	:	Wed, 7:00 - 9:30 pm, starting 30 May 07 (10 meetings)
Fee	:	$2,100

HS 10-019-10-02 (61)
Maintenance Contract Supervision for Engineers

Enquiry : 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to introduce some professional contract management practices for the participants; to motivate the participants to adopt a more flexible and effective approach in managing maintenance contracts; and to inspire participants to develop their best contract management methods. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English Terminology.

Content

- Basic Contract Terms / Contract Law
- Supervision of Maintenance Contract
- Applications of different cases in the commercial and other public organization
- Management Theory
- Case Studies: Maintenance Contract Interpretation

Upon the completion of the course, participants should: have a better understanding of the various components of a contract and that of a maintenance contract; have acquired the specific knowledge and skills in supervising different maintenance contracts; and have acquired an updated knowledge of the legislations concerning maintenance contracts in the commercial world.

Tutors	:	**Mr Barry Chin**, BSc, MBA. LLB, PCLL, CEng, PEng, RPE, Chartered Engineer HK, Canada, UK, Solicitor HKSAR, UK **Mr Louie Chan**, Barrister-at-Law, BSc, MBA, MRICS, MHKIS, LLB, PCLL
Date	:	Wed, starting 11 Apr 07 (6 meetings)
Time	:	7.00 pm to 10.00 pm
Fee	:	$1,800

HS 27-018-05-02 (61)
Workshop on Professional Liability for Engineers

Enquiry : 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This workshop provides practising engineers with an understanding of the legislation relevant to their practice with a view to enhancing their ability and confidence to protect themselves from claims and disputes. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English Terminology.

Content

- Definition & Meaning of "Architects, Engineers and Quantity Surveyors"
- Errors in Design
- Errors in Preparation of Bills of Quantities
- Failure to Administer Building Contract Properly
- Incorrect Certification
- Inadequate Investigation of Defects
- Insufficient knowledge of, and Non Compliance with, Legislation, Planning and Building Control Requirements and Codes of Practice
- Inadequate Advice on Choice and Terms of a Building Contract
- Providing a Misleading Estimate
- Inadequate Examination of Site
- Inadequate Supervision
- Inadequate Specialist Survey
- Failure to Take Reasonable Steps in Selecting Contractors

Tutors : Mr Barry Chin, *BSc, MBA, LLB (Hons), PCLL, CEng, PEng, RPE, Chartered Engineer HK, Canada, UK, Solicitor HKSAR, UK*
Date : 21 and 28 Mar 07 (Wed) (2 meetings)
Time : 7.00 pm to 10.00 pm
Fee : $580

HS 27-045-07 (61)
Medical Resonance Therapy Music and Acoustic of Body and Mind

Enquiries: 2975 5683 Email: sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The course will focus on the scientific research findings on the bio-effects of sound and introduce the concept of multi-dimensional bodies of a human being. Part 1- Acoustic of the Body and Mind (2 hours): The science of acoustic, Sound energy, Resonance phenomenon, Body structure, Brain structure, Quantum Physics. Part 2 – Acoustic of soul (2 hours): The power of sound, Healing by music, Sound in thought, Sound as a building block, Effects of words and chants, Multi-dimensions of soul. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English Terminology.

Tutor : Ir Dr James W H Wong BSc, MSc, PhD, CEng, MIOA, MHKIOA, MIMechE, MCIBSE, FAAST
Day : 24 Mar 07 (Sat)
Time : 2:00 pm – 6:00 pm (1 meeting)
Fee : $800

HS 27-016-02 (61)
天文學入門

查詢電話：2975 5683

天文學可說是一門古老，但亦是最尖端的科學之一。近年由於太空科技的急速發展，很多宇宙的奧秘亦逐漸被揭開。鑑於自香港太空館於多年前成立以來，香港市民對天上的日、月、星辰漸感興趣，本課程藉此向愛好天文學的人士提供一個較系統性的系列專題講座。

內容包括：天文學的發展歷程、太陽、月球、行星世界、恆星、星雲、星團、銀河系等的概括認識。此外，還會對恆星演化、黑洞、外太空生命、宇宙起源等有趣問題加以探討。同時亦會介紹如何認識星空及使用望遠鏡觀察等實用技術。如天氣情況許可，還會安排一次實地觀星活動。

導師 ：黃衍蕃先生
地點 ：香港大學本部儀禮堂 102 室
開課日期 ：2007 年 3 月 8 日起逢星期四
時間 ：8:10 - 9:40 p.m. （共 8 講）
學費 ：$660

HS 27-016-03 (61)
星空觀測入門

查詢電話：2975 5683

宇宙的奇景異象，引人入勝。不過對初入門的天文愛好者來說，星海中的一切似乎高不可測，難於捉摸。本課程將從最簡單的星座認識開始，介紹西方的星空神話傳說，中西星空觀念之異同，星圖的種類與使用，望遠鏡的選擇與應用，肉眼及望遠鏡中可見的各種天象奇景，四季的星空巡禮及未來廿年的天象先睹等。參加者將會掌握觀星的技術及懂得安排自己星海漫遊的旅程。如天氣情況許可，講座後將安排短暫的觀星實習，亦另會安排一次郊外觀星宿營活動（自費）。

導師 ：黃衍蕃先生
地點 ：香港大學本部儀禮堂 102 室
開課日期 ：2007 年 5 月 17 日起逢星期四
時間 ：8:10 - 9:40 p.m.（共 9 講）
學費 ：$750

私人機師執照筆試理論課程

查詢電話：2975 5683　　電郵：sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

飛行是很多人的童年夢想，學習飛行不單是學習控制高科技機械，而且更可訓練邏輯思維，得到的知識有趣而實用。本課程旨在推廣航空知識和飛行活動；透過教授學習飛行的基本技巧和所需的相關知識，讓有意參加飛行活動的人，對此活動有充份的瞭解，並鼓勵有興趣考取機師執照的學員，加入無國界的天際，享受遨翔之樂。

課程內容包括：航空法及美國聯邦民航規例；航空氣象學；流體力學與飛行原理；越域飛行及導航；電訊詞彙與通訊；飛機結構和輔助系統；飛行醫學與生理反應。如學員出席率達八成以上及模擬筆試合格，可獲導師簽發批文，報考有關的私人機師執照筆試(在本港可考取筆試)。課堂以粵語，輔以英語專業名詞。

入學資格：報讀本課程者應最少具中五或同等學歷；年齡十八歲或以上；並有足夠的英語水平（國際航空通用語言）。

導　師　：翟錦華先生
FAA CFI (Air& Heli) / CPL (A&H) / HK QFI (Helicopter)
美國聯邦航空總署飛行教練 /
直升機飛行教練 /
商業機師 / 直升機商業機師 /
香港直升機飛行教練

學　費　：$3,300

HS 27-018-01-02 (61)

開課日期　：2007年1月8日起逢星期一、二
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 pm（共14講）
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心2樓215室

HS 27-018-01-03 (61)

開課日期　：2007年5月7日起逢星期一、二
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 pm（共14講）
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心2樓215室

HS 27-018-03-02 (61)
私人直升機機師執照理論課程

查詢電話：2975 5683　　電郵：sf.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以美國私人直升機機師執照筆試為綱，目標是為學員提供考取私人直升機機師執照的途徑，協助學員最終可考取直升機機師資格，踏進飛行直升機的門檻。課堂以粵語，輔以英語專業名詞。

內容

1. 直升機流體力學與飛行原理
2. 直升機結構和動力裝置
3. 直升機的操控及輔助系統
4. 直升機性能與安全守則

學員完成課程並取得模擬筆試成績合格及出席率達百分之七十五或以上，可獲導師簽發批文，報考有關的私人直升機機師執照筆試。香港現設有美國聯邦航空總署的筆試試場，學員可自費報考。

入學資格

學員已修畢或正在修讀“私人機師執照筆試理論課程”或具同等資歷。並對以下項目有相當認識及瞭解。

1. 航空法及美國聯邦民航規例
2. 導航、越域飛行及夜航
3. 氣象學、電訊詞彙及航空通訊
4. 飛行生理及心理反應



導　師　：翟錦華先生
香港直升機飛行教練

開課日期　：2007年3月12日起
逢星期一及二（共8講）

時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 pm

地　點　：灣仔灣景中心2樓215室

學　費　：$1,800

Nursing Studies and Health Care
護理學及健康護理

HKU SPACE is granted as a provider of Continuing Nursing Education by Hong Kong Nursing Conucil.

HS 34-817-00 (61)
Postgraduate Diploma in Principles of Sex Counselling and Therapy

Enquiries: 2975 5687　　Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on principles of sex counselling and sex therapy which forms the foundation for further study. There is no fieldwork or clinical practice involved. The programme comprises 2 components: theory and case study. The delivery of the theoretical component is mainly through the e-learning mode supplemented by regular seminars. Starting from the 6th month, students will work with a client with a sexual problem that requires counselling or sex therapy, and prepare a case study report under the supervision of his/her teacher.

Qualified students who have completed the Certificate in Sex Education programme may be given advanced standing on the topic 'Sexual anatomy and physiology' in Module 1: Sex and Health.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have a degree in medicine; or be allied health professionals with a first degree (for example in nursing, psychology, social work occupational theory) or equivalent and with extensive work experience in related areas (their applications will be individually assessed); • have satisfactory literacy skills in English (e.g. IELTS – level 6); • have basic skills in computing and have access to computer and internet facilities. A face-to-face or phone interview may be required. Priority Criteria: In-service health professionals with contemporary or potential clinical practice in sex counselling and therapy.

Day / Time	2007
Duration	1 year, part-time internet course.
Fee	• Course Fee : $25,000. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).
CME Accreditation	Upon sucessful completion of the course, relevant students may apply CME from the following organizations (Where applicable). 1. College of Community Medicine (10 pts) 2. College of Family Physicians (50 pts) 3. College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists (5 pts) 4. College of Surgeons (18 pts) 5. MCHK CME Programme, HKU (1 pt per hour) 6. Department of Health 7. Hong Kong Doctors Union 8. Hong Kong Academy of Medicine 9. The Hong Kong Medical Association
Recommended CNE Points	200

HS 34-140-00 (61)
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management



Enquiries: 2975 5687 Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management is designed for contemporary healthcare managers who want to enhance their management effectiveness in today's complex healthcare settings. The programme comprises 10 modules: Healthcare System and Health Insurance; Health Emergency and Crisis Management, Organizational Safety Management; Health Policy and Hospital Administration; 🔒$_1$Organizational Behaviours; Health Economics & Investment Analysis; Healthcare Finance; 🔒$_1$Strategic Marketing; Quality Management; 🔒$_2$Human Resources Management; 🔒$_2$Law and Health Services Management.

The medium of instruction is English supplemented with Cantonese. Assessments will be conducted in English.

Entry Requirements	• A Bachelor's degree from a recognized university • **or** a proven record in learning activities (such as attending conferences or courses) and at least 3 years of managerial experience. A written test might be required for individual cases.
Articulation	Students who have successfully completed the Diploma in Health Services Management for Healthcare Professionals may be given advanced standing on five modules (Healthcare System and Health Insurance, Health Policy and Hospital Administration, Health Economics & Investment Analysis (Partial), Quality Management, Human Resources Management, Law and Health Services Management)(The maximum registration period is five years).
Day /Time	Tue, 6:30pm – 9:30pm, 07 (240 hours).
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee	$28,000 (graduates from the Diploma in Health Services Management for Healthcare Professionals can simply pay the difference in course fee) Application Fee: $150, non-refundable

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursable.

🔒$_1$ Quality Management AND Human Resources Management

🔒$_2$ Organisational Behavioural AND Strategic Marketing

HS 34-138-00 (61)
Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)
HS 34-138-01 (61)
Module I - Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)
HS 34-002-31 (61)
Module II - Methods in Healthcare Research



Enquiries: 2975 5687 Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to prepare registered nurses for an advanced role in a clinical nursing specialty within a range of health care settings. The education guidelines developed by the World Council of Enterostomal Therapists guided the design of the course curriculum. The medium of instruction is English supplemented with local vocabularies.

Programme Components

Module I: Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing)
It is a part-time module which includes 162 hours of theoretical input, 160 hours of clinical practice and a 40-hour field project. Students will attend lectures one day plus one other evening per week. The course focuses on Patho-physiological Processes, Therapeutic Interventions and Roles of The Nurses, Principles of Counselling and the Teaching-Learning Process.
Module II: Methods in Healthcare Research
This 6 month, 3-hour weekly part-time module details 2 different approaches to healthcare research: qualitative research methods and quantitative research methods. The overall aim of the module is to meet the expanded interest of healthcare professionals in evidence-based practice and prepare them as novice research consumers.

Upon completion of Module One (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing), the student may exit with a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing). On successful completion of Modules One and Two, students will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing).

There is no prerequisite for Module Two (Methods in Healthcare Research). A student may enroll in Module Two prior to the specialisation module, a Statement of Achievement will be awarded to students who have not complete Module One of the programme. Graduates of the Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing who successfully complete Module Two (The maxium registration period for PgCert or Dip in ET Nusing is 5 years) will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing).

All graduates are eligible to register as members with the World Council of Enterostomal Therapists.

Entry Requirements	**Applicants should:** • Be nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council with 3 year post-registration clinical experience; and • Hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university. Consideration will be given to nurses who do not have a basic degree but have a proven record in active participation in learning activities (such as attending conferences or courses) and clinical experience. For example, prior learning activities recognised by the Nursing Council, HA or a tertiary institution and carrying no less than 15 Continuing Nursing Education points will qualify. A face-to-face or phone interview may be required. • Preference wil be given to 1) RN who are working in related clnical areas, e.tg. surgical wards sponsored by their prospective hospital; 2) who has completed module 2 • Prospective candidates may be required to attend an interview **Past Graduates of Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing:** • Past Graduates from the Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing who are degree holders will be admitted directly to the Methods in Healthcare Research module. • Those who are not degree holders but have achieved a C grade or above in the Diploma in Enterostomal Therapy Nursing may gain entry to the Postgraduate programme. Applicants with other grades will be considered individually. • Past graduates who has Diploma in ET Nusing completed the more than 5 years are required to sit for a refresher course or a challenged examination prior to gaining entry to the Postgraduate Diploma.
Day / Times	Module One: Jan 07 Module Two: 2007 (Mon)
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre and QMH
Fee	1. PgCert in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing): $ 19,500 2. Methods in Healthcare Research: $8,000
Enrolment	Limited to 20 qualified students (first-come-first-served basis) [Module I: full]
Recommended CNE Points	1. PgCert in Advanced Nursing Practice (Enterostomal Therapy Nursing): 200 CNE points 2. Methods in Healthcare Research: 60 CNE points

Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing)
HS 34-132-00 (61)
Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing
HS 34-139- 02 (61)
Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing)
HS 34-002-31 (61)
Methods in Healthcare Research



Enquiries: 2975 5687 Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

The HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing) aims to prepare registered nurses with advanced nursing knowledge and evidence based clinical skills in their chosen specialty area to competently provide high quality nursing care to patients requiring complex nursing interventions.

Programme Components

Module One: Intensive Care Nursing

- Principles of intersive care Nursing Management
- Medical /Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patient with Respiratory Disorders
- Medical /Surgical and Nursing Management of patient with Cardiovascular Disorder
- Medical intervertions and Nursing Management of patient with Renal Disorders
- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patient with GI disorders
- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patient with Endocrine disorder
- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patient with Neurological disorder

Assessment is by Case Study, Presentation of Case Study, and Written Examinations

Module Two: Advanced Specification: Intensive Care Nursing

The module includes a supervised 6-week clinical placement and is assessed through a Clinical Project Proposal, Presentation of the Proposal, and a Scenario-based Clinical Assessment.

- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patients with Renal Disorders
- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patients with HBP Disorders
- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patients with Acute Trauma and Neurosurgery
- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patients with Cardio-thoracic Surgery
- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patients with Organ Transplants
- Medical/Surgical intervertions and Nursing Management of patients with Environment Disorders

Module Three: Methods in Healthcare Research

This 6-month, 3-hour weekly part-time module details 2 different approaches to healthcare research: qualitative research methods and quantitative research methods. The overall aim of the module is to meet the expanded interest of healthcare professionals in evidence-based practice and prepare them as novice research consumers.

Upon completion of Module One the student may exit with a Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing. On successful completion of Modules One and Two, the student will be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing). On successful completion of all three modules, the student will be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing)

Entry Requirements	**New Applicants should:** • Be nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council with at least two year post-registration clinical experience; and • Hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university. Consideration will be given to nurses who do not have a basic degree but have a proven record in active participation in learning activities (such as attending conferences or courses) and clinical experience. For example, the prior learning activities recognised by the Nursing Council, HA or a tertiary institution and carry no less than 15 Continuing Nursing Education points may be accepted. A face-to-face or phone interview may be required. Students who are not degree holders are required to achieve a C grade or above in Module One to gain entry to Module Two of the programme. **Past Graduates from the Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing Programme:** • May proceed to the Intensive Care Nursing (Module Two) and the Methods in Healthcare Research module. • Those who are not degree holders are required to achieve a C grade or above in the Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing to gain entry to Module Two of the programme. • Should be working in an Intensive Care Unit (crilical care unit) • The maximum registration period for the Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing programme is 3 years. A student who completed the programme more than 3 years previously may be required to sit for a refresher course or a challenged examination prior to gaining entry to the Postgraduate Diploma programme. **Past graduates from the Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing Programme:** • May be admitted directly to the Methods in Healthcare Research module. • The maximum registration period for the Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing programme is 3 years.
Date of Commencement	1. Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing: Mar 07 (Wed) 2. PG Cert in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing): Mar 07 (Fri) 3. Methods in Healthcare Research: 2007 (Mon)
Venue	1. Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing: Island East Campus 2. PG Cert in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing): Admiralty Learning Centre 3. Methods in Healthcare Research: Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee	1. Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing: $9,790 2. PG Cert in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing): $9,200 3. Methods in Healthcare Research: $8,000
Recommended CNE Points	1. Certificate in Intensive Care Nursing: 100 CNE points 2. PG Cert in Advanced Nursing Practice (Intensive Care Nursing): 100 CNE points 3. Methods in Healthcare Research: 60 CNE points

HS 34-805-00 (61)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Nursing)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a Work Based Learning Studies (WBLS) programme that students will find it practical and realistic, because the learning is directly related to their work, because it involves them in their regular workplace activities. It is a 2-year study, though it can be extended to 3 years if necessary. The BSc (Hons) is awarded on completion of 360 credits.

Exemption	120 credits	An exemption of 120 credits is granted to Registered Nurses (General or Psychiatric).
Year 1	120 credits	3 WBLS modules offered by Middlesex University and 2 modules offered by HKU SPACE (Psychosocial Interventions and Communication Skills).
Year 2	120 credits	2 WBLS modules offered by Middlesex University, 1 module offered by HKU SPACE (Professional Issues) and a Work Based Project.
Total	**360 credits**	

Exemptions from some modules may be granted by request for similar studies. Completing 3 HKU SPACE modules leads to the award of an HKU SPACE Certificate in Behavioural Sciences for Professional Nursing Practice. Assessment is by coursework for WBLS modules, and by assignments and final examination for HKU SPACE modules.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered nurses with the HK Nursing Council, or have a similar qualification; • have 2 years' clinical experience; • be proficient in English. An English test may be required ($100).
Day / Time	Starting in Mar 07.
Venue	Middlesex University East Asia Regional Office, 18/F - 19/F, Tung Chiu Commercial Centre, 193 Lockhart Rd Wanchai, Hong Kong
Fee	• Course Fee: $37,500 per year. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable.)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 34-809-00 (61)
Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing
HS 34-808-00 (61)
Professional Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to help registered nurses function competently and effectively in the specialised area of gastroenterology. It is ideal for registered Nurses who are interested in gastroenterology nursing, especially those currently working with patients with gastroenterological disorders. The medium of instruction is English supplemented with local vocabularies.

Part 1: Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing

- Endoscopy Nursing, Medical and Surgical Gastroenterology Nursing
- Clinical Observation / visit

Assessment is based on: attendance (80%); a case study and presentation of the case study; final written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered with the HK Nursing Council; • have 1 years' post-registration clinical experience.
Day / Time	Thur, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 07
Duration	Approximately 28 sessions.
Venue	HKU SPACE Causeway / North Point / Admiralty Learning Centre / Island East Campus
Fee	$9,500
Recommended CNE points	100

Part 2: Professional Diploma in Gastroenterology Nursing

- Advances in Therapeutic Endoscopy Nursing and Gastroenterology Nursing
- 4-week Clinical Placement

Assessment is based on: attendance (80%); a clinical-based proposal (3,500 - 4,000 words); presentation of the proposal; clinical assessment.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be registered with the HK Nursing Council; • have completed the Professional Certificate in Endoscopy Nursing not more than 5 years previously.
Day / Time	Wed, 6:30 - 9:30 pm starting 07
Duration	20 sessions.
Fee	$7,500, including and a clinical supervision fee of $1,000. If the supervising institution requires a fee higher than $1,000, the extra cost will be borne by the individual student.
Recommended CNE points	100

Professional Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is jointly offered with Queen Mary Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospitaland Grantham Hospital. It provides an opportunity for all levels of healthcare professionals who are working in oncology to develop their knowledge and skills.

There are 3 Units:
Unit 1: **(i) Haematological Oncology,** HS 34-801-01 (61), **(ii) Paediatric Oncology,** HS 34-827-00 (61); Unit 2: **General Oncology,** HS 34-801-02 (61); Unit 3: **Palliative Care,** HS 34-801-03 (61).

The programme leads to 4 possible awards:
- Certificate in Haematological Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Units 1.1 and 3.
- Certificate in General Oncology and Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Units 2 and 3.
- Certificate in Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, for students who complete Unit 3.
- Diploma in Oncology and Palliative Care for Health Care Professionals, for students who complete Units 1.1 or 1.2, Unit 2 and 3.

Assessment is based on a written assignment (40%), a final test (60%) and 80% attendance.

Entry Requirements	Registered Nurses, medical social workers, occupational therapists, physiotherapists, clinical psychologists, dieticians, pharmacists, radiographers and other healthcare professionals are all eligible to apply.
Clinical Experience	• Students who aim for the Diploma have a 3-week attachment in Oncology Units, including a Bone Marrow Transplant Unit, a Surgical Oncology Department and a Clinical Oncology Department.

HS 34-801-01 (61), Unit 1.1: Haematological Oncology for Healthcare Professionals		**HS 34-827-00 (61), Unit 1.2: Paediatric Oncology for Healthcare Professionals**
This unit introduces students to the aetiology and treatment of haematological malignancies in adults.		This course purports to enhance the frontline workers with special knowledge and skills in caring children with different types of cancer.
Day / Time	Mon 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting May 07	Thur 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting May 07
Duration	48 hours, 16 meetings.	42 hours, 14 meetings.
Venue	Causeway Centre	To be advised
Fee	$4,800	$4,850
Recommended CNE points **Recommended CPE points**	50 (for Nurses) 12 (for Occupational Therapists) 20 (for Physiotherapists)	50 (for Nurses) 6 (for Occupational Therapists) 15 (for Physiotherapists)

Unit 2: General Oncology for Healthcare Professionals, HS 34-801-02 (61)	
This Unit gives students a basic understanding of the principles of surgery, radiotherapy, and chemotherapy in cancer treatment. Assessment is based on a written assignment (40%), a final test (60%) and attendance.	
Day / Time	Mon 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting Oct 07
Duration	66 hours, 22 meetings.
Venue	United Centre, Admiralty (To be advised)
Fee	$5,980
Recommended CNE points **Recommended CPE points**	76 (for Nurses) 12 (for Occupational Therapists) 20 (for Physiotherapists)

Unit 3: Certificate in Palliative Care for Healthcare Professionals, HS 34-801-03 (61)

This Unit is a Certificate course in its own right. It develops the special knowledge and skills of healthcare professionals working in Hospice cancer Oncology unit, so that the quality of care provided for their clients will be enhanced. It will benefit both those caring for cancer patients in general clinical settings and those who may enter oncology as a career choice.

Students spend a minimum of 1 week on a supervised clinical practicum at Grantham Hospital. This includes community visits with home care nurses. Assessment is based on a class test (50%), completion of a clinical project (50%) and 80% attendance. Students also have to give an oral presentation in the classroom.

Entry Requirements	All healthcare professionals who are interested to learn about palliative care can apply.
Day / Time	Wed 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting Mar 07.
Duration	Approx 102 hours, 34 meetings
Venue	Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee	$7,200.
Recommended CNE points : **Recommended CPE points :** **Recommended CPE points :**	100 (for Nurses) 12 (for Occupational Therapists) 20 (for Physiotherapists)

Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation
Part I: Advanced Certificate in Principle and Care of Psychiatric Rehabilitation HS 34-112-01 (61)
Part II: Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation HS 34-112-02 (61)

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for healthcare professionals wishing to advance their knowledge of the development of rehabilitation services for people with ex-mental illness.

Part I: Advanced Certificate in Principle and Care of Psychiatric Rehabilitation
Course No: HS 34-112-01 (61)

This course involves 54 hours of lectures covering a multitude of related subjects, and 16 hours of NGOs visits (2 full days). The programme will be delivered by academics, medical professionals, nurse specialists, occupational therapists, physiotherapists and senior social workers, and comprise of lectures, group discussion and fieldwork. Assessment will be based on an in-course written assignment and completion of one clinical project based on a case study at the end of the course; a written report on clinical placement and NGOs visit; and a Class Test. A minimum of 80% attendance is required.

On completion of the course, students will be awarded an Advanced Certificate in Principle and Care of Psychiatric Rehabilitation by the School of Professional and Continuing Education, the University of Hong Kong and New Life Psychiatric Rehabilitation Association.

Entry Requirements	1. Applicants who have successfully completed the Certificate in Understanding Mental Health for Health Care Professionals. 2. Medical practitioners, Registered Nurses, Registered Social Workers and allied Health Care Professionals preferably with a minimum of two years working experience in psychiatric field.
Day / Time	2007, 6:00 pm – 9:00 pm
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee	$ 5,500
Enrolment	Limited to 25 on a first-come-first-served basis

Part II: Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation
Course No: HS 34-112-02 (61)

This course involves 39 hours of lectures plus about 120 hours (3 weeks) of Clinical Practicum, and 15 hours of tutorial. The programme will be delivered by academics, medical professionals, nurse specialists, occupational therapists, physiotherapists and senior social workers, and will consist of lectures, tutorials, workshops and fieldwork. Assessment will be based written assignments and a Class Test. At least 80% attendance is required. On completion of the course, students will be awarded a Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation by the School of Professional and Continuing Education, the University of Hong Kong, New Life Psychiatric Rehabilitation Association and Mental Health Association of Hong Kong.

Entry Requirements	1. Applicants who have successfully completed 1st level (Certificate in Understanding Mental Health for Health Care Professionals) and Part I (Advanced Certificate in Principle and Care of Psychiatric Rehabilitation) can continue to enroll to Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation; **or** 2. Applicants who gained entry via Part II and successfully completed can enroll to Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation.
Day / Time	2007, 6 pm- 9 pm
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	$ 6,500
Enrolment	Limited to 35 on a first-come-first-served basis.
Recommended CNE points	50 (part I) and 100 (Part II)

HS 34-828-00 (61)
Diploma in Disability Management



Dalhousie University, Canada

Enquires: 2975 5688 E-mail: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This distance learning programme provides people working in insurance, Labour Department, human resource and rehabilitation field with specialist knowledge and skills in understanding occupational injury and disability, impacts on biopsychosocial aspects, planning to return to work, case management concept, legality and psychosocial care. The graduates are thus able to work as independent advisors, educators and managers within rehabilitation care.

Award

Students who successfully complete one course will be issued with a transcript by Dalhousie University and HKU SPACE. Students who successfully complete the ten courses will be awarded the Diploma in Disability Management jointly by Dalhousie University and HKU SPACE. Students who complete the Diploma in Disability Management are eligible for Certificate with Canadian Association of Rehabilitation Professionals (CARP).

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: a. hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a university recognized by Dalhousie University; OR b. hold a professional qualification in medicine, occupational therapy, physiotherapy or nursing; OR c. i. be aged at least 21, and ii. have gained in the HKCEE Grade D in English Language (Syllabus B); and iii. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in two subjects including Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics; and iv. have 3 years of work experience in rehabilitation or relevant field or equivalent acceptable to Dalhousie University.
Fee	$ 6,120 per course
Date of Commencement:	Mar 07

Applicants are advised to contact programme staff for details or visit our website htt://hkuspace.hku.hk.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 34-124-00 (61)
Certificate in Health Care Research

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides health care professionals with the basics of scientific research methodology and enables them both to evaluate and apply the findings of research effectively and safely.

There are 2 units:

Unit I: Basic Understanding in Research Method on Quantitative Research
• Principles of research design
• Evaluate research findings
• Distinguish between qualitative & quantitative research
• Review the ethical and legal issues
• Knowledge of descriptive and inferential statistics
• Use of SPSS in performing statistical analysis

Unit II: Basic Principle in Application of Qualitative Research Methods
• Different qualitative approaches in health research
• Techniques of validation process in qualitative study
• Demonstrate skills in data analysis
• Develop a study framework using qualitative approach
• Select the appropriate type of interview

Assessment is based on a research proposal that students have to submit.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be • Nurses, Occupational Therapists, Physiotherapist and other allied health care professionals • Other working in health care setting with an interest in health care research
Day / Time	Mon, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 26 Feb 07.
Duration	Unit One: 6 months Unit two: 3 months
Fee	Unit One: $5,500 Unit two: $4,200
Recommended CNE points **Recommended CPE points**	100 12 (Occupational Therapists) 20 (Physiotherapists)

HS 34-811-00 (61)
Certificate in Sex Education (An Internet course on Sex Education)

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is jointly offered by the Department of Psychiatry, Faculty of Medicine, HKU and the Hong Kong Sex Education Association. It is supported by the World Association for Sexology and the Asian Federation for Sexology. It provides school teachers, healthcare professionals, journalists and other interested parties a comprehensive knowledge of sex and sex education. Since students can learn in their own time and place using web-based education methods, the programme is suitable for people in full time employment. This is a one-year part-time programme. Students can access tutors for advice through e-mail. Chat-room facilities are available on the web. Access is given to e-journals of the Hong Kong Sex Education Association, Journals of Asian Sexology and possibly other international sex education websites.

Topics covered include: Sex and Health; Sexual Psychology; Sex and Society; and Sex and Education. There will also be monthly seminars.

Each enrolled student will receive three books written by Professor M.L. Ng: Sexuality in Asia; Sexuality in the New Millenium; and Sexology World-Wide

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be aged 21 or above; • have basic computing skills; • have access to computer and Internet facilities; • preferably hold a Bachelor's degree or equivalent.
Fee	$10,000
Day / Time	At student's convenience, starting 07
Duration	1 year, part-time.
Recommended CNE points	100

HS 34-133-00 (61)
Certificate in Rehabilitation for Persons with Physical Disabilities

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides the basic knowledge and skills in physical rehabilitation to health care professionals with an interest in rehabilitative care. It also focuses on psychosocial care, effective communication and team approach in providing comprehensive rehabilitative care to clients with physical disabilities.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should • have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or above in 5 subjects, including English Language (Syllabus B) and Chinese Language; AND • have relevant work experience in physical rehabilitation, such as - nurses, social workers, welfare workers; - personnel working in Orthotics and Prosthetics Units; and - other allied health professionals.
Day / Time	Thur, 6:30 – 9:30 pm, starting 2007
Duration	Approx. 46 meetings
Fee	$7,730
Recommended CNE points	138

HS 34-130-00 (61)
Certificate in Understanding Mental Health for Healthcare Professionals

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course gives health care professionals a comprehensive introduction to the provision of mental health care in Hong Kong. The programme is divided in 2 semesters. Assessment includes a mental health education project, a clinical visit, a class test in Semester One, and 80% attendance. Successful students can apply to study the HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Psychiatric Rehabilitation.

Entry Requirements	1. Nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council are eligible to apply. 2. Social Workers, Occupational Therapists, Physiotherapists and other allied professionals who are particularly interested in mental health care services. 3. Others whose job is in contact with psychaitric clients and are interested to learn more about mental health care, are welcome to enroll. (Subject to Academic Committee's approval.)
Day / Time	Mon, 6:00 - 8:00 pm, starting 2007
Duration	46 sessions
Venue	New Life Psychiatric Rehabilitation Association, 332 Nam Cheong Street, Kowloon.
Fee	$6,000
Recommended CNE points	100

HS 34-105-00 (61)
Certificate in Mental Health and Ageing

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides participants with a comprehensive overview of mental health and the ageing process. It explores cognitive functions and the specific cognitive dysfunctions of the old, and also develops strategies for maintaining a balance of overall health and self-esteem. It includes a visit to a day-care centre where people with dementia are looked after. It also addresses the legal aspects of institutionalisation, and examines death, dying and bereavement.

Entry Requirements	1. Registised Nurses - those who are interested must have at least two years experience in related field (general/mental) 2. Other Health Care Professionals - those who have at least one year experience in aged care can apply for the course. 3. Students who have successfully completed the Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses offered by HKU SPACE.
Day / Time	Tue, 6:15 - 9:15 pm, starting 2007.
Duration	36 meetings
Fee	$7,420
Recommended CNE points	100
Recommended CPE points	12 (Occupational Therapist) 20 (Physiotherapist)

HS 34-114-00 (61)
Certificate in Renal Nursing

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Email: pychung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course benefits nurses who would like to work in Renal or Intensive Care Units, and those who have just started to work in those Units.

The course covers a wide variety of subjects specific to renal nursing. Assessment will be based on attendance, case study, Clinical placement and written examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be nurses registered with the Hong Kong Nursing Council, and should have 1 year post registration clinical experience. Preference will be given to Registered Nurses currently working in Renal or Critical Care Units.
Day / Time	Tue, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 2007 (32 meetings).
Venue	HKU *SPACE*, Causeway/ North Point/ Admiralty Learning Centres
Fee	$9,500
Recommended CNE points	100

HS 34-104-00 (61)
Certificate in Effective Counselling for Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

Effective communication and counseling are essential part of a nurse's role but do not always come naturally. This course provides students with the opportunity to learn about theory in interpersonal communication and counseling. Teaching strategies include group work, role-play, workshops as well as lectures. Assessment is based on participation, written and assignments presentation. The medium of instruction is Cantonese, supplemented by English vocabularies.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be practising Registered Nurses. An interview may be required.
Day / Time	• Regular Meetings: Wed, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 07 • 3 Workshops: Sat, 2:30 - 8:30pm (First meeting), starting 07
Duration	100 hours
Venue	HKU SPACE Causeway/ North Point / Admiralty Learning Centres
Fee	$10,100
Recommended CNE points	100

HS 34-115-00 (61)
Certificate in Gerontologic Nursing for Enrolled Nurses

Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

Enrolled Nurses have traditionally had to provide basic nursing care and support to elderly patients. This course gives practising Enrolled Nurses a comprehensive understanding of major aspects of geriatric care and enhances their ability to care for chronically ill elderly people. Clinical placement in a Dementia Day Care Centre will be arranged in second Semester. Assessment is based on coursework, examination and a group project.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be Enrolled Nurses with 2 years' clinical experience.
Day / Time	Tue, 6:00 - 9:00 pm, starting 2007
Duration	34 meetings.
Fee	$7,210
Recommended CNE points	100

HS 34-826-00 (61)
Foundation Certificate in Clinic Operation for Clinic Assistants

Enquiries: 2975 5687 Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to provide basic knowledge and skills in health care. It is jointly offered by HKU SPACE and Hospital Authority Institute of Health Care (IHC). IHC, established in 1998, is an extended training arm of HA aiming to promote and facilitate professional development of the health care practitioners in Hong Kong through continuing education and training. On the completion of the Course, the learner will be able to effectively assist doctors in the smooth operation of the clinic. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English terminology.

Entry Requirements	Applicants are normally expected to have completed Secondary 5 education. Those who do not met this minimum requirement may be individually assessed.
Day / Time	Sun, starting Jan 07, 9:30 am - 1:00 pm (total 16 meetings)
Venue	HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee	$5000 for the whole course or $1800 per module
Assessment	1. A minimum of 80% attendance. 2. Multiple-choice Examination
Award	On successful completion of the course, participants will be awarded a Foundation Certificate in Clinic Operation for Clinic Assistants by SPACE, University of Hong Kong and Hospital Authority Institute of Health Care. For those who do not take exam or enrol by module but with 80% attendance, a statement of attendance will be given on completion of the course/ module. There are 4 modules to the course. Each module can be taken independently as a separate program. 1. Handling medications 2. Occupation Health and Safety 3. Health and illness 4. Communication and Management skills

HS 34-065-02 (61)
Psychosocial Intervention



Enquiries: 2975 5688 Email: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is specially designed to equip students with an understanding of health psychology and sociology of health as an integrated model of care. On satisfactory completion of the course, students will be awarded a Statement of Achievement. Students are taught on psychosocial assessment, implementation and evaluations. Case studies will be developed with learning objectives and problem statements so that students can identify a problem and solve it in a group setting. The medium of instruction for the theoretical component is English supplemented with Cantonese.

This course has successfully accredited from Middlesex University with a total of 20 credits. Students who wish to enroll to work based nursing degree course can apply for transfer of credit points.

Entry Requirements	1. Registered and Enrolled Nurses registered with Hong Kong Nursing Council; 2. Allied health professionals such as occupational therapists, physiotherapists, social workers currently working in hospitals or community based organizations, Assessment is based on a minimum of 80% attendance; Presentation (20%) Discussion Paper (20%) Final Examination (60%)
Commencement date	2007
Duration	Contact hours: 33 Lecture Hours + 6 Tutorial Hours + 3 Examination Hours,
Fee	$ 3,500
Recommended CNE points	30

HS 34-719-00 (61)
醫療機構職業安全及健康



醫院管理局進修學院

查詢電話：2975 5687 電郵：pychung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在提供私家醫院、診所醫護及其他不同職級的工作人員對職安健的認識，以掌握基本風險管理和評估的技巧，及其控制方法。課堂以粵語教學輔以英文專有名詞。

完成課程後，學員能：

- 認識職業安全及健康的法例及有關規例
- 瞭解醫院、診所常見工作環境潛在的危害
- 認識風險管理的概念及掌握風險評估的技巧
- 掌握風險控制及審核的技巧
- 認識預防意外、體力處理操作安全、處理針刺受傷、控制傳染病、化學品安全、醫療廢物安全處理、顯示屏幕設備之操作、預防及處理工作環境暴力事故、輻射防護、安全使用激光、五常法、藥物安全及正確辨認病人身份的基本概念
- 了解伸展運動的益處及技巧
- 了解工作壓力的處理及減壓技巧

評核準則： 須完成所有習作，才可出席考試；筆試的總評分以不少於70分為合格(以100為滿分)；出席率須達到80%，否則考核合格亦不獲發結業証明書，合格之學員將會由香港入學專業進修學院及醫院管理局進修學院頒發修讀証明書。

導　師　：專業人士
持有職業安全及健康文憑課程 /
職業安全主任及具備有關專業經驗

開課日期　：2006 年

時　間　：10:00am - 5:00pm 共 30 小時

地　點　：待定

學　費　：$3,000

HS 34-819-00 (61)
殘疾人士（兒童及成人）復康照顧基礎證書



查詢電話：2975 5688　　電郵：ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程的目的是介紹一般引致殘疾（兒童及成年）的常見病類，且著重介紹復康的基本理念及特別照顧技巧。從事殘疾人士照顧者可透過修讀這個課程，認識不同類別的殘疾及其個別的照顧需要，並提高照顧的質素及殘疾人士應有的護理照顧，以協助殘疾人士重新適應新的生活並再次融入社會。課堂以廣東話教學。

開課日期　：2007 年（逢星期二及五）
時　　間　：6:15 - 9:15 pm（共 25 講）
學　　費　：$3,000
名　　額　：30 人

完成這個課程之後，學員達致：

1. 學習不同類別的殘疾
2. 明白復康的基本宗旨
3. 了解殘疾人士在社區上的照顧需要
4. 學習復康器材的運用
5. 明白如何照顧殘疾人士
6. 協助殘疾人士適應自己住的環境
7. 了解現時社區有關復康的服務
8. 積極參予社區復康支援網絡

HS 34-829-00 (61)
實用急症醫學基礎證書課程



查詢電話：2975 5688　　電郵：ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程與香港急症醫學學院合辦，並由多位專業醫護人員教授基本急症醫學知識和急救學，特別針對一些常見的緊急事故：從了解如何評估，提早介入控制病情及防止問題嚴重化；在救護人員到場前，如何控制環境，協助傷/病者等。此課程亦包括基本生命支援技術(Basic Life Support)訓練。完成訓練，可即時獲得美國心臟協會認可證。

課程分為兩個階段，內容包括：認識香港的急症醫療制度；瞭解急症醫學的基本理論；認識常見急症的初期病徵及病狀，以及其院前及院內的處理方法；以及學習心肺復甦法、使用自動體外心臟除顫器和處理異物哽塞。課堂主要以廣東話教授，輔以英文專有名詞。

第一階段：初階課程

(HS 34-829-01/61)實用緊急醫學基本課程

第二階段：進階課程

(HS 34-829-02/61)實用緊急醫學兒童及幼兒　　(HS 34-829-03/61)實用緊急醫學成人及長者

地點	香港大學專業進修學院教學中心及香港急症醫學院培訓中心
上課日期及時間	2006 年 12 月 /2007 年，晚上 6 時 30 分至 9 時 30 分
學費	1. 第一階段 - 基礎實用急症醫學：$2,700 基本生命支援技術：$400 2. 第二階段 - 進階課程：每單元 $1,300

長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程：初級及高級班為社會福利處認可之保健員課程

HS 34-002-13-02 (61)
長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 初級班



查詢電話：2975 5688　　電郵：ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程提供基本的長者護理知識及技巧訓練，適合修讀：長者照顧工作人員：包括服務於政府資助或私營安老院、長者日間護理中心、家務助理隊、家居照顧隊、醫院的起居照顧員及家務助理員等修讀。

入學資格	本課程屬公開入學形式，並不設任何入學資格，有興趣的人士均可報讀初級班。
開課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月（全日制 / 兼讀制） 凡修畢初級課程，出席率不少於 80% 之學員，可獲取修讀證明書乙張。此課程資歷是相等於「起居照顧員」。
上課地點	九龍深水埗南昌街 332 號新生會大樓地下 / 香港大學專業進修學院中心
學費	$3,000

HS 34-804-00 (61)
長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程 - 高級班

查詢電話：2975 5688　　電郵：ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是為培訓保健員而設計，和是初班長者照顧綜合技巧的延續，加強個人護理的知識及技巧。高級班的課程內容是著重對長期病患長者的生理病態、心理社交需要及安老院舍的管理知識。課堂以廣東話教學。

入學資格

學員須修畢「長者照顧綜合技巧訓練課程　初級班」，並已獲得修讀證明書，及必須具備中五或以上程度，才可報讀高級班課程。

凡成功修畢課程，出席率不少於 80% 之學員，可獲香港大學專業進修學院的「結業證明書」乙張。

開課日期　：2007 年（全日制 / 兼讀制）
（共 150 小時包括 40 小時實習及 8 小時機構參觀）
地　點　：九龍深水埗南昌街 332 號，新生會大樓地下 / 香港大學專業進修學院中心
學　費　：$5,000
名　額　：30 人

HS 34-002-26 (61)
長者護理深造課程：(一) 認識不同的溝通技巧 及 (二) 認識控制傳染病及護理



查詢電話：2975 5688　　電郵：ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程目的是介紹各種溝通的技巧、方法及基本理念，協助學員在護老工作中，和長者建立良好關係。課堂以廣東話教學並配合中文教材。

目標

1. 認識由生理變化引起的聽覺轉變
2. 了解患有弱聽或語言障礙的長者的負面心理問題
3. 溝通的基本概念及不同方法
4. 運用有效的溝通方法以放進照顧者與長者之間的關係
5. 認識傳染病控制的基本概念
6. 了解各類常見的傳染病及其感染特徵
7. 了解各種傳染病控制的方法及預防措施
8. 正確使用各類防護裝備
9. 掌握各類物品的清潔及消毒方法
10. 正確處理受污染的廢物

對象

1. 長者照顧工作員: 包括在政府資助或私營安老院、長者日間護理中心、家務助理隊、家居照顧隊、醫院工作的起居照顧員及家務助理員等
2. 在家中照顧長者的人士如家人或家庭傭工

結業證明

凡成功修畢課程，出席率不少於 90% 之學員，並通過課程考核（包括口試、技巧測試及個案討論）可獲由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「修讀證明書」乙張。

導　師　：語言專家、護士及職業治療師
教學時間　：共 30 小時，15 節
地　點　：彌敦道 238 / 好兆年行 / 灣景中心 / 北角城中心
開課日期　：2007 年
時　間　：7:00 - 9:00 pm
學　費　：$1,700
名　額　：30 人

HS34-002-28 (61)
社區護理課程（一）認識社區保健及預防疾病或感染



查詢電話：2975 5688　　電郵：ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著「中醫藥註冊」制度的實施，中藥在醫療方面亦開始扮演主要角色，尤其是在保健及預防方面。一般市民都有自行購買中、西藥物的習慣，但公眾對中、西藥的互相配合或其作用認識有限。所以，香港醫護人員一方面要接受某些中藥或食療對保健及預防可發揮的功效，另一方面亦要認識推行公民健康教育，提高公眾對於保健及預防的認識，減少可預防的流行性流感或疾病的發生機率；從而減低對醫療服務的依賴性及使用率。課堂以廣東話教學。

目標

1 認識保健及預防的理念及策略
2 了解不同的社區流感及傳染疾病
3 對一般中藥及食療在保健及預防方面的基本認識
4 能夠計劃及推行社區及保健教育活動
5 認識及知道如何給予適當的輔導及意見
6 提供有科學根據或理據的保健食療方法

課程考核

1 出席率不少於 80%
2 健康保健推廣計劃 (60%)：學員必需選擇其中一個課題（酗酒、戒煙、濫用藥物）討論如何設計一個保健計劃提議書，內容一定要包含中、西醫藥的理念及其計劃書(約 2,000-2,500 字)
3 個案匯報 (40%)：學員要在課堂上匯報整個計劃提議書

入學資格　：護士（登記或註冊）
其他醫護人員（職業治療師、物理治療師）及社工等
開課日期　：2007 年
時　間　：7:00 - 9:00 pm
地　點　：學院石硤尾教學中心（偉智街 5 號嘉智學校）
學　費　：$1,500
名　額　：30 人

HS 34-812-00 (61)
基本物理治療技巧入門訓練課程

查詢電話: 2975 5688　　電郵: ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

隨著老年人口不斷上升、平均壽命的延長，香港的長者在照顧需要上與日俱增。照顧長者並非易事，如果具有基本的物理治療技巧和知識，就可以幫助長者減慢退化的過程及其所產生的各種痛症，亦可減低長者的肺感染的染病率。若懂得如何充份與物理治療師合作，更可令長者在晚年仍可享受自主的活動能力、減輕各種因機能退化引起的後遺症，享有健康、愉快的晚年。本課程透過實用教學模式，讓學員從實習中學會基本的物理治療技巧，並懂得遵從及輔助物理治療師為長者所訂立的最佳治療。

在照顧晚期長者時，使用人力扶抱體弱的長者不可避免，為顧及受僱服務人員的身體健康及工業安全，本課程亦注重提供扶抱技巧及工業安全知識。

入學資格　：本課程屬公開入學形式，並不設任何入學資格，但長者服務機構受顧人士將獲優先取錄。
開課日期　：2007 年 2 月 28 日逢星期三（共 19 課）
時　　間　：7:00 - 9:00 pm
地　　點　：九龍佐敦加士居道 30 號伊利沙伯醫院 P 座康復大樓 2 樓物理治療部大運動室
學　　費　：$3,000
名　　額　：30 人

課程目標

1. 認識物理治療的基本概念及療效
2. 了解物理治療對長者的身心健康的重要性
3. 採用進行物理治療的安全措施及加強對長者及護理者的照顧安全
4. 提高認知及預防長者摔跌
5. 預防長者長期臥床及缺乏活動的後遺症
6. 清楚如何與物理治療師合作

對象

1. 長者照顧工作員：包括在政府資助或私營安老院、長者日間護理中心、家務助理隊、家居照顧隊、醫院工作的起居照顧員及家務助理員等。
2. 在家中照顧長者的人士如家人或家庭傭工。

課程大綱

1. 物理治療簡介
2. 私營安老院員工工業安全手則
3. 預防摔跌
4. 預防長期臥床及缺乏活動的後遺症
5. 運動學簡介
6. 簡易運動專輯
7. 助行器的使用及扶行手法
8. 輪椅的操作及保養

結業證明

凡成功修畢課程，通過實習技巧測試，出席率不少於 90% 之學員，可獲由香港大學專業進修學院、物理治療學會及伊利沙伯醫院頒發的「結業證明書」乙張。

HS 34-002-24-01 (61)
職業治療認識課程

查詢電話：2975 5688　　電郵：ps.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk

導　　師　：劉潔冰女士（復康顧問）
李國輝先生（一級職業治療師）
入學資格　：凡對此課程有興趣的人士均可報讀。
開課日期　：2007 年 2 月逢星期二
時　　間　：晚上 6 時 15 分至 9 時 15 分（共 20 講），64 小時包括 4 小時復康服務探訪
地　　點　：香港大學專業進修學院石硤尾教學中心（偉智街 5 號嘉智學校）
學　　費　：$4,000
名　　額　：30 人

課程分兩部份：

第一部份：長者家居 / 院舍的安全照顧

課程大綱

1. 家居安全守則
2. 人體工程學基本原則
3. 人體工程學與環境的關係（家居及院舍）
4. 長者家居安全評估及照顧技巧

第二部份：如何改善長者功能技巧（家居 / 院舍）

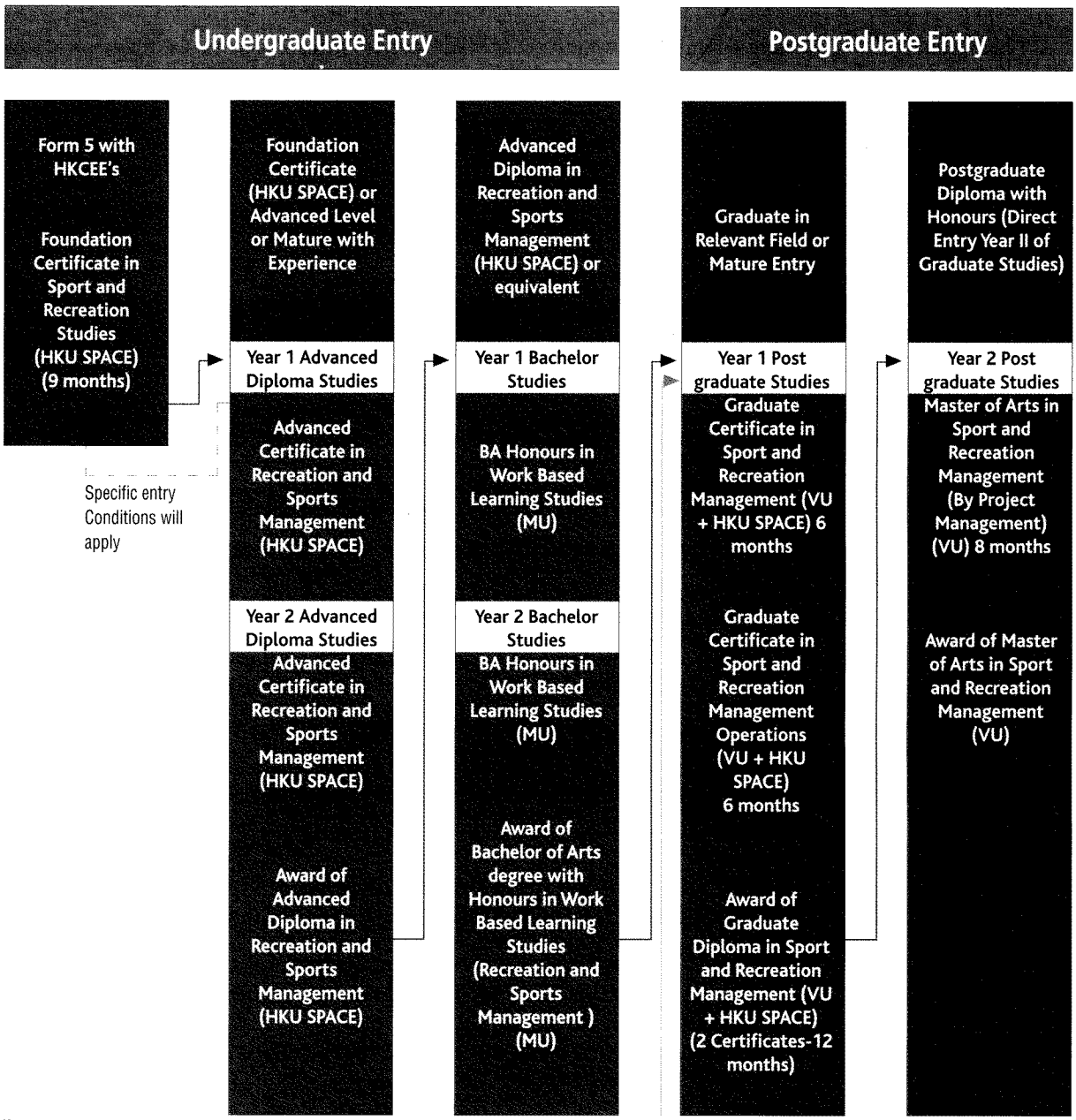
課程大綱

1. 認識何謂自我照顧能力
2. 認識自我照顧能力與功能評估的關係
3. 長者常見的功能衰退及障礙：感官能力衰退；認知能力衰退；活動能力衰退；心肺功能衰退
4. 長者功能評估及改善技巧入門

此課程適合照顧員、保健員、福利工作員、義工及有需要照顧長者人修讀。凡成功修畢課程，出席率不少於90%之學員，並通過課程考核（包括中期習作／個案研究；口試及家居模擬測試及實習技巧測試）可獲由香港大學專業進修學院頒發的「結業證明書」乙張。

Recreation and Sports Management
康樂及體育管理

Pathways to Undergraduate and Postgraduate Studies in Recreation and Sports Management offered by HKU SPACE and Partner Institutions



Note:

1. Entry into programmes will be subject to specific admission requirements
2. MU – Middlesex University, England
3. VU – Victoria University, Australia

Master of Arts / Graduate Diploma / Graduate Certificates in Sport and Recreation Management

Victoria University, Australia

Enquiries: 2975 5726 Email: kylee@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these part-time Postgraduate programmes in response to the growing need for professional skills and knowledge in the area. The Graduate Certificates are joint awards of HKU SPACE and Victoria University. Students who complete both are awarded the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management, which is also a joint award, and can apply for entry to Year 2.

Year 1: Graduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management	
HS 29-805-00 (61) : Graduate Certificate in Sport and Management Operations	**HS 29-803-00 (61): Graduate Certificate in Sport and Recreation Management**
• Facility Management and Design	• Sport and Recreation Management Business Context
• Programme Administration and Delivery	• Sport and Recreation Planning
• Sport and Recreation Event Management	• Sport and Recreation Resource Management
• Professional Practicum	• Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing
Start date: 8 Jan 07 **Closing date for application**: 2 Dec 06 (Late applications may be considered.)	**Start date**: 11 Jun 07 **Closing date for application**: 09 Apr 07 (Late applications may be considered)

Most subjects have 36 hours. Students may have to attend class for an average of 9 hours a week.

Year 2 – HS 29-801-00 (71) Master of Arts in Sport and Recreation Management (by Project Management)(HMSM)	
• Sport and Recreation Management - Project Management	• Sport and Recreation Management Investigation Report
Start Date: Jun 07; Closing date for application: 31 May 07;	

Subjects should normally be completed in a minimum of eight months. Candidates develop projects in consultation with a Professional Advisory Mentor.

Entry Requirements	1. Graduate Certificate: the satisfactory completion of an undergraduate degree 2. Graduate Diploma: the satisfactory completion of one of the Graduates Certificates in Sport and Recreation Management offered by VU and HKU SPACE 3. Master of Arts: the satisfactory completion of the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Recreation Management offered by VU and HKU SPACE
Day / Time	• Graduate Certificates: evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, with occasional weekend sessions, at HKU SPACE Learning Centres. • MA: occasional lectures and meetings with mentors as arranged.
Fee	• Graduate Certificates: $29,000 each. • MA: $35,000. The fees should only be paid once an offer of a place has been received.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

These programme have been approved as the basis for application to the City & Guilds Senior Awards at Graduateship and Membership level.

HS 29-813-00 (61)
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5647 Email: winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Middlesex University for people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation and sport management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of leisure services.

The programme has 2 parts:

Part 1	The HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management or equivalent, worth 180 credits (MV credits).
Part 2	2 years of part-time study for a further 180 MV credits. Starting May 07, leading to the BA (Hons) award.
	Semester 1 : Recognition and Accreditation of Learning. Semester 2 : Programme Planning, including a Learning Agreement. Project Planning and Development (Research Methods). Semester 3 and 4 : Work Based Learning-Projects.
Entry Requirements	The HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management, or equivalent, as decided by Middlesex University. Applicants may be required to attend an interview. Minimum of two years relevant work experience (paid or non-paid) and demonstrate a proficiency in English.

Fee	$66,000, payable over 2 years (Installment 1: $33,000, Installment 2: $33,000).
Closing Date for Application	6 Mar 06

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

These programme have been approved as the basis for application to the City & Guilds Senior Awards at Graduateship and Membership level.

HS 29-101-00 (61)
Advanced Diploma / Advanced Certificate in Recreation and Sports Management

Enquiries: 2975 5647 Email: winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

These part-time programmes are offered to people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation, sport and event management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of leisure services.

The programme has 2 parts:

Year 1, leads to an Advanced Certificate, Year 2 to a diploma. Holders of the Advanced Diploma in Recreation and Sports Management can apply for direct entry to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Recreation and Sports Management). Individual modules: can be taken on their own without the need to complete the whole Advanced Certificate or Advanced Diploma programme. The medium of intruction is English

Year 1: HS 29-101-01 (61) starting Apr 07	Year 2: HS 29-101-02 (61) starting May 08
• Fundamentals of Marketing $_3$	• Financial Management $_1$
• Recreation and Sports Administration in Practice	• Recreation, Sport and the Law
• Basic Accounting and Control $_1$	• Management Skills in Recreation and Sport
• Principles of Management $_2$ $_3$	• Human Resource Management $_2$
• Operations Management	• Recreation and Sports Marketing
• Programming and Promotion in Recreation and Sports	• Recreation and Sport Project Development

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement.

$_1$ Basic Accounting and Control / Financial Management
$_2$ Principles of Management / Human Resource Management
$_3$ Fundamentals of Marketing / Principles of Management

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 2 A level passes and 3 HKCEE passes, or equivalent; • **or,** be mature applicants with relevant work experience. As proficiency in English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and / or interview.
Fee	$19,000 a year.

This programme has been approved as the basis for application to the City & Guilds Senior Awards at Licentiateship level.

HS 29-106-00 (62)
體育及康樂業務基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Sport and Recreation Studies

查詢電話：2975 5726 電郵：Kylee@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程旨在為現職或打算加入體育及康樂活動服務業的人士提供持續專業發展的機會，並為有意升讀康樂及體育管理高級證書課程「康樂及體育管理文憑的第一部份」的人士而設。課堂主要以廣東話教學，輔以英語。

內容：

- 消閒及康樂業務
- 體育及康樂業務
- 設施、器材與安全
- 資源管理與運作
- 活動規劃與推廣
- 顧客服務

結構：課程為期九個月；共包含六個單元，每個單元授課十五小時。

a. 基礎證書課程可視為獨立修讀的課程，或作銜接體育及康樂管理高級證書/文憑的預備課程。

b. 以上之證書／文憑課程亦需符合指定的入學資格。

入學資格 ：申請者需年滿十七歲，具中五程度者；並能證明有與康樂業務有關的工作經驗〔受薪或非受薪均可〕，能書寫及操流利中、英語。

上課時間 ：**HS29-106-00 (62)**
2007 年 5 月 7 日開課，
逢週一及週三 7:00 - 9:00 pm
截止報名日期 2007 年 4 月 9 日

學　費 ：$8,750

HS 29-101-00 (61)
Advanced Diploma / Advanced Certificate in Sport Event and Entertainment Management

Enquiries: 2975 5647 Email: winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

These part-time programmes are offered to people who are currently working in leisure administration or recreation, sport and event management positions, or who intend to pursue a career in the management of events.

The programme has 2 parts:
Year 1, leads to an Advanced Certificate, Year 2 to a diploma. **Holders of the Advanced Diploma in Sport Event and Entertainment may continue their studies to a planned degree programe.** Individual modules: can be taken on their own without the need to complete the whole Advanced Certificate or Advanced Diploma programme. The medium of intruction is English.

The subjects offered are:

Year 1: HS 29-101-03 (61) starting Apr 07	Year 2: HS 29-101-04 (61) starting May 08
• Fundamentals of Marketing 🔒3	• Financial Management 🔒1
• Special Event and Entertainment Administration 🔒4	• Recreation, Sport and the Law
• Basic Accounting and Control 🔒1	• Special Event and Entertainment Management 🔒4
• Principles of Management 🔒2 🔒3	• Human Resource Management 🔒2
• Event and Entertainment Operations Management	• Recreation and Sports Marketing
• Programming and Promotion in Recreation and Sports	• Recreation and Sport Project Development

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement.*

🔒1 Basic Accounting and Control / Financial Management
🔒2 Principles of Management / Human Resource Management
🔒3 Fundamentals of Marketing / Principles of Management

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have 2 A level passes and 3 HKCEE passes, or equivalent; • **or,** be mature applicants with relevant work experience. As proficiency in English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and / or interview.
Fee	$19,000 a year.

This programme has been approved as the basic for application to the City & Guilds Senior Awards of Licentiateship level.

HS 29-107-00 (61)
節目管理基礎證書
Foundation Certificate in Event Management

查詢電話：2975 5647 電郵：winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程乃專為初加入節目管理行業的人士而設的入門課程，修畢基礎證書的學員，可繼續升讀學院另設的體育節目及娛樂管理高級證書，或旅遊業務管理證書課程。課堂主要以廣東話教學，輔以英語。

內容
- 節目管理實務
- 節目推廣及贊助
- 節目統籌
- 危機管理
- 特定節目實務

結構
為期八個月的兼讀課程；共包含五個科目，每個科目授課十五小時。

a. 基礎證書課程可視為獨立修讀的課程，或作銜接體育節目及娛樂管理高級證書 / 文憑的預備課程。
b. 以上之高級證書 / 文憑課程亦需符合指定的入學資格。

入學資格 ：申請者需具中五程度（於中學會考取得三科合格者將獲優先考慮）；中文能力良好；以及能出示康樂或節目管理業有關的工作證明文件（授薪與否均可）

上課時間 ：**HS 29-107-00 (62)**
2007 年 5 月 8 日開課
逢週二及週四 7:00 - 9:00 pm
截止報名日期 2007 年 4 月 9 日

學　費 ：$ 8,500

MS 61-404-00 (61) Advanced Diploma in Tourism Management
MS 61-102-00 (61) Advanced Diploma in M.I.C.E. and Event Management
For details, please refer to (p.143,144)

HS 29-814-00 (61)
Master of Science / Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine (For Doctors)

University of Bath, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Email: sy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This flexible-learning programme is offered with the University of Bath, which has an international reputation in the field. It provides doctors in Hong Kong with the theoretical and practical framework for managing medical issues arising from exercise and sport, and an opportunity for professional development.

There are 2 qualifications:

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine is awarded to students who complete the 9 taught modules listed below, clinical weekend sessions, a clinical attachment and pass a practical and an oral examination.
  The modules are supported by tutors, resource packs, and an online virtual learning platform.
- The Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Medicine, is awarded to students who go on to complete a research dissertation, under the guidance of a supervisor.

These programmes are included in the List of Quotable Qualifications of the Medical Council of Hong Kong and recognized by the Hong Kong College of Family Physicians, Department of Health, Hong Kong Doctors Union, Hong Kong Academy of Medicine and The Hong Kong Medical Association for CME points.

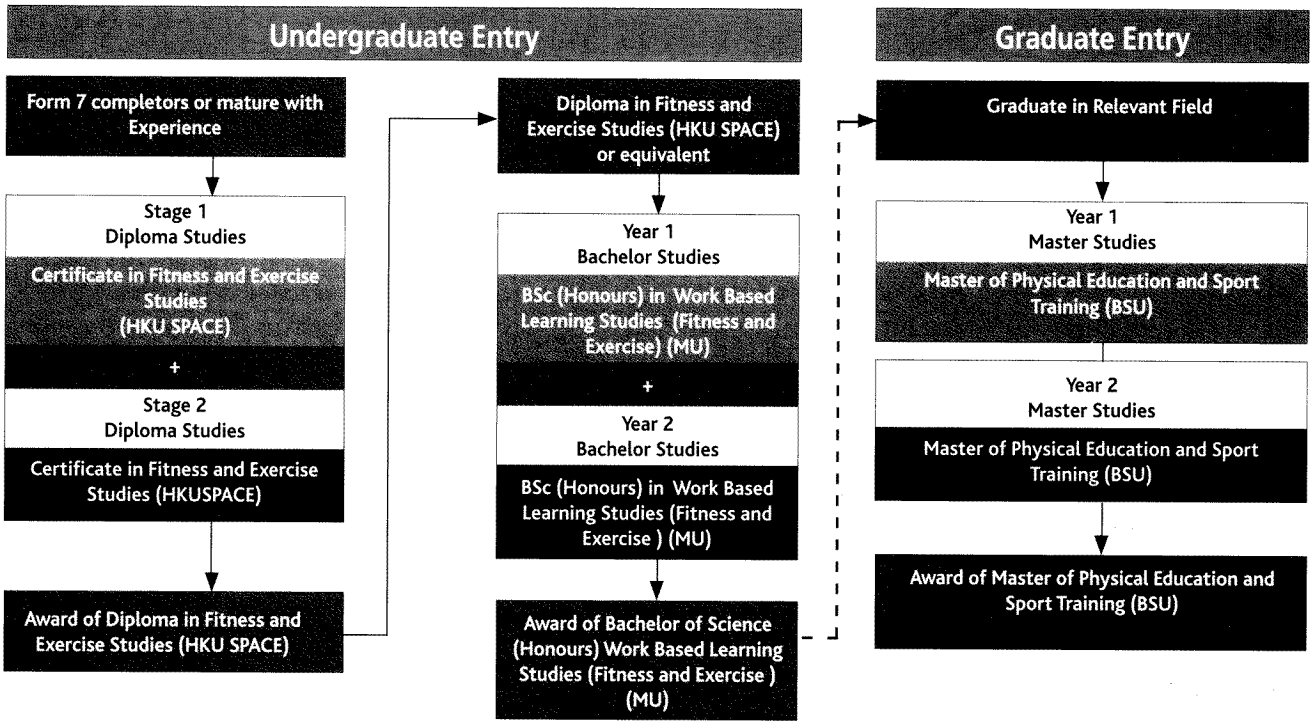
Modules:

- The Sports Doctor
- The Sporting Mind
- SEM in Practice
- Exercise Physiology
- Exercise and Health
- Anatomy and Biomechanics of Movement
- Sport Injuries and Rehabilitation

e-learning introduced for the Master programme

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be qualified medical doctors.	
Start Date	Sept 06 and Apr 07. Applicants may be considered for an earlier start date	
Fee	• Postgraduate Diploma: $96,000.	• MSc (additional fee): $14,000.
Closing Date for Application	16 Aug 06 for September intake;	26 Feb 07 for April intake.

Pathways to Undergraduate Studies in Fitness and Exercise offered by HKU SPACE and Partner Institutions



Note:

1. Entry into programmes will be subject to specific requirements.
2. MU: Middlesex University England
3. BSU: Beijing Sports University
4. - - ➔ Student may apply for entry

HS 29-816-00 (61)
體育教育訓練學碩士（尚待審批）

北京體育大學
電話：2975 5647　　電郵：winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程由香港大學專業進修學院與中國北京體育大學合辦，旨在培養優秀的體育專業人才，讓學員學習達國際級水平的先進體育理論，為有志從事體育教育或訓練這兩項專業的學員提供優良的知識平台。

課程內容

本兩年制碩士課程的面授部分主要在香港進行，師資主要由北京體育大學提供，而論文答辯則在北京體育大學舉行。第一期將於二零零七年四月開辦。

課程的第一學年，學員共修讀九個必修單元，及在體育教學方向或運動訓練方向兩者中選擇其一為主修方向，在主修方向中修讀三個科目，並在另一方向中修讀一個科目。

必修單元包括：英語、競技運動訓練、運動生理學、運動心理學、體育統計學、體育醫務監督、體育測量與評價、體育管理學、及體育科研方法。

"體育教育方向"的科目包括：體育教學論、 體育學概論、及現代教學理論與方法。

"運動訓練方向"的科目包括：運動競賽學、運動生物化學、及運動生物力學。

學員成功修畢必修及選修單元後，在課程的第二學年開始撰寫畢業論文和實習。成功完成修讀單元及論文的學員，將獲北京體育大學頒發體育教育訓練學專業的教育學碩士學位。課堂主要以普通話授課，部份課程以英語及粵語授課。

入學資格	1. i. 持有與本課程內容相關的大學學士學位或同等學歷；或 ii. 持有等同由國家教育部頒發與體育相關的三年制大專文憑；及 2. 掌握中文聽寫讀的技巧，並能操流利普通話；及 3. 參加並通過國家教育部組織經香港京港學術交流中心所舉辦的港澳台地區研究生入學考試（每年4月在香港舉行）*
開課日期	2007年4月
學費	・全期學費為港幣$80,000元正，分兩年支付 ・報名費：$150（取錄與否，恕不退還）
截止報名日期	2007年2月

* 如欲申請報讀2007年開辦的課程，北京體育大學將作特別考慮，接受仍未通過此考試的人士申請，但申請者必須於課程期內成功通過此考試。

本課程已獲豁免【非本地高等及專業教育(規管)條例】註冊。



HS 29-815-00 (71)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Fitness and Exercise)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Email: sy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this part-time programme with Middlesex University for people who will be or who are currently delivering fitness and exercise programmes, and related services to the community in a variety of settings.

The programme has 2 parts:

Part 1	The HKU SPACE Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies, or equivalent, worth 180 credits.
Part 2	2 years of part-time study for a further 180 credits. Starting Sept 06, leading to the BSc (Hons) award. Semester 1 : Recognition and Accreditation of Learning Semester 2 : Programme Planning, including a Learning Agreement. Project Planning and Development (Research Methods). Semester 3 and 4 : Work Based Learning-Projects.

Students should be professionals working (paid or non-paid) in a related industry, and are expected to develop their learning in the workplace. Modules are student-centred and require independent study, with the aid of resource packs. Students are also allocated a Programme Adviser. Each 12-week semester will include seminars, tutorials and workshop sessions. Assessment is based on coursework.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: The HKU SPACE Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies, or equivalent, as decided by Middlesex University. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and should have a minimum of two years relevant work experience (paid or non-paid) and demonstrate a proficiency in English.
Fee	$66,000, payable over 2 years (Year 1:$33,000, Year 2:$33,000).
Closing Date for Application	21 Aug 07

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

HS 29-105-00 (71)
Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5867 Email: sy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme has two stages: Stage 1, leading to Certificate in Fitness and Exercise Studies; and Stage 2, leading to Diploma in Fitness and Exercise Studies. Holders of this Diploma can apply for direct entry to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Fitness and Exercise)

Stage 1: HS 29-105-01 (71) starting September 2007	Stage 2: HS 29-105-02 (81) starting September 2008
• Anatomy and Physiology for Exercise	• Body in Motion
• Risk Management and Exercise Facilities	• Participation Behaviour and Exercise
• Exercise Physiology: Aerobic and Anaerobic	• Exercise Programme and Prescription
• Physical Performance Perspectives	• Commercial Skills for Exercise Programming
• Nutrition and Health	• Exercise Techniques: An Asian and specific population perspective
• Professional Practice I	• Professional Practice II

Note: Modules are subject to change

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, have completed Form 7 in Hong Kong, or equivalent; • **or**, be mature applicants with relevant work experience and professional certification. • **and** demonstrate a proficiency in English at HKCEE(Syllabus B) As proficiency of English is essential, applicants may be given an English test and/or interview.
Day / Time	Normally 2 classes per week held during weekday evenings or weekends.
Fee	$19,500 per stage
Closing Date for Application	21 Aug 07

The following two programmes are designed at postgraduate level for continuing professional development, to optimise the employment opportunities of graduates and to ensure the ongoing development and acquisition of professional skills, attitudes and knowledge in a variety of settings in which leisure, recreation and specific population groups are involved.

HS 29-812-01 (61)
Recreation and the Ageing Process: Theories and Practice



Victoria University, Australia

Enquiries : 2975 5687 Email: py.chung@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this part-time course with Victoria University in response to the growing need for leisure and recreation programmes, services and opportunities for the aged. Topics include: Sociological, psychological, and physiological aspects of ageing, Health and wellness models, Ethics and ageing, Education and retirement, Women and ageing, Advocacy, Policies and politics; and much more. The medium of instruction is English.

Assessment: It is based on a combination of assignment, presentations and project work. Successful students will be eligible for 15 postgraduate credits from Victoria University.

Entry Requirements	A bachelor degree in a discipline or a profession related to either education, recreation, ageing, health or rehabilitation services. Applicants who do not meet the academic requirements but are able to demonstrate extensive and relevant work experience may be considered for selection. Applicants may be required to attend an interview. All applicants should have proficiency in English as shown by a pass in English Language at HKCEE level (Syllabus B), or equivalent.
Day / Time	Thirteen three-hour sessions, normally held once per week on Wednesday evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, and occasional weekend sessions. Planned to commence in Apr 07.
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	$7,250
Closing Date for Application	7 Mar 07
Professional Recognition	Recommended for CME, CNE and CPE points for Nurses, Physiotherapists, Occupational Therapists and Family Physicians.

HS 29-812-02 (61)
Leisure Education: Individual, Group and Community Development



Victoria University, Australia

Enquiries : 2975 5726 Email: Kylee@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this part-time course with Victoria University for people aiming to develop career possibilities in the field of leisure and lifestyle education in a broad range of community organizations.

The programme will provide a thorough review of the impact of leisure education processes on the development of an individual's leisure lifestyle and its influences on group and community development. Topics include: Leisure Education and Counselling, Role and impact of approaches to Group Dynamics, Role of the Leisure Educator and Professional and inter-disciplinary approaches. The medium of instruction is struction is English.

Assessment: A combination of assignment, presentations and project work. Successful students will be eligible for 15 postgraduate credits from Victoria University.

Entry Requirements	A bachelor degree in a discipline or a profession related to either education, recreation, ageing, health or rehabilitation services. Applicants who do not meet the academic requirements but are able to demonstrate extensive and relevant work experience may be considered for selection. Applicants may be required to attend an interview. All applicants should have proficiency in English as shown by a pass in English Language at HKCEE level (Syllabus B), or equivalent.
Day / Time:	Twelve three-hour sessions normally held once per week on Monday evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, but two weeks of four sessions per week. Planned to commence in Jun 07.
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	$7,250
Closing Date for Application	May 07
Professional Recognition	Recommended for CME, CNE and CPE points for Nurses, Physiotherapists, Occupational Therapists and Family Physicians.

"Recreation and Sports Management - Education on the Move". HKU SPACE also offers a workshop series which focuses on a range of topics chosen by recreation and sports professionals. For more information about each workshop, please contact (Ms. K.Y. Lee or Ms. Yvonne Chan, Recreation and Sports Management Section, 10/F T T Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam, HK. Enquires: 2975 5867or 2975 5726 ; Email: kylee@hkuspace.hku.hk or sy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk)
Each course is offered at postgraduate level

HS 29-075-08-01 (61) Sport and Recreation Management Business Context - starting 11 Jun 07
HS 29-075-07-01 (71) Sport and Recreation Planning - starting 2 Jul 07
HS 29-075-05-01 (71) Sport and Recreation Strategic Marketing - starting 2 Sept 07
HS 29-075-06-01 (71) Sport and Recreation Resource Management - starting 24 Sept 07
HS 29-075-10-01 (61) Facility Management and Design - starting 8 Jan 07
HS 29-075-09-01 (61) Programme Administration and Delivery - starting 29 Jan 07
HS 29-075-11-01 (61) Sport and Recreation Event Management - starting 26 Mar 07

Fee for each course : $ 7,625

Sport Event and Entertainment Management

HS 29-101-03-01 (61)
Special Event and Entertainment Administration

Examines the role of commercial, government and non-governmental organisations in mega events or entertainment production in Hong Kong. Students will be introduced to the range of skills and knowledge involved in effectively administering a festival, special event, convention, exhibition or entertainment production.

Day : 7:00 – 9:00 pm on weekday Evenings from Apr to Jul 07 (12 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-101-03-02 (61)
Event and Entertainment Operations Management

Provides an understanding of the components involved in the operation of successful mega events and entertainment management. Areas include management of event logistics, site design and construction, specific resource needs, media and publicity relationships, the role of multi media in events and risk management.

Tutors : Ms Emily Mak
Day : 7:00 – 9:00 pm on weekday Evenings from Jan to Mar 07 (12 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

Fitness and Exercise Studies

HS 29-105-01-01 (71)
Anatomy and Physiology for Exercise

Topics include:
- Health, physical activity, fitness and exercise;
- Skeletal, neural and muscular functions and movement of the body;
- Neuromuscular and cardiorespiratory systems and how these respond to increased physical demands;
- Energy, nutrients, waste products, and how the body dissipates heat;
- The fundamental principles behind basic fitness testing.

Tutor : Frank Hung
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Sep to Dec 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-01-02 (71)
Risk Management and Exercise Facilities

Topics include:
- The planning process and issues related to the design, resources and operations of facilities;
- Risk management issues particularly in relation to the law, safety procedures and liability;
- Implementation of planning and risk management procedures in practice.

Tutor : Kevin Rushton
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Sep to Dec 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-01-03 (61)
Exercise Physiology: Aerobic and Anaerobic

Topics include:
- The principles of aerobic and anaerobic training;
- The metabolic, hormonal and muscle adaptations associated with training;
- Understanding fitness testing and its application to specific situations.

Tutor : Rodney Carbott
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Jan to Apr 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-01-04 (61)
Physical Performance Perspectives

Topics include:
- The development of the human body in relation to growth, age and gender;
- The fundamental issues that underlie motor ability, learning and performance.

Tutor : Dr. Dennis Whitby
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Jan to Apr 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-01-05 (61)
Nutrition and Health

Topics include:
- Macro and micro nutrients, their requirements and utilisation in and by the body;
- The role of nutrition in weight management, eating disorders, disease prevention and exercise specific training;
- Dietary recommendations in a planned health and fitness programme.

Tutor : Mimi Sham
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from May to Jul 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-02-01 (71)
Exercise Programme and Prescription

Topics include:
- The principles for assisting with individual and group fitness concerns;
- The application of a range of techniques to improve fitness;
- The components of an exercise programme according to individual client situations;
- The roles and expertise of different practitioners involved with fitness and health;
- The design and promotion of appropriate programmes to target groups.

Tutor : Raymond So/Ingrid Fabbian
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Sept to Dec 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-02-02 (71)
Commercial Skills for Exercise Programming

Topics include:
- Budgets, cost management and break-even analysis;
- The marketing of programmes and retention management;
- Profit making and not- for-profit organisations;
- The elements of resource management and legal issues.

Tutor : Bob Sawhney
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Sept to Dec 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-02-03 (61)
Participation Behaviour and Exercise

Topics include:
- An awareness of issues relating to patterns of participation
- The social and psychological factors associated with participation in exercise programmes
- Appreciate the concepts of well-being fitness, health and physical activity
- Award of the psychological and social benefits of participation.

Tutor : Dr. Dennis Whitby
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Jan to Apr 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-02-04 (61)
Body In Motion

Topics include:
- The fundamental principles of force, torque, angular and linear motion;
- How internal forces affect efficient movement;
- Issues relating to injury prevention and management;
- The principles of training for strength, muscle development and flexibility.

Tutor : Terence Chau
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Jan to Apr 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-105-02-05 (61)
Exercise Techniques: An Asian and Specific Population Perspective

Topics include:
- The exercise needs of Children, Youth, Women, Men, Older Adults, families or athletes;
- The exercise needs of people with disabilities, and those with medical related issues such as hypertension, diabetes, pregnancy, asthma, and cardiac complaints;
- The principles and practice behind a variety of Asian and Western exercise techniques;
- Appropriate exercise programming for specific population groups.

Tutor : Ingrid Fabbian
Day : 7:00 – 9:00pm on weekday evenings from Apr to Jul 07 (10 meetings)
Venue : HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee : $3,750

HS 29-075-19 (61)
Tai Chi Chuan
太極拳

Enquires: 2975 5647 Email: winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

The medium of instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

太極拳入門



本班課程是教授 8 式太極拳為主。適合對太極拳有興趣者參加，通過連貫優美的太極拳動作，能使人體各部份的關節，獲得平衡的發展，有助預防骨質疏鬆和保持心境寧靜，對身體中樞神經系統有很大裨益，是一個促進身心健康及適合任何年齡之人仕參加的保健課程。課堂以粵語講授，輔以英語。

HS 29-075-19-02 (61)
初級太極拳

本班課程是教授簡化二十四式太極拳為主，太極拳是一種適合任何年齡人仕練習的良好運動，通過連貫優美的動作，能使人體各部份的關節，獲得平衡的發展，有助預防骨質疏鬆和保持心境寧靜，對身體中樞神經系統有很大裨益。課堂以粵語講授，輔以英語。

課程包括: 熱身運動 - 十八式; 簡化二十四式太極拳輔以太極音樂和紓緩運動。

導　師 : 高樹興先生
入學資格 : 學員必須在 17 歲或以上。
開課日期 : 2007 年 1 月 11 日 (逢星期四)
時　間 : 7:45 - 9:45 pm (共 8 課)
地　點 : 灣仔教學中心，港灣道灣景中心 3 樓
學　費 : $960
名　額 : 20 人

CM 38-068-52-03 (61) 二十四式楊氏太極拳
CM 38-068-53-03 (61) 三十二式太極劍
CM 38-068-54-01 (61) 太極養生氣功
CM 48-110-00 (61) 太極拳與太極劍基礎證書
CM 38-068-54-01 (61) / CM 38-068-54-01 (71) 八十八式楊氏大架太極拳

For details, please refer to P. 172-173

進修初級太極拳

Enquires: 2975 5647 Email: winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是為學員有意改良技巧及加深研究楊家 24 式太極拳。 課程亦包括楊家 88 式太極拳 (前三十式), 報名學員對楊家 24 式太極拳或其他門派太極拳有基本認識為佳。若學員參加這進修太極拳課程後, 將會安排參與楊家 88 式其餘拳式班。課堂以粵語講授，輔以英語。

HS 29-075-20 (61)
瑜伽

查詢電話：2975 5647 電郵：winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

瑜伽初班

本課程主要是介紹「哈達瑜伽」。瑜伽起源于印度，有一個長遠悠久的歷史。學員將學習傳統「哈達瑜伽」的式子、呼吸法和冥想。通過這個課程，學員將會掌握瑜伽基本知識及技巧、知道如何將瑜伽應用到日常生活和開始個人的瑜伽修練。課程在10個星期內完成。首先學員將學習一些簡單安全的式子，然後由淺入深，使身體逐漸柔軟靈活而精神和心靈進入一個平靜鬆馳的狀態。在最後兩課，學員將會體驗一套由個別式子組成一套有連貫性的鍛練方式。課堂主要以廣東話教學，輔以英語。

瑜伽中班

本課程主要是「瑜伽初班」的延續。學員將學習傳統「哈達瑜伽」的式子、呼吸法和冥想。通過這個課程，學員將會掌握屬於中級難度的瑜伽知識及技巧，從而加深有關方面的體會和經驗。課程在12個星期內完成。按照各學員的程度分別加上難度的動作，加深加重學員的體能，及呼吸和冥想的鍛練。體驗一套連貫性的鍛練方式，再變化出多樣的式子。

	瑜伽初班 HS 29-075-20-02 (61)	瑜伽中班 HS 29-075-03 (61)
導師	李懷謙 C.H.Ed (Dip Yoga) (The Kevala Centre HK)	
入學資格	學員必須在 17 歲或以上。	學員必須在 17 歲或以上，身體健康良好。 已完成「瑜伽初班」或對瑜伽已有初步的訓練和認識。
課程日期	**HS 29-075-20-02 (61)** 2007 年 1 月 9 日逢星期二（共 10 課）	**HS 29-075-20-03 (61)** 2007 年 1 月 12 日逢星期五（共 12 課）
時間	7:45 - 9:15 pm	7:45 - 9:15 pm
上課地點	灣仔教學中心，港灣道灣景中心 3 樓	
學費	$1,500 元	$1,800 元
裝備	學員要穿著運動服裝，自備瑜伽地蓆及大毛巾一條。	
名額	20 人	

HS 29-075-13 (61)
運動攀登教練初級課程

香港攀登運動總會有限公司
Hong Kong Sport Climbing Union (HKSCU)

查詢電話：2975 5647 電郵：winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程為對運動攀登有濃厚興趣，並有志成為運動攀登教練之學員提供學習機會而設。本課程的講授範圍包括：運動攀登的歷史及其發展；各類不同的比賽形式；教學方法及防護技巧；攀登裝備的認識及保養；場地管理及活動紀錄；專項熱身及創傷後之處理。課堂以廣東話教學為主，輔以英語。

入學資格：持有中國香港運動攀登總會發出之中級運動攀登證書或場地教練證書。參加者須先通過技術測試（攀登技術須為 5.9 難度）。

導　師：香港攀登運動總會有限公司委派之資深教練
時　間：擬於 2007 年 4 月
地　點：香港大學何世光夫人體育中心，或其他人工攀登場；
香港大學專業進修學院教學中心（理論課及實習課）
學　費：$2,750
名　額：20 人

HS 29-075-21-01 (61)
靜坐介紹班
Introduction to Meditation

查詢電話：2975 5647　　電郵：winnie.law@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程主要是介紹現今常用的兩種靜坐方式：一是瑜伽的傳統方法，二是佛學的禪修。瑜伽的靜坐，是一種專注的鍛練，目的是使人消除憂慮和壓力，以求達到身心上的和諧合一。佛學的靜坐，是一種修行，藉着內觀的方法，增進智慧，以求離苦得樂。這兩種靜坐方式，在現今繁忙的都市生活着，都能使人緩解緊張不安的情緒。

這個課程在10個星期內完成。學員將在導師帶領下，有系統地體驗瑜伽和佛學的靜坐法。此外，學員除了學習各種靜坐的姿勢外，亦會練習大休息、呼吸法和簡單的身體伸展。課堂主要以廣東話為主，輔以英語。

導　　師　：李懷謙先生
入學資格　：學員必須在 17 歲或以上，身體健康良好。
開課日期　：2007 年 2 月 28 日
時　　間　：逢星期三 7:30 - 9:00 p.m.（共 10 課）
地　　點　：港島東分校，英皇道 494 號 B1
學　　費　：$1,500
名　　額　：20 人

HS 29-701-01-02 (61)
健身指導技巧
康樂體育業技能提升計劃

查詢電話：2975 5867　　電郵：sy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

康樂體育業技能提升課程目的是提升康樂體育業業內人士的知識和技能，使他們能夠適應不斷改進的康樂體育業。此課程專為從事健身運動訓練之人士而設。

部分內容如下：

1. 體適能概念、健身室訓練簡介及伸展動作介紹
2. 基礎運動科學
3. 各種重量訓練之正確動作
4. 有氧運動之訓練原則及運動處方
5. 健身室的肌肉力量適能訓練及測試

*持有中國香港體適能總會頒發之「體適能基礎證書」及已成功修畢「健身指導技巧」的學員，在通過試前之體能甄別試後，可獲豁免修讀該會的「器械健體導師證書課程」而直接參加實務及筆試考核，合格者可獲頒發該會之「器械健體導師證書」。課堂以廣東話講授。

導　　師　：梁達強先生
入學資格　：學員必須為現職或曾從事康樂體育事務的人士，並需有康文署健體金卡或同等資格。(如未能提供證明文件者，請提交民政事務處宣誓紙以作証明。)
開課日期　：擬於 2007 年 3 月下旬逢星期三及五每課三小時，於晚上7時至10時
時　　間　：(共 30 小時)
地　　點　：香港大學何世光夫人體育中心
學　　費　：$390
名　　額　：25 人

HS 29-701-02-02 (61)
武術活動指導技巧
康樂體育業技能提升計劃

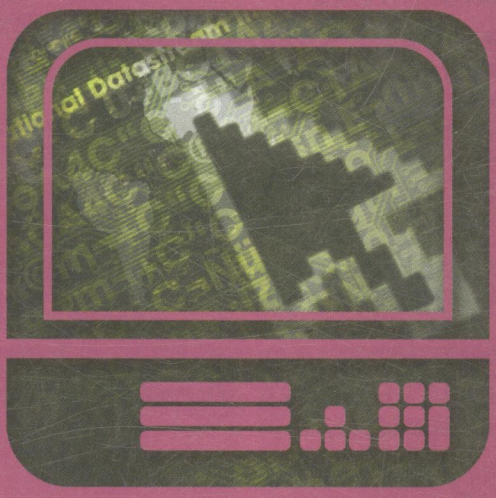
查詢電話：2975 5867　　電郵：sy.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

康樂體育業技能提升課程目的是提升康樂體育業業內人士的知識和技能，使他們能夠適應不斷改進的康樂體育業。此課程專為從事武術訓練之人士而設。完成課程後，學員能分辨武術、太極、導引、養生之類別，並提高武術養生技藝。課堂以廣東話講授。

大綱

1. 引體令柔十三式
2. 養生功
3. 八式太極拳
4. 武術初級長拳（第三路）

導　　師　：高樹興先生，
香港太極總會太極拳教練，
香港武術聯會武術教練
入學資格　：學員必須為現職或曾從事康樂體育事務的人士，並需對武術有基本認識。（如未能提供證明文件者，請提交民政事務處宣誓紙以作証明。）
時　　間　：(共 30 小時)
地　　點　：本學院教學中心
學　　費　：$405
名　　額　：20 人



資訊科技

Information Technology

香港大學數碼港學院
Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong

電腦科學及資訊科技／資訊系統、電子商貿及資訊保安
Computer Studies and Information Technology/
Information Systems, E-commerce and Information Security

圖書館學及資訊科學
Library and Information Science

學部主任 Head of Division
司徒志文 Szeto, Raymond C.M.

教學人員 Academic Staff
簡麗冰 (高級學術顧問) Kan, L.B.(Senior Consultant)
張少能 Cheung, Bruce S.N.
李寶雲 Lee, Ruby P.W.
林世銘 Lam, S.M.

學部事務主任 Divisional Affairs Executive
許紫雲 Hui, Christy T.W.

電腦與電訊科技發展一日千里，人才培訓甚為重要。資訊科技學部提供電腦科學、資訊科技、電子商貿技術應用，以及圖書館學和資訊科學課程，配合社會需求。

資訊科技學部提供課程種類繁多，由入門課程、具體技術應用課程、技術證書，以至文憑、學士和碩士學位課程，無論業內專才，其他行業但需要用上這類科技或有志投身行業的人士，均可按個人發展需要選讀。

其中圖書館課程，涵蓋範圍全面，很多更是本學院獨家提供，包括圖書館助理、學校圖書館主任及圖書館館長等。課程設有不同程度的入學點，讓不同學歷的人士報讀。

為推動學校有效應用資訊科技及圖書館，本學部與香港大學教育學院合辦一系列學校教師的訓練課程，包括學校資訊科技應用、學校圖書館管理文憑，以及以學校或學科為本的培訓課程。

The Division of Information Technology offers courses in Computer Science; Information Technology (IT); e-Commerce (Technical Applications); and Library and Information Science. Rapid developments in computing and telecommunication technology have resulted in increasing needs for training in IT and information science.

The Division offers literacy courses suitable for beginners, courses on specific skills and applications, technical certificates, diplomas, as well as bachelor's and master's degree courses. Some are designed for IT professionals and some are for people from other disciplines who want to apply IT in their work, or join the IT profession.

Among the courses on Library and Information Science, there are courses for library assistants, teacher librarians, and professional librarians, many of which are offered only by HKU SPACE. These are designed for entry at different levels to allow for admission of participants with various academic background.

To support the effective use of libraries and IT in schools, the Division, in collaboration with the Faculty of Education of the University, offers training courses to school teachers. These include courses in using IT in School, a diploma in Teacher Librarianship, and other school-based training courses.

報讀課程
索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

截止報名日期
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Application
Detailed information and application forms are available:

- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

Closing date for application
The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/it

Units 402-403, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong
香港數碼港道 100 號數碼港一座四樓 402-403 室
Fax 傳真: 2807 2054

The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, HKU (Cyber.i)
香港大學數碼港學院

The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong (Cyber.i) is established to provide practical, state-of-the-art information technology (IT) education and training, research and development, and internship and placement. It is run in collaboration with the IT industry with industrial partners, such as PCCW, Cisco, HP, IBM, Microsoft and Oracle, providing specific technologies as well as connections to the business world for practical applications and placement opportunities.

The Postgraduate Diploma programme in Information Technology is jointly organised with the Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong. It is specially designed for non-IT graduates to equip them with fundamental concepts and knowledge of IT, as well as state-of-the-art IT applications. Hands-on practices of technologies and applications will be provided.

Information and Application	Detail information and application form are available: • From Ms Alice Wong (25873273), Units 402-3, Level 4, Cyberport 1, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong. • Our website: http://cyber-i.hku.hk

CI 63-802-00 (62) (Part-Time mode)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology

Enquiries: 2587 3273 Email: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is specially designed to equip non-IT graduates with fundamental concepts and knowledge of IT, state-of-the-art IT technology and applications. Hands-on, practical experience of the current technologies and applications will be provided. The programme consists of 8 core modules, 3 elective modules and a project. The total number of contact hours is 306. Instruction is conducted on a lecture/workshop basis. Students are required to complete the following modules:

Module No	Module Title
Core Modules (Compulsory)	
101	Information Systems Fundamentals
102 $_1$	Internet and Web Applications
103 $_1$	Systems Analysis and Design
104	Fundamental Programming Concepts
105 $_2$	Database Design and Applications
106 $_2$	Project Management and Quality Management
107	Computer Networking
108 $_3$	Business Communication and Presentation Skills

Module No	Module Title
Elective Modules (Choose 3)	
201	E-commerce
202	XML
203	Java Technology
204	Mobile Computing and Broadband Applications
205	Multimedia and Multilingual Computing
206	Professionalism and Legal Aspects
207	Principles of Management and Accounting
208	Computer Security
209	Knowledge Management
210	Wireless Application Programming

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement:

$_1$ 102 Internet and Web Application **AND** 103 Systems Analysis and Design

$_2$ 105 Database Design and Applications **AND** 106 Project Management and Quality Management

$_3$ 108 Business Communication and Presentation Skills

Entry Requirements	• Possess a degree in any discipline or equivalent • Demonstrate proficiency in English (medium of instruction of the degree is English/ TOEFL 550/ IELTS 6 or equivalent)
Intake	Jan 07 and Jun 07
Duration	11 months (part-time)
Fee	Course Fee: $ 38,000

CI 63-803-00 (62)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management)

Enquiries: 2587 3273 Email: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to equip IT professionals and IT project owners with the latest technical and project management skills, including planning, design, budgeting and quality control of IT/IS development projects. The programme consists of 8 modules and a project, each of which requires 24 contact hours, totalling 216 hours. Instruction is conducted on a lecture/workshop basis. Students are required to complete the following modules:

Module No	Module Title
Core Modules (Compulsory)	
PM 001 🔒$_1$	Project Management Tools and Techniques
PM 002 🔒$_{2/3}$	IT Budgetary Planning and Control
PM 003 🔒$_1$	Management Skill for IT Project Manager
Elective Modules (Choose 5)	
PM 101 🔒$_2$	Managing E-commerce & Multimedia Projects
PM 102	Managing Computer Networking Projects
PM 103	Professionalism and Legal Aspects
PM 104 🔒$_3$	Quality Management for Software Development
PM 105	Usability Review
PM 106	Business Continuity Planning
PM 107	Knowledge Management
Project	
PM 201	Project

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement:

🔒$_1$ PM001 Project Management Tools and Techniques **AND** PM003 Management Skill for IT Project Manager

🔒$_2$ PM002 IT Budgetary Planning and Control **AND** PM101 Managing E-commerce & Multimedia Projects

🔒$_3$ PM002 IT Budgetary Planning and Control **AND** PM104 Quality Management for Software Development

Entry Requirements	• Degree in IT related subject with at least 2 years of project development or management experience; or • Degree in non-IT related subject and with at least 3 years of project development or management experience; or • Professional membership status of IT industry professional organization; and • Able to demonstrate proficiency in English (medium of instruction of the degree is English/ TOEFL 550/ IELTS 6 or equivalent); and • Access to a PC and the Internet.
Intake	Apr 07
Duration	8 months
Fee	Course Fee: $ 28,800

CI 63-805-00 (61)
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Knowledge Management)

Enquiries: 25873273 E-mail: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is founded on latest research and current industrial standards and practices. It is designed to provide degree-holders with broad knowledge on what Knowledge Management (KM) is, and how it can be applied in organizations.

Award Level	IT Competency	Career Level
Postgraduate Diploma	• Ability to identify KM opportunities and propose them to management	**KM Related Positions:**
	• Ability to implement KM in an organization	• Knowledge Centre Specialist
	• Ability to improve existing KM systems	• Knowledge Management Consultants / Facilitators
	• Ability to integrate KM with other technologies like E-Learning and CRM.	• Chief Knowledge Officer
	• Understanding how to manage Knowledge Asset; implement policies to ensure if they are managed effectively and create competitive advantages.	• Management Consultant
		• Applied Knowledge Management Researcher
		KM Empowered Positions:
		• Corporate CEO / Advisors
		• Senior and Middle Level Managers
		• IT specialists
		• Consultants
		• Government Officials
		• School Principals

The programme consists of 8 modules and a project, each of which requires 24 contact hours, totalling 216 hours. Instruction is conducted on a lecture/ workshop basis. The following is the list of modules that students are required to complete:

Module No	Module Title		
KM101 🔒1	Introduction to Knowledge Management	KM102 🔒1	People in Knowledge Management
KM103	Processes in Knowledge Management	KM104 🔒2	Knowledge Management Systems
KM105	Knowledge Management in Industries	KM106 🔒2	Knowledge Management in E-Business
KM107	Knowledge Management in E-Learning	KM108	Selected Topics in Knowledge Management
KM109	Project		

Entry Requirements	• Possess a degree in any discipline; and • able to demostrate proficiency in English (medium of instruction of the degree is English/ TOEFL 550/ IELTS 6 or equivalent)
Intake	Apr 07
Duration	8 months
Fee	Course Fee: $ 28,800

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. Students must complete a stipulated combination of modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement:

🔒1 KM101 Introduction to Knowledge Management **AND** KM102 People in Knowledge Management

🔒2 KM104 Knowledge Management Systems **AND** KM106 Knowledge Management in E-Business

CI 63-101-00 (61)
Advanced Certificate/ Advanced Diploma in Health Informatics

Enquiries: 25873273 Fax: 28072054 Email: alice@cyber-i.hku.hk

Informatics has grown considerably as a discipline in health services in recent years. It shapes how health services are planned and delivered in both the public and private sectors in all levels of care. It has also changed the way we describe and manipulate health knowledge to support the different health services. This programme provides a comprehensive basis for those who are involved in health services to gain a new competency in today's e-health technology era. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented by Chinese.

Programme Structure

Award Level	Attendance	Modules Completed
Statement of Attendance	80%	Any one module from Table A (no assessment required)
Statement of Achievement	80%	Any one module from Table A plus a pass in the module assessment
Advanced Certificate in Health Informatics	80%	4 modules from Table A (EITHER 2 Core plus 2 Specialism Modules OR 3 Core plus 1 Specialism Module) plus a pass in each module assessment
Advanced Diploma in Health Informatics	80%	8 modules from Table A (EITHER 2 Core plus 6 Specialism Modules OR 3 Core plus 5 Specialism Modules) plus a pass in each module assessment

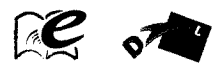
Table A

Module Code	Module	Module Category	Contact Hours
HIC001	Health Informatics: A Guide to Start-up and Success	Core	24
HIC002	Informatics Standards, Organization and Management	Core	24
HIC003	Decision Support Systems	Core	24
HIS001	Integrating Technology into the Health Environment	Specialism	24
HIS002	Pharmaceutical Informatics, Imaging Informatics and Telemedicine	Specialism	24
HIS003	Consumer Health, Nursing and Public Health Informatics	Specialism	24
HIS004	XML Programming	Specialism	24
HIS005	Java Application in Health Informatics	Specialism	24
HIS006	Introduction to Health Services in Hong Kong	Specialism	24

Next Intake	Jan 07
Entry Requirements	Applicant should: (a) (i) be administrative personnel or IT practitioners in the public or private health sectors; or (ii) be doctors, pharmacists, registered nurses, occupational therapists or physiotherapists registered with their respective professional bodies/councils; or (iii) other allied healthcare professional such as registered social workers or clinical psychologists who are interested in Health Informatics; and (b) provide evidence of English proficiency, such as HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) at Grade E (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)); and (c) have basic skills in computing and have access to computer and internet facilities. An applicant with a qualification at the higher diploma level or above from an institution of which the medium of instruction is English is exempted from the English language requirement (requirement (b)).
Duration	24 hours per module
Fee	• Advanced Certificate in Health Informatics $11,200 • Individual modules $3,200 • Advanced Diploma in Health Informatics $22,400

Computer Studies and Information Technology/Information Systems, e-Commerce and Information Security
電腦科學及資訊科技／資訊系統、電子商貿及資訊保安

IT 06-805-00 (63)
Master of Business Systems



Monash University, Australia

Monash University Provider Code : 00008C

Enquiries: 2587 3221 Email: agnes.au@hkuspace.hku.hk

In collaboration with Monash University, we offer this distance learning programme with additional tutorial support. It introduces graduates of other disciplines to the integrated use of Information Technology in the management of business operations. The normal period of study is from 2 to 5 years. Students are required to complete 12 units including 2 core units and at least 6 electives from Group I.

Core Units	
• Business Systems A	• Business Systems B 🔒

Electives	
Elective Group I (at least 6 electives)	**Elective Group II (maximum 4 electives)**
• Computer Models for Business Decisions 🔒	• Introduction to Multimedia Computing +
• Inventory Management Systems 🔒	• Computer Technology
• Software Systems Design and Development	• Object Oriented Programming
• General Operations Management 🔒	• Database Management Systems
• Business Statistics and Applications 🔒	• Multimedia Computing and Communication +
• Evolutionary and Neural Computing	
• Trading Systems and Electronic Commerce + 🔒	
• Financial Modelling + 🔒	
• Forecasting Methods + 🔒	
• Internet Commerce + 🔒	
• Project Management + 🔒	
• Information Technology Management + 🔒	
• Data Communications and Networks	
• Applications of Data Mining + 🔒	

The proramme is accredited by Australian Computer Society (ACS).

🔒 The individual modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Subjects marked with "+" belong to level 5 of the programme, students must complete at least four units of level 5. Students can also have the option of taking up to two units with permission from Database Management Systems, Computer Technology, and Object-Oriented Programming.

Students are given comprehensive materials, supplemented by 12 hours of tutorials per unit. Students who leave the programme after completing 48 points receive a Graduate Diploma of Business Systems. There are three intakes a year, in February, July and November.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be graduates of an equivalent Australian bachelor's degree or a graduate diploma or an honours degree; • be proficient in English (e.g. IELTS 6.5, TOEFL 577, or successful completion of at least a 2-year tertiary course requiring formal assessment of written work in an English-speaking country). (For further information, please check our website, http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/it/
Fee	For Feb and Jul 07 intake: Unit Fee: AUD $1,900, per unit.
Closing Date for Application	8 Jan 07 (Mon) for Feb 07 intake.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-806-00 (62)
Master of Information Technology

Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2587 3273 Email: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for graduates of other disciplines whose work involves using computers for data processing and information management. Applicants with a degree relevant in computing, computer science, information technology or relevant disciplines or equivalent qualification will be exempted from 6 units of the MIT programme.

Australian Computer Society Accreditation

The CSU Master of Information Technology is accredited by the Australian Computer Society as meeting the academic requirements for admission at the professional level (highest level). Australian Computer Society recognition is an internationally accepted standard of professional recognition. The British Computer Society (BCS) and and Hong Kong Computer Society accept this recognition for membership.

Stage 2: 6 subjects (64 points), leading to a Master of Information Technology awarded by Charles Sturt University (CSU) Applicants with a relevant degree will start at this stage.		
Computer Networks (8 points)	**OR**	Telecommunications Management PG (8 points)
Ethics and Information Technology (8 points)		Multimedia Systems PG (8 points) 🔒1
Readings in Hypermedia / Multimedia (16 points) 🔒1		IT Specialisation Project 4 (16 points)
E-systems Infrastructure Development (8 points) 🔒2	**OR**	Modelling and Decision Support (8 points)

🔒1, 2 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes. 🔒2 Students must complete these two modules in order to be eligible for fee reimbursement.

🔒1 Multimedia Systems PG (8 points) AND Readings in Hypermedia / Multimedia (16 points)

🔒2 E-systems Infrastructure Development (8 points)

Entry Requirements	Applicants with a degree relevant to computing/information technology can apply for admission to stage 2 (Feb or Jul intake).
Intake	Feb 07 and Jul 07
Fee	Application Fee: $150 $46,000 (in 3 installments)
Closing Date for Application	• 15 Jan 07 for Feb 07 intake • 31 May 07 for Feb 07 intake
Information Seminar	• 12 May 07 (Sat), 2:30 - 4 pm (Venue: To be advised) • 20 Jan 07 (Sat), 2:30 - 4 pm (Venue: Rm 207, 2/F, Admiralty Centre, HK.)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-803-00
Master of Science in Business Information Technology

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2587 3217 Email: akstse@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme focuses on recent developments in information technology. It provides in-depth knowledge of the competitive use of IT in modern organizations and covers both essential and contemporary topics. Graduates of this programme are expected to be capable of planning, designing and managing information systems within organizations.

First Year		
Autumn (Compulsory)		
CMT4121	Object Oriented Software Development	(20 credits)
Autumn-Elective Modules (Choose 1)		
BIS4221	Web Design	(20 credits)
CMT4131	Design and Evaluation of Interactive Systems	(20 credits)
Spring (Compulsory)		
BIS4128	Management Support Systems	(20 credits)
BIS4229	Industrial Data Management Technologies	(20 credits)
Second Year		
Autumn (Compulsory)		
BIS4225 🔒	Information Systems Management and Strategy	(20 credits)
CCM4223	Computer Networks: Operations and Applications	(20 credits)
Spring & Summer (Compulsory)		
BIS4992	Postgraduate Computing Project	(60 credits)

🔒 This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

* Modules may be offered in different sequence.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, have a second class honours degree in any discipline awarded by a British university; • **or** , have an equivalent qualification accepted by Academic Registry of Middlesex University; • **or** , have an professional qualification deemed to be of an equivalent standard. Mature applicants with relevant educational qualifications and working experience are welcome to apply. Applicants whose first language is not English or who have not been taught in the English medium throughout, and whose first degree is not from a British university, must achieve an IELTS score of 6.5 or TOEFL 575 (paper based) 233 (computer based)
Intake	There are 2 intakes each year, in Feb and Sept.
Duration	2 years (minimum); 4 years (maximum).
Fee	**For HKU SPACE:** Application Fee :$150 Course Fee: $5,250 (per 20-credits module) $9,450 (per 60-credits module) **For Middlesex University:** Application Fee :£50 Course Fee: £400 (per 20-credits module) £300 (per 60-credits module)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-851-00 (63)
Bachelor of Information Technology and Systems

Monash University, Australia
Monash University Provider Code:00008C
Enquiries:2587 3273 E-mail:alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

In collaboration with Monash University, we offer this distance learning programme with additional tutorial support. It aims to produce graduates who satisfy the IT needs of industry, government and business, and who can expect employment as IT Professionals.

The Applications Development and Networks major focuses on network and internet technologies, their use and management, the design and development of networked systems, and networked applications in industry and government.

The Business systems major focuses on the use of computers and information systems to understand, model and solve complex problems in the world of business.

In order to graduate, students must obtain a total of 144 credit points, by studying 24 units (6 points each), as indicated in the following table.

There are 3 options:
Option 1: **Applications Development and Networks (single major)**, 16 compulsory units (including project) + 8 electives
Option 2: **Business Systems (single major)**, 16 compulsory units (including project) + 8 electives
Option 3: **Business Systems & Applications Development and Networks (double major)**, 21 compulsory units (including project) + 3 electives

The programme is accredited by the Australian Computer Society (ACS).

Compulsory Units (6 points)

Option	Unit	Option	Unit
1, 2, 3	Computer systems	1, 3	Computer programming 2
1, 2, 3	Computer programming	1, 3	Data structures and algorithms
1, 2, 3	IT in organizations	1, 3	Networks and data communications 2
1, 2, 3	Database	1, 3	Software engineering
1, 2, 3	Networks and data communications	1, 3	Operating environments
1, 2, 3	Systems analysis and design	2, 3	Computer models for business decisions 🔒
1, 2, 3	IT Project management 🔒	2, 3	Information systems management 🔒
1, 2, 3	Systems analysis and design 2	2, 3	Applications of data mining 🔒
1, 2, 3	Web programming	2, 3	e-Commerce systems
1, 2, 3	IT Project 1	2, 3	Quantitative analysis
1, 2, 3	IT Project 2		

Electives (6 points)

Option	Unit	Option	Unit
1, 2, 3	Computer graphics	1, 2, 3	Information and network security
1, 2, 3	Infrastructure for e-commerce	1, 2, 3	Multimedia concepts and application
2	Software engineering	2	Operating environments
1	Applications of data mining 🔒	1, 2	Enterprise programming
1	Information systems management	1, 2, 3	Multimedia and internet computing
1, 2, 3	Advanced multimedia and network technology		
1, 2, 3	Professional Communication 🔒		

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

The normal period of study is from 4 to 6 years, though this can be reduced if students are granted direct credit from previous study. Students who have completed relevant units at the recognized level may apply for exemption from the corresponding units. There are two intakes per year, in February and July.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should • either, have 3 A level subjects (including AS level English and A/AS level Mathematics) with a total score of no less than 16 points; or, have a higher diploma or diploma (with "credit" average) awarded by a recognised tertiary institution in Hong Kong; or, have an associate degree or a higher diploma (with "credit average") awarded by HKU SPACE. • and, be proficient in English, as indicated by TOEFL 550, IELTS 6, or one academic year for which the instruction language is English. (For further information, please check our website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk/it/)
Fee	For Feb 07 intake: Unit Fee: AUD$1,900 per 6-point Unit
Closing date for Application	15 Dec 06 (Fri) for Feb 07 intake

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-846-00 (62)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Information Technology (Multimedia)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries : 2587 3219 Email : sw.fan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is specifically designed to provide students with the professional skills, techniques and knowledge that are required to succeed in the challenging, and diverse fields of IT and Multimedia technologies.

Level 1	
BIS1000	Information Technology in Organisations
BIS1501	Introduction to e-Business Applications
CCM1000	Computer Systems and Networks
CMT1000	Introduction to Computer Programming
CMT1066	Introduction to Multimedia 🔒
CMT1111	Undergraduate Development Skills
Level 2	
BIS2061	Ethical, Legal and Professional Issues of Computing
CCM2050	Computer Architectures and Operating Systems
CMT2046	Digital Media 🔒
CMT2080	Object-Oriented Solutions
CMT2097	Internet and Web Technology
CMT2200	Human Computer Interactions: Users, Tasks and Designs
Level 3	
CMT3046	Advances in Multimedia
CMT3065	Multimedia Applications: Design and Implementation
CMT3082	Developing Enterprise Systems
CMT3095	New Media Design and Technology
CMT3991	Computing Project Management 🔒
CMT3992	Undergraduate Computing Project

* Modules may be offered in different sequences.

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • Mathematics and English 'O' level standard (UK GCSE grade C or above); and • At least two subjects through to 6-unit Advanced GCE or VCE; and • Overseas students without 'O' level English must have passed either TOEFL (550) or IELTS (6.0). Mature applicants with relevant educational qualifications and working experience are welcome to apply.
Intake	There are 2 intakes each year, in Feb and Sept.
Fee	**For HKU SPACE:** Application Fee: $150 Course Fee: $62,925(Level 1: $20,475; Level 2: $19,950; Level 3: $22,500) **For Middlesex University:** Registration Fee: £50 Course Fee: £4,140 (Level 1: £1,320; Level 2: £1,320; Level 3: £1,500)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-819-00 (62)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) Computer Networks

Middlesex University, UK
Enquiries: 2587 3219 Email: sw.fan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme equips students with practical skills and technical knowledge of computer communications and networks. Graduates of this programme are expected to be capable of designing and implementing computer networks.

Level 1	
BIS1000	Information Technology in Organisations
CCM1000	Computer Systems and Networks
CCM1072	Microcomputing
CMT1000	Introduction to Computer Programming
CMT1111	Undergraduate Development Skills
	One Elective
Level 2	
BIS2061	Ethical, Legal and Professional Issues of Computing
CCM2062	Data Communications
CCM2072	Network Protocols and Implementation
CCM2083	Networks
CCM2092	Host Operating Systems and Network Engineering
	One Elective
Level 3	
CCM3060	Computer Network
CCM3061	Distributed Systems
CCM3101	Multimedia Systems and Advanced Network Engineering
CMT3991	Computer Project Management 🔒
CMT3992	Undergraduate Computing Project
	One Elective

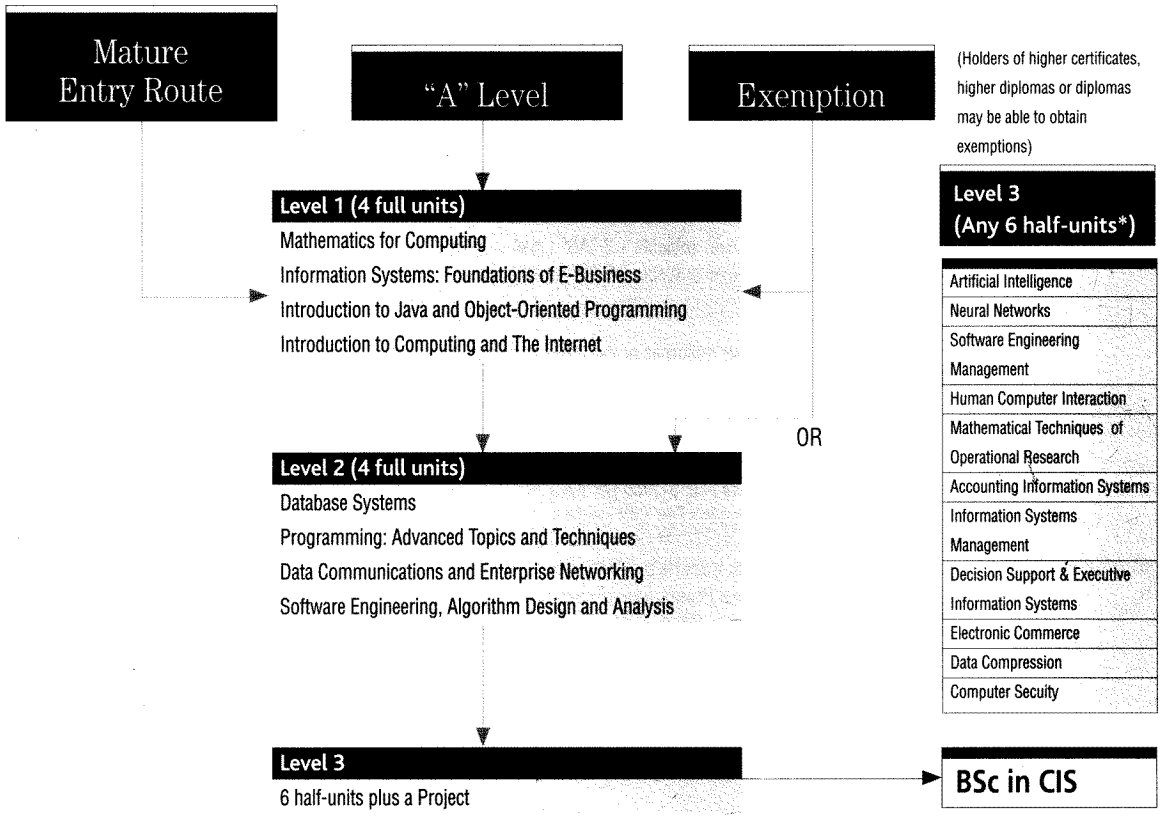
* Modules may be offered in different sequences.

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • Mathematics and English 'O' level standard (UK GCSE grade C or above); and • At least two subjects through to 6-unit Advanced GCE or VCE; and • Overseas students without 'O' level English must have passed either TOEFL (550) or IELTS (6.0) Mature applicants with relevant educational qualifications and working experience are welcome to apply.
Intakes	There are 2 intakes each year, in Feb and Sept.
Fee	**For HKU SPACE:** Application Fee :$150 Course Fee: $62,925 (Level 1:$20,475; Level 2: $19,950; Level 3: $22,500) **For Middlesex University:** Registration Fee : £50 Course Fee: £4,140 (Level 1:£1,320; Level 2: £1,320; Level 3: £1,500)

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

BSc in Computing and Information Systems



* Selected half-unit modules will be offered each year.

IT 06-801-00
BSc in Computing and Information Systems

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2587 3218 Email: corine@hkuspace.hku.hk

This University of London degree is specially designed for people who would like to gain a business perspective on Computing and Information Technology. HKU SPACE provides the courses listed below to prepare candidates for the University of London examinations.

Level 1: 4 Compulsory full units

- IT 06-801-02, Mathematics for Computing (CIS 102)
- IT 06-801-29, Information Systems: Foundation of E-Business (CIS 108)
- IT 06-801-27, Introduction to JAVA and Object-oriented Progamming (CIS 109)
- IT 06-801-30, Introduction to Computing and The Internet (CIS 110)

Level 2: 4 Compulsory full units

- IT 06-801-21, Database Systems (CIS 209)
- IT 06-801-28, Programming: Advanced Topics and Techniques (CIS 212)
- IT 06-801-32, Data Communications and Enterprise Networking (CIS 222)
- IT06-801-33, Software Engineering, Algorithm Design and Analysis (CIS 226)

Level 3: 6 Half units* plus a Project from:

- IT 06-801-11, Artificial Intelligence (CIS 310)
- IT 06-801-12, Neural Networks (CIS 311)
- IT 06-801-13, Software Engineering Management (CIS 314)
- IT 06-801-14, Human Computer Interaction (CIS 315)
- IT 06-801-15, Mathematical Techniques of Operational Research (CIS 316)
- IT 06-801-16, Accounting Information Systems (CIS 317) 🔒
- IT 06-801-17, Information Systems Management (CIS 318) 🔒
- IT 06-801-18, Decision Support and Executive Information Systems (CIS 319)
- IT 06-801-19, Project (full unit) (CIS 320)
- IT 06-801-25, Electronic Commerce (CIS 323)
- IT 06-801-31, Data Compression (CIS 325)
- IT 06-801-26, Computer Secuity (CIS 326)

🔒 These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

*Selected half-unit modules will be offered each year

Exemptions from some of these units are available for applicants with appropriate qualifications, though a fee of £50 is applicable for each full unit for which exemption is sought. Full details of exemptions are available on request.

Entry Requirements	**Mature Entry Route to BSc in Computing and Information Systems** Applicants should: 1. be aged 21 years or above, and 2. have passed a minimum of four separate subjects at GCSE/GCE 'O' Level (at not less than Grade C) including Mathematics, and 3. provide proof of competency in English acceptable to the University, and 4. have at least two years relevant IT work experience. **BSc in Computing and Information Systems** Applicants should: 1. • **either,** have passes in 3 "A" Level subjects + 1 "O" Level subject (at not less than Grade C); • **or,** have passes in 2 "A" Level subjects + 2 "AS" Level subjects; • **or,** have passes in 2 "A" Level subjects + 3 "O" Level subjects (at not less than Grade C). **One of the A Level or AS Level passes must be in a Mathematical subject or equivalent.** 2. be proficient in English. Some higher certificates, higher diplomas or diplomas awarded in Hong Kong, and some computing qualifications awarded in the UK, are also acceptable.
Duration	3 years (minimum) to 8 years (maximum).
Fee	HKU SPACE: Course Fee: $7,000 per full-unit course; $3,700 per half-unit course; $7,000 for project. University of London: Application Fee: £49 (on or before 31 Aug 07). Initial Registration Fee: £488 (on or before 31 Aug 07).
University of London Registration	Application forms are available from HKU SPACE. Applications are processed directly by: University of London External Programme (Admissions Unit), Room S8, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, Hong Kong. (Mon. to Fri.: 8.30 am to 7.30 pm, Sat.: 8.30 am to 5.30 pm, Tel: 2547 2225, E-mail: londonu@hkuspace.hku.hk.) **HKU SPACE Courses** Students who register for this programme can enrol in HKU SPACE courses. Classes start in Sept 07. The closing date for application is 17 Sept 07, but application before **the end of Jul** is strongly recommended.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 06-105-01-51 (61)
中小企電腦及網絡系統管理證書

Enquiries: 2587 3273 Email: alice@hkuspace.hku.hk

中小型企業要電腦化，必須有熟悉電腦操作的管理專員，負責選購和安裝適當的軟件和硬件，提供技術支援及培訓，協助企業中文電腦化和連接資訊高速公路。以配合本港資訊發展。本課程特為培訓電腦管理專才而設，學員將認識最新中文軟件應用；市面硬件之種類及適當之配搭；測試和清除硬件故障及電腦病毒；認識新一代電腦語言；管理新一代微型電腦之網絡系統及軟硬件設備；連接全球資訊高速公路，收取最新訊息及傳遞電子郵件等。為革新辦公室能追上資訊年代及中文的全面性培訓。

課程大綱：

1. 認識微電腦發展趨勢及電腦故障檢測與病毒預防
2. 中文 Windows XP 安裝、系統調校及急救技巧
3. 中文版 Word 2003 文書處理深入應用
4. 中文版 Excel 2003 電子試算表深入應用
5. 中文版 Access 2003 電子資料庫功能運用
6. 認識 MS-Office VBA 運用
7. 運用 Visual BASIC 語言編寫程式
8. 認識 Outlook 2003 螢幕組件、通訊及工作架構
9. 電腦通訊與 Internet 應用
10. FrontPage 2003 網頁製作及建設 Intranet 內聯網站
11. 電腦網絡系統應用及基本管理
12. 網絡系統 Windows 2003 Server 管理
13. 區域網絡 LAN 與遙距 Remote 遠端存取及管理
14. Internet 專線接駁與 Web Server 之關係及調校（IIS）
15. 建立 Exchange Server 管理電子郵件及電子公告板
16. 認識電子商貿 E-Commerce 運作過程
17. RedHat Linux 網絡系統應用及管理

完成課程後，學員出席率達百分之七十五或以上；於指定時間內完成所有作業；及畢業考試成績合格。可獲本學院頒發證書

導　師　：Fong W.K.
HO P.K
Wun, T.S.
TSOI H.C.

入學資格　：學員需具中五或同等學歷，有兩年以上實際操作電腦經驗，對辦公室軟件如 Word, Excel 等之應用相當純熟。

開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 2 日起逢星期五

時　間　：6:45 pm - 9:45 pm
（共 27 講，共 80 課時）

地　點　：弘智電腦學會
香港灣仔譚臣道 114 號
廣亞大廈四樓

學　費　：$7,725

名　額　：22 人

IT 06-834-00
Executive Certificate in IT Risk Management for Accountants

Enquiries: 2587 3219 E-mail: sw.fan@hkuspace.hku.hk

In collaboration with Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants and Hewlett Packard, HKU SPACE introduces this training course to enable HKICAP members to enhance their awareness and understanding of information technology related concepts and practices, as well as for them to acquire specific technical skills regarding system applications, control and security relevant to the accountants' work.

Day/Time : Sat,2:30pm-6:30pm & Sun, 9:30am-1:30pm
Duration : 8 weeks
Fee : $16,000 with free project session

IT for Digital Entertainment

Australian Private Pilot License Training (Adult Class)
IT 06-123-00 (61)

Enquiries: 2587 3235 Email: amy.fu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Partner: Hong Kong Flight Training Centre

This programme is based on the Private Pilot's Licence (Aeroplanes) syllabus published by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority (CASA) of the Australian Government. It contains 4 articulated modules which will lead to a Private Pilot Licence (PPL). The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Cantonese.

IT 06-123-51 (61)

(A1) First Solo Module

Introduces general aviation and knowledge of flying.

IT 06-123-52 (61)

(A2) General Flying Progress Test (GFPT) Module

With an Australian GFPT licence, students may carry passengers to fly in designated areas where they were trained. This module will focus on more specific topics that are required for qualified solo flying and prepare students to attend the Basic Aeronautical Knowledge (BAK).

IT 06-123-53 (61)

(B1) Navigation & Meteorology Module

This module will cover two essential topics – navigation & meteorology – for obtaining the full PPL.

IT 06-123-54 (61)

(B2) Performance & Planning and PPL Test Module

The details of aircraft performance and flight planning will be discussed. A mock PPL theory test will be conducted at the end of the module.

A wide-screen flight simulation practice (with ***Aeroplane model Cessna C172***) will be used throughout the programme:

Entry Requirement	• 18 years old or above • Secondary 5 education or above and with average standard written and spoken English
Tutor	Mr Calvin Lau, Director of Hong Kong Flight Training Centre
Fee	HK$2,850 for each module (HK$5,400 for package enrolment of the 2 modules in Part A or B) Each module: 20 hours of theory class and 5 hours of simulation practice 2 learning packages have to be purchased separately: Part A: The Complete Student Pilot Manual: HK$680 Part B: PPL Pilot Instruction Kit: HK$1,280
Commencement date	Starting from Jan 07

IT 06-082-01-51 (61)
Information Systems Audit and Control

Enquiries: 2587 3235 E-mail: amy.fu@hkuspace.hku.hk

Many multi-national corporations, medium-sized companies and government now heavily depend on a Information System (IS) to handle the tons of information flowing through every day. With best practice of IS, it greatly streamlines the way of doing business and improves the efficiency of handling information. This course is designed to provide basic knowledge on audit and controls associated with Information Systems. Applicants should have at least 1 year working experience in accounting, auditing, finance, IS development and related areas. No prior IT-related knowledge is required.

Day /Time : Starting 5 May 07
Sat, 10:00 am - 12:30 pm
(13 lectures)
Fee : $3,090
Enrolment : 25

IT06-082-04-51 (61)
用 $999 建立商業網上快速付款服務

Enquiries: 2587 3273 E-mail: alice@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程的目的是教授學員利用網上付款快速處理商業收費及如何以少於港幣$1000元的成本實現商業網上付款服務。課程的學員對象為中小型企業的管理人員，內容主要教授有關互聯網上各項網上付款的知識及技術。完成課程後，學員除了能掌握網上付款的概念及技術外，更懂得運用電子郵件及網站處理網上付款過程。

講課內容（6小時）包括：建立穩定的電子商務網站；如何以低成本管理網站；商業網站的應該及不應該行為；利用搜尋引擎、電子書籍及電子報等建立網上交易；利用 eBay 及 Google Adwords 測試產品及服務及介紹市場上現有的網上付款工具及服務包括 Paypal, ClickBank, Paysystems, Yahoo Shopping Cart 等。

實習內容（3小時）包括：利用 eBay 及 Google Adwords 測試產品；利用 Paypal 建立產品網上發票；實習如何為銷售軟件及電子書籍等網站設定保護功能，包括"下載"等網頁及建立 Yahoo Shopping Cart 。

導　師 : Choy Damen
MBA
開課日期 : 2007 年 3 月 9 日逢星期五
時　間 : 7:00 - 10:00 pm（共 3 講）
地　點 : 香港灣仔灣景中心 2 樓 211 室
學　費 : $875
名　額 : 25 人

IT 06-082-06-51 (61)
利用 MS Excel 作企業會計及財務管理

查詢電話：2587 3235 Email: amy.fu@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程重點是教導學員如何有系統化及具效率地運用MS Excel建立公司的會計賬目及財務管理電腦化系統，從而加強公司的管理效率。而且，也會教授中小型企業有關會計賬目及財務管理的必要知識。

課程內容：

- 財務結算單分析
- 現金的時間值
- 財務策劃及管制
- 企業資本預算
- 企業投資分析及決策
- 電腦化賬簿系統

導　師 : Dr. Ng K. H.
開課日期 : 2007 年 4 月 13 日逢星期五
時　間 : 7:00-10:00pm（共 7 講）
地　點 : 香港灣仔灣景中心 2 樓 211 室
學　費 : $2,010
名　額 : 25 人

Introduction to Microsoft Access
微軟 Access 入門

Enquiries: 2587 3221 Email: agnes.au@hkuspace.hku.hk

MS Access has been a leading desktop database application for years, widely used to create customized systems for organizing and presenting data. In this course, you will explore the power and convenience of MS Access, and learn how to present your data to its best advantage with little effort.

We will also illustrate cases when you will need MS Access (instead of MS Excel) for the job, and highlight advantages for the situations. Plenty of practical examples will be illustrated, so you can quickly build up your confidence to apply your knowledge in real-life situations. The medium of instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

Topics: Database fundamentals & edges over MS Excel, Re-using data with MS Excel, Use of queries for instant retrieval of data, Creating reports and user-friendly data-entry forms, plus real-life application examples such as database system for travel agency and telecom company, Demo for SME: database systems for inventory, sales orders, purchase orders, etc.

Tutor : LO L.M. Raymond
MSc *CUHK*
Fee : $1,600
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-007-17-51 (61)
Day /Time : Sat, 2:30 - 5:30pm
starting 17 Mar 07 (5 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1801, 18/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK
Closing Date for application : 10 Mar 07

IT 06-007-17-52 (61)
Day /Time : Fri, 7:00 - 10:00pm
starting 25 May 07 (5 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1001, 10/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Closing Date for application : 18 May 07

IT 06-007-35-51(61)
Using MS Access for Business Solutions (by mini-project)



Enquiries: 2587 3221 Email: agnes.au@hkuspace.hku.hl

This task-based course will show how you can use MS Access to build real-life business database systems. With practical business examples, you will be able to get the most out of MS Access, and apply your Access skills instantly on real-world cases. The medium of instruction is Cantonese.

Topics: • Brief review on MS Access essentials with a real-world example • Creating useful queries (Querying for a mail merge /Calculating inventory value / Creating a mortgage payment calculator /Calculating a customer discount rate based on sales volume, etc.) • Building up a business database system for a typical supplier company, composing of: (i) Inventory (ii) Customer information (iii) Sales orders (iv) Sales records & invoices (v) Cash receipts entry form & reports (vi) Customer statements (vii) Account receivable / financial statements • Building a staff record payroll system to organize and present data on: (1) Employee information (2) Recording time worked (3) Calculating payroll (4) Payroll register report for company (5) Individual employee income reports

Tutor : LO, L. M. Raymond
MSc *CUHK*
Day /Time : Sat, 2:30 - 5:30pm
starting 19 May 07 (6 sessions)
Venue : Rm 1001, 10/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Fee : $2,000
Enrolment : 20
Closing Date for Application : 12 May 07

Advanced MS Excel
MS Excel 高階應用

Enquiries: 2587 3273 Email: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will focus on advanced features of MS Excel and process automation with macro. Plenty of examples will be used to illustrate applications. Applicants are expected to be familiar with basic operations of Excel. The medium of instruction is English (IT 06-007-06-51 (61))/ Cantonese (IT 06-007-06-52 (61))

Topics: Address referencing techniques & applications, Use of range names, Data sorting and filtering, Use of the powerful pivot table, Creating a macro and recording actions, Introduction to Excel Visual Basic, Automating repetitive tasks and making decisions with macro.

• Goal seeking • What-if analysis • Use of Excel functions on logical, string, date & time, financial applications • Lookup tables • Application Examples (1) Publishing company: Automatic sales summary with pivot tables (2) Photocopy center: customer and pricing lookup (3) Hotel: room pricing application demonstrating complex problem solving with flow diagrams and built-in functions (4) Travel agency: relationship setup between data tables, customer pricing look-up and commission calculation

Tutor : LO, L. M. Raymond
MSc *CUHK*
Enrolment : 35
Fee : $1,750

IT 06-007-06-51 (61)
Day /Time : Sun, 2:00 - 5:00pm
starting 11 Mar 07 (6 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point, HK
Closing Date for Application : 4 Mar 07

IT 06-007-06-52 (61)
Day /Time : Sat, 6:30 - 9:30pm
starting 19 May 07 (6 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point, HK
Closing Date for Application : 12 May 07

Introduction to Excel VBA Programming
Excel VBA 程式入門

Enquiries: 2587 3273 Email: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

VBA (Visual Basic for Applications) gives you complete control on MS Excel. Apart from being able to automate your routine Excel tasks, you can also create customized applications using Excel as the development environment. Prior programming experience is NOT required for this course, but applicants should have good experience in using MS Excel. The medium of instruction is English (IT 06-008-07-52 (61))/Cantonese (IT 06-008-07-51 (61))

Topics include: Overview on MS Excel macro/VBA basics, Learning to automatically format data, navigate, retrieve data, Automating complicated and repetitive tasks, Customizing macros with user-defined icons and command buttons, Building user-defined functions, Working with the Excel Object Mode, Creating user interface Using the VBA programming language on essential tasks, Learning skills that apply equally to many other Microsoft applications, plus short and application examples.

Tutor : LO, L. M. Raymond
MSc *CUHK*
Fee : $1,800
Enrolment : 35

IT 06-008-07-51 (61)
Day /Time : Sun, 6:00 - 9:00 pm
starting 11 Mar 07 (6 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point, HK
Closing Date for Application : 4 Mar 07

IT 06-008-07-52 (61)
Day /Time : Sun, 2:00 - 5:00pm
starting 20 May 07 (6 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point, HK
Closing Date for Application : 13 May 07

IT 06-008-09-51 (61)
Introduction to Visual Basic Programming
Visual Basic 程式入門

Enquiries: 2587 3273 Email: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Visual Basic is one of the most widely used programming languages, and is popular with beginners to professional developers. It is an easy language to pick up. You will quickly learn how to write VB code and create attractive windows in your programmes. VB.NET, the latest Visual Basic version, will be used in class. The medium of instruction Cantonese.

Getting started with Visual Basic; Introducing the Visual Studio.NET environment; Creating and running a VB program, Creating the user interface; object properties, Toolbox Controls for user input processing, Creating your own menu and processing menu choices; dialog boxes, Working with variables, operators & functions, Control of flow, Structured error handling; trapping run-time errors, Program troubleshooting with debugger, plus application examples.

Tutor : LO, L. M. Raymond
MSc *CUHK*
Day /Time : Sun, 10:00am - 1:00pm
Venue : Rm 1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point, HK
starting 11 Mar 07 (6 workshops)
Fee : $1,800
Enrolment : 35
Closing Date for Application : 4 Mar 07

Excel VBA Programming (by mini-projects)
Excel VBA 程式實習

Enquiries: 2587 3273 Email: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course focuses on Excel VBA applications in a wide-range of real-life situations. Through demonstrations and practice, your concepts and technical skills in using Excel VBA will be strengthened and you will be more confident in applying Excel VBA to your daily works. Applicants should have a basic Knowledge of Excel VBA.

Topic: Quick review on MS Excel macro / VBA basics, Manipulating most frequently used Excel objects, Adding and programming useful controls in a worksheet , Building dynamic custom forms, Adding password control for security, Launching macros with events, Customizing dialog boxes, menus and tool bars. Real-life application examples including: (1) Generating smart invoice forms from template cell data (2) An enhanced budget view system (3) A hotel room pricing system (4) Auto-highlighting changed cell data in a worksheet (5) Automating PowerPoint Presentation Creation from Excel worksheet data (6) Consolidating data from multiple workbook files (7) A stock option pricing system demo

Tutor : LO, L. M. Raymond
MSc *CUHK*
Fee : $1,800
Enrolment : 25

IT06-008-10-51 (61)
Day /Time : Sat, 6:30 - 9:30 pm
starting 10 Mar 07 (6 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point, HK
Closing Date for Application : 3 Mar 07
The medium of instruction: Cantonese

IT06-008-10-52 (61)
Day /Time : Sun, 6:00 - 9:00pm
starting 20 May 07 (6 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1108, 11/F, Fortress Tower, North Point, HK
Closing Date for Application : 13 May 07
The medium of instruction: English

IT 06-009-14-51 (61)
Developing Web Pages Using HTML and JavaScript

Enquiries: 2587 3273 E-mail: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course introduces the basic techniques for building interactive web pages without using a Web development tool such as FrontPage or Dreamweaver. This knowledge is mandatory when writing complicated web-based applications.

The first part of the course gives participants a sufficient knowledge of HTML for building web pages with text, list, image, table and frame elements as well as applying the Cascading Style Sheets for layout formatting. The second part focuses on writing JavaScript programmes to create interactive web pages including event handling, form control and image animation.

No prior web-page development programming knowledge is required.

Day/Time : Tue, 6:30-9:30 pm,
starting 6 Mar 07 (8 workshops)
Venue : Rm 210, 2/F, Causeway Centre, 28 Harbour Road, Wanchai
Fee : $2,370
Enrolment : 32
Closing Date for Application : 27 Feb 07

IT 06-010-02-51 (61)
AutoCAD Basic Drafting

Enquiries: 2587 3221 E-mail: agnesau@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course covers the fundamental concepts and operation of AutoCAD 2D drafting.

Topics include: concepts of AutoCAD drafting; editing methods; adding text to drawings; calculating a defined area and inquiry methods; using layers and object properties; controlling the drawing display; creating dimensions; plotting CAD drawings in model space; working with multiple drawings; and using AutoTrack method. Applicants should have a basic knowledge of microcomputers and be familiar with Window 95/NT operations. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

HKU SPACE is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre. A certificate of completion will be awarded by autodesk to candidates who can complete the course successfully.

Tutor : HO, A.K.W.
Day/Time : Mon & Fri,6:30 - 9:30 pm,
Starting 26 Feb 07 (10 workshops)
Venue : Rm 1801, 18/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Closing Date for Application : 16 Feb 07
Fee : $3,300
Enrolment : 38

IT 06-010-03-51 (61)
AutoCAD Advanced Drafting

Enquiries: 2587 3221 E-mail: agnes.au@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will equip participants with the skills necessary to take full advantage of AutoCAD advanced drafting features. Applicants should have completed the 'AutoCAD Basic Drafting' or equivalent course. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

HKU SPACE is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre. A certificate of completion will be awarded by autodesk to candidates who can complete the course successfully.

Tutor	: HO, A.K.W.
Day/Time	: Mon & Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, Starting 16 Apr 07 (10 workshops)
Venue	: Rm 1801, 18/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Fee	: $3,300
Enrolment	: 38
Closing Date for Application	: 4 Apr 07

IT 06-010-04-51 (61)
AutoCAD 3D

Enquiries: 2587 3221 E-mail: agnes.au@hkuspace.hku.hk

CAD systems allow users to generate 3D views of a design quickly and accurately. This course covers various techniques in 3D manipulation and the application of these techniques in 3D visualization and spatial appreciation. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English. Applicants should have completed the 'AutoCAD Basic Drafting' or equivalent course. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented English.

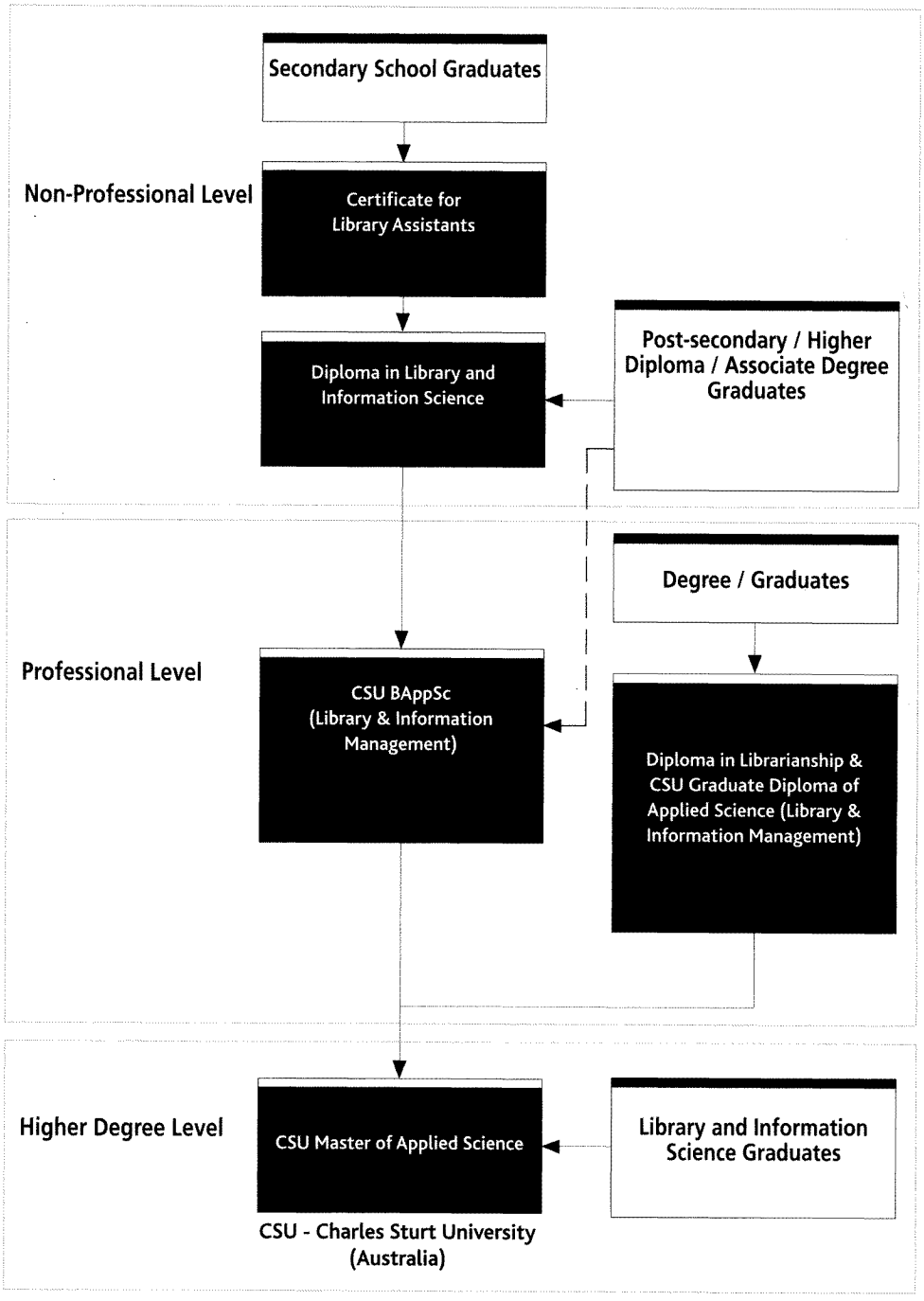
HKU SPACE is an authorised AutoCAD Training Centre. A certificate of completion will be awarded by autodesk to candidates who can complete the course successfully.

Tutor	: HO, A.K.W.
Day /Time	: Mon & Fri, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, Starting 28 May 07 (10 workshops)
Venue	: Rm 1801, 18/F, 494 King's Road, North Point
Fee	: $3,300
Enrolment	: 38
Closing Date for Application	: 21 May 07



Library and Information Science
圖書館學及資訊科學

Library & Information Science Education Opportunities at HKU



Director of Studies:

Dr. Kan Lai Bing, MH

BSc (H.K.), MA, MLS (Calif.), PhD (H.K.), ALAA, MCLIP, FHKLA, HonDLitt (CSU), Honorary Fellow (HKLA), Honorary University Fellow (HKU, CSU), former University Librarian, HKU, Senior Consultant, HKU SPACE

IT 18-801-00 (61)
Master of Applied Science (Library and Information Management)

Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2587 3223 E-mail: angie.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this course with Charles Sturt University to give students in-depth knowledge of developments in library science and information management. Students take 4 to 6 papers. Holders of Graduate Diploma or a 4-year degree in library and information science related fields will normally be required to study 4 subjects only. The papers are based on distance learning packs, with local tutorial support. Charles Sturt University staff also give study sessions in Hong Kong.

Title of papers	
INF 417 - Research Evaluation	INF 511 - Advanced Information Retrieval
INF 509 - Performance Evaluation	INF 514 - Information Personnel Management
INF 501 - Readings in Information Studies	ITC 540 - Telecommunications Management
INF 508 - Value - Added Information Services	

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have an approved degree or graduate diploma in Library and Information Management, or equivalent;
Intake	The next intake will start in Feb 07. Closing date for application is Dec 06. late applications will be considered if there are vacancies.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 18-101-00
Diploma in Librarianship

Hong Kong Library Association

Charles Sturt University, Australia

Enquiries: 2587 3268 Email: edith.au@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 3-year programme with the Hong Kong Library Association and Charles Sturt University, Australia. It leads to the Charles Sturt Graduate Diploma of Applied Science (Library and Information Management). Students take 4 papers in face-to-face teaching mode and 4 papers in distance-learning mode (supported by face-to-face tutorials). They also have to complete a 2-week professional placement and make 3 study visits.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must possess at least a 3-year degree or an appropriate diploma from a recognised university or tertiary institution in a field other than librarianship. Preference will be given to candidates working in libraries or related fields.
Intake	Applications for Feb 08 will open in Nov 07.

Two modules of the course have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 18-102-00 (61)
Diploma in Library and Information Science

Enquiries: 2587 3268 Email: edith.au@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is for librarians or information personnel. It leads to the Charles Sturt Bachelor of Applied Science (Library and Information Management) degree. Students take 13 subjects. They also have to complete a 2-week professional placement, professional activities and make 3 study visits.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have completed a programme at post-secondary level in a recogonised institution, or equivalent; and be proficient in written and spoken English. Graduates of Associate Degree and Higher Diploma programmes will be eligible for admission and exemption.
Intake	The next intake will start in Feb 07. Closing date for application is Dec 06. late applications will be considered if there are vacancies.

The course operator is applying for exemption under the NLHPE Ordinance.

IT 18-103-00 (71)
Certificate for Library Assistants

Enquiries: 2587 3222 Email: anita.hung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course has been planned with the Hong Kong Library Association to give non-professional training to Library Assistants and those working in children's and school libraries. Apart from being delivered in English, it is basically the same as the courses conducted in Chinese (see below). The 3 courses share a common examination.

There are 4 parts (over 130 hours):

Part 1 Library Routines and Methods
Part 2 General Library Principles and Practice
Part 3 Children's and School Libraries
Part 4 Practical Work maybe scheduled on some weekday evenings and Saturdays

Visits to Libraries maybe on some weekday/ Saturday mornings and/or afternoons. The medium of instruction is English supplemented with Cantonese for some parts of the syllabus.

Assessment is based on final examination and attendance (75%). Practical work and visits are compulsory. Applicants are advised not to take any other public examinations in the same year.

The **Joint Certificate in Librarianship** received by successful students is awarded jointly by HKU SPACE and **Hong Kong Library Association.**

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have 5 passes, including English, at grade E or above in HKCEE or equivalent. Priority will be given to those working in libraries. If possible, they should forward a letter from their employers with their application.
Day / Time	Tue, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting Oct 07.
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Closing Date for Application	The closing date for application is end of Sept 07. Applicants should enclose copies of relevant certificates with enrollment form . Application for the Sept 07 intake will open in Jun 07.

IT 18-104-01 (71)
圖書館助理員證書課程（中文班）



查詢電話：25873222 電郵：anita.hung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程與香港圖書館協會合辦，提供職業性資訊技術訓練，讓他們掌握圖書館日常工作的技巧，成為圖書館及資訊行業的人才。圖書館助理員證書中文班以中文授課，英文班則以英語授課。中英文班將參與同一期終試。課程用粵語輔以英文專業詞彙。

課程（全期課時約一百三十小時）分四部份：（一）圖書館服務與工作程序；（二）一般圖書館原理及實務；（三）兒童圖書館及學校圖書館；（四）實習（包括採購，參考，分類及編目）及參觀各類圖書館。

學員修畢全部課程，期終考試合格及出席率不少於75%者，將由本院及**香港圖書館協會**頒發**圖書館學聯合證書 (Joint Certificate in Librarianship)**。

入學資格	香港中學會考獲 5 科 E 級或以上，包括英國語文（課程乙）及中國語文。 申論人若具有圖書館相關工作經驗將優先考慮，有關證明文件請連同報名表一併遞交。
地　點	本院教學中心
開課日期	2007 年 10 月初
時　間	逢星期四下午 6:30-9:30
截止報名日期	2007 年 9 月底

IT18-104-02(71)
圖書館助理員證書課程（中文班）



查詢電話：25873222 電郵：anita.hung@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程於日間上課，課程內容與上述之圖書館助理員證書課程(中文或英文班)相同，亦參與同一期終試。課程以粵語講授，輔以英文專業詞彙。

入學資格	香港中學會考獲5科E級或以上，包括英國語文(課程乙)及中國語文。 申論人若具有圖書館相關工作經驗將優先考慮，有關證明文件請連同報名表一併遞交。
地　點	本學院教學中心
開課日期	2007年10月初
時　間	逢星期三下午2:30-5:30
截止報名日期	2007年9月底

IT 18-013-02-01 (61)
Introduction to Cataloguing and Classification
書籍編目及分類簡介

Enquiries: 2587 3222　　Email: anita.hung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course covers the cataloguing of printed books based on the AACR2 with some reference to the cataloguing rules used in China and Taiwan. It also gives a brief introduction to Dewey Decimal Classification, Library of Congress Classification, Lai Chinese Classification, and Library of Congress subject headings. The medium of instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English terminology.

Day / Time	Tue & Thur, 7:00 – 9:00pm, starting 22 Feb 07
Duration	10 Meetings (20 hours)
Venue	HKU Main Campus
Fee(s)	$1400
Closing Date for Application	On first come first served basis.

IT 18-013-04-01 (61)
Dewey Decimal Classification
杜威分類法



Enquiries: 2587 3222　　Email: anita.hung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is particularly suited to professionals and paraprofessionals with some or no experience in classification. It provides basic knowledge on the schedules and the tables of the Dewey Decimal Classification. Classes will be a combination of lectures and in-class exercises. The medium of instruction is Cantonese, supplemented by English terminology.

Day / Time	Fri, 6:30 -9:30 pm, 22 Jun - 13 Jul 07
Duration	4 meetings (12hours)
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	$850
Closing Date for Application	On first come first served basis.

IT 18-013-01-02/61
Library of Congress Classification
美國國會圖書分類法

Enquiries: 2587 3222　　Email: anita.hung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is particularly suited to professionals and paraprofessionals with some or no experience in classification. It provides basic knowledge on the structure of Library of Congress Classification. Classes will be a combination of lectures and in-class exercises. The medium of instruction is Cantonese, supplemented by English terminology.

Day / Time	Wed, 7:00 - 9:00 p.m., starting 4 Apr 07
Duration	9 meetings (18 hours)
Venue	HKU Main Campus
Fee	$1,250
Closing Date for Application	On first come first served basis.

IT 18-013-05-02/61
Cataloguing of Non-print materials - Soundrecordings and videorecordings
非印刷資料編目－錄音及錄像資料

Enquiries: 2587 3222 Email: anita.hung@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is particularly suited to professionals and paraprofessionals with some or no experience in cataloguing non-print materials. It provides the basic skills needed to catalogue both sound recordings and videorecordings on MARC-based automated systems and their effect on access to resources. Classes will be a combination of lectures and in-class exercises. The medium of instruction is Cantonese, supplemented by English terminology.

Day / Time	Jul - Aug 07
Duration	4 meetings (12 hours)
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	$850
Closing Date for Application	On first come first served basis.

Customised Courses 特約培訓課程

The Division of Information Technology is committed to providing customised programmes for different organisations and government departments. For details, please contact our staff at 2587 3273

資訊科技學部竭誠為各工商機構及政府部門籌劃特約在職培訓課程，詳情請電 2587 3273 與學部職員聯絡。

Customised courses currently offered by the Division are listed as follows:

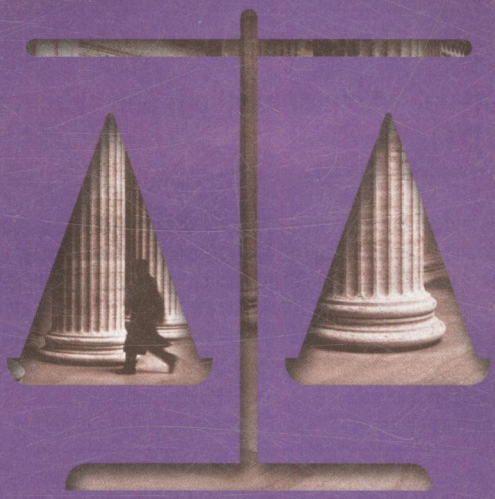
本學部目前開辦的特約培訓課程包括：

Computer Studies and Information Technology

Library and Information Science 圖書館學及資訊科學

Enquiries 查詢 : 2587 3222

Customised Courses	Organisations / Government Departments
Diploma in Teacher Librarianship	Education and Manpower Bureau, HKSAR
System Development and Network Administration	HKSAR
IT Seminar - Issues on Internet Law	HKSAR
IT Seminar - An Overview of Asia Pacific e-Goverment Strategies	HKSAR
IT Seminar - IT Outsourcing Essentials	HKSAR
IT Seminar - IT Service Management	HKSAR
IT Services Management Training	KCRC
Telephone System Engineering	HKSAR
IT Project Management Essentials	HKSAR
Web-based Marketing for ICAC	HKSAR
Continuing Professional Development (CPD) courses: • Information System Audit and Control • 用 $ 999 建立商業網上快速付款服務 • 利用 MS Excel 作企業會計及財務管理	Hong Kong Institute of Engineers (HKIE)



法律
Law

普通法 Common Law Studies

中國法律 China Law Studies

專業法律課程 Professional Legal Studies

學部主任 Head of Division
戴寶賢 Davies, Lee Bronwyn

教學人員 Academic staff
Fisher, Michael J.
何冠驥 Ho, Tommy K.K.
Kent, Paul
吳達明 Ng, Simon T.M.
Browne, Edith Ann
陳蘇完 Chan, Zoe S.Y.
李太蓮 Li, Tammy

協理客席教授 Adjunct Associate Professor
Mughal, Hanif

助理客席教授 Adjunct Assistant Professor
賈廷思 Gittings, Daniel J.

學部事務主任 Divisional Affairs Executive
俞張琬薇 Yu, Karen Y.M.

法律學部一直以提供法律教育為己任，開辦的課程種類繁多，包括不拘入學資格的文憑課程，以及學位、深造及法律專業課程。

法律學部的學生不一定志在執業，但他們深明掌握法律專業知識的重要性，為他們事業發展帶來莫大裨益。

普通法是香港法治的基礎，故大部份課程均以普通法為本。隨著中國法律日漸受重視，學部近年積極朝這方向發展。

社會對學院的法律課程需求殷切，報讀人數眾多，競爭激烈。

報讀課程
索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

截止報名日期
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

The Division of Law offers legal education at every level; from the diploma level, (open to those having no formal qualifications) to degree, postgraduate and the professional level. This allows for the fact that many students will not actually progress to legal practice but may require a sound legal background for their work.

Most of the courses offered are based on the Common Law, on which Hong Kong is founded and to which it remains committed, but increased coverage is also being given to Chinese Law.

English remains the main medium of instruction, however some courses are offered in Cantonese and Putonghua. All law courses include a significant element of face-to-face tuition, most of which is given on a part-time, evening and weekend basis so that HKU SPACE students remain, for the most part, in full-time employment.

Demand for HKU SPACE law courses remains high and entry to some programmes is highly competitive.

Application

Detailed information and application forms are available:

- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

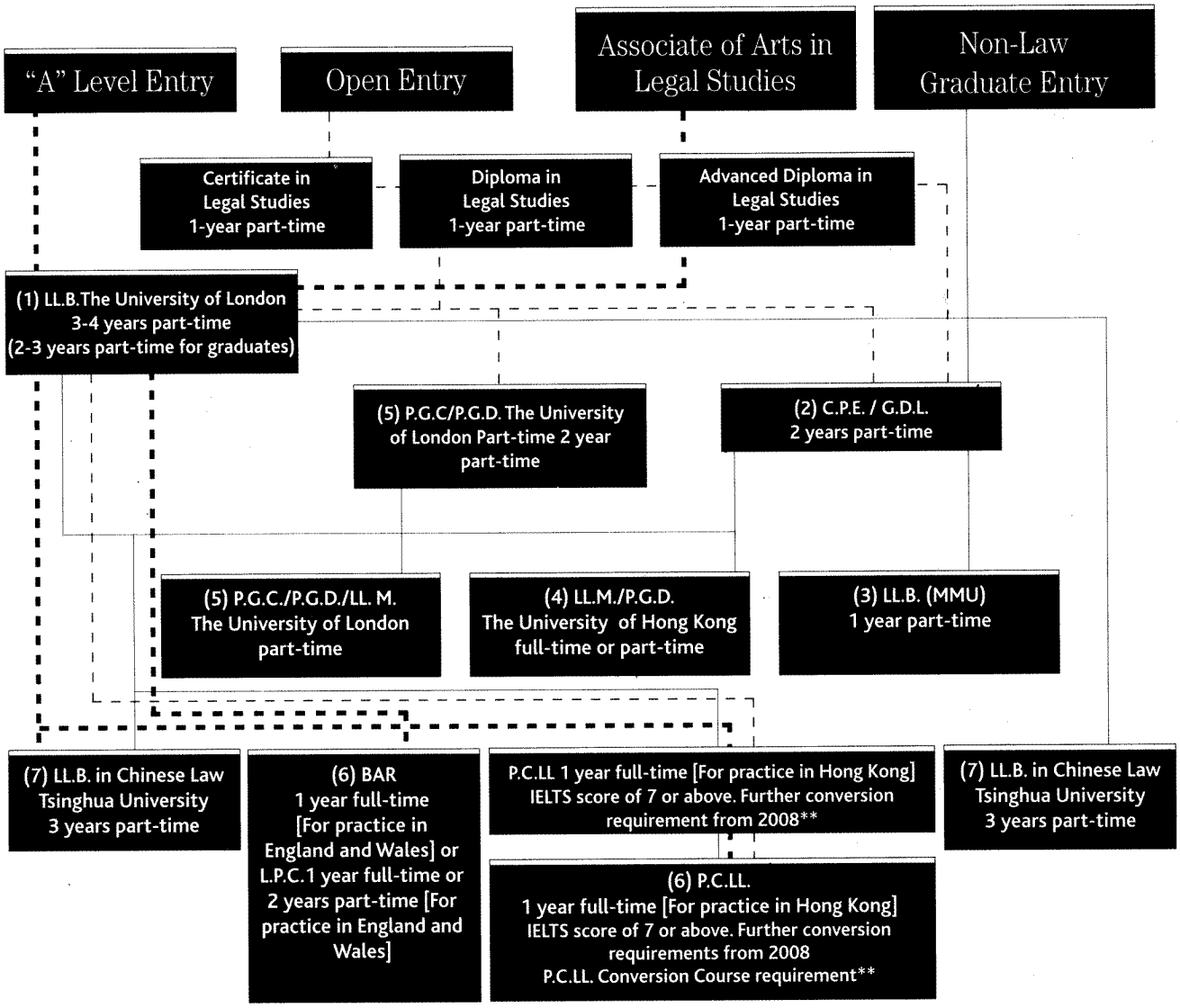
Closing date for application

The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/lw

10/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 10 樓
Enquiries 查詢電話: 2975 5721 Fax 傳真: 2546 0295

Routes to Legal Qualifications



* After the HK P.C.LL. or the UK's L.P.C. or Bar courses, students proceed to the trainee solicitorship or pupilage stage in order to qualify as a solicitor or barrister.

(1)	LL.B.	Bachelor of Laws, The University of London (preparatory tuition HKU SPACE)
(2)	C.P.E./G.D.L.	Common Professional Examination of England and Wales / Graduate Diploma in Law (Award of Manchester Metropolitan University)
(3)	LL.B.	Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU), CPE/CPEC Conversion Degree Course
(4)	LL.M..	Master of Laws or Post-graduate Diplomas, Faculty of Law (HKU)
(5)	P.G.C./G.P.L.	Postgraduate Certificate
	P.G.D.	Postgraduate Diploma
	LL.M.	Master of Laws, The University of London (preparatory tuition HKU SPACE)
(6)	P.C.LL.	Postgraduate Certificate in Laws
	BAR	Bar Vocational Course
	L.P.C.	English Solicitors Legal Practice Course
(7)	LL.B.	Tsinghua University Second Bachelor Degree in Chinese Law (tuition in Chinese / Putonghua)

** Please visit the University of Hong Kong Law Faculty website for details of P.C.LL. entry requirements: http://www.hku.hk/law/_file/PCLL2008.pdf

Common Law Studies
普通法

Diploma in Legal Studies (Degree Access Programme)

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Diploma is a part-time programme based on Hong Kong law and Hong Kong legal practice. It has been specifically designed to assist students to develop the academic and practical skills needed to work in the legal field. Comprehensive course materials supported by regular classes together with written assignments throughout the programme are provided with the aim of educating students to a level where they can successfully progress to further legal studies.

This programme has a flexible structure offering multiple exit points. Students can elect to enrol on either The Certificate in Legal Studies (Year 1) or The Diploma in Legal Studies (Year 2) for which completion of the above Certificate is a pre-requisite.

Students can complete the Diploma over a maximum period of 5 years.

LW 56-101-01 (71) Certificate in Legal Studies (Year 1)
LW 56-101-03 (71) Diploma in Legal Studies (Year 2)

Assessment is based on coursework, examinations and attendance (70%). The Diploma provides access routes to further legal studies with reputable academic institutions.

Entry Requirements	There are no formal entry requirements, but applicants must be proficient in English, as demonstrated by a pass in HKCEE or equivalent examination, or by suitable business, commercial or academic experience.
Day / Time	Certificate: Tue, Thur and/or Fri at 7:00 - 10:00 pm Diploma: Mon, Wed and/or Fri at 7:00 - 10:00 pm
Fee	Certificate/Diploma in Legal studies $18,300 Examination fee: $600 per sitting
Venue	HKU Main Campus

Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended as the Certificate class is usually oversubscribed.

Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is useful for those wishing to learn Hong Kong law for their career development and for those considering formal training in the law. Students can enroll on any individual subject module or alternatively may embark on either the Certificate, Diploma or Advanced Diploma awards.

This three-year part time programme has three exit points: Year 1: Certificate in Legal Studies; Year 2: Diploma in Legal Studies; Year 3: Advanced Diploma in Legal Studies.

There are 13 modules in total on this programme. 5 compulsory core modules are taught in each of the Certificate and the Diploma (10 modules in total in years 1 and 2). Students may then choose three electives to study in year three to complete the Advanced Diploma.

Entry Requirements	To enroll in the Advanced Diploma a candidate must usually hold: 1. A Diploma in Legal Studies (HKU SPACE) 2. A Diploma in Hong Kong Law 3. An Associate Degree in Hong Kong Law 4. A Diploma, associate degree or degree in a discipline other than Hong Kong law which contains passes* in Hong Kong Legal Systems, Law of Contract, Law of Tort, Hong Kong Basic Law, Hong Kong Land Law and Conveyancing and China Law. Candidates may enroll on Modules from the Certificate and Diploma in Legal Studies to fulfill this requirement.
Day /Time	Please e-mail to helen.wu@hkuspace.hku.hk to get the updated schedule.
Fee	$6,500 per module (inclusive of exam fee)
Venue	HKUSPACE Learning Centre or HKU Main Campus

LW 56-801-00 (71)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) Preparation Courses

University of London, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

LL.B. degrees are studied by those who hope to become lawyers, by those who feel that a Law qualification would help them in their present profession, and also by those who are simply interested in the courses offered. We provide preparatory courses for 15 of the University of London LL.B. subjects including all compulsory subjects.

Intermediate (First Year)	Part 1 (Second Year)	Part 2 (Third Year)
Public Law*	Evidence	Company Law
Criminal Law*	Land Law*	Family Law
Elements of the Law of Contract*	Law of Tort*	Jurisprudence and Legal Theory**
Common Law Reasoning and Institutions*	Law of Trusts*	Succession
		Intellectual Property Law
		Commercial Law
		EU Law***

* Compulsory subjects
** Compulsory subject for non-graduates
*** Compulsory subject to obtain a qualifying Law degree

Students recognised by the University of London as graduate entrants take 9 subjects in a minimum of 2 years. Non-graduates take 12 subjects over a minimum of 3 years. Students following the slower routes are advised to study Criminal Law in the second year.

These LL.B. preparation courses are aimed at candidates for the University of London examinations, but can also be taken by other students. Attending these courses is not compulsory, but will greatly improve a candidate's chances of success in the examinations.

Candidates for the University of London examinations must make sure that they register as students with the University of London before 17 September, 2007 and then that they register for the specific examinations in good time. Separate registration and examination entry fees are payable to the University of London.

All HKU SPACE students receive a course manual for each subject. Individual lecturers, mainly from the University of London or other leading UK universities, will also provide supplementary materials in lectures and revision courses. Local teachers will provide seminars for first and second year subjects. "Mock" examinations will be held for the four first year subjects. Please note that it is not possible to enrol only for revision courses.

**Those intending to take the P.C.LL. course from 2008 should visit the University of Hong Kong Law Faculty website for details of entry requirements: http://www.hku.hk/law/_file/PCLL2008.pdf

Entry Requirements	The minimum entry requirements for the University of London LL.B. programme are: • **either,** 2 "A" level and 3 "O" level passes (not necessarily obtained in one sitting); • **or,** equivalent.
Fee	$5,000 per course (Year 1 subjects) and $4,800 per course (Year 2-4 subjects)
Information and Application	The following University of London brochures are available from Room S8 3/F, HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre: • University of London External Programme: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Study in Laws prospectus. • University of London LL.B. brochure. They contain full information about University of London regulations and requirements. Further information about the HKU SPACE preparatory courses will be available in Feb/Mar from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please contact programme staff. **(Enrolment is on a first-come, first-served basis. Early enrolment is strongly recommended.)**

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

LW 56-803-01 (71)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.) (For C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. Holders)

Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a one-year programme that leads to the award of a Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU) LL.B. (Honours). It is designed for students who have passed either, the C.P.E. examination, or the C.P.E.C. examinations of HKU.

Students study 4 subjects : In 2007/2008 we will offer Commercial Law; Company Law and Corporate Governance; Law of Hong Kong Evidence; Hong Kong Civil and Criminal Procedure. Subject to demand we many also offer Intellectual Property Law.

Students are provided with two text books per subject and detailed learning materials, which are supplemented by introductory and revision lectures delivered in teaching "blocks" by MMU staff and tutorials given by local teaching staff. Assessment is based on examinations set by MMU (75%) and an essay for each subject (25%). Those intending to take the P.C.LL. course from 2008 should visit the University of Hong Kong Law Faculty website for details of entry requirements: http://www.hku.hk/law/_file/PCLL2008.pdf. Those who complete the MMU LL.B. will have fulfilled most of the P.C.LL entry requirements.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must be holders of either the C.P.E. or the HKU C.P.E.C.
Duration	One year, part-time
Fee	• Course Fee: $27,500, payable to HKU SPACE • Examination Fee: approximately £420 per sitting, payable to MMU
Information and Application	Detailed course information and application forms are available: • **in person**, at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post**, from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for applications is 17 Aug 07.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

LW 56-806-00 (71)
Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law

Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

The C.P.E. course, which is intended for graduates from disciplines other than Law, leads to the award of a Graduate Diploma in English and Hong Kong Law by Manchester Metropolitan University (MMU). There are 8 subjects, taken over 2 years of part-time study: Public Law; European Union Law; Law of Contract; Law of Tort; Criminal Law; Equity and Trusts; Land Law; and Hong Kong Constitutional Law.

Teaching is provided on campus by MMU staff as well as by local academics and legal practitioners. Assessment is based on coursework and written examinations. There is an 80% attendance requirement.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** be graduates from a discipline other than Law; • **or,** have a qualification considered equivalent to a degree; • **or,** be mature applicants with a suitable background.
Day / Time	Evenings and weekends, starting in Sept 07.
Duration	2 years, part-time.
Fee	• Year 1 Course Fee: $27,000, payable to HKU SPACE • Examination Fee: approximately £340 per sitting, payable to MMU
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form can be obtained from Apr 07: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed A4 size envelope with a $3 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 21 Jul 07.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

With regard to P.C.LL. progression from 2008, some additional "conversion" requirements for P.C.LL. will be added. Those intending to take the P.C.LL. course from 2008 should visit the University of Hong Kong Law Faculty website for details of entry requirements: http://www.hku.hk/pcll/notice/notice.html. Those who complete the MMU LL.B. CPE will have fulfilled most of the additional conversion requirements.

LW 56-807-00 (61)
Common Professional Examination (C.P.E.) of England and Wales Revision Courses 2006/07

Manchester Metropolitan University, U.K.

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

Revision courses for candidates sitting the C.P.E. examinations of Manchester Metropolitan University will be offered in March/April 2007. These courses will be taught by lecturers from Manchester Metropolitan University.

Year 1	
LW 56-807-01 (61)	Public Law
LW 56-807-02 (61)	Law of Contract
LW 56-807-03 (61)	Law of Tort

Year 2	
LW 56-807-04 (61)	Criminal Law
LW 56-807-05 (61)	Equity & Trusts
LW 56-807-06 (61)	Land Law

Fee(s): $1,800 (per subject)

LW 17-077-01 (71)
Special Introductory Course in Business Associations
LW 17-077-02 (71)
Special Introductory Course in Evidence

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

One of the requirements for entry to a P.C.LL. programme is that applicants have successfully completed courses in Business Associations (Company Law) and Evidence. Those intending to take the P.C.LL. course from 2008 should visit the University of Hong Kong Law Faculty website for details of entry requirements: http://www.hku.hk/law/_file/PCLL2008.pdf. These intensive courses are offered in July/August 2007 for applicants whose previous legal studies did not include these subjects.

Duration	44 hours (Business Associations) and 40 hours (Evidence) of intensive lectures on weekday evenings and Saturday afternoons.
Fee	$4,600 per course
Information and Application	Detailed course information and an application form will be available in Apr 07: • **in person,** at any HKU SPACE Enrolment Centre. • **by post,** from Law Division, 10/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. Please send a self-addressed envelope with a $1.40 stamp, specifying the name of this programme. The closing date for application is 27 May 07 (First-come first-served)

LW 56-803-00 (61)
Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)(For C.P.E. / C.P.E.C. Holders) Revision Courses

Manchester Metropolitan University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

Revision courses for candidates sitting the M.M.U. / LL.B. examination in 2007 will be offered in March to April 2007	
LW 56-803-02 (61)	Commercial Law
LW 56-803-03 (61)	Company Law and Corporate Governance
LW 56-803-04 (61)	Intellectual Property Law
LW 56-803-05 (61)	Law of Hong Kong Evidence

Fee(s): $1,800 per subject

LW 57-701-00 (71)
CPD Programmes

Enquiries: 2975 5721 Email: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

HKU SPACE is accredited by the Law Society of Hong Kong to provide Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Courses for lawyers and other multi-disciplinary audiences. CPD programmes enable market practitioners to redefine their careers by learning new professional skills and different areas of practice. CPD seminar flyers and timetables are regularly posted on-line in HKU SPACE eNews. Please visit http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/about/about.php?action=edm for seminar information. The Law Division has developed CPD online programmes with Vinciworks, Hong Kong's first Online Legal Training Library. Over 100 hours of accredited courses are available online 24 hours a day. For further information, please contact our programme staff or visit our website at http://hkuspace.hku.hk/lw/

China Law Studies
中國法律

LW 55-804-01 (71)
中國法學專業第二學士學位

清華大學

查詢電話：2975 5721　　電郵: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港是中國的特別行政區，又是國際大都會。隨著中國的開放，香港的專業人才需要增加中國法律知識，強化專業才能，好好把握新機會。開辦本課程的目的便是為了適應新時代，培養高質素的跨科域中國法律專業人才。

持有非中國法學學士學位的人士均可申請。學員完成課程後，應能掌握中國法學的基本理論知識及技巧，學以致用。學員於畢業前必須已經成為香港永久居民。

課程結構

本課程的學制為二年(以全日修讀計算)，在香港以兼讀式進行，修業期最短為三年，最長為五年。全部課程分為三個學習階段。每階段為期一學年，由每年九或十月至翌年六或七月。每學年分上、下兩個學期，每學期期末設考試。第三階段的下學期主要讓學員撰寫論文，所以第三學年下學期會提早於三或四月結束，畢業禮一般設在每年七月。

完成了第一、第二學習階段的學員，可獲清華大學法學院及香港大學專業進修學院分別頒發的階段性結業證書。此階段性結業證書雖然不是內地的學歷資格，但足以證明學員對中國法律已具備相當的學術水平。

完成第一階段的學員獲清華大學法學院頒發的「中國法學基礎結業證書」和香港大學專業進修學院頒發的 Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation of Chinese Law；完成第二階段的學員獲兩學院分別頒發的「中國民商法專科結業證書」和 Postgraduate Certificate in Chinese Civil and Commercial Law。

完成全部三個階段的學員，由清華大學授予法學士學位。學員可於完成一整個學習階段之後決定進級或申請短暫休學，累計休學一般不能超過一學年。

第一學年 / 階段	第二學年 / 階段	第三學年 / 階段
· 憲法學	· 民法學	· 國際經濟法學
· 刑法學	· 商法學	· 國際法學 *
· 刑事訴訟法學	· 經濟法學	· 國際私法學 *
· 行政法與行政訴訟法學	· 民事訴訟法學	· 中國法律文書與寫作 *
· 法學緒論 *	· 知識產權法學 *	· 畢業論文
· 香港基本法 *	· 兩門選修科 **	

* 必選科　** 選修科包括 (開班與否視乎選修情況而定)：				
· 稅法學	· 科技法	· 產品責任法	· 法律邏輯	· 外國法制史學
· 中國法制史學	· WTO 法規與法律制度	· 自然資源與環境保護法學	· 案例分析	· 法理學
· 律師、公證與仲裁制度				

(以上課程編制以開學後公佈的版本為準。另外，院方有權按情況對每一階段學科之設置作出增減或更替。)

學歷認可
由於招收的學員都已擁有第一個學位，所以完成本課程後所取得的學位屬「第二學士學位」。該學位是國家授權清華大學頒授的法學士學位。

教學模式
教學形式為面授，由清華大學法學院的教師任教。教學語言為中文（漢語/普通話）。教學以講授課（lectures）形式進行。每科目包括一至三週較密集的講授課，每週上課不多於四個晚上（每晚約三小時），需要時另加週六下午（約四小時）或週日上午或下午（約三小時）。每科目的講授課一般在兩週內完成，學員必須有足夠的心理準備，應付密集式的授課。上課地點於香港大學本部（薄扶林）或專業進修學院的市區教學中心。

評核方法
必修科的評核方法主要為考試（開卷或閉卷），必選科及選修科為考查（提交指定作業、簡短報告等），由清華大學法學院教師出題及批卷。沒有通過評核的，必須補考。未能通過補考的必須重修。畢業論文未能通過的，必須重寫。到了第三個學習階段下學期，學員需撰寫和提交畢業論文（不低於8,000字）。學員得於第三階段上學期確定畢業論文之研究方向及題目。所有畢業論文由清華法學院批改。

學員一般得親往清華大學參加學位授予典禮，日期由清華大學法學院公佈。參加學位授予典禮所需之交通、食宿及生活等費用，由學員承擔。

入學資格	凡持有非中國法學學士學位的人士均可申請。 入學考試：符合了基本入學條件的申請者，也必須通過入學考試（包括中文（漢語）能力考試及面試），成績合格方被考慮予以錄取。 截止報名日期：2007年7月21日 入學考試日期：2007年8月2日（星期四）晚上7時至8時30分（另有專函通知） 面試日期：2007年8月中旬（另有專函通知） 開課日期：2007年10月初
學費	全年學費HK$30,000（包括教學、教科書及考試）

本課程已獲豁免《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》註冊。

LW 55-804-04 (71)
中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書

查詢電話：2975 5721　　電郵：lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

那些並不打算修讀學位，但卻希望學習專門的中國法律的人士，可只申請入讀中國民商法專業課程。學員必須完成4門必修科，1門必選科和1門選修科，十分適合律師、會計師或從事內地商貿業務的人士。申請者最好已對法律有基本認識。

學員完成本課程後，將獲清華大學法學院與香港大學專業進修學院分別頒發的「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」及Professional Certificate in Chinese Civil and Commercial Law。此證書雖不是內地學位或學歷資格，但卻能充份證明學員在中國法學的民商法學科，已達到了一定的學術水平。

銜接「第二學士學位」課程
如果學員符合「第二學士學位」的入學資格，在獲得「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」後二年之內繼續進修「中國法學專業第二學士學位」課程，只需補修第一、第三學習階段以及第二學習階段少修的1門選修科。不過，轉讀「第二學士學位」的學員必須通過入學面試，以及遵守第二學士學位課程的最短修業期三年的規則，即在註冊入讀「第二學士學位」課程後滿三年，以及在畢業前已取得香港永久居民身分，才可獲頒發第二學士學位。但本學院並不保證已取得結業證書的合資格學員必然可以銜接「第二學士學位」課程。

入學資格	入讀「中國民商法專業課程進修結業證書」的人士，應具備大學本科同等學歷或專業人士。 入學考試：符合基本入學條件的申請者，也必須通過入學考試（中文（漢語）能力考試），成績合格方被考慮予以錄取。 截止報名日期：2007年7月21日 入學考試日期：2007年8月2日（星期四）晚上7時至8時30分（另有專函通知） 開課日期：2007年9月初
學費	全年學費HK$30,000（包括教學、教科書及考試。）

LW 55-101-00 (71)
中國商事法實務基礎證書

查詢電話：2975 5721　　電郵: lawenquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程專為香港從事商貿，或對中國法律有興趣的人士而設，對象包括從事貿易、會計、銀行、公司行政、法律等業務的人士。課程涵蓋中國商事法多個範疇，培訓學員掌握相關的基礎實務知識。課堂以粵語教授，輔以英語，由兩個單元組成：

- 單元(一)：中華人民共和國公司法
- 單元(二)：中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律

導師	待定
入學資格	凡對中國商事法有興趣的人士均可報讀。申請者必須具備基本中文聽、寫、講能力。
開課日期及時間	中華人民共和國公司法— 2007 年 9 月間（為期約 3 個月，共 30 小時） 中華人民共和國合同、擔保及融資法律— 2008 年 2 月間（為期約 6 個月，共 42 小時） 每週上課一節，每節 3 小時，於星期六下午 2:30 至 5:30
學費	$9,000（包括教材等費）
評核及證書授予	學員必須通過兩個單元的評核，方可獲得證書。每單元的評核包括一份作業及一次堂上小測驗。首次「不及格」的學員可補考一次。 沒有參加評核的學員，或未能通過補考的學員，若出席率達 70% 或以上，可向本學院申請單科聽講證明書 (Statement of Attendance)。
報名手續	2007 年 5 月接受報名（先到先得）



社會科學、城市研究及教育

Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education

刑事執法、公安及公共行政 Criminal Justice, Public Order and Public Administration

教育 Education

建造環境 Built Environment

房屋管理 Housing Management

新聞及傳播學 Journalism and Communication

社會學、社會工作及心理學 Sociology, Social Work and Psychology

培訓及人力資源管理 Training and Human Resource Management

運輸、物流及城市研究 Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies

學部主任 Head of Division
鄭鍾幼齡 Cheng, Chung Y.L.

副學部主任 Associate Head of Division
Kwong, T.M. 鄺子文

教學人員 Academic Staff
梁剛銳 Leung, K.Y. (Consultant to Director)
劉寧榮 Liu, N.R.
甘令德 Kennedy, Peter
曾德源 Chan, Benjamin T.Y.
蔡炳綱 Choy, B.K.
陳以漢 Chan, Joseph Y.H.
林美凝 Lam, Pansy M.Y.
簡頌輝 Kan, Sam C.F.
葉志波 Yip, Robin C.P.
鄧德文 Tang, Tony T.M.
陳家駿 Chan, Benjamin K.T.
魏俊 Ngai, Stephen C.
李妮 Li, Emily N.
呂哲盈 Lui, Wendy C.Y.
陳偉生 Chan, William W.S.
吳美英 Ng, Venice M.Y.
黃君鎧 Wong, Dennis K.H.
楊士名 Yeung, Kevin S. M.

名譽教授 Honorary Professor
陳永昌 Chan, Jimmy W.C.
Holford, J.A.K.

客席教授 Adjunct Professors
Bent, Ritchie
鄭若驊 Cheng, Teresa Y.W.
郭文緯 Kwok, Tony M.W.
林　濬 Lam, Daniel C
沈仲平 Sham, Alain C.P.

協理客席教授 Adjunct Associate Professor
陳碩聖 Chan, Samson S.S.
關明德 Kwan, Kalwan M.T.
伍又宜 Ng, Peter Y.Y.

高級學部事務副主任 Divisional Affairs Officer
方慧儀 Fong, Jessie W.Y.

社會科學、城市研究及教育學部由八個既獨特而又互相關聯的學科組成：刑事執法、公安及公共行政；教育；房屋管理；新聞及傳播學；社會學、社會工作及心理學；培訓及人力資源管理；運輸、物流及城市研究；建造環境。這些學科組合在一個學部裡，不但確認彼此之間的相互聯繫，還將它們集中在社會科學、城市研究及教育的範疇內，為社會人士提供培訓。

學部並提供一系列廣泛的通識技能訓練，包括寫作技巧、表達方式、解決問題的程序等，這些訓練都是發展具教育水平的勞動力所必備的條件。學部還提供多媒體科技、教室教學、輔導、社會工作及房屋管理等專門技能訓練。學員可獲證書、文憑至博士學位學歷；學部舉辦多項學歷頒授課程，學員可選擇以不同模式修讀。

The Division of Social Sciences, Urban Studies and Education is made up of 8 distinct but complementary disciplines : Criminal Justice, Public Order and Public Administration; Education; Housing Management; Journalism and Communication; Sociology, Social Work and Psychology; Training and Human Resource Management; Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies; Built Environment. The combination of these programmes into one division recognises the interdependence of these disciplines, providing training in many applied areas of the social sciences, urban studies and education.

The Division provides a broad range of training in transferable skills (writing, presentation, problem-solving) essential for the development of an educated workforce. It also offers more specific skills in multi-media technology, classroom teaching, counselling, social work and housing management. Students are offered a broad range of qualifications from certificate and diploma to doctorate levels. There are many study options within the award-bearing programmes.

報讀課程
索取報名表及課程詳情：

- 親臨學院各報名中心
- 網頁下載http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- 郵寄方式請聯絡該課程的學院職員

Application
Detailed information and application forms are available:

- In person, at any HKU *SPACE* enrolment centre
- From HKU *SPACE* website, http://hkuspace.hku.hk
- By post, contact the programme staff

截止報名日期
除另行通告外，所有課程均在指定開課日期前十二個工作天截止報名。

Closing date for application
The closing date for application for courses will be 12 working days before the courses start, unless otherwise stated.

http://hkuspace.hku.hk/se

8/F., T.T. Tsui Building, The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓 8 樓
Fax 傳真: 2858 8472 / 2508 6403

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)
Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)
Certificate in Social Sciences

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to benefit practitioners in a number of specific fields of Applied Social Sciences who are interested in career development and further studies in those areas. The programme will also be of interest to those seeking a new career in one of the fields of Applied Social Science. Students may choose one from the following eight fields: *Criminal Justice*, *Social Welfare*, *Youth Counselling*, *Human Resource Management and Development*, *Marketing Communications*, *Public Administration*, Journalism and Communication and Psychology.

Objectives

On completion of the programme, students will

- have obtained a broad-based social sciences education - a solid foundation in the knowledge, theories and methods required for the pursuit of higher level studies in Social Sciences.
- be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in one of the eight specific fields of Applied Social Sciences.
- have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional career training and further studies at degree level in the chosen field.

Programme Structure

This part-time programme is in modular form, consisting of core social sciences modules and specialized "stream" modules in eight different areas. There are three awards at different stages of the programme: certificate, diploma and advanced diploma.

Fast Track (2 years part-time)

Stage	Modules Required	Award
1st stage (Apr – Sept 07)	4 core social science modules	► Certificate
2nd stage (Oct 07– Mar 08)	1 core social science module plus 2-3 "stream" modules from a specific stream	► Diploma
3rd stage (Apr 08 – Mar 09)	5 core social science modules plus the rest of the modules in the stream chosen at the 2nd stage	► Advanced Diploma

Awards

This programme leads to awards at three levels:

Certificate in Social Sciences

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and all the modules marked with a hash (#) from a specific stream

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and all the stream modules from a specific stream

Core Social Science Modules

- Introduction to Psychology*
- Introduction to Sociology *
- Social Research Methods*
- Fundamentals of Management in Organizations
- Hong Kong Society
- Academic English for Social Sciences Students*
- Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students
- The Art of Reasoning*
- Self Understanding and Communication Skills*
- Basic Information Technology

Eight Streams

Criminal Justice

Modules to be offered

- Introduction to Criminal Justice and Law Enforcement #
- Workshop on Criminal Justice and Law Enforcement #
- Crime and Criminals
- Introduction to Criminal Law
- Perspectives on Crime #
- Crime and Forensic Investigation

Social Welfare

Modules to be offered

- Introduction to Social Welfare in Hong Kong #
- Introduction to Social Work
- Social Security System#
- Income Maintenance and Poverty Alleviation #
- Investigation Techniques and Handling of Complaints
- Professional Writing Skills for Social Welfare Personnel
- Introduction to Public and Social Administration

Youth Counselling

Modules to be offered

- Introduction to Counselling #
- Sensitivity Training and Adventure-based Counselling (ABC)
- Practicum #
- Human Growth & Personality Development
- Counselling Theories
- Topical Issues in Youth Counselling #

Human Resource Management and Development

Modules to be offered		
• Introduction to Human Resource Management#	• Employee Development	• Organizational Behaviour #
• Human Resource Development in China	• Human Resource Planning and Recruitment #	

Marketing Communications

Modules to be offered	
• Marketing and Corporate Communications #	• Public Relations in Practice
• Advertising in Practice	• Project Planning and Management #

Public Administration

Modules to be offered		
• Introduction to Politics and Public Administration #	• Public Administration in China	• Government, Law and Society
• Workshop on Public Administration #	• Public Administration in Hong Kong #	

Journalism and Communication

Modules to be offered		
• News Writing and Reporting in Chinese#	• News Translation#	• News Editing in Chinese
• TV and Radio News Gathering, Writing and Production in Chinese	• Media Technology & Society	• Mass Communication Theories#

Psychology

Modules to be offered		
• Developmental Psychology#	• Social Psychology#	• Abnormal Psychology
• Organizational Behaviour	• Workshops	

Self-paced Study Path

Students can adjust their study pace according to their own needs. They may complete the programme within a minimum of two years or up to a maximum of five years. The availability of social science modules and stream modules may vary from term to term.

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulation of these programmes to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study either to a Work Based Learning Studies (WBLS) Degree or to the 2nd year of a 3-year Honours Bachelor Degree.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day/Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30-9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00-6:00 pm), starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences ~ 120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams) ~ 480 hrs[1] Detailed information will be available to applicants by Jan 07.
Fee	Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) * Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Medium of Instruction	English, supplemented by Chinese (Applicants should be able to read & write in both English & Chinese)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07.

[1] indicative only

Criminal Justice, Public Order and Public Administration
刑事執法、公安及公共行政

SE 32-105-01 (71) (Full-time mode)
Postgraduate Certificate in Corruption Studies

Enquiries: 2975 5685 Email: carmen.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for professionals involved in internal auditing, security, personnel and risk management in both business and public sectors. The teaching staff includes university academics, former senior ICAC officers, serving officers from law enforcement agencies and senior counsel from the Department of Justice. Participants from other countries in the Asia-Pacific region will be invited to attend the programme.

Honorary Course Director: Mr. Tony Kwok, SBS, IDS, Adjunct Professor of HKU SPACE, former Deputy Commissioner of ICAC and Visiting Professor of the National Prosecutor College of PRC

The Career Professional Development (CPD) Accreditation Sub-Committee of the Law Society of Hong Kong has approved the programme for CPD accreditation of up to 15 CPD points of the annual CPD requirement.

Financial Assistance

Former course participants have received financial assistance to cover the course fee, travel, and accommodation from among the following institutions:

- World Bank
- United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)
- Department for International Development (UK)
- United States Agency in International Development (USAID)

Participants requiring external financial assistance are encouraged to initially approach one of the above-mentioned agencies as well as bilateral and other international institutions with which your government or agency works closely.

This course also has the support of the Governance-Access-Learning Network – "Tiri". "Tiri" is a network-building anti-corruption organization, designed to provide ideas and expertise at an early stage in the formation of new and innovative networks of anti-corruption professionals. Any agency wishing to seek financial support from donor agencies can approach "Tiri" for further assistance - http://www.tiri.org

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be graduates of an approved university or other institute of higher education, or have an approved professional qualification considered equivalent to a first degree; • preferably have two or more years of relevant experience; and • be proficient in both spoken and written English.
Day/Time	Full-time mode: Mon - Fri: 9am - 5pm Sat: 9am - 1pm, starting in Nov 07. The closing date for application is 1 Sept 07.
Duration	Full-time mode: 3 weeks
Venue	Admiralty Centre
Fee	Course fee: HK$18,000; Application fee: $150 (non-refundable)

Criminal Justice

SE 32-109-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Criminal Justice)

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to benefit practitioners in the field of criminal justice and law enforcement who are interested in career development and further studies, as well as those seeking a new career in this specific field. On completion of the programme, students will have obtained a broad-based social sciences education; be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of criminal justice and law enforcement; and have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional training career and further studies at degree level. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented by Chinese (Applicants should be able to read & write in both English & Chinese).

This programme consists of 10 social science modules and 6 criminal justice modules.

Social Science Modules

- Introduction to Psychology*
- Introduction to Sociology *
- Social Research Methods*
- Fundamentals of Management in Organizations
- Hong Kong Society
- Academic English for Social Sciences Students*
- Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students
- The Art of Reasoning*
- Self Understanding and Communication Skills*
- Basic Information Technology

Criminal Justice Modules

- Introduction to Criminal Justice and Law Enforcement #
- Perspectives on Crime #
- Introduction to Criminal Law
- Crime and Criminals
- Workshop on Criminal Justice and Law Enforcement #
- Crime and Forensic Investigation

It will lead to three awards:

Certificate in Social Sciences

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*)
(to be completed in 6 months from Apr – Sept 07)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Criminal Justice)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and the modules marked with a hash (#)
(to be completed in 12 months from Apr 07 – Mar 08)

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Criminal Justice)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and all the stream modules (to be completed in 2 years from Apr 07 - Mar 09)

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulating of this programme to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study either to a Work Based Learning Studies (WBLS) Degree in Criminal Justice and Law Enforcement by Middlesex University or to the 2nd year of the Bachelor Degree in Criminal Justice offered by HKU.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day/Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30 - 9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00 - 6:00 pm), starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences ~ 120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Criminal Justice) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Criminal Justice) ~ 480 hrs[1] Detailed information will be available to applicants by Jan 07.
Fee	Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07.

[1] indicative only

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)
For details, please refer to p. 282

Public Administration
公共行政

SE 32-110-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Public Administration)

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to benefit practitioners in the field of public administration who are interested in career development and further studies, as well as those seeking a new career in this specific field. On completion of the programme, students will have obtained a broad-based social sciences education; be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of public administration; and have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional career training and further studies at degree level.

This programme consists of 10 social science modules and 5 public administration modules. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented by Chinese (Applicants should be able to read and write in both English and Chinese)

Social Science Modules

- Introduction to Psychology*
- Introduction to Sociology *
- Social Research Methods*
- Fundamentals of Management in Organizations
- Hong Kong Society
- Academic English for Social Sciences Students*
- Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students
- The Art of Reasoning*
- Self Understanding and Communication Skills*
- Basic Information Technology

Public Administration Modules

- Introduction to Politics and Public Administration #
- Government, Law and Society
- Public Administration in Hong Kong #
- Public Administration in China
- Workshop on Public Administration #

It will lead to three awards:

Certificate in Social Sciences

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*) (to be completed in 6 months from Apr - Sept 07)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Public Administration)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and all the stream modules marked with a hash (#) (to be completed in 12 months from Apr 07 - Mar 08)

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Public Administration)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and 5 stream modules (to be completed in 2 years from Apr 07 - Mar 09)

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulating of this programme to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study either to the Bachelor of Social Science Degree in Social and Public Administration by a local university or to the Bachelor Degree in Public Administration by an overseas university.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day /Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30-9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00-6:00 pm) , starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences ~ 120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Public Administration) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Public Administration) ~ 480 hrs[1] Detailed information will be available to applicants by Jan 07.
Fee	Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) * Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07.

[1] indicative only

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)
For details, please refer to p. 282

Education
教育

Adult Education
成人教育

SE 01-103-00 (71)
Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed for those who are keen to acquire the theories and develop the essential skills involved in facilitating adult learning. The programme's target audience includes trainers, teachers, programme administrators, and others who aspire to a career in teaching and training in both post-secondary education and corporate settings. The course is made up of two parts. Students may choose to study in 2 stages. Completion of Part I leads to the award of a Graduate Certificate.

Part I: Adult Education Theories and Practice

- Foundations of Adult Education
- Training Needs Analysis and Training in Organizations
- Curriculum Planning and Instructional Design
- Adult Teaching 11 Training Methods

Part II: Strategies of Learning, Delivery and Evaluation

- E-learning and Blended Learning
- Strategies and Approaches of Learning
- Assessment and Evaluation of Adult Learning
- Presentation and Communication Skills, Classroom Management and Peer Teaching

Besides attending lectures, participants are required to attend one adventure training activity and conduct 2 teaching sessions in class. Assessment is based on assignments, written examinations, projects and presentations.
Graduates of this Graduate Diploma may proceed to study the University of Nottingham's Master of Education in Lifelong Education with credits exemption.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. hold a bachelor's degree awarded by a recognised university; or b. (i). have a post-secondary academic qualification; and (ii). be 21 years old or above; and (iii). have a pass in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) or equivalent ; and (iv). have at least 3 years of work experience preferably in teaching/training (Applications from non-teaching/training backgrounds will also be considered) Remarks: Applications with other qualifications will be considered on individual merits. Students with a HKU SPACE Certificate in Adult Education and Training, preferably with a high pass, can apply for exemption from Part 1.
Day / Time	Wed, 6:45 - 9:45pm, plus Sat,2:30-5:30pm starting Nov 07. The closing date for application is 15 Sept 07.
Duration	1 year
Fee	Graduate Diploma: $20,600 (including Part I) Graduate Certificate: $12,900

SE 09-807-00 (71)
Doctor of Education (Lifelong Education)

University of Nottingham, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is closely related to the needs of educators, trainers and educational managers working in schools and post-secondary colleges, as well as in corporate and community contexts. It explores educational issues in a wide range of learning settings that allow for students' various research interests to be accommodated. Ultimately, the programme is designed to equip professionals with the research skills they need to improve on their practice and contribute to policy development, appraisal or administration.

The programme is taught entirely by University of Nottingham staff from the reputable UNESCO Centre for Comparative Education Research, and backed by additional expertise from the third-largest school of education in the UK. The University of Nottingham is a top-ranked university in the UK with a long history of research in lifelong education.

Years 1 and 2

Participants study 4 core modules, each module will be taught over two intensive long weekends by experienced staff from the University of Nottingham:

- Models of Adult Teaching and Learning
- Management of Change in Lifelong Education
- The Political Economy of Education: Comparative Perspectives
- Theory, Methods and Application of Research in Lifelong Education

The 4 modules each carry 30 credits and are assessed by means of an 8,000 - 10,000 word assignment or equivalent. All 4 modules must be completed before students proceed to individual research in Years 3 and 4.

Years 3 and 4

Students prepare a 50,000 - 60,000 word thesis on an original research project related to their professional practice, for which individual supervision is provided.

Entry Requirements	Applicants will be considered on an individual basis. They should normally: • have a master's degree or equivalent; • have 2 years of appropriate professional experience; • be proficient in both written and spoken English.
Commencement Date	1 Sept 07. The closing date for application is 15 Jul 07.
Duration	4 years (minimum), 6 years (maximum).
Fee	• £ 4,605 per year (Year I to Year IV)*, pro-rata on annual course fee until thesis submission (Year V and Year VI) (The fee will be fixed for the duration of registration in the EdD) • Applications Fee: $200 (non-refundable) * subject to annual revision

This course is accepted for registration under the QUIRE Ordinance.

SE 09-104-00 (71)
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Technology



Enquiries: 2975 5691 Email: emily.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to provide corporate trainers, human resources personnel, educational administrators, IT professionals, teachers and instructors an advanced course of study in the field of educational and e-learning technology and e-learning in the workplace.

It consists of 3 modules: Foundations of Educational Technology (100% on-line learning); Design of Technology Supported Learning Environments (100% on-line learning) ; and Applications of Learning Theories to Instruction (blended learning of face-to-face and on-line).

Graduates will receive exemptions from the Master of Science in Information Technology by the University of Hong Kong or the Master of Educational Technology by the University of British Columbia (Canada), if they fulfill the particular programme entrance requirements.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a first degree of 2nd class honours or above; • 2 years or above of training or educational administration experience; • TOEFL score of 550 or above, or overall MELAB score of 81 or IELTS band score of 6.5 (no other component score less than 6.0) • Computer literacy * Special permission to register may be granted, upon written request, based on relevant work experience and equivalent qualification.
Commencement Date	Sept 07. The closing date for application is 23 Jun 07
Duration	1 – 2 years
Fee	An application fee of HK$150 plus HK$ 12,000 and CDN $2,550.

SE 09-105-00 (62)
特殊教育(讀寫障礙)基礎證書



查詢電話：2975 5691 電郵：emily.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

許多老師因工作的需要，都希望能早日掌握協助有讀寫困難的學童的竅門。實際上老師在這方面的認知，會直接影響整體教學之進度。因此必須盡快加強這方面的知識。本院希望改善這情況，特舉辦此課程，為老師提供詳盡而實用的知識和實習經驗。

課程結構分 3 部份（共 60 小時）

第一部份 (24 小時)

認識讀寫困難	讀寫困難的評估	如何協助有讀寫困難的學生
・讀寫困難的定義、特徵、成因及相關問題 ・閱讀心理學、兒童發展、腦部發展與讀寫困難的關係	・及早識別 ・評估方法、工具及結果分析 ・學科為本的評估	・香港現時為讀寫困難的學生製訂的政策和提供的支援 ・有效的教學及學習策略 ・家校協作

第二部份 (18 小時)

・介紹提升學生中文讀寫能力的有效學習策略
・如何應用於課堂內外

第三部份 (18 小時)

・如何應用各種學習策略在各學科上
・了解學生的學習取向
・協助學生建立自我管理的技巧及恰當的情緒社交能力
・家長教育及家校協作

入學資格	中學會考五科合格包括中、英文（在職老師獲優先錄取）
開課日期及時間	2007 年 3 月 1 日開課，逢星期四下午六時卅分至九時卅分
學費	$4,600
地點	九龍灣宏開道 28 號 709 室
截止報名日期	2007 年 2 月 16 日

SE 01-117-00 (62)
Foundation Certificate in Conservation and Environmental Education

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to provide participants with an understanding of biological principles, themes, and related matters. It will help them to become competent both at interpreting natural phenomena and effectively educating members of our society about the environment. The course targets participants who want to pursue a career in environmental education.

It consists of three modules: Concept of ecology, conservation systems and development of environmental education in Hong Kong; Terrestrial ecology and interactions shown in different creatures; and adaptations shown by different creatures in their environments. The medium of instruction is Cantonese. Assessment is based on project presentations, written reports and minimum attendance requirement of 80%.

Course Coordinator	Dr Judy Wan Hon Chi, Environmental Scientist and Ecologist
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have completed Secondary 5 education
Day / Time	Lectures: Tue, 7:00 - 9:00 pm., from 6 Mar 07 (11 Sessions); plus 6 Field Trips on Sun
Duration	60 hours
Venue	Kowloon East Campus
Fee	$6,300

SE 09-058-31-02 (61)
Workshop on Environmental and Nature Education

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Because Environmental Education in Hong Kong is becoming increasingly more essential and popular, teachers and instructors must now be able to design both indoor and outdoor learning activities to illustrate its concepts. This course is suitable for teachers, social workers and persons interested in environmental education. The medium of instruction is Cantonese.

This course aims to: provide background information on environmental concepts; provide environmental curriculum resources; advise on opportunities for environmental training activities, workshops and conferences; provide guides for application of environmental education grants and funding; and demonstrate delivery of environmental education programmes and outings for conservation in Hong Kong.

Tutor	Dr. Judy Wan Hon Chi, Environmental Scientist and Ecologist
Date / Time	Fri, 6:30–9:30 pm on 20 & 27 Apr 07, plus one day outdoor trip on 29 Apr 07.
Fee	$640

School and Teacher Development
學校及教師發展

應用音樂治療於融合教育工作坊

電話：2975 5691 電郵：emily.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

在融合教育的推動下，不少有特殊教育需要的學童正在主流學校就讀，音樂藝術教育對這些學童不可或缺。若能在教導音樂的技巧上作出調適，可以提升他們對學習的動機和興趣，幫助個人整體的發展，並讓他們在學習過程中獲得滿足感及認同感，享受音樂帶來的樂趣。

本課程著重實踐和體驗，予參加者討論及協作的機會，適合小學教育工作者如老師、教學助理、社工及輔導老師等參加。

課程內容
- 介紹音樂教育與治療之區分
- 介紹音樂在融合教學上的角色
- 介紹音樂治療對特殊教育需要學童的應用
- 分享有效音樂活動及示範帶領技巧

導師 ：李可徵
M.A., MT-BC (Board Certified Music Theapist U.S.A)

C班 **SE 09-058-33-03 (61)**
開課日期 ：2007年3月2日（共六節）
地點 ：金鐘海富中心3樓S18室
（6/4不用上課）

D班 **SE 09-058-33-04 (61)**
開課日期 ：2007年4月20日（共六節）
地點 ：金鐘海富中心3樓S18室

時間 ：逢星期五6:30 - 8:30pm
學費 ：$1,300
名額 ：20人

SE 09-058-32-02 (61)
職業輔導技巧——職業傾向評估

電話：2975 5865　　電郵：emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

在就業及升學指導的過程中，很多時會為服務對象評估職業傾向，從而協助他們計劃未來事業發展。本課程會介紹多種評核職業傾向的方法，其中包括心理測試工具及其他非標準化的評估方法，適合從事職業及升學指導的在職人仕，包括教師、社工及青年工作者修讀。

大綱

1. 測試工具的基本特質
2. 簡介多種科學化的測試工具
3. 分析測試結果的基本技巧
4. 應用於小組或學校內的非標準化評核工具或技巧

導師	黃瑞威先生，英國心理學會職業測試證書
開課日期	2007 年 4 月 14 日及 21 日（星期六）
時間	2:30-5:30pm（共 2 節）
學費	$470

SE 09-064-04-02 (61)
怎樣敲香港名校之門

電話：2975 5865　　電郵：emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

主要分析香港教育制度特色及介紹面臨改革後之變化，從而協助學員認識香港各幼稚園、小學及中學之名校及其特點。此外，亦會討論申請及進入名校之策略。

講　者：趙榮德先生
香港輔導教師協會顧問
日　期：2007 年 4 月 18 日，逢星期三
時　間：6:30 - 8:30pm（共六講）
費　用：$910

School and Teacher Development

SE 09-071-06-01 (61)
課外活動專業管理課程

香港課外活動主任協會合辦

查詢電話：2975 5691　　傳真：2858 8472　　電郵：emily.chin@hkuspace.hku.hk

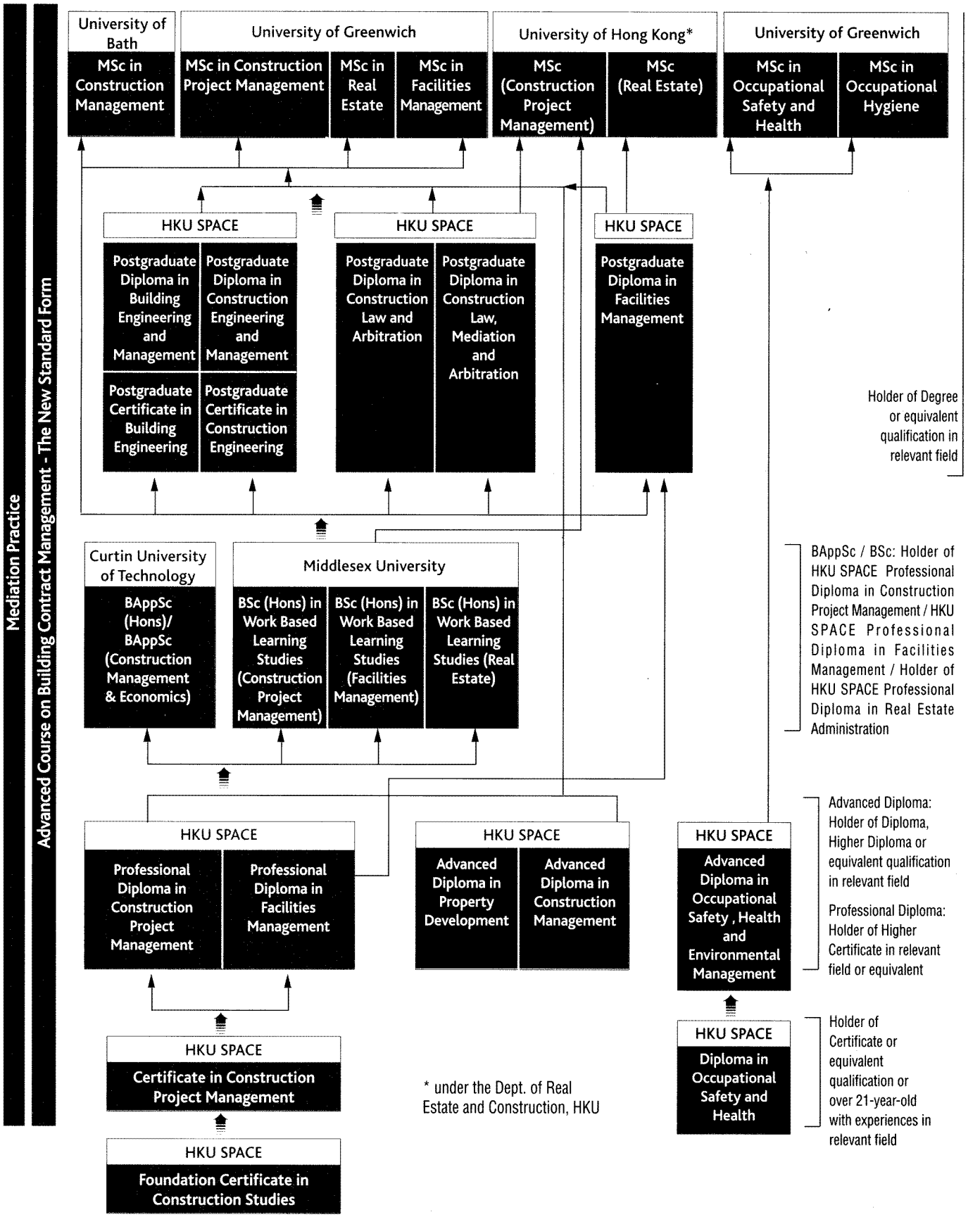
本課程由不同活動專家任教，提供現職中學老師有關課外活動的專業訓練。

課程內容：

1. 課外活動的定義及功能；
2. 如何透過活動促進學生學習；
3. 如何策劃及組織各類學生活動；
4. 如何籌辦比賽及組織校外活動；
5. 學會幹事培訓
6. 如何激勵學生積極投入學會活動；
7. 課外活動的財政管理；
8. 怎樣善用各類資源推動活動；
9. 課外活動的保險及法律問題；
10. 如何紀錄及評估活動成效與學生的表現。

導師：香港課外活動主任協會
統籌：鄺文慧小姐
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三
時間：6:30 - 8:00 pm（共 10 講）
(11/4 不用上課)
地點：九龍東分校 804 室
學費：$800
名額：35 人

Built Environment
建造環境



Programme Recognition

Successful graduates from the following programmes are eligible to apply for membership grades as indicated of the following professional institutes.

University of Bath, UK

MSc in Construction Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership[1]
- The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) - route to Corporate Membership [2]

The University of Greenwich, UK

Master of Science in Construction Project Management
Master of Science in Real Estate
Master of Science in Facilities Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership[1]

Master of Science in Construction Project Management

- The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) - route to Corporate Membership [2]

Master of Science in Occupational Safety and Health[3]

- Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH) - route to Graduate Membership[12]
- Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) - route to Corporate Membership[13]

Master of Science in Occupational Hygiene[3]

- The British Occupational Hygiene Society (BOHS) - Exemption from the written examination of the Diploma of Professional Competence in Occupational Hygiene[14]
- Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) - route to Corporate Membership[13]

Middlesex University, UK

Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management)

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership[1]
- The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) - route to Corporate Membership [2]

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours) (Construction Management and Economics)
Bachelor of Applied Science (Construction Management and Economics)

- The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) - route to Corporate Membership[10]
- The Australian Institute of Quantity Surveyors (AIQS) - route to Corporate Membership [11]

HKU SPACE Awards

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration

- The Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (CIArb) – Member
- The Hong Kong Institute of Arbitrators (HKIArb) – Associate Member
- The Law Society of Hong Kong – CPD points
- Hong Kong Institute of Architects (HKIA) – CPD points

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration
Mediation Practice course

- Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre (HKIAC) – General Panel of Mediator (Stage One)[4]
- Law Society of New South Wales, Australia – accredited mediation course[4]
- Victorian Bar Association, Australia – accredited mediation course[4]
- South Australian Law Society, Australia – accredited mediation course[4]
- Western Australian Dispute Resolution Service, Australia – accredited mediation course[4]
- Law Institute of Victoria, Australia – accredited mediation course[4]
- Queensland Law Society, Australia – accredited mediation course[4]
- Institute of Arbitrators and Mediators Australia – accredited mediation course[4]
- Law Society of England and Wales – accredited mediation course[4]
- UK General Council of the Bar – accredited mediation course[4]
- UK Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (CIArb) – Associate Member[4]
- Hong Kong Institute of Architects (HKIA) – CPD points

Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM) - route to Associate Membership [5]

Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management

- Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership[1]
- Hong Kong Institute of Architects (HKIA) – CPD points

Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering

- Hong Kong Institution of Engineers (HKIE) - route to Corporate Membership[9]

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Corporate Membership[1]
• Hong Kong Institution of Engineers (HKIE) - route to Corporate Membership[9]
Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) - route to Associate Membership [6]
• The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) – Associate Membership
Professional Diploma in Facilities Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM) - route to Associate Membership [7]
Advanced Diploma in Construction Management
• The Australian Institute of Building (AIB) – Associate Membership
• Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM) – route to Associate Membership [6]
• Hong Kong Institute of Architects (HKIA) – CPD points
Advanced Diploma in Occupational Safety, Health and Environmental Management
• Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) – route to Associate Membership [8]
• Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH) – route to Graduate Membership [15]
Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health
• Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH) – route to Technician Membership [16]
• Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) – route to Associate Membership [8]
• Registered Safety Officer of HKSAR

1. Graduates who are 25 or above and have had at least 4 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers.
2. Graduate who hold at least 3 years of relevant work experience at a professional level are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Australian Institute of Building.
3. Postgraduate Certificate/ Postgraduate Diploma/ Master of Science are all valid qualifications to satisfy the academic requirment for applying registration as a safety officer under the "Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Safety Officers and Safety Supervisors) Regulations" of the HKSAR Government.
4. Mediation Practice module (conducted by The Accord Group) has been accredited by Law Society of New South Wales, Victorian Bar Association, South Australian Law Society, Western Australian Dispute Resolution Service, The Law Institute of Victoria, Queensland Law Society, Institute of Arbitrators and Mediators Australia, UK Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (CIArb), Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre, Law Society of England and Wales and UK General Council of the Bar as accredited mediation course. Upon successful completion of the course, an attendee will qualify to apply for accreditation as a mediator with the Institute of Arbitrators and Mediators Australia and apply for Associate Membership of the CIArb without having to sit for the usual examination. Those, who complete 2 additional satisfactory assessments after completion of the course, qualify to apply for Full Membership of CIArb without having to complete further examination. In addition, the course is approved by the Hong Kong International Arbitration Centre's (HKIAC) as meeting Stage One requirements leading to accreditation as a member of the Centre's General Panel of Mediators.

5/7. Subject to each outcome of the Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM)'s periodic review on the course accreditation, programme graduates may be eligible to direct application for the HKIFM's Associate Membership and use the designation "AHKIFM".

6. Graduates who are 23 or above and have had at least 5 years' work experience in the construction field in the HKSAR are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute.
8. Graduates, subject to the Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH) requirements for practical experience, are eligible to apply for Associate Membership of the Institute.
9. The programme has been approved as a top up course in meeting the academic requirements for Corporate Membership in the Building Discipline of the Hong Kong Institution of Engineers (HKIE).
10. Graduates who hold two years of approved field practice after graduation with an assessment of professional competence will be eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Australian Institute of Building (AIB).
11. Graduates who hold two years of approved field practice after graduation with an assessment of professional competence will be eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Australian Institute of Quantity Surveyors (AIQS).
12. Graduates of PGCert/PGDip/MSc in Occupational Safety and Health are eligible to apply for Graduate Member status of the Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH). Students who are registered for the MSc may apply to IOSH once they have satisfactorily completed the PGCert element of the programme.
13. Graduates of MSc in Occupational Safety and Health / Occupational Hygiene are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Hong Kong Institute of Occupational and Environmental Hygiene (HKIOEH).
14. The PGDip/MSc in Occupational Hygiene programme has been accredited by the British Occupational Hygiene Society (BOHS) and graduates will be exempted from the written examination of the Diploma of Professional Competence in Occupational Hygiene.
15. Graduates are eligible to apply for Graduate Membership of Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH).
16. Graduates are eligible to apply for Technician Membership of Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (IOSH).

SE 35-808-00 (62) – May 2007 intake
M.Sc. in Construction Management

University of Bath, UK
Enquiries: 2809 9717 Email: carfulin.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme of study in Construction Management by Distance Learning (CMDL) leads to a Master's degree from the University of Bath.

To better reflect the existing global coverage of the course materials and tutoring input, the programme will be renamed MSc in International Construction Management with effective from May 2007 Intake subject to the completion of the required validation procedures.

The distance-learning materials provided by the University of Bath are supplemented by compulsory Residential Schools that are normally held in February/March and September/October. Students are also assigned an academic tutor and have access to a "helpline".

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

For Stage 2, students choose any 2 of the 5 optional modules. Apart from the compulsory Residential Schools, students complete 8 modules in total, which they register for 2 at a time.

Holders of HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management or HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration or HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration can apply for exemption. Holder of HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management / HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management can be given a maximum of 2 modular exemptions.

Stage	Item	Minimum timescale for completion
1	Introductory Pack	Variable
	Management in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Economics in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 1 (Compulsory)	4 days
2	Construction Law (Compulsory)	3 months
	Managing Human Resources (Compulsory) 🔒	3 months
	Residential School 2 (Compulsory)	4 days
	Pre-contract Management (Compulsory)	3 months
	Strategy in Construction (Compulsory)	3 months
	Residential School 3 (Compulsory)	4 days
	Design Management (Optional)	3 months
	Project Management Techniques (Optional)	3 months
	Property Development Appraisal (Optional)	3 months
	Environmental Management in Construction (Optional)	3 months
	Design and Information Management [e-delivery] (Optional)	3 months
3	Dissertation Workshop (Compulsory)	2 days
	Dissertation (Compulsory)	12 months

The programme can be completed in 3 years, but the maximum period of registration is 5 years. Assessment is based on assignments, case studies, examinations and the final dissertation.

Students can enroll on any individual modules: Continuing Professional Development (CPD) modules of the programme and will receive a Certificate of Completion conferred by the University of Bath. Successful completion of individual modules may also be considered to transfer to the MSc at a later stage.

Graduates of either of MSc/ PgDip in Construction Management can pursue the professional qualifications of AIQS and AIB through the completion of a top-up bachelor's degree in construction management and economics. Details can be referred to page 300.

Entry Requirements	For MSc level entry, applicants should have: • a first degree from a recognised university [such as Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)], or professional qualification such as MCIOB, MRICS, RIBA and MIAS; • **or,** an HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management; • **or,** substantial experience in the construction industry. For Certificate level entry, applicants should have: • an HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Construction Management / Property Development; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Facilities Management. Evidence of proficiency in English may be required.
Fee	• Module Fee: $20,000 for 2 modules. • Dissertation Fee: $10,000 • Application Fee: $150 • Registration Fee: £350, paid at the beginning of the programme. All fees are non-refundable.
Closing Date for Application	Applications are accepted throughout the year, allowing students to begin their studies with the introductory pack of materials. The next intake will be in May 07. For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 23 Feb 07.

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

🔒 *This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

University of Greenwich Master's Degree Programmes

Enquiries: 2809 9727 Email: miggi.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer the following 2-year distance-learning master's degree programmes with the University of Greenwich, UK.

- **SE 35-802-00 (62)** – January 2007 intake
  SE 35-802-00 (71) – July 2007 intake
  ### Master of Science in Construction Project Management
  This programme mainly focuses on management knowledge for integration and resources allocations in design and construction.

- **SE 35-803-00 (62)** – January 2007 intake
  SE 35-803-00 (71) – July 2007 intake
  ### Master of Science in Real Estate
  This programme mainly focuses on extending graduate students' knowledge and professional competence in property development and investment market.

- **SE 35-805-00 (62)** – January 2007 intake
  SE 35-805-00 (71) – July 2007 intake
  ### Master of Science in Facilities Management
  This programme aims at developing professional abilities to manage a facility in the way that allows people and organisations to operate effectively in the physical workplace.

In order to gain these master degree awards, students must complete a total of 8 courses in their respective specialisms together with a course known as Personal Learning Portfolio extended over 2 years. Each course is self-contained and receives its own credits.

Year	Course (C = Core, O = Option)	CPM	RE	FM
1st	Management Principles for Construction & Property Development	C	C	C
	Research Methods	C	C	C
	Urban Economics	C	C	
	Construction Economics	C		O
	Facilities Management			C
	Property Appraisal		C	O
	Construction Management	C		
2nd	Project Management		C	C
	Property Development and Finance	C	C	C
	Dissertation (2 courses)	C	C	C
1st & 2nd	Personal Learning Portfolio	C	C	C

There are 2 intakes with 2 terms in each academic year: January Intake and July Intake. Students generally enrol in 2 courses and a minimum of 1 course in each term. In the second year, students may complete a dissertation (12,000 – 15,000 words) that counts as 2 courses. With support from local tutors, Greenwich University staff give introductory lectures for each course during 2 designated study weekends in each term.

Although these programmes are mainly designed for students who aim at completing the master degrees, students may decide to pursue lower awards. Students may receive a postgraduate certificate or a postgraduate diploma depending on the number of relevant courses completed. Students can complete the MSc programmes in 2 years. The maximum registration period is 5 years. Holder of HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management can be given a maximum of 4 modular exemptions from M.Sc. in Facilities Management. Holder of HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management can be given a maximum of 4 modular exemptions from M.Sc. in Construction Project Management. Holder of HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management can be given a maximum of 3 modular exemptions from M.Sc. in Construction Project Management. Exemption applications must be submitted to the Admissions Committee at least 14 days before the application deadline together with a crossed cheque of HK$500(non-refundable) exemption application fee (per module) made payable to "HKU SPACE".

Depending on the Greenwich programme schedule, new students of the January 2007 intake will be offered a FREE option to attend one of our prescribed taught courses in other programmes, e.g. Building Services Engineering.

Graduates of either of MSc/PgDip in Construction Project Management/ Real Estate/ Facilities Management can pursue the professional qualifications of AIQS and AIB through the completion of a top-up bachelor's degree in construction management and economics. Details can be referred to page 301.

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either,** have a first degree [such as Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate)] and/or corporate membership of an approved professional institution; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Advanced Diploma in Construction Management or Property Development; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management or Facilities Management; • **or,** have an HKU Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Project Management; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management; • **or,** have an HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management; • **or,** be 25 and have appropriate experience.
Fee	• Course Fee: $ 11,000 per course (subject to review, non-refundable) • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable.) • Registration Fee: $1,200 (non-refundable, paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.)
Closing Date for Application	Applications for each programme are accepted twice a year. For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing dates are 15 Dec 06 for Jan 07 Intake and 23 Apr 07 for Jul 07 Intake.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 35-111-00 (71)/ SE 35-113-00 (71) - 2007/2008 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration/ Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration

Enquiries: 2809 9717 Email: carfulin.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes provide both academic development and practical training to practitioners seeking to develop their career in arbitration and mediation in the construction industry.

Programme Structures

Module	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration	Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration
1 : BE45021 Legal Foundations (non-lawyers only) or		
1A : BE45022 Project Management Practice (lawyers only)	✓	✓
2 : BE46023 Law of Arbitration and Dispute Resolution	✓	✓
3 : BE46024 Construction Law	✓	✓
4 : BE46025 Arbitration Practice	✓	✓
5 : BE46026 Mediation Practice 🔒		✓

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Graduates can be granted a maximum of 50% credit transfer for relevant programmes from local universities.

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module. They may transfer to the whole programme at a later stage and be granted some modular exemptions subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee.

Modules are assessed by coursework (50%) and written examination (50%), except Arbitration Practice and Mediation Practice are assessed 100% on the basis of coursework. A minimum of 70% attendance is required at lectures and workshops. For Mediation Practice, 100% attendance is required.

🔒 *This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

Entry Requirements	In addition to at least 2 years' relevant work experience, applicants should have: • **either,** a bachelor's degree in a legal or construction-related subject [such as Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)] or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate)]; • **or,** a professional qualification (e.g. RIBA, HKIA, RICS); • **or,** an academic qualification that is considered suitable. Applicants may be required to sit for a qualifying examination.

Day / Time	• Twice a week in the evenings, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, starting Sept/Oct 07. • Mediation Practice consists of approximately 40 contact hours of a series of workshop sessions (i.e. both weekday evening and weekend full day workshops).
Duration	One year, part-time in 2 semesters.
Fee	• Course Fee for Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law and Arbitration: $41,200 (2 instalments: $30,900 & $10,300). • Course Fee for Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration: $50,200 (2 instalments: $30,900 & $19,300) • Individual Module Enrolment: $10,300 per module • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable. *members of HKIA, HKIE and HKIS are given a 5% discount to the advertised course fees.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 30 Jun 07.

SE 35-112-00 (71) – 2007 / 2008 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management



Enquiries: 2809 9747 Email: sophie.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme gives facilities managers the knowledge and skills required to manage various types of buildings in the most effective and productive way. Graduates from Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management can be given a maximum of 4 modular exemptions from the Master of Science in Facilities Management programme by distance learning offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Greenwich, UK. They are also given advanced standing and granted exemption from MSc (Real Estate) majoring in Facility Management offered by HKU.

Students have to take the following 6 modules: BE36027 🔒 Principles of Managing Facilities ; BE36030 Facilities Management Practice; BE36029 🔒 Strategic Facilities Management ; BE35028 Built Assets Management; BE36031 Building Environmental Performance; BE36032 Intelligent Buildings and Information Technology.

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programme and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module. They may transfer to the whole programme at a later stage and be granted some modular exemptions subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee. Assessment is based on coursework and written examinations.

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** a bachelor's degree in a subject related to construction or property [such as Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management), Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management), Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate) or BAppSc/ BAppSc (Honours) (Construction Management and Economics) (Curtin University of Technology) plus 2 years of relevant work experience. • **or,** a relevant professional qualification; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Facilities Management, plus 4 years of relevant work experience Applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day / Time	• 2 evenings a week, 6:45 - 9:45 pm, with occasional weekend workshops. Starting Sept 07.
Duration	1 year, part-time (3 Trimesters)
Fee	• Course Fee: $42,000 (paid by 2 instalments: $28,000 & $14,000) • Individual Module Enrolment: $8,000 per module (except Intelligent Buildings and Information Technology which is $9,000 per module). • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable. *members of HKIA, HKIFM and HKIH are given a 5% discount to the advertised course fees.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 30 May 07.

SE 35-117-00 (61) – 2006 / 2007 intake
Postgraduate Certificate in Construction Engineering
SE 35-118-00 (62) – 2006 / 2007 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management

Enquiries: 2809 9717 Email: carfulin.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

These programmes aim to serve a multivariate of industry practitioners such as building surveyors, facilities managers and quantity surveyors who wish to pursue relevant engineering and management techniques to help discharge their professional responsibilities.

Postgraduate Diploma graduates can be given a maximum of 4 modular exemptions from the Master of Science in Construction Project Management and 2 modular exemptions from the M.Sc. in Construction Management programmes by distance learning offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Greenwich and the University of Bath, UK respectively. Postgraduate Diploma graduates will be given advanced standing and granted exemption from MSc (Construction Project Management) offered by HKU. The Postgraduate Certificate is designed for part-time study of around 6 months and 12 months for the Postgraduate Diploma.

Postgraduate Certificate in Construction Engineering	
BE66038 Building Construction Management	BE66039 Building Services Engineering
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Engineering and Management	
2 modules in Postgraduate Certificate PLUS	BE66040 Property Development and Economics
BE66041 Project Management	BE46024 Construction Law

All modules are approved by the Hong Kong Institute of Architects (HKIA) as CPD events. Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module. They may transfer to the whole programme at a later stage and be granted some modular exemptions subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee. Assessment is based on coursework and examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, a bachelor's degree in building or civil engineering related disciplines recognized by HKU SPACE; • or, a relevant professional qualification (e.g. CIOB, HKICM, HKIE, ICE, HKIS, etc.) PLUS at least two years' relevant work experience in the construction industry. Applicants who do not have a pass in the Use of English in AS-level may be required to take an English entrance test or to attend an interview.
Day / Time	2 evenings per week; 6:45 – 9:45 pm, with occasional weekend workshops. *Starting: Jan (PgCert); Jan/ Mar/Sept/ Nov (PgDip).*
Duration	Postgraduate Certificate: 6 months, part-time Postgraduate Diploma: 12 months, part-time
Fee	• Course Fee for Postgraduate Certificate: $18,000 • Course Fee for Postgraduate Diploma: $38,000 (2 instalments: $20,000 & $18,000) • Individual Module Enrolment: $9,000 per module (except Project Management and Construction Law which are $10,300 per module) • Application Fee: $150 *All fees are non-refundable.* *members of CIOB, HKICM, HKIE, HKIA and HKIS are given a 5% discount to the advertised course fees.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. Closing date: Around 2 months before the programme commences.

SE 35-115-00 (61) – 2006 / 2007 intake
Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering
SE 35-116-00 (61) – 2006 / 2007 intake
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management

Enquiries: 2809 9717 Email: carfulin.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme aims to enhance the skills of building engineers, who are required to equip themselves with the necessary technical and management skills to plan, co-ordinate, supervise and control building projects.

Postgraduate Diploma graduates can be given a maximum of 3 modular exemptions from the Master of Science in Construction Project Management and 2 modular exemptions from the M.Sc. in Construction Management programmes by distance learning offered by HKU SPACE in collaboration with the University of Greenwich and the University of Bath, UK respectively.

Postgraduate Diploma graduates will be given advanced standing and granted exemption from MSc (Construction Project Management) offered by HKU. The Postgraduate Certificate is designed for part-time study of around 6 months and 12 months for the Postgraduate Diploma.

Postgraduate Certificate in Building Engineering	
BE66036 Temporary Works Design	BE66037 Geotechnical and Foundation Engineering
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Engineering and Management	
2 modules in Postgraduate Certificate PLUS	BE66040 Property Development and Economics #
BE66041 Project Management #	BE46024 Construction Law #

These modules are approved by the Hong Kong Institute of Architects (HKIA) as CPD events. Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module. They may transfer to the whole programme at a later stage and be granted some modular exemptions subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee. Assessment is based on coursework and/or examination.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • either, a bachelor's degree in building related disciplines or other equivalent academic qualifications recognised by HKIE; • or, passed Chartered Institute of Building (CIOB) Part II Examination PLUS at least two years' relevant work experience in the construction industry. Applicants who do not have a pass in the Use of English in AS-level may be required to take an English entrance test or to attend an interview.
Day / Time	2 evenings per week; 6:45 - 9:45 pm, with occasional weekend workshops. Starting: Jan (PgCert); Jan/ Mar/Sept/ Nov (PgDip).
Duration	Postgraduate Certificate: 6 months, part-time Postgraduate Diploma: 12 months, part-time
Fee	• Course Fee for Postgraduate Certificate: $18,000 • Course Fee for Postgraduate Diploma: $38,000 (2 instalments; $20,000 & $18,000) • Individual Module Enrolment: $9,000 per module (except Project Management and Construction Law which are $10,300 per module) • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable. *members of CIOB, HKICM and HKIE are given a 5% discount to the advertised course fees.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. Closing date: Around 2 months before the programme commences.

SE 35-809-00 (61) – Feb 07 intake
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management)
SE 35-810-00 (61) – Feb 07 intake
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management)
SE 35-811-00 (61) – Feb 07 intake
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2809 9733 Email: ym.yam@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer these programmes in collaboration with Middlesex University for graduates of Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management, Professional Diploma in Facilities Management and Professional Diploma in Real Estate Adminstration offered by HKU SPACE.

Students take the following modules: Professional Review of Learning and Programme Planning; Work Based Learning Project Planning and Development; Work Based Learning – Project 1; Work Based Learning – Project 2

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Assessment of all modules is based 100% on coursework. [Graduates are given direct entry to Bachelor of Applied Science (Construction Management and Economics) programme without the need for satisfying the prescribed English requirement. Upon completion of the programme, they are eligible to apply for corporate membership of the Australian Institute of Quantity Surveyors (AIQS) and the Australian Institute of Building (AIB).]

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Facilities Management; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Professional Diploma in Real Estate Administration. Applicants may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Duration	The programmes can be completed in 1 year, but the maximum period of registration is 5 years.
Fee	• Course Fee: $51,000 to be paid by 2 instalments ($30,000 & $21,000) (subject to review). A 5% discount is given to members of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM). • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 6 Jan 07.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 35-812-00 (61) – Mar 07 intake
Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours) (Construction Management and Economics) / Bachelor of Applied Science (Construction Management and Economics)

Curtin University of Technology, Australia

Enquiries: 2809 9747 Email: sophie.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

This bachelor's degree is offered in collaboration with the Faculty of Built Environment, Art & Design, Curtin University of Technology in Australia. The programme structure is specifically designed for holders of Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Facilities Management awarded by HKU SPACE or of one of the following academic qualifications approved by Curtin.

Students take 11 units in 16 months for the completion of the pass degree or 12 units in 20 months for the completion of the honours degree. Students have to be enrolled in the pass degree in the first instance and will only be invited to do the Honours provided that they could achieve a weighted average of 70% or above across the 9 prescribed units. Assessment is based on coursework, examination and a dissertation/project.

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: (i) • hold a Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Facilities Management awarded by HKU SPACE, or any other qualification deemed equivalent by Curtin; AND • provide evidence of English proficiency, such as i. HKCEE English (Syllabus B) at Grade C; ii. GCE 'A' Level English at Grade E; iii. GCE 'O' Level English at Grade C6; iv. a score of 550 in the paper-based TOFEL; v. IELTS - Writing & Speaking = 6 vi. other equivalent qualification approved by Curtin. - Reading & Listening = 5.5 - Overall Band Score = 6 or (ii) MSc/PgD in Construction Management awarded by the University of Bath; or (iii) MSc/PgD in Construction Project Management / Real Estate / Facilities Management awarded by the University of Greenwich; or (iv) BSc (Hons) in WBS (CPM) / (FM) / (RE) awarded by Middlesex University.
Day / Time	Starting Mar 07.
Duration	16 months, part-time for the pass degree and 20 months for the honours degree
Fee	Course Fee: HK$55,000 (Pass Degree); HK$62,000 (Honours Degree) [to be paid by 4 instalments: HK$16,000, HK$13,000, HK$13,000, HK$13,000 (for Pass degree) / HK$20,000 (for Honours degree)] Application Fee: HK$150 All fees are non-refundable.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 20 Jan 07.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 35-110-00 (71) – 2007 / 2008 intake
Certificate in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management / Professional Diploma in Facilities Management

Enquiries: 2809 9728 Email: miggi.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme leads to 3 possible awards: Certificate in Construction Project Management, awarded on successful completion of Stages1 & 2; Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management; or Professional Diploma in Facilities Management awarded on successful completion of Stages 3, 4, 5 & 6. Suitably qualified applicants can be given direct entry to Stages 3 & 4, without the need to complete the Certificate programme. The overall programme is designed to prepare students for entry to relevant degree programmes.

The certificate is designed for part-time study of around 8 months and 16 months for the Professional Diploma. Graduates of the Professional Diploma in Facilities Management can be given a maximum of 2 modular exemptions from the HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Facilities Management programme.

Please refer to P.292 for details of programme recognition.

Certificate in Construction Project Management

Stages 1 and 2

- BE13007 Finance and Management Principles
- BE13008 Construction Technology I
- BE14009 Legal Context for Real Estate and Construction
- BE13010 Project Management Process

Professional Diploma in Construction Project Management/Facilities Managament

Stages 3 and 4

- BE14011 Construction Law
- BE15012 Property Development 🔒
- BE14013 Construction Technology II
- BE14014 Contract Strategy and Project Procurement

Stages 5 and 6

Construction Project Management

- BE15015 Costing and Value Management 🔒
- BE15016 Construction Planning and Practice
- BE16017 Project Management Practice
- BE15018 Project Application

Facilities Management

- BE35019 Facilities Management Practice Environment
- BE35028 Built Assets Management
- BE36029 Strategic Facilities Management 🔒
- BE35020 Project Application

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

Some modules are conducted in summer terms. Assessment of all modules except Project Application, is based on coursework and written examinations. Students will be eligible to take the written examinations if they attend 70% of the sessions. Assessment of Project Application is based on a 5,000-word project and a class presentation.

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the Certificate / Professional Diploma programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module. They may transfer to the whole programme at a later stage and be granted some modular exemptions subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee.

Entry Requirements	For Certificate entry, applicants should: • **either,** have Grade E in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent, and, have a certificate from a higher vocational training institute or post-secondary institute recognised by HKU SPACE; • **or,** hold a HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate in Construction Studies; • **or,** be 21 and have 2 years' relevant work experience. For direct entry to Professional Diploma, applicants should: • **either,** have Grade E in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent, and, be holders of a higher certificate in a relevant subject; • **or,** be 23 and have 3 years' relevant work experience. Graduates of the Advanced Diploma in Construction Management/Property Development need to complete only 4 modules in 8 months for the completion of Professional Diploma. Students may be required to attend an English enhancement course subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee.
Day / Time	Normally twice a week, 6:45 - 9:45 pm. Some compulsory workshops are held at weekends, starting Sept 07.
Fee	• Certificate: $18,550 (2 instalments: $12,550 & $6,000). Professional Diploma: $47,400 (4 equal instalments). • Individual Module Enrolment: $6,000 per module (expect BE35028 Built Assets Management and BE36029 Strategic Facilities Management which are $8,000 per module) • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable. *members of HKICM are given a 5% discount to the advertised course fees.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application: 30 May 07.

SE 35-101-00 (61) – June 2007 intake
Advanced Diploma in Construction Management
Advanced Diploma in Property Development

Enquiries: 2809 9733 Email: ym.yam@hkuspace.hku.hk

These one-year part-time advanced diploma programmes are aimed at students who have at least 2 years' work experience in construction management or property development, and have studied at diploma, higher diploma or HND level, but do not have a bachelor's degree in their subject. Holders of either of the advanced diplomas can apply for any of the following programmes, in competition with other applicants:

- MSc in Construction Project Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Facilities Management (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Real Estate (University of Greenwich)
- MSc in Construction Management (University of Bath)

Graduates are granted modular exemptions from the Professional Diploma in Contruction Project Management Facilities Management programmes. They can complete the Professional Diploma in 8 months and then are eligible to apply for the following part-time bachelor's degree programmes:

Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Construction Project Management) (Middlesex University)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Facilities Management) (Middlesex University)
Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Work Based Learning Studies (Real Estate) (Middlesex University)
Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours) (Construction Management and Economics) (Curtin University of Technology)
Bachelor of Applied Science (Construction Management and Economics) (Curtin University of Technology)

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Students take 4 modules to reflect their area of study:

Advanced Diploma in Construction Management	Advanced Diploma in Property Development
• BE14001 Legal Studies	• BE14001 Legal Studies
• BE15002 Construction Management Practice	• BE25005 Real Estate and Finance
• BE14003 Economics 🔒	• BE14003 Economics 🔒
• BE15004 Construction Project Management	• BE25006 Investment and Cost Forecasting 🔒

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.*

Assessment is based on set assignments and examinations. Students will be eligible to take the written examinations if they attend over 70% of the sessions. Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programmes and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of a module. They may transfer to the whole programme at a later stage and be granted some modular exemptions subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have Grade D in HKCEE English (Syllabus B), or an equivalent (e.g. TOEFL 550); • have a diploma, higher diploma, HND or equivalent in a relevant subject. Applicants over 25 with suitable professional work experience can also apply, but may be required to take a qualifying examination.
Day / Time	Normally twice a week, 6:45 - 9:45 pm
Fee	• Course Fee: $23,700 (2 instalments: $12,000 & $11,700). • Individual Module Enrolment: $6,000 per module • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable. *members of HKICM is given a 5% discount to the advertised course fees of Adv Dip in Construction Management, while a 5% discount is given to members of Hong Kong Institute of Housing enrolling in Adv Dip in Property Development.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 28 Apr 07.

SE 35-119-00 (61)
Foundation Certificate in Construction Studies

Enquiries: 2809 9747 Email: sophie.yuen@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Foundation Certificate aims to serve as a preparatory programme for supervisory staff in the construction industry who are planning to proceed to the Certificate in Construction Project Management offered by HKU SPACE. Students have to take the following 4 modules over 10/15 weeks.

BE 12046 English and Communication
BE 12047 Mathematiics and Statistics For Construction
BE 12048 Information Technology
BE 11049 Materials Science

Assessment is based on coursework and/or written examinations.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should • Either, hold a relevant professional qualification [such as Construction Supervisor Member of the Hong Kong Institute of Construction Managers (HKICM)] or equivalent. • Or, be aged at least 21 with 2 years of relevant work experience.
Day / Time	2 or 3 evenings a week, 6:45 – 9:45 pm, Starting Apr/May 07.
Fee	Course Fee: $9,000 (non-refundable)
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 28 Feb 07.

SE 35-075-02-02 (61) (2006/2007)
Mediation Practice



Enquiries: 2809 9717 Email: carfulin.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

Mediation Practice is a series of training workshops (40 contact hours), which aim to provide professional training on mediation knowledge, skills, processes and procedures through studying practical problems and real-life mediation. Students are equipped to become accredited professional mediators.

Upon successful completion of this course, students may apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law, Mediation and Arbitration programme (subject to the entry requirements) and be granted exemption from the Mediation Practice module subject to the discretion of Admissions Committee.

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Entry Requirements	Legal Practitioners, Barristers, Corporate Counsels, Architects, Engineers, Quantity Surveyors, Accountants, Governments Officials, Corporate Executives, Senior Management, Corporate Communications Managers and anyone wishing to improve their mediation skills for everyday use.
Intake	Feb 07 (class 2)
Day / Time	Both weekday evening (6:00 - 10:00pm) and weekend full day workshops (9:00am - 6:00pm).
Fee	Course Fee: $10,300 (non-refundable).
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 30 Dec 06.

SE 35-097-05 (62)
Advanced Course on Building Contract Management - The New Standard Form

Enquiries: 2809 9717 Email: carfulin.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

The latest version of the Standard Form of Contract was published and put in use in April 2005. This Advanced Course comprises five 3-hour sessions which aim to provide interpretations of the new Standard Form and consider the wider implications of its use in the construction industry. The course has been approved by HKIA, HKICM and HKIS as a CPD event. It is delivered in Cantonese and supplemented with English when necessary.

Entry Requirements	Practitioners in developers, government bodies, contractors, consultants, surveying firm and affiliated construction organisations.
Duration	Five 3-hour sessions
Day / Time	Mar 07 (details can be referred to the website http://hkuspace.hku.hk)
Fee	Course Fee: $2,700 (non-refundable).
Information and Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 9 Feb 07.

University of Greenwich Postgraduate Certificate / Postgraduate Diploma / Master's Programmes

Enquiries: 2809 9727 Email: miggi.poon@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer the following 2-year distance-learning postgraduate programmes with the University of Greenwich, UK. They have been particularly designed for practitioners of Occupational Hygiene, Safety and Health to pursue their professional development in a structural way.

SE 35-801-00 (62) – Jan 07 intake
SE 35-801-00 (71) – Jul 07 intake
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Safety and Health

SE 35-804-00 (62) – Jan 07 intake
SE 35-804-00 (71) – Jul 07 intake
Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert) / Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) / Master of Science (MSc) in Occupational Hygiene

The programmes share common features in structure and teaching. In order to gain these master degree awards, students must complete a total of 8 courses in their respective specialisms. Each course is self-contained and receives its own credits.

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Course Title (C = Core, O = Option)	Occupational Safety and Health			Occupational Hygiene		
	PGCert	PGDip	MSc	PGCert	PGDip	MSc
Occupational Safety Practice	C	C	C			
Safety and Risk Management	C	C	C	C	C	C
Monitoring, Analysis and Control of Toxic Substances in the Workplace	C	C	C	C	C	C
Industrial Toxicology, Occupational Health Practice and Epidemiology		C	C	C	C	C
Thermal and Acoustic Environment	C	C	C	C	C	C
Lighting, Ionising and Non-Ionising Radiation		O	O		C	C
Ergonomics and Workplace Psychology		O	O		C	C
Dissertation			C			C

There are 2 intakes with 2 terms in each academic year: January Intake and July Intake. Students generally enrol in 2 courses and a minimum of 1 course in each term. In the second year, students may complete a dissertation (12,000 – 15,000 words) that counts as 2 courses. With support from local tutors, the Greenwich University staff give introductory lectures for each course during 2 designated study weekends in each term.

Although these programmes are mainly designed for students who aim at completing the master degrees, students may decide to pursue lower awards. Students may receive a postgraduate certificate or a postgraduate diploma depending on the number of relevant courses completed. Students can complete the MSc programmes in 2 years. The maximum registration period is 5 years.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have: • **either,** a degree or equivalent in which a physical science was a major element; • **or,** an appropriate professional qualification. Applications will also be considered from anyone who: • **either,** has other qualifications and suitable experience; • **or,** is a mature applicant (over 25) with appropriate experience. Such applicants may be interviewed. All applicants should be proficient in English.
Fee	• Course Fee: $ 12,000 per course (subject to review, non-refundable) • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable). • Registration Fee: $1,200 (non-refundable) paid once an offer of a place has been accepted.
Information and Application	Applications for each programme are accepted twice a year. For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing dates are 15 Dec 06 for Jan 07 Intake and 23 Apr 07 for Jul 07 Intake.

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 35-114-00 (62) – Feb 07 intake

Advanced Diploma in Occupational Safety, Health and Environmental Management

Enquiries: 2809 9733 Email: ym.yam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This one year part-time programme is designed for those who want to develop a career in occupational safety, health and environmental management.

On completion of this programme, graduates are eligible to apply for either the MSc in Occupational Safety and Health or the MSc in Occupational Hygiene, offered by HKU SPACE and the University of Greenwich.

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Modules included are:

- BE55050 Safety Planning and Practice
- BE55034 Environmental Management
- BE55035 Occupational Hygiene
- BE55033 Occupational Safety and Health

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programme and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of the module. They may enrol on the whole programme at a later stage and be granted some modular exemptions subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: 1. (i) hold a Diploma,Higher National Diploma, or an equivalent qualification from recognized institutions in OSH related subject areas, such as HKU SPACE Dip in OSH, with at least 2 years of work experience; OR (ii) be a Registered Safety Officer (RSO) in HKSAR; AND 2. provide evidence of English proficiency, such as HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or above, or a score of 550 or above in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or equivalent. Those who could not gain a Grade D in the HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) may be admitted on the condition that they have to successfully complete an additional English module to be approved by the Admissions Committee. Holders of HKU SPACE Dip in OSH can apply for exemption for a maximum of the two modules (OH & OSH). The validity period is 2 years.
Day / Time	Normally twice a week, 6:45 – 9:45 pm. There are two 14-week semesters.
Fee	• Course Fee: $23,700 (2 instalments: $12,000 & $11,700). • Individual Module Enrolment: $6,000 per module • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Closing Date for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 23 Dec 06.

These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

SE 35-120-00 (62) – Feb 07 intake
Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health

Enquiries: 2809 9733 Email: ym.yam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This one-year part-time programme aims to provide a well-structured programme for those who are working or planning to work in the field of OSH and wish to become RSO in the Hong Kong SAR. It provides students with fundamental and comprehensive professional trainings in dealing with OSH issues and hence equip them to participate effectively in resolving OSH problems in both public and private sectors.

Please refer to p.292 for details of programme recognition.

Modules included are:

- BE54051 Safety Legislations and Applications
- BE54052 Safety Technologies
- BE55035 Occupational Hygiene 🔒
- BE55033 Occupational Safety and Health 🔒

Students can enroll on any individual modules of the programme and will be awarded a Statement of Achievement upon successful completion of the module. They may enrol on the whole programme at a later stage and be granted some modular exemptions subject to the discretion of the Admissions Committee.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in five subjects, including Chinese Language or equivalent, preferably with a major in science subjects; or • be at least 23 years of age with at least 2 years of relevant work experience in the field of OSH; AND • provide evidence of English proficiency, such as HKCEE Grade D (Syllabus B) or above, or a score of 550 or above in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or equivalent. Those who could not gain a Grade D in the HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) may be admitted on the condition that they have to successfully complete an additional English module to be approved by the Admissions Committee.
Day / Time	Normally twice a week, 6:45 – 9:45 pm. There are two 14-week semesters.
Fee	• Course Fee: $18,550 (2 instalments: $12,000 & $6,550). • Individual Module Enrolment: $6,000 per module • Application Fee: $150 All fees are non-refundable.
Closing Dates for Application	For details of application procedures, please refer to p.306. The closing date for application is 23 Dec 06.

🔒 *These modules have been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes..*

APPLICATION PROCEDURES FOR BUILT ENVIRONMENT PROGRAMMES

Detailed information and application forms, which will be available 2-3 months before the closing date for application, can be obtained from: Built Environment Programme Team, 23/F, 494 King's Road, North Point, HK or visit our website at http://hkuspace.hku.hk. Please send a self-addressed A5 size envelope with a $4.20 stamp, specifying the name of the programme.

Housing Management
房屋管理

SE 31-601-00 (71)
Master of Housing Management

The University of Hong Kong
Enquiries: 2508 8823 Email: ann.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk / kt.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this course with the Faculty of Social Sciences and the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. It has 2 streams: the Academic Stream and the Professional Stream. Holders of the Master of Housing Management (Professional Stream) are eligible to apply for Corporate Membership of the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK and the Hong Kong Institute of Housing after meeting "Practical Experience Requirements".

Academic Stream

Year 1

- Research methods
- Management theories and techniques in housing
- International housing policies and practices
- One optional course from a list that may vary from year to year

Year 2

- Sociology of housing
- Housing economics
- Two optional courses from a list that may vary from year to year

Professional Stream

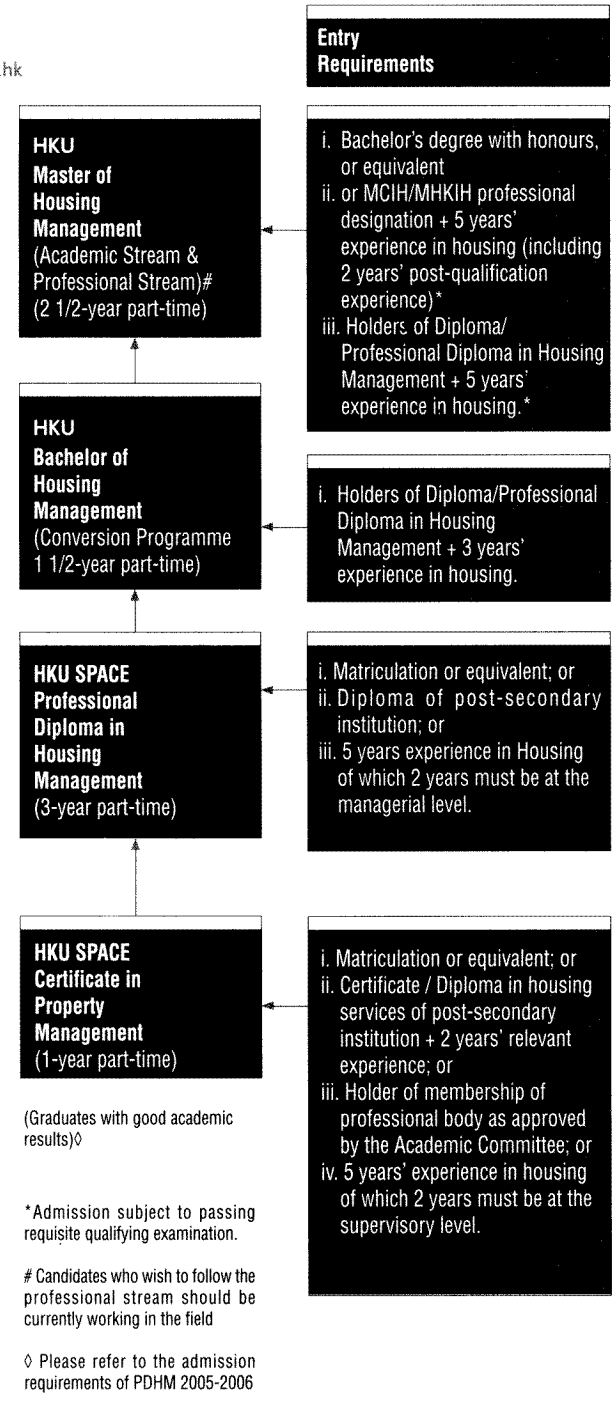
Year 1

- International housing policies and practices
- Management theories and techniques in housing
- Practices of housing management
- The principles of law and land law
- Research methods
- Housing, planning and sustainability

Year 2

- Housing maintenance and management
- Housing economics
- Business management: accounting and marketing
- Building services
- Property laws
- One optional course from a list that may vary from year to year

a. Each course lasts 12 weeks.
b. In the last 6 months of the programme, students work on a dissertation.



*Admission subject to passing requisite qualifying examination.

Candidates who wish to follow the professional stream should be currently working in the field

◊ Please refer to the admission requirements of PDHM 2005-2006

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have: • **either,** a bachelor's degree with honours or a qualification of equivalent standard from HKU or another recognised university; • **or,** an HKU SPACE Diploma/Professional Diploma in Housing Management and 5 years' relevant working experience; • **or,** the MCIH or MHKIH professional designation and 5 years' relevant work experience, 2 of which must be post-qualification. Applicants for the Professional Stream should be currently working in the housing field.
Day / Time	Weekday evenings and Saturday, usually 2 hours each session, starting early September.
Duration	2 1/2 years, part-time.
Fee	• Academic Stream: $45,000 per year (subject to approval). • Professional Stream: $55,000 per year (subject to approval).
Closing date for application	10 Mar 07 (Application starting from mid-Jan 07).

Bachelor of Housing Management / Professional Diploma in Housing Management

The Bachelor of Housing Management/Professional Diploma in Housing Management aims to provide learners with both professional and academic training in housing management. We offer a flexible exit system that allows learners to pursue academic or professional qualifications at their own pace.

SE 31-602-00 (71)
Bachelor of Housing Management

The University of Hong Kong

Enquiries: 2508 8823 Email: ann.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk / kt.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this honours degree conversion programme with the Centre of Urban Planning and Environmental Management of HKU. (The award is made by the Faculty of Social Sciences, HKU.) It gives Professional Diploma in Housing Management (formerly known as Certificate/Diploma in Housing Management) graduates a wider and deeper knowledge of housing studies. The programme consists of 7 courses and a dissertation.

Entry Requirements	Applicants must have an HKU SPACE Certificate/Diploma/Professional Diploma in Housing Management and 3 years' relevant working experience.
Duration	18 months (minimum) to 30 months (maximum), part-time.
Fee	$9,000 per course (subject to approval).
Closing date for application	31 Mar 07 (Application starting from mid-Jan 07).

SE 31-101-00 (71)
Professional Diploma in Housing Management

Enquiries: 2508 8820/8819 Email: agnescy@hkuspace.hku.hk / emily.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course provides a professional Housing Management qualification to people already working in the field. It is recognised by the Hong Kong Institute of Housing and the Chartered Institute of Housing in the UK for Corporate Membership (MHKIH and MCIH).

Entry Requirements	Applicants must: • **either,** be matriculants or holders of a diploma from a post-secondary institution; • **or,** have 5 years' relevant working experience, including 2 years at managerial level, and an acceptable general education background; • **or,** have a HKUSPACE Certificate in Housing Practice; • **or,** have a HKUSPACE Certificate in Property Management with credit (grade C) or above in 3 or more modules. Some applicants may be required to take an entry test. All applicants must be sponsored by their employers.
Duration	3 years, part-time.
Fee	$23,200
Closing date for application	15 May 07 for the 07/08 intake; and May 08 for the 08/09 intake.

SE 31-114-00 (71)
Certificate in Property Management

Enquiries: 2508 8816 Email: winky.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk / emily.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This 1-year part-time programme replaces the existing Foundation Certificate in Property Management and Certificate in Housing Practice programmes. It aims to equip students with a wide range of conceptual and practical knowledge and skills necessary in today's property management environments.

It offers flexible exit points and the award of appropriate qualifications: Foundation Certificate in Property Management (Exit Award) after completing modules 1 to 3; or Certificate in Property Management after completing all 6 modules. Graduates of the existing Foundation Certificate programme can continue their studies by fulfilling the 3 required modules of this programme.

This Certificate in Property Management programme also serves as the bridging course for the study of the Professional Diploma in Housing Management. Graduates who have achieved good academic results with credit (grade C) or above in 3 or more modules, may be allowed direct entry to the Professional Diploma programme, subject to the availability of the programme and places.

Modules

Module 1 Property Management Practices
Module 2 Foundations in Building Maintenance
Module 3 Property Laws in Practice
Module 4 Housing Organizations and Theories
Module 5 Management Skills and Knowledge
Module 6 Customer Services and Practical Communication

Entry Requirements	To be eligible for application, candidates must be currently working in the property management business and shall at least: • Have satisfied the minimum University entrance requirements; or • Hold the housing practitioner membership of the Chartered Institute of Housing; or • Hold membership of a housing related professional body as approved by the Academic Committee; or • Possess a Certificate / Diploma in housing services awarded by a recognized post secondary educational institution, plus 2 years of working experience in the housing field; or • Possess the HKU SPACE Foundation Certificate in Property Management. Applicants who cannot satisfy the education requirements specified above may be granted exemption provided that they have at least 5 years of relevant working experience in the housing field of which 2 years must be at the supervisory level. They should also have an acceptable general education background. Applicants will be considered on a case-by-case basis subject to approval of the Admission Committee.
Day/ Time	3 evenings a week, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 3 Sept 07 (to be confirmed)
Duration	1 year, part-time
Fee	Course fee: $20,400 ($3,400 per module) (subject to approval). Application fee: 150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	15 Jun 07 for the 07/08 intake.

SE 31-112-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Shopping Centre Management

Enquiries: 2508 8820 Email: connie.ho@hkuspace.hku.hk / kt.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

The programme introduces practical and professional management skills and technology in managing shopping centres. It aims to enable participants to: learn the role and responsibilities of shopping centre managers; acquire knowledge and skills to meet the changing demands in managing shopping centres in Hong Kong; and provide an opportunity for continuing professional development of shopping centre management/housing management professionals.

Modules of Level Two will be offered in Mar 07.

Course Structure

Level One	
Module 1	Introduction to Shopping Centre Management
Module 2	Leasing and Marketing Principles
Module 3	Introduction to Facilities Management
Level Two	
Module 4	Design and Refurbishment of Shopping Centres
Module 5	Property Valuation
Module 6	Legal Studies for Shopping Centres
Module 7	Strategic Planning for Shopping Centres Development
Module 8	(Optional Subject) - choose one - Security and Safety of Shopping Centres - Regional Practices of Shopping Centres Management - Landscape Architecture for Shopping Centres
Module 9	Group Project

Students completing modules 1 - 3 may opt for obtaining the exit award of Advanced Certificate in Shopping Centre Management and exit the programme. Suitably qualified applicants may also enroll in individual modules as non-award seeking students or auditing students. Priority of admission to the module will be given to award-seeking students.

This module has been included in the list of reimbursable courses for CEF purposes.

Entry Requirements	To be eligible for admission, applicants shall: • hold a diploma or degree awarded by a recognised post-secondary institutions; or • have gained in the HKALE Grade E or above in two subjects; or • have gained in the HKCEE Grade E or above in at least five subjects including English Languauge (Syllabus B) and Chinese Language; and have at least three years of shopping centre-related work experience; or • hold membership / associate membership of recognised professional bodies. Applicants with other qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merits. Applicants who are interested in the industry or in developing their career in the field may apply, and those working in the property industry or related fields will be given preference. Applicants who cannot satisfy the requirements specified may be considered for admission providing they have at least three years of supervisory working experience in the relevant fields. They should also have an acceptable general education background. **For Direct Entry to Level Two, applicants shall:** • hold the Advanced Certificate / Certificate in Shopping Centre Management; • or, hold a Professional Diploma or a Degree awarded by a recognised post-secondary institution in a relevant subject and have more than three years of work experience in the relevant field at managerial level. Exemption is not normally granted except under prescribed circumstances. 1. Candidates who are seeking directly entry to Level Two may be exempted from taking all Level One subjects and no further exemptions shall be considered. 2. Candidates who have obtained: a. the Advanced Certificate / Certificate in Shopping Centre Management (Level One) **AND** b. a bachelors degree and have passed relevant subject(s) in that degree may apply for exemption and a maximum of 2 subjects may be granted in Level Two.
Commencement Dates	March 07 for Level Two intake (to be advised)
Day / Time	3 evenings a week
Duration	18 months
Fee	Course fee: HK$3,290 per module. Application fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	1 Feb 07 (Level Two)

SE 31-115-00
Advanced Diploma / Diploma in Facility and Property Management

Enquiries: 2508 8819 Email: agnescy@hkuspace.hku.hk / kt.chan@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is jointly developed by HKU SPACE and the Department of Real Estate and Construction, Faculty of Architecture, The University of Hong Kong. It comprises 10 modules covering: all aspects of Facility and Property Management.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: • hold the Diploma in Housing Management/Professional Diploma in Housing Management awarded by HKU SPACE; or • hold the Certificate in Property Management awarded by HKU SPACE, or other recognized Certificates or Diplomas related to the field, plus 3 years of work experience in the field or • be members of facility management related professional bodies, for example, Hong Kong Institute of Facility Management (HKIFM), Hong Kong Institute of Housing (HKIH), Chartered Institute of Housing Asia Pacific Branch (CIH), etc. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merits
Day / Time	normally 2 evenings a week
Fee	HK$ 4,000 per module; application fee: HK$ 150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	Detailed information and application form can be obtained 1-2 months before the commencement date, please visit HKU SPACE website at http://hkuspace.hku.hk or contact programme staff.

SE 31-102-00 (71)
Foundation Certificate for Trainers in Security Services

Enquiries: 2508 8816 Email: winky.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk / emily.li@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a "Train-the-Trainers" course for managerial grade security personnel, especially those responsible for staff training and development. It will enable them to provide appropriate training to their subordinates. The course covers: Legal aspects; Operational aspects; and Learning and training theories and principles, and their applications.

Entry Requirements	All applicants should be sponsored by their employers and: • **either**, be matriculants or have equivalent qualifications; • **or**, be 30 and have 5 years' relevant working experience; • **or**, be a member of a relevant professional body.
Day / Time	2 evenings a week, starting 13 Oct 07 (To be confirmed)
Fee	• Course fee: $9,020 (subject to approval) • Application fee: $150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	3 Sept 07

SE 44-078-01-02 (61)
地產代理資格考試精修課程

查詢電話：2508 8823 電郵: ann.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

此課程獲得地產代理監管局認可，旨在為有意從事地產代理工作的人仕提供實用的發牌考試精修課程。課程參考「地產代理資格考試範圍」而編寫切合考試綱要。

入學資格	任何有意從事地產代理工作之人士。完成中五或具有同等程度學歷 (注意：此乃地產代理監管局發牌必須條件)。
導師	由從事與地產代理有關之資深專業人士主講
開課日期及時間	2007 年 1 月，（共 30 小時）；6:45 pm - 9:45 pm（暫定）
學費	$ 2,200（有待審批）
截止報名日期	2006 年 11 月下旬開始接受報名，2007 年 1 月上旬截止（暫定）

SE 44-078-04 (61)
地產代理監管局持續專業進修講座

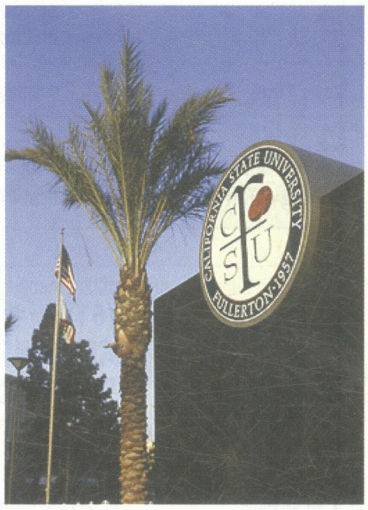
查詢電話：2508 8823 電郵: ann.lee@hkuspace.hku.hk

為配合「地產代理監管局」推行的持續專業進修計劃，香港大學專業進修學院與世紀 21 香港有限公司，合辦多個持續專業進修講座，以配合從業員的需求。詳情請致電本學院查詢：25088823 或瀏覽 http://hkuspace.hku.hk/form/se44-078-04.pdf 參閱最新資料。

Public Relations and Advertising
公關及廣告課程

SE 15-801-00 (71)
Master of Arts in Communications
With Concentration in Public Relations and Advertising
California State University, Fullerton

Enquiries: 2975 5771 / 735 Email: km.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk Fax: 2517 8253



HKU SPACE offers this master programme with California State University, Fullerton. Its College of Communications is highly reputable and has one of the largest and most comprehensive programmes in advertising and public relations in the United States. This programme aims to equip students with contemporary developments of conceptual knowledge in the field and develop students into professional practitioners.

To obtain this fully equivalent US master degree, students will be required to complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications offered by HKU SPACE, as well as take six courses taught by professors from California State University, Fullerton, plus a Comprehensive Examination. Such arrangements will help students obtain both awards in about 2 years and keep a balance between professional practices and the knowledge frontier.

Semester	Courses	
Fall 07 (Sept - Nov 07)	IMC Principles and Practices Consumer Behavior Advertising and Promotion Management	HKU SPACE courses from the Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications*
Winter 07 (Jan 08)	Theory and Literature of Communications	Cal State Fullerton course
Spring 08 (Feb - May 08)	Strategic Marketing Management Creative Strategy and Media Planning Marketing Public Relations Stakeholder Relationship and Crisis Management	HKU SPACE courses*
Summer 08 (Jun - Jul 08)	Communications Research Design and Analysis Graduate Practicum in Public Relations	Cal State Fullerton courses
Fall 08 (Sept - Nov 08)	Brand Communications Final Project	HKU SPACE courses*
Winter 08 (Jan 09)	Media Audience Behavior	Cal State Fullerton course
Summer 09 (Jun-Jul 09)	Entertainment Public Relations Tourism and Travel	Cal State Fullerton courses
Fall 09 (Nov 09)	Comprehensive Examination	

** *Course sequences and offering of specific courses (for MA courses only) may change due to lecturer's availability and other reasons.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • a first degree (GPA 2.75 or above in the last two years or the last 60 units); • a TOEFL score of 550 or above. Applicants whose first degree is from a university in an English-speaking country are exempt from the TOEFL requirement.
Day / Time	Postgraduate diploma courses: Wed: 3 hours (7:00 - 10:00 pm), Sat: 6 hours (2:30 - 5:30 pm; 7:00 - 10:00 pm), Sun: 3 hours (2:30 - 5:30 pm), each course lasts for 2 weeks, starting Sept 07. Cal State Fullerton courses: Tue-Fri: 3 hours (7:00 - 10:00 pm), Sat & Sun: 4 hours (2:30 - 6:30 pm), each course lasts for 2 weeks, starting Jan 08.
Duration	24 months (course works) + Comprehensive Examination
Fee	• Course Fee: HK$29,700, plus US$8,379, paid in two instalments • Application Fee (non-refundable) HKU SPACE: HK$150 Cal State Fullerton: HK$429 (equivalent to US$55)

Documents for Application	All documents should be sent to Ms Ka Ng, 5/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. a. Duly completed application forms of the California State Fullerton and HKU SPACE (SF26) b. Copies of academic certificates and original official transcripts from applicant's universities c. TOEFL result slip (if applicable) d. A 1000-word personal statement describing the applicant's professional accomplishments and how the programme would help him/her reach professional goals e. Three recommendation letters for this programme f. Resume g. Two crossed cheques (payable to "HKU SPACE"): HK$150 (HKU SPACE), HK$429 (Cal State Fullerton) Applications will not be processed unless all necessary documents are in place.
Closing date for application	15 Mar 07

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 15-802-00 (62)
MA in Work Based Learning Studies (Communication)

Middlesex University, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5725 Email: om.tam@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with Middlesex University for people who are working in communication areas, such as public relations, marketing communications and media.

The programme consist of 2 parts: The HKU SPACE Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations, worth 60 credits; and 1 year of part-time study for a further 120 credits. Starting Oct 06, leading to the MA award.

Students should normally be professionals working in a public relations or marketing communication related position, and are expected to develop their learning in the workplace. Modules are student-centred and require independent study, with the aid of resource packs. Students are also allocated a programme adviser. Each 12-week semester will include seminars, tutorials and workshop sessions. Assessment is based on coursework.

Entry Requirements	Applicants shall: • holders of a recognized academic degree or professional qualification, and • a minimum of 5 years of relevant working experience. Under exceptional circumstances, those without a degree will be considered case-by-case on individual merits.
English Proficiency	applicants must have • IELTS 6.5 or above or • a TOEFL 575 (paper based), 237 (computer based) and 4.5 in Test of Written English, or • Pitman ESOL Advanced level with oral test. • The Cambridge Proficiency Certificate at grade C or above or • a GCSE in English language at grade C or above, • or equivalent level of achievement at Middlesex English Language Test (MELT). Applicants whose first degree was studied and assessed substantially in English may be exempted from the above requirements. Candidates without the above will be required to attend an interview where their English language proficiency level will be assessed.
Fee	Course Fee: HK$29,700 (Part I) + HK$65,000 (Part II) (paid in four instalments). Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	15 Mar 07.
Documents for application	All documents should be sent to Ms.Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. a. Duly completed HKU SPACE application form (SF26) b. Copies of academic certificates c. A crossed cheque for HK$150 made payable to "HKU SPACE"

This course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 15-112-00 (71)
Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications

Enquiries: 2975 5708/ 5735 Email: patricia.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Integrated Marketing Communications is a strategic approach focused on managing all organizational communications. It aims to help companies build successful brand relationships with customers and other stakeholders, including employees, government, community, the media, the financial sector, and other segments of the public.

This Postgraduate Diploma programme consists of eight courses and a Final Project, which are specially designed to cover all aspects of this new discipline and will be taught by HKU SPACE staff and renowned professionals. The courses will achieve a blend of concepts and commercial applications by extensive training modes like lectures, cases, role-plays, etc. Selected company cases from Mainland China are included to cater for the specific needs and business ecology of Hong Kong. Holders of this Postgraduate Diploma can apply for **the Master of Arts in Communications (with concentration in advertising and public relations)** jointly offered by HKU SPACE and California State University, Fullerton, subject to the fulfillment of other requirements. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Chinese.

Semester	Courses		
Fall 07 (Sept-Nov 07)	• IMC Principles and Practices	• Consumer Behavior	• Advertising and Promotion Management
Spring 08 (Feb-May 08)	• Strategic Marketing Management • Marketing Public Relations	• Creative Strategy and Media Planning • Stakeholder Relationship and Crisis Management	
Fall 08 (Sept-Nov 08)	• Brand Communications	• Final Project	

** Course sequences may change due to lecturer's availability and other reasons.*

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have a first degree; those who have relevant experience but not a degree will be considered on the merits.
Day / Time	Wed: 3 hours (7:00 - 10:00 pm), Sat: 6 hours (2:30 - 5:30 pm; 7:00 - 10:00 pm), Sun: 3 hours (2:30 - 5:30 pm), each course lasts for 2 weeks, starting Sept 07.
Duration	15 months
Venue	HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee	• Course Fee: HK$29,700, paid in two instalments • Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Documents for Application	All documents should be sent to Ms Patricia Ng, 5/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. a. Duly completed HKU SPACE application form (SF26) b. Copies of academic certificates c. A 500-word letter outlining the applicant's education, training and working experience, and saying how he/she will benefit from the programme d. Resume e. A crossed cheque for HK$150 made payable to "HKU SPACE"
Closing date for application	15 Jun 07

SE 15-108-00 (62)
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations

Enquiries: 2975 5725 Email: om.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme will benefit both newcomers to Public Relations (PR) and existing practitioners. It stresses a problem-solving approach that allows students to put the communication and PR theories that they learn into practice. Students, in completion of the programme, have an option of further study of MA in Communications (University of California State, Fullerton), in Hong Kong, and receive a maximum of 9-credit exemption out of 30, or MA in Work Based Learning Studies (Communication) (Middlesex University), and receive an exemption of 60 out of 180 cedits.

Introductory Modules (108 hours)	
1. Contemporary Public Relations and Theory	3. Basic PR Skills: Presentation Techniques Workshop
2. Basic PR Skills: Programme Planning and Event Management	4. PR Writing and Production
Advanced Modules (108 hours)	
5. Communication through the Media	7. Strategic PR Functions and Specialist PR Practices
6. Crisis and Corporate Communications	8. Final Project Presentations

Students who complete only the 4 introductory modules will receive a Postgraduate Certificate in Public Relations.

Course Director	Mr. Eric Wong
Entry Requirements	All documents should be sent to Ms.Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. a. Duly completed HKU SPACE application form (SF26) b. Copies of academic certificates c. A letter outlining the applicant's education, training and working experience, and saying how he/she will benefit from the programme d. A crossed cheque for HK$150 made payable to "HKU SPACE"

Day / Time	Tue 7-10 pm & Sat, 2:30 - 5:30 pm, starting 28 Apr 07. The closing date for application is 12 Mar 07
Duration	9 months, part-time.
Venue	494 King's Road, North Point, HK
Fee	• Course Fee: $29,700, paid in 2 equal instalments. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).

SE 15-121-00 (71)
Postgraduate Diploma in Media Management




Enquiries: 2975 5771 E-mail: km.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk Fax: 2517 8253

Continuously changing audience interests and intensive market fragmentations make media management an even more difficult task nowadays. People in the field of media management need to be versatile for serving needs of both audiences and advertisers, as well as securing successful business performance. The function of media on setting up social agenda characterizes the communication nature, which must be well recognized and carefully handled by management. This first-ever Postgraduate Diploma in Media Management of HKU SPACE provides thorough training for those who are working or would like to pursue a career in the media industry which includes TV, films, books, internet, radio, newspaper, magazines, etc. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Chinese.

Holders of this Postgraduate Diploma can apply for **the Master of Arts in Communications** jointly offered by HKU SPACE and California State University, Fullerton, subject to the fulfillment of other requirements.

Practical	Experienced lecturers in different media formats
Contemporary	State-of-art media management knowledge
Comprehensive	All rounded training from concepts to practice and from technology to economics

4 Parts, 12 courses (216 hours)

Part One - Strategy and Positioning
- Introduction to Media Management
- Media Strategy and Implementation

Part Two - Marketing and Branding
- Sales and Marketing in Media Venture
- Advertising Market and Business Operation
- Media Brand Management
- Media and Integrated Marketing

Part Three–Content and Technology
- Content Management
- Media Organization and New Technology

Part Four - Structure and Operation
- Media Policies and Regulations
- Media Organizational Behavior
- Media Economics and Finance
- Merge and Acquisition Strategy

Out-of-town visit (optional)

To enable students to have better exposure and keep in touch with the media industry, a visit of about 5 days will be organized to visit media, advertising agencies, PR agencies and other corporations out of Hong Kong.

1 audit course (optional)

Students of this programme can audit the course "Stakeholder Relationship and Crisis Management" of the Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have a first degree; those who have relevant experience but not a degree will be considered on the merits.
Day / Time	Saturdays and Sundays in every other weeks, 6 hrs for each day (2:30 - 5:30 pm, 7:00 - 10:00 pm)
Duration	1 year
Fee	• Course Fee: HK$35,000 paid in two instalments • Application Fee: HK$150, non-refundable
Documents for Application	All documents should be sent to Ms Ka Ng, 5/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU, Pokfulam Road, HK. a. Duly completed HKU SPACE application form (SF26) b. Copies of academic certificates; c. A 500-word letter outlining the applicant's education, training and working experience, and stating how he/she would benefit from the programme; d. Resume; e. A crossed cheque for HK$150 made payable to "HKU SPACE".
Closing date for application	31 Oct 07

SE 15-120-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Journalism and Communication)

Enquires: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Journalism and Communication) is designed to prepare well-trained and well-qualified graduates for serving not only newspapers and mass media organizations, but also private businesses and NGOs, where they will use the skills and knowledge they learn in doing publicity, promotion, marketing and public relations. On completion of the programme, students will have obtained a broad-based social sciences education; be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of journalism and communication; and have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional career training and further studies at degree level. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Chinese (Applicants should be able to read and write in both English and Chinese)

This programme consists of 10 social science modules and 6 journalism and communication modules.

Social Science Modules

- Introduction to Psychology*
- Social Research Methods*
- Hong Kong Society
- Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students
- Self Understanding and Communication Skills*
- Introduction to Sociology *
- Fundamentals of Management in Organizations
- Academic English for Social Sciences Students*
- The Art of Reasoning*
- Basic Information Technology

Journalism and Communication Modules

- News Writing and Reporting in Chinese #
- TV and Radio News Gathering, Writing and Production in Chinese
- News Translation #
- Media, Technology and Society
- News Editing in Chinese
- Mass Communication Theories #

It will lead to three awards:

Certificate in Social Sciences Foundation

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*) (to be completed in 6 months from Apr - Sept 07)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Journalism and Communication)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and 3 stream modules marked with a hash (#) (to be completed in 12 months from Apr 07 - Mar 08)

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Journalism and Communication)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and 6 stream modules (to be completed in 2 years from Apr 07 - Mar 08)

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulating this programme to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Cultural and Media Studies offered by Middlesex University.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years of work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day / Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30-9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00-6:00 pm), starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences Foundation ~ 120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Journalism and Communication) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Journalism and Communication) ~ 480 hrs[1] Detailed information will be available to applicants by Jan 07.
Fee	Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) * Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07.

[1] indicative only

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)
For details, please refer to p. 282-283

SE 15-119-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Marketing Communications)

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Marketing Communications) is designed to benefit practitioners in the field of marketing communications who are interested in career development and further studies, as well as those seeking a new career in this specific field. On completion of the programme, students will have obtained a broad-based social sciences education; be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of marketing communications; and have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional career training and further studies at degree level. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Chinese (Applicants should be able to read and write in both English and Chinese)

Social Science Modules

- Introduction to Psychology*
- Introduction to Sociology *
- Social Research Methods*
- Fundamentals of Management in Organizations
- Hong Kong Society
- Academic English for Social Sciences Students*
- Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students
- The Art of Reasoning*
- Self Understanding and Communication Skills*
- Basic Information Technology

Marketing Communications Modules

- Marketing and Corporate Communications #
- Advertising in Practice
- Public Relations in Practice
- Project Planning and Management #

It will lead to three awards:

Certificate in Social Sciences

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*) (to be completed in 6 months from Apr - Sept 07)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Marketing Communications)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and 2 stream modules marked with an hash (#) (to be completed in 12 months from Apr 07 - Mar 08)

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Marketing Communications)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and all the stream modules (to be completed in 2 years from Apr 07 - Mar 09)

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulating this programme to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study either to the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Communications offered by the California State University, Fullerton or the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Integrated Strategic Communication offered by the City University of Hong Kong.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day / Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30-9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00-6:00 pm), starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences ~ 120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Marketing Communications) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Marketing Communications) ~ 480 hrs[1] Detailed timetable information will be available to applicants by Jan 07.
Fee	Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07

[1] indicative only

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)

For details, please refer to p. 282-283

SE 15-113-00 (62)
Foundation Certificate in English PR Writing Techniques and Presentation Skills

Enquiries: 2975 5725 Email: om.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

Communication is the essence of public relations. This intensive 25-session course is a comprehensive "techniques" course designed to prepare you for a successful career in PR. Here you will learn the full range of English PR communication techniques spanning writing, desktop publishing, and presentations. Major projects include developing a press kit, designing a cv newsletter, and delivering a persuasive group presentation.

Tutor	Ms. Ada Leung, MBA *CUHK*.
Entry Requirements	Applicants should have received a good standard of education (normally at post-secondary level) and be proficient in written and spoken English (e.g. a pass in HKCEE English Language [Syllabus B] or equivalent). Preference will be given to those who have worked in public relations or a related field. Copies of academic certificates should be submitted with application form to Ms Lam, 8/F, TT Tsui Building, HKU Pokfulam Road, HK
Day / Time	Tue 7-10 pm, starting 24 Apr 07. The closing date for application is 24 Mar 07 .
Duration	25 meetings (75 hours).
Venue	Rm 602, 6/F, Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay, Kowloon
Fee	$7,210

SE 15-042-24-72 (61)
表演語言工作坊 — 溝通技巧訓練班

「表演」的定義不只是舞台表演，日常生活的待人接物、與人相處，以至與客戶接觸，給學生授課，我們都在運用一套自己的「表演語言」。若能成功地掌握及配合自己的性格，自然信心十足，相反便會造成自卑、誤解等溝通障礙。本課程旨在透過認識身體關節、吐字、呼吸節拍等元素，藉著「劇場遊戲」、「處境實習」、「面具訓練」、「模擬演出」及「聆聽身體語言」等練習，發掘並接納自我的性格，掌握「表演語言」的運用方法，增強自己的表達能力，找到與人溝通的成功路徑。（因場地關係，學員須穿著便服脫鞋上課。）

導　師　：何紹勳先生
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 24 日起逢星期二
時　間　：8:10 -10:10 pm（共 10 講）
地　點　：灣仔灣景中心 3 樓 305 室
學　費　：$1,290

SE 15-042-28-72 (61)
總統禮儀培訓班

本課程主要教授的並非一般社交禮儀。全世界的國家，任何總統、元首級的領導人物，都需要學習相關的「總統禮儀」。有機會對外代表機構、團體的人士，學習禮儀不僅是求不失禮自己的「小課題」。禮儀是每個人都必須掌握的基本常識。

本課程將從內在學養起步，逐步深化禮儀的修習，從而建構有諸內而形於外的禮數。內容包括：音樂會、電影首映、酒會等主要社交場合禮儀；介紹中、西宴會禮儀，中、西、日、泰和素食的飲食文化並西方餐桌禮儀；籌辦慈善、公開活動一般技巧及禮儀。

* 課程將安排學員自由參與一次西式晚餐實習(包括餐酒)，每位費用約 $180 至 $200。

導　師　：何紹勳先生
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 23 日起逢星期一
時　間　：8:10 -10:10 pm（共 12 講）
學　費　：$1,610

SE 15-042-25-71 (61)
「面具訓練」工作坊 — 管理技巧訓練班
Mask Training - Workshop

踏進 21 世紀，源自傳統劇場訓練的「面具訓練」已被不少歐、美商業機構採用，作為培訓員，強化團體精神以至增強行政人員管理能力的工具。學員戴上「中性面具」接受一系列的鍛練，從中更清晰地觀察到自己性格能力上的優點與缺點，藉此培養個人的氣息及魅力。面具訓練一項重心鍛練著重「時間」，「空間」及「元素」(人力)的掌握技巧，有助於訓練行政階層的管理及領導能力。

導　師　：何紹勳先生
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 25 日起逢星期三
時　間　：8:10 -10:10 pm（共 10 講）
學　費　：$1,400
教學語言　：粵語 (輔以英語)

SE 15-042-30-72 (61)
宴會及餐桌禮儀實習
Western Banquet and Dining Practice

導　師　：何紹勳先生
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 26 日起（逢星期四）
時　間　：8:10 - 10:10 pm
（共六課 - 包括晚宴實習）
學　費　：$1,180

氤ining芫@詞，今天的含意已超越一般『用膳』，還包括人際交誼、商務酬酢等社交活動。不論是行政午餐、商務宴會、週年晚宴、開幕酒會等場合，皆有一套既定的禮儀。本課程會從中、西、日、泰及素食飲食文化研究起步，學習不同飲食文化和基本餐桌禮儀。內容包括赴會前步署、衣著指引（Dress Code）、宴會餐桌禮儀、談吐技巧、西洋餐酒常識與點酒需知、祝酒（Toast）儀式、酒會（Cocktail）禮儀等，讓學員知道餐飲社交禮數與常識，避免失儀而有損自己及所代表機構的形象。課堂主要以粵語教學，輔以英語。

* 學員需參加一場西方晚宴實習－包括六道西菜、紅或白酒一杯連香檳及半小時酒會。
* 學員需於第一課繳交 $310 作為晚宴費用。

Photography
攝影

專業及廣告攝影課程
查詢電話：2975 5725　電郵：om.lam@hkuspace.hku.hk

導　師　：蔡克信先生

SE 15-043-12-73 (61)
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 10 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 8 講）

SE 15-043-12-74 (61)
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 12 日起逢星期四
時　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 8 講）
地　點　：香港英皇道 1044 號福昌樓 3 樓 2 字 B4 室香港專業攝影學院 (Studio 3)
學　費　：$1,650
名　額　：每班 15 人

本課程適合一般對菲林及數碼攝影有興趣及有志晉身攝影助手、攝影師及開設影樓等人士選讀，課程中以實習為主。

課程包括：
1. 專業小型單鏡 135 及中型 120 菲林及數碼相機運用
2. 專業大型 4X5 及 8X10 大型菲林及數碼相機運用
3. 廣告商品菲林及高解像度（四千萬像素）數碼攝影技巧
4. 戶外建築、室內設計及風景攝影之攝影技巧等

免費提供電腦及黑房器材作實習之用。但學員須自付消耗性材料，如菲林、藥水等費用，約 $150 。

Sociology, Social Work and Psychology
社會學、社會工作及心理學

Psychology
心理學

SE 28-126-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Youth Counselling)
Enquiries: 2975 5865　Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Youth Counselling) is designed to benefit practitioners in the field of youth counselling who are interested in career development and further studies, as well as those seeking a new career in this specific field. On completion of the programme, students will have obtained a broad-based social sciences education; be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of youth counselling; and have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional career training and further studies at degree level. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Chinese (Applicants should be able to read and write in both English and Chinese)

Social Science Modules		
• Introduction to Psychology*	• Academic English for Social Sciences Students*	• Introduction to Sociology *
• Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students	• Social Research Methods*	• The Art of Reasoning*
• Fundamentals of Management in Organizations	• Self Understanding and Communication Skills*	• Hong Kong Society
• Basic Information Technology		
Youth Counselling Modules		
• Introduction to Counselling #	• Practicum #	• Counselling Theories
• Sensitivity Training and Adventure-based Counseling (ABC)	• Human Growth and Personality Development	• Topical Issues in Youth Counselling #

It will lead to three awards:

Certificate in Social Sciences

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*) (to be completed in 6 months from Apr 07 - Sept 07)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Youth Counselling)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and 3 stream modules that are marked with a hash (#) (to be completed in 12 months from Apr 07 - Mar 08)

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Youth Counselling)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and all the stream modules (to be completed in 2 years from Apr 07 - Mar 09)

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulating this programme to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study either to the Bachelor of Social Science Degree by a local university or the Work Based Learning Studies (WBLS) Degree in Youth Work offered by Middlesex University.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day / Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30-9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00-6:00 pm), starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences ~ 120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Youth Counselling) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Youth Counselling) ~ 480 hrs[1] Detailed information will be available to applicants by Jan 07.
Fee	Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) * Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07

[1] indicative only

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams) For details, please refer to p. 282-283

SE 26-112-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology)

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology) is designed to benefit practitioners in the field of applied psychology who are interested in career development and further studies, as well as those seeking a new career in this specific field. On completion of the programme, students will have obtained a broad-based social sciences education; be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of applied psychology; and have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional career training and further studies at degree level. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Chinese (Applicants should be able to read and write in both English and Chinese)

This programme consists of 10 social science modules and 5 psychology modules.

Social Science Modules		
• Introduction to Psychology*	• Introduction to Sociology *	• Social Research Methods*
• Fundamentals of Management in Organizations	• Hong Kong Society	• Academic English for Social Sciences Students*
• Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students	• The Art of Reasoning*	• Self Understanding and Communication Skills*
• Basic Information Technology		
Psychology Modules		
• Developmental Psychology #	• Social Psychology #	• Abnormal Psychology
• Organizational Behaviour	• Workshops	

It will lead to three awards:

Certificate in Social Sciences

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*) (to be completed in 6 months from Apr – Sept 07)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and 2 stream modules that are marked with a hash (#) (to be completed in 12 months from Apr 07 – Mar 08)

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and 5 stream modules (to be completed in 2 years from Apr 07 - Mar 09)

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulating this programme to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study to the Bachelor of Social Science Degree by a local university.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years of work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day / Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30-9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00-6:00 pm), starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences ~ 120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Psychology) ~ 480 hrs[1] Detailed timetable information will be available to applicants by Jan 07.
Fee	Course Fee: Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) * Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07

[1] indicative only

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams) For details, please refer to p. 282-283

SE 26-111-00 (61)
Certificate in Expressive Art Facilitation

Enquiries: 2975 5657 Email: rachel.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course will help professionals and teachers who want to use art in their work with clients and students to develop human potential and strengthen emotional ties. The course provides a comprehensive overview of art and the power of creativity, based upon theoretical concepts with the intention of integrating an Expressive Art Program into current psychological/educational programs and services currently offered in Hong Kong.

Assessment will be based on written assignments, an expressive art facilitation project, portfolio and class participation. There will be a minimum attendance requirement of 80%. The medium of instruction is English supplemented with Cantonese.

Tutor	Ms. Julia Byrne, MA *Florida State University*; Ms. Ivy Fung, PgDip *Hertfordshire*, Registered A. T.; Ms Josette Balsa, MSc *Geneva*
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: (a) be helping professionals, such as social workers, nurses, counsellors or teachers; and (b) have at least two years of work experience in a recognized agency, eg. non-governmental organization, institution or school.
Day /Time	Tue and Thu, 6:30-9:30pm, starting 6 Mar 07 (30 sessions); plus two workshops on 23 Jun 07 (2:00-6:00pm) and 24 Jun 07 (10:00am –5:00pm)
Fee	$8,800, including art materials fees

SE 01-108-00 (71)
Foundation Certificate in Life Coaching



Enquiries: 2975 5657 Email: rachel.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is mainly designed for middle and senior managers in HRD and HRM professions, organisation development consultants, technical specialists, community and social workers and other professionals who are moving into a coaching role. The course takes an approach to management that aims at inspiring individuals to enhance their effectiveness in the workplace. Assessment is based on 2 written assignments (60%) and a final project related to developing their coaching practice (40%). There will be a minimum attendance requirement of 70%. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

There are 8 Units: Coaching Model; Listening Techniques; Questioning Techniques; Making Distinction; Feedback; Empowering Message; The Application of Coaching; and Assessment of Coaching Effectiveness

Tutor	Ms Gloria Hung
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, be aged 21 or above, with a minimum of 2 years' experience in the management position • or, have completed Form 7 studies and be proficient in written and spoken English (a pass in HKCEE English Language (Syllabus B) or equivalent).
Day /Time	Mon, 7 pm - 10 pm, starting 3 Sept 07 (20 meetings).
Duration	60 hours, 20 sessions
Fee	$6,900

SE 01-109-00 (62)
Foundation Certificate in Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP) for the Workplace

Enquiries: 2975 5657 Email: rachel.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course aims to introduce participants to the basics of Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP). It is a new behavioural psychology that discovering the inter-relations between the mind, body and language. Through calibrating the behavioural patterns and language expressions, we can understand the structure of people's thoughts, beliefs and actions. NLP is applicable in personal development, business, education, social work, counseling, psychotherapy, training of athletes and detectives, etc.

Topics include: NLP Communication Model; Presuppositions of NLP; Internal Representational System & Submodalities; Beliefs, Values & Ecology; Perceptual Positions; Congruence & Incongruence; Positive Intention & Reframing; State Management & Physiology Excellence; Rapport & Building Relationship; and Hypnosis and Communication with our Unconscious Mind.

Assessment is based on written assessments. There will be a minimum attendance requirement of 80%. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

Tutor	Mr Alex Cheung, FCMI, FInstAM, FHKIoD, Master Trainer of INLPA & Authorized Trainer of ABNLP and other qualified trainers
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • either, be 21 or above, with 3 years' working experience • or, have a diploma or degree from a recognized institution or equivalent
Day /Time	Wed, 7:00–10:00 pm, 14 Mar to 1 Aug 07 (20 meetings) The closing date for application is 12 Feb 07
Duration	60 hours, 20 sessions
Fee	$6,900

SE 26-110-00 (62)
催眠治療基礎證書

查詢電話：2975 5657 電郵：rachel.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程是為有興趣進修催眠治療人士而設，旨在提供一系列基礎催眠知識及技巧，讓學員對該學科有基本及概括的認識和應用。適合各行各業人士報讀，尤其是從事社會工作，心理輔導工作，醫護界，教育界等等。

課程根據國際醫學及牙科催眠治療協會（美國IMDHA）訓練內容而編訂，受訓時間共60小時，使學員能夠充份學習及練習。課程以廣東話授課，並輔以相關英文名詞，以配合本地需要。學員畢業後，可繼續修讀其他學術機構舉辦之高級催眠治療課程。此外，學員並可因應學習時數及需要而自行申請多個催眠治療協會之會籍。

本課程分兩個科目共60小時：催眠知識及技巧（30小時）及實用催眠治療方法及技巧（30小時）。課堂以粵語講授為主，輔以英語。

導　師　：鄧國永博士
社會工作碩士、
認可催眠治療培訓導師、
註冊臨床催眠治療師

開課日期　：2007年3月8日至
2007年8月2日
（共20講）（逢星期四）

時　間　：6:30-9:30pm

學　費　：$8,240

名　額　：20人

入學資格：

申請人須具大專畢業或以上程度，並有良好中文及英文水平。

SE 26-109-00 (71)
Foundation Certificate in Music Therapy

Enquiries: 2975 5657 Email: rachel.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is offered to people who wish to understand basic concept, knowledge and skill in music therapy. It will provide a good basis for anyone wishing to undertake further studies that might lead to a professional qualification. This course comprises both theoretical and practical components. In addition to lectures, the classes will include, demonstrations, case studies, discussions and practicum. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese, supplemented by English.

Specific topics to be covered include: History, Functions and Importance of Music Therapy; Introduction to Common Instruments for Music Therapy; Theory and Practice of Behavioural Music Therapy (BMT), Psychodynamic Music Therapy (PMT) and Guided Imagery and Music (GIM); Music Psychology: Vibration, Sounds, Hearing, and Music & Emotions; and Clinical Improvisation.

Tutor	Mr Raymond Ng
Entry Requirements	Applicants should normally have: 1. 5 passes in the HKCEE with proficiency in English or equivalent; 2. working experience in the field of music education, special education, hospital, elderly centre or rehabilitation institute and be over the age of 21; 3. basic keyboard skill, passed ABRSM grade 5 theory or equivalent; and 4. be proficient in one or two musical instruments (Students already completed HKU SPACE "Introduction to Music Therapy" are exempted from requirements 1 and 2 above)
Day / Time	Starting from 18 Jul to 31 Jul 07 (Mon-Fri) Theory: Thur 1:00 - 4:45 pm Practicum: (Group A) 5:00 - 7:30 pm (Group B) 9:30 am - 12:00 pm The Closing date for application is 23 June 07 This is an intensive course with a duration of two weeks
Duration	60 hours
Venue	S18, 3/F, Admiralty Learning Centre, Harcourt Road, HK
Fee	$12,900

*Your name will be automatically placed in the waiting list if the class is full.

Short Course
短期課程

查詢電話：2975 5873 電郵：sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

SE 26-061-01-02 (61)
心理學導論（一）

在過去數十年來，一般人對心理學的興趣都不斷增加，為使學員對心理學有基本認識，特別提供心理學導論課程。整個課程將分為兩部份，第一部份介紹普通心理學的綱要，而第二部份則集中研讀社會心理學。

心理學導論（一）內容包括：心理學之概念、源流及派別；學習的理論和歷程、記憶與遺忘；動機的性質、生理及心理的動機；感覺與知覺等。

導　師　：陳永昌教授
　　香港大學心理學榮譽教授
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二
時　間　：6:30 - 8:00 pm（共 12 講）
學　費　：$820
名　額　：25 人

SE 26-061-02-02 (61)
心理學導論（二）

課程乃心理學導論（一）之延續，目的為向學員提供有關普通心理學的進一步認識，內容著重社會及文化對個體行為之影響。

課程綱要：自然環境、文化背景及社會結構對心理發展及思想的影響；觀念之形成和改變；個性之偏差與異常行為；領袖和領導；偏見之形成；現代都市生活及稠密之人口對行為之影響等。

心理學導論（一）及（二）為兩個獨立課程，學員可自行選擇選修次序，亦可以同時報讀兩個課程。

導　師　：陳永昌教授
　　香港大學心理學榮譽教授
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 13 日起逢星期二
時　間　：8:00 - 9:30 pm（共 12 講）
學　費　：$820
名　額　：25 人

SE 26-061-14-02 (61)
異常心理學導論

本課程是為對異常心理學有興趣的人士而設。內容主要討論何謂異常心理，並分析常見的異常心理行為、成因及處理方法。範圍包括「正常」和「異常」的概念、兒童及青少年的心理發展及問題、成年人的心理發展、日常生活的壓力、精神病及異常性行為、暴力及自毀行為等等。

上課形式包括講座和個案分析論，授課以中文為主，輔以英語，參加者應具有中五或以上程度。

導　師　：吳乃江先生
　　臨床心理學家
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 8 日起逢星期四
時　間　：7:30 pm - 9:00 pm（共 15 講）
學　費　：$890
名　額　：35 人

SE 26-044-01-02 (61)
認識及培養工作間的情緒智能

情緒智能(EQ)有助個人、家庭、人際關係及事業發展。本課程內容包括認識自我的情緒智能、機構內的情緒能源；與上司、下屬及同事間的情緒處理；善用情緒智能解決問題等。主要教學形式包括小組討論、經驗分享、遊戲及短講。

導　師　：李穎明女士
　　臨床心理學家
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 pm（共 5 講）
學　費　：$1,110
名　額　：15 人

SE 26-063-09-02 (61)
舞蹈治療工作坊

舞蹈治療(DMT)是一種另類但非常有效的心理治療法。它理論基礎建立於『身心合一』的理念，釋放貯藏在身體不同部份的壓力，和舒發壓抑已久的情緒，使我們可以重拾『身心合一』和祥的境介。

導　師　：張玉賢小姐
　　輔導心理學家
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 3 日逢星期六
時　間　：10:00 am - 1:00 pm
學　費　：$1,060
名　額　：14 人
　　：建議學員穿輕鬆舒服衣著上課。

SE 26-063-24-02 (61)
Self-Care Through Art Therapy

This course aims to help professionals, teachers, social workers or any people who are interested in self-care to relax and recharge their energy through art activities. It is purely an experiential course. No previous art experience is required. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Speaker : Ms. Chan Pui Tai
Counsellor (B.A, Dip. Edu. (CUHK)
Date/Time : Starting 23 Jun 07 (Sat)
9:30am - 12:30 pm (6 meetings)
Fee : $880
Enrolment : 12

Principles and Practice of Negotiation Skills

This course aims to provide participants with a systematic approach to negotiation tactics and developing the negotiating skills they need at work. The objectives of the course will be achieved through simulated exercises and each student's performance will be critiqued and evaluated in an atmosphere that encourages the development and practice of the newly acquired negotiation skills. The medium of instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English.

Tutor : Mr Gilbert Wong
(Strategic Neogtiator)
Date/Time : **SE 28-042-03-03 (61)**
Starting 3 Mar 07 (4 meeting)
SE 28-042-03-04 (61)
Starting 14 Apr 07 (4 meeting)
Time : 2:30 - 5:30 pm (Sat)
Fee : $910
Enrolment : 30

SE 26-061-41-02 (61)
高階思維之實踐

「思維導圖」(Mind Map®) 是1969年由英國人東尼博贊 (Tony Buzan) 發展出來，是一種開啟大腦潛能的工具，能應用於日常生活，改善學習，創意思考等，以達致更理想的表現。現今全球超過百萬人已懂得運用。此課程旨在協助老師利用「思維導圖」於教學上提升學生的思維技巧如資訊處理、推理等。

課程內容：簡介高階思維與教學——英國國家課程列舉之思維技能；思維導圖簡介；思維導圖實戰應用；如何利用思維導圖引領高階思維學習——思維導圖比較及分析。

備註：完成課程要求及出席率達 80% 可獲 BUZAN CENTRE ASIA 頒發之證書。（須另付港幣 $10）

導　師：羅婉珊小姐
香港大學社會工作碩士及註冊社工
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 21 日及
4 月 28 日（逢星期六）
時　間：9:30 - 5:30 pm（共 2 講）
學　費：$980
名　額：20 人

SE 26-061-37-02 (61)
四維思考 — 成功之路

人類對自身思考的研究已有很長的歷史。人們希望掌握自身以及其他事物。四維思考理論綜合了醫學、生物學，心理學、社會學、認知與控制學等方面的理論, 四維思考學作為一種新的理論，其對象在教育、政府及企業等方面的應用。

課程內容： 現代人的大腦發育過程；人類思考的組織與順序；不同維度思考方式的發展；創意思維；溝通方法。

導　師：陳慶釗先生
工商管理學碩士
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 20 日逢星期五
時　間：7:30 - 9:30 pm （共 8 講）
學　費：$1,010
名　額：30 人

SE 26-044-09-01 (61)
開啟潛意識中“創意”之旅



本課程學員透過學習身心語言程式學(Neuro Linguistic Programming)”的知識及技巧，開啟他們潛意識內在的創意潛能，從而提升創造力，追求達致更優質的生活。課程的特色為體驗或學習理論與實務並重。

導　師：鄭麗玲小姐
哲學碩士
開課日期：2007 年 5 月 5 日起（逢星期六）
時　間：2:00 - 6:00pm（3 講）
地　點：容後公佈
學　費：$880
名　額：30 人

SE 26-061-35-01 (61)
催眠 — 自在好眠

催眠是一種心理治療方法，現代醫療將之歸類為另類療法，對於處理因心理因素而引起的徵狀，例如負面情緒、心理鬱結、壓力、失眠、莫名疼痛等問題，均快速有效。從催眠治療來說，除了接受催眠治療師處理問題外，自我催眠是一種很容易學習及掌握的「自療」方法，能有效地改善自己的睡眠質素。課堂主要以粵語教學，輔以英語。

課程目的在協助參加者學習及明白正確的催眠知識，學習及運用自我催眠的技巧，改善睡眠質素。

導　師：鄧國永博士
哲學博士（臨床催眠治療）
註冊臨床催眠治療師（美國）
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 6 日起（逢星期二）
時　間：7:00 - 10:00pm（4 講）
學　費：$1,010
名　額：30 人

SE 26-061-46-01 (61)
催眠 — 探索神祕



催眠現象是怎樣產生的？進入催眠意境又是怎_一回事？如何運用一些技巧進入催眠意境裡？催眠對身心健康有甚_效用？潛能又可怎樣發揮？舞台上的催眠表演是怎_一回事？本課程引導學員進一步認識催眠，探索催眠的誤解和迷思，學習及運用基本催眠技巧，促進身心健康。課堂主要以粵語教學，輔以英語。

導　師：鄧國永博士
哲學博士（臨床催眠治療）
註冊臨床催眠治療師（美國）
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 3 日起（逢星期二）
時　間：7:00 - 10:00 pm（4 講）
學　費：$1,010
名　額：30 人

SE 26-061-45-01 (61)
催眠 — 心理輔導的應用

催眠的應用範圍十分廣泛，例如心理輔導及治療、牙科及醫療程序、學習及教學技巧、銷售及市場推廣等。一般情況下，心理輔導及治療的過程主要是運用意識的能力，而催眠就可以同時運用意識和潛意識的資源，進一步協助當事人處理其問題或需要。心理輔導及治療使應用催眠，可以促進輔導者與受輔者的工作關係，達致減少抗拒，使當事人更容易改善自己的身心健康。課堂主要以粵語教學，輔以英語。

導　　師　：鄧國永博士
　　哲學博士（臨床催眠治療）
　　註冊臨床催眠治療師（美國）
開課日期　：2007年5月8日起（逢星期二）
時　　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（6講）
學　　費　：$1,010
名　　額　：20人

SE 26-061-47-01 (61)
九型性格 — 活出我「型」

「九型性格」(Enneagram)是一個將不同性格歸類的系統，把千差萬別的人類性格，劃分為互相扣連的三部九型，三部即「膽部」、「心部」和「腦部」；九型即「完美型」、「助人型」、「成就型」、「自我型」、「思考型」、「謹慎型」、「活躍型」、「領袖型」、「平和型」。

「九型性格」相信每個人都是屬於其中一種性格的，在成長歷程、人際相處與社會關係等不斷影響下，你我均會學習其他類型性格的特質，同一類型的性格也會有不同表現。「九型性格」描繪人的性格十分精確和寓意深遠，系統地闡述每種性格的運作表現，並且提供「路牌」予不同的性格，讓每種性格發揮得更完美。本課程目的在協助參加者掌握九型性格 (Enneagram) 的基礎，探索自己的性格類型，突破性格障礙和發揮個人魅力。課堂主要以粵語教學，輔以英語。

導　　師　：鄧國永博士
　　哲學博士（臨床催眠治療）
　　註冊臨床催眠治療師（美國）
開課日期　：2007年6月26日起(逢星期二)
時　　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（6講）
學　　費　：$1,010
名　　額　：30人

SE 26-063-19-02 (61)
了解我關心的人 — MBTI 性格分析

學員可在短時間內初步運用MBTI(性格分析工具)分析自己、他人的性格類型。了解異同及和諧共處之方法。課程以深入淺出之理論為基礎，透過輕鬆活動及討論，讓學員輕易掌握竅門，善用幾條問題，就能開展更健康的人際關係以及家人和朋友的關係。

導　　師　：何慧儀小姐
　　組織心理學家
開課日期　：2007年5月3日
時　　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm（共3講）
學　　費　：$600
名　　額　：30人

SE 26-061-42-02 (61)
「以腦神經科學培育 (Brain-based Learning) 子女」工作坊

本課程將深入淺出地剖釋最新的腦神經科學研究，讓家長更明瞭子女成長中的各類行為與反應。最重要的是，針對子女的各樣行為和學習問題，透過示範及實習，以更科學化的角度，助家長掌握具體和清晰的技巧與策略。

課程內容：

- 父母怎樣配合子女在0-18歲不同階段的腦部發展與變化；
- 腦部的成長與健康，如何影響學習、情緒及性格的發展；
- 促進額葉成長，從而提升專注、分析、自律等能力的方法；
- 如何了解、管理及刺激情緒，以促進學習、提升子女學習動機；
- 獎勵與懲罰，如何改變腦部運作，減低子女長遠的學習動機；

導　　師　：陳惠良先生
　　腦基礎教育學會會長
開課日期　：2007年4月19日起逢星期四
時　　間　：6:30 - 9:30pm（共6講）
學　　費　：$980
名　　額　：30人

SE 26-063-21-02 (61)
處理學生情緒及行為問題實務工作坊

本課程除了有理論分析外，更會由導師分享多年處理情緒行為問題學生的技巧及實務經驗。從如何有效預防學生的情緒行為問題及建立權威，到處理個案時的實務介入技巧及危機管理，以及之後如何做到師生關係復和。課程注重實用性，適合小學輔導人員，中、小學老師及青少年服務社工。課堂以粵語講授為主；輔以英語。

導　師　：鄭俊華先生
　　香港扶幼會盛德中心院長
開課日期　：2007年4月18日 7-10 pm
及時間　　（6節,共18課時）
名　額　：30人
學　費　：$880

SE 26-044-08-02 (61)
尋找“創意”的奧秘

創意並非天才獨有，透過改變個人的思維方式，可把創意的潛質發掘出來。本課程理論及實踐並重，導師具備實踐創意的豐富經驗，深入淺出地教授創意思考，以助學員提升生活及工作質素。

課程內容：創意的迷思；創意創子手；創意基本法；創意好幫手；創意推銷術。

授課形式： 心理測驗、 遊戲 、個案分享及實習等多元化的形式，讓參加者能掌握有關“創意”的知識及技巧

導　師　：鄭麗玲小姐
　　註冊催眠治療師及發證導師
日期　　：2007年5月8日起（逢星期二）
及時間　　7:00-9:00pm（共4講）
學　費　：$580

Social Work and Sociology

SE 28-125-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Social Welfare)

Enquiries: 2975 5865　　Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is designed to benefit practitioners in the field of social welfare who are interested in career development and further studies, as well as those seeking a new career in this specific field. On completion of the programme, students will have obtained a broad-based social sciences education; be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of social welfare; and have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional career training and further studies at degree level. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Chinese (Applicants should be able to read and write in both English and Chinese)

This programme consists of 10 social science modules and 7 social welfare modules.

Social Science Modules

- Introduction to Psychology*
- Introduction to Sociology *
- Social Research Methods*
- Fundamentals of Management in Organizations
- Hong Kong Society
- Academic English for Social Sciences Students*
- Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students
- The Art of Reasoning*
- Self Understanding and Communication Skills*
- Basic Information Technology

Social Welfare Modules

- Introduction to Social Welfare in Hong Kong #
- Introduction to Social Work
- Social Security System #
- Income Maintenance and Poverty Alleviation #
- Investigation Techniques and Handling of Complaints
- Professional Writing Skills for Social Welfare Personnel
- Introduction to Public and Social Administration

It will lead to three awards:

Certificate in Social Sciences

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*)
(to be completed in 6 months from Apr - Sept 07)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Social Welfare)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and the modules marked with a hash(#)
(to be completed in 12 months from Apr 07 - Mar 08)

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Social Welfare)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and all the stream modules
(to be completed in 2 years from Apr 07 - Mar 09)

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulating this programme to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study either to the Bachelor of Social Science Degree in Social Administration by a local university or the Work Based Learning Studies (WBLS) Degree in Social Welfare offered by Middlesex University.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years of work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day / Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30-9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00-6:00 pm), starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Detailed information will be available to applicants by Jan 07. Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences ~120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Social Welfare) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Social Welfare) ~ 480 hrs[1]
Fee	Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) * Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07

[1] indicative only

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams) For details, please refer to p. 293-293

SE 28-127-00 (62)
Foundation Certificate in Counselling Drug Abusers



Enquiries: 2975 5657 Email: rachel.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is an initial attempt to provide specialized training on the nature and treatment of substance abuse. It is also the first step to establish educational standards pertaining to drug treatment education to facilitate future accreditation by professional or government bodies. This programme is designed for helping professionals including social workers, youth counsellors, nurses and school teachers. The Foundation Certificate comprises four modules with a total of 67 course hours: Module 1: Problems of Drug Abused and Drug Abusers; Module 2: Drug Treatment and Rehabilitation Service; Module 3: Advanced Clinical Techniques in Drug Counselling; Module 4: Special Topics in Drug Treatment.

Tutor	Dr. Choy Bing Kong, RSW and guest speakers
Day /Time	Starting 14 Mar to 11 July 07 (Wed), 6.30pm-9.30pm, plus agency visits and adventure training (one whole day)
Venue	KEC 905, 9/F, Kowloon East Campus, 28 Wang Hoi Road, Kowloon Bay
Fee	$5,800

SE 28-065-07-15 (61)
Introduction to Counselling

Enquiries: 2975 5873 Email: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course helps students understand the therapeutic process and acquire specific counselling skills. It will utilise Gerald Egan's conceptualisation of the counselling process and will briefly explore how this approach can be adapted to various theoretical models. Basic Egan's counselling skills will be taught, including active listening, empathy, advanced accurate empathy, immediacy, and problem solving. The class format will consist of lectures, discussions, role plays, and video-taping and is designed to benefit teachers, social workers, para-professional counsellors, and other helping professionals. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

Tutor : Ms.Tenor Choi S.Y., Counsellor
Day /Time : Fri, 7:45 - 9:45 pm, starting 23 Mar 07 (15 session)
Fee : $1,530
Enrolment : 25

SE 28-065-18-03 (61)
Promoting Quality of Life for Elderly People in Community, Hospital and Residential Care Settings

Enquiries: 2975 5873 Email: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is intended for people who want to apply the theories and techniques of Quality of Life (QOL) to elderly people, including people with dementia, who are living in the community, residential care homes, or hospitals. It will be of particular interest to occupational therapists, social workers, and other related workers who serve elderly people.

Tutors : Mr. Leung Kwok Fai
Master of Psychology
Day /Time : Thu, 6.30-9.30pm, starting 3 May 07 (10 sessions)
Fee : $1,650

SE 28-064-01-15 (61)
認識及協助兒童語言之發展

查詢電話: 2975 5873 電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

語言不單是表達思想和溝通的工具，更在兒童的認知、情緒及社交發展上扮演重要的角色。若在語言發展重要期間給予兒童適當的語言刺激，可促進他們在語言及各方面的發展。內容：正常兒童語言發展階段及理論、兒童其他發展對語言之影響、如何提供合適的語言刺激幫助兒童語言理解、表達、及發音能力發展。

導　師 ：古梅聲小姐
言語治療師
開課日期 ：2007 年 4 月 16 日起逢星期一
時　間 ：6:00 - 7:55 pm（共 5 講）
學　費 ：$660
名　額 ：25 人

SE 28-064-03-14 (61)
透視兒童發展需要

查詢電話: 2975 5873 電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程以探討兒童在成長過程中面對的各種問題，包括基本需要、行為、情緒和性心理，並介紹處理這些問題的有效方法和技巧。

內容包括認識兒童成長特徵與基本需要；基本需要與不良行為的關係；兒童情緒；管與教（一）：獎罰竅門；管與教（二）：訓練孩子；兒童性教育；兒童性侵犯及體罰以外的管教方法。

導　師 ：防止虐待兒童會社工
及客座講師
開課日期 ：2007 年 5 月 5 日
時　間 ：2:30 - 5:30 p.m（共 8 講）
逢星期六
學　費 ：$1,010
名　額 ：30 人

SE 28-042-02-14 (61)
演說技巧

查詢電話: 2975 5873 電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

公開演講是重要的溝通技巧，掌握得當可增加自信，提高說服力，發揮個人影響力。本課程透過六講，提供演講全才，包括聲線控制，身體語言，善用幽默感，講故事技巧，精準措詞，處理緊張心理，了解聽眾，及準備講稿等。上課形式包括：啟發講授，示範，課堂實習及個別指導等。

導　師 ：馬志光先生
國際演講會資深會員，
工業及組織心理學碩士
開課日期 ：2007 年 6 月 9 日及 16 日
起逢星期六
時　間 ：9:30 - 5:30 pm （共 2 講）
學　費 ：$960
名　額 ：25 人

SE 28-064-24 (61)
怎樣培養孩子成為理財高手

查詢電話: 2975 5873 電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

除了帶來方便外，也改變了消費模式。現今的兒童有意識或無意識地已經進入了現實社會並參與消費，隨著可使用八達通和信用咭購買想要的東西，不需要拿錢出來，也不需要理會是否負擔得起。本課程旨為 4-12 歲兒童的父母或家長提供教導孩子基本理財的概念。

內容包括：教理財必須要教的要點 - 解碼「財務智商」(Financial Intelligence)；孩子須知的財務知識；孩子創富心態的培養；如何幫助孩子養成儲蓄的習慣

導　師 ：謝婉玲小姐
註冊教師、工商管理學士
林怡飛小姐
註冊管理會計師、工商管理碩士

SE 28-064-24-02 (61)
開課日期 ：2007 年 5 月 2 日（星期三）
時　間 ：7:30 - 9:30 pm（共 4 講）

SE 28-064-24-03 (61)
開課日期 ：2007 年 5 月 4 日起（星期五）
時　間 ：10:30 am - 12:30 pm（共 4 講）
學　費 ：$580
名　額 ：50 人

SE 28-064-17-12 (61)
幼兒教育新導向（一）

查詢電話: 2975 5873　　電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本課程特別為學前教育的幼師及家長而設計，提供培養出類拔萃孩子的基礎知識及技巧，發展兒童潛質及建立多元才能的有效方法。課程內容包括：1.培育優秀孩子導言；2.自我控制與自律；3. 關懷與同理心；4. 熱誠與責任感；5. 挫敗處理及容忍力；6. 欣賞與寬恕；7. 創意思考力的建立；8. 情緒商數；9. 多元智能的培訓及發展；10. 環境培育及天賦發展。

學員可按興趣選擇一項課題研習，以資應用。

導　師　：梁雪聰先生
　　社會及公共行政碩士及客座講師
開課日期：2007 年 4 月 19 日起逢星期四
時　間　：6:30 - 9:30 pm（共 10 講）
學　費　：$1,380
名　額　：30 人

SE 26-063-20-03 (61)
減壓技巧工作坊

查詢電話: 2975 5873　　電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

壓力除了為我們的生活百上加斤外亦可能會誘發各種身體疾病如高血壓、心臟病及情緒病如抑鬱症等。本課程將由專科醫生深入淺出地探討種種有關應付壓力的問題, 並會教授專業的減壓抗抑鬱實用技巧。

課程內容包括壓力與個人表現的關係、處理壓力之六大關鍵因素、減壓五大方法及實習、正念冥想鬆弛法、減壓技巧和抗抑鬱十式，以及催眠治療與減壓。

導　師　：林煒醫生
　　香港精神科醫學院院士
開課日期：2007 年 5 月 9 日（星期三）
時　間　：7:00 - 10:00 pm
學　費　：$ 670
名　額　：30 人

SE 28-065-19-03 (61)
青少年沉溺行為 ── 介入與輔導工作坊（家長篇）

查詢電話: 2975 5873　　電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

本工作坊將針對家長的需要，從沉溺 (addiction)的角度，探討青少年濫用藥物、沉迷網上活動而衍生的「隱蔽青少年」等與沉溺行為有關的各種現象，以及行為背後所隱藏的各種未能滿足的需要和相關的情緒狀態。工作坊亦從實戰經驗出發，透過個案示範，推介各種有效的輔導技巧和介入取向。

導　師　：陳琦小姐
　　註冊社工
開課日期：2007 年 5 月 2 日（星期三）
時　間　：6:30 pm - 9:30 pm（共 6 講）
學　費　：$840
名　額　：30 人

SE 28-065-20-03 (61)
憤怒情緒管理與輔導技巧工作坊

查詢電話: 2975 5873　　電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

青少年暴力行為和各種情緒問題往往與那些未能處理的憤怒情緒有密切關係。本工作坊可幫助你深入認識各種憤怒情緒；了解憤怒情緒的威力和各種自我管理方法。此外，亦將從老師或輔導員角度，探討各種處理和應對青少年憤怒情緒的手法和相關的輔導技巧。

導　師　：陳琦小姐
　　註冊社工
開課日期：2007 年 3 月 7 日起逢星期三
時　間　：6:30-9:30pm（共 4 講）
學　費　：$740

SE 28-063-01-16 (61)
音樂治療入門



查詢電話: 2975 5873　　電郵：sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

音樂作為治療工具有很悠長的歷史，其概念亦由原始部落的巫醫拿音樂驅鬼，演變成現今音樂治療師以科學及系統的方法把音樂使用於治療上。課程介紹今天音樂治療的理論及在社會上的應用，包括行為、人本和心理分析心理學與音樂治療的關係，及介紹音樂治療在醫療、心理治療、老人服務、特殊教育等等的運用。

導　師　：彭嘉華先生
　　註冊音樂治療師
日　期　：2007 年 3 月 6 日起逢星期二
時　間　：7:00 - 8:45 pm（共 4 講）
學　費　：$470
名　額　：25 人

SE 26-061-32-02 (61)
與孩共舞 - 成長輔導心理學

查詢電話：2975 5873　　電郵: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

孩子是成人必經的人生階段，但不少人成長後卻對孩子感到陌生，甚能從外窺探孩子而未能進入孩子的內心世界。通過理論與實踐，學員將學會如何洞悉孩子的情緒、行為、心態等，從而共同尋求恰當的解決辦法和成長的道路。

此課程旨在引領家長、兒童或青少年教育工作者及服務提供者，用科學的態度與感性從外至內去了解孩子，與孩子建立深厚的關係，舞出合拍、和諧、充實的人生。

導　　師　：梁莊麗雅博士
　　資深臨床心理學家
開課日期　：2007 年 6 月 4 日
時　　間　：6:30 - 9:30 pm（共 4 講）
學　　費　：$690
名　　額　：25 人

SE 28-097-18-02 (61)
社會服務機構活動策劃與管理



政府及社會服務機構經常舉辦很多不同形式的活動和運動會，要將活動舉辦成功而有聲有色，具備吸引市民的「魅力」，實非易事。一個成功活動的背後，必定有審慎的策劃及細密的部署。

本課程便由具有豐富策劃活動經驗的講者教授，分享他們多年來累積的寶貴心得，使學員除了學到組織活動的理論外，更可從書本以外的真實例子掌握到籌備大型節目或活動的技巧。

導　　師　：黎志棠先生
　　工商管理碩士
開課日期　：2007 年 4 月 13 日及 20 日
及時間　　（7 - 10 pm）4 月 14 日及 21 日
　　（2 - 6 pm）
學　　費　：$780
名　　額　：25 人

SE 28-064-25 (61)
女性 — 致富之道

查詢電話：2975 5873　　電郵：sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

不論你是在職的女強人一族或是全職照顧家庭的賢妻良母，除了買保險外，有否想過怎樣靠自己來取得長遠的財務保障？不被經濟、工作環境和突如其來的衝擊所影響，令自己和家人安心生活，健康豐足。課堂主要以粵語教學，輔以英語。

內容：發掘你的財務智商(Financial Intelligence)；探討你對金錢的態度；怎樣和你的伴侶以及家人談「錢」及怎樣從 $1000 元儲蓄開始走向豐盛富足。

導　　師　：謝婉玲小姐
　　工商管理學士
　　林怡飛小姐
　　註冊管理會計師

SE 28-064-25-02 (61)
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 7 日（星期三）
時　　間　：7:30 - 9:30 pm

SE 28-064-25-03 (61)
開課日期　：2007 年 3 月 9 日起（星期五）
時　　間　：10:30 - 12:30 pm

學　　費　：$560
名　　額　：50 人

Training and Human Resource Management
培訓及人力資源管理

Doctor of Social Science(in the field of Human Resource Development), MSc in Human Resource Development, MSc in Human Resource Management and Development, MSc in Human Resource Development and Performance Management, MSc in International HR and Globalisation, Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Human Resource Management and Development), Diploma in Human Resource Management, Graduate Diploma in Adult Education & Training, Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management

Doctor of Social Science
(4-year supported distance learning programme)

Entry Requirements:
- have a relevant master's degree preferably at distinction level;
- submit a detailed outline of an initial research proposal;
- supply a piece of research writing that can demonstrate research capabilities e.g. an MSc. dissertation;
- have a high level of competence in English

- **MSc in Human Resource Development**
- **MSc in Human Resource Management and Developement**
- **MSc in Human Resource Development and Performance Management**
- **MSc in International HR and Globalisation**

(2-year supported distance learning programmes)

Entry Requirements:
i. Either an honours degree or equivalent professional qualification;
ii. or the Diploma in Human Resource Management

Diploma in Human Resource Management
(1-year part-time programme)

Entry Requirements:
i. A good standard of general education, proficiency in English
ii. At least 3 years' relevant professional experience (at non-junior level)

Exemptions:
i. Holders of the Diploma in Adult Education & Training may seek exemption from Modules 1 and 2.
ii. Holders of the Certificate in Adult Education & Training may seek exemption from Module 1.

Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management
(1-year part-time programme)

Entry Requirements:
i. A good standard of general education, proficiency in English
ii. 2 or 3 years' relevant work experience

Graduate Diploma/
Graduate Certificate in Adult Education and Training
(1 year part-time programme)

This course is designed for trainers in commerce, industry and government, teachers in professional, community and adult education and personnel involved in programme management and development in these fields.

SE 01-802-00 (66)
Doctor of Social Science
In the field of Human Resource Development

University of Leicester, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5690 Email: betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This supported distance-learning doctoral programme is the first professional doctorate in HRD in Hong Kong. It is designed to cater for those in training and human resource development who wish to extend their understanding of the (interdisciplinary) theoretical base of HRD and apply that knowledge to the professional problems and issues they encounter.

Part One: (approx. 8 months)

This comprises four advanced research methods training modules.

- Introduction to Social Research
- Quantitative Methods and Analysis
- Philosophical and Methodological Foundations of Social Research
- Qualitative Methods and Analysis

Assessment will consist of **four** assignments of 4,000 words each – one assignment for each module. Each module carries a credit weighting of 20 credits, 80 credits in all.

Part Two: (approx. 18 months)

There will be 10 specialist modules concerned with the research context and the thesis proposal:

- Workplace Learning
- Knowledge Management and the Learning Organization
- Vocational Education and Training and Lifelong Learning
- The Changing Contours of Labour Markets
- Globalisation and HRD
- Gender, Work and Society
- Comparing National Education and Training Systems
- National Culture and HRD
- Youth Transitions, HRD and the Labour Market
- Theories of Growth, Worker Skills and the Role of the State

Course members are asked to choose four of the specialist options offered. Assessment will consist of four assignments of 5,000 words each on the specialist options. Each of the **four** options has a weighting of 25 credits, 100 credits in all.

Part Three: (approx. 22 months)

A doctoral thesis of 50,000 words is required. The main outcome will be a demonstration of the ability to apply appropriate research methodologies to analyse practical and/or theoretical problems confronting an HRD professional.This part carries a credit weighting of 270.

Entry Requirements	Applicants will be considered on an individual basis. An applicant should: • have a relevant master's degree preferably at distinction level; • submit a detailed outline of an initial research proposal; • supply a piece of research writing that can demonstrate her research capabilities e.g. an MSc. dissertation; • have a high level of competence in English.
Duration	4 years (minimum), 6 years (maximum)
Fee	£ 19,250 payable in 4 installments (annual payment). Application fee: HK$200 (non-refundable)

The course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 01-801-00 (64)
MSc in Human Resource Development
MSc in Human Resource Management and Development
MSc in Human Resource Development and Performance Management
MSc in International HR and Globalisation

University of Leicester, UK

Enquiries: 2975 5686 Email: polly.kwok@hkuspace.hku.hk

These 4 MSc programmes have been developed by the Centre for Labour Market Studies at the University of Leicester:

A MSc in Human Resource Development
B MSc in Human Resource Management and Development
C MSc in Human Resource Development and Performance Management
D MSc in International HR and Globalisation

MSc in Human Resource Development:	
Module 1: Employee Development and Workplace Learning	Module 2: The Organisational Context of HRD
Module 3: Comparing National Systems of VET	Module 4: Research Methods
MSc in Human Resource Management and Development:	
Module 1: Employee Development and Workplace Learning	Module 2: Managing Human Resources
Module 3: The Global Context of HRD and HRM	Module 4: Research Methods
MSc in Human Resource Development and Performance Management:	
Module 1: Employee Development and Workplace Learning	Module 2: Performance in Organisations
Module 3: The Global Context of HRD and HRM	Module 4: Research Methods

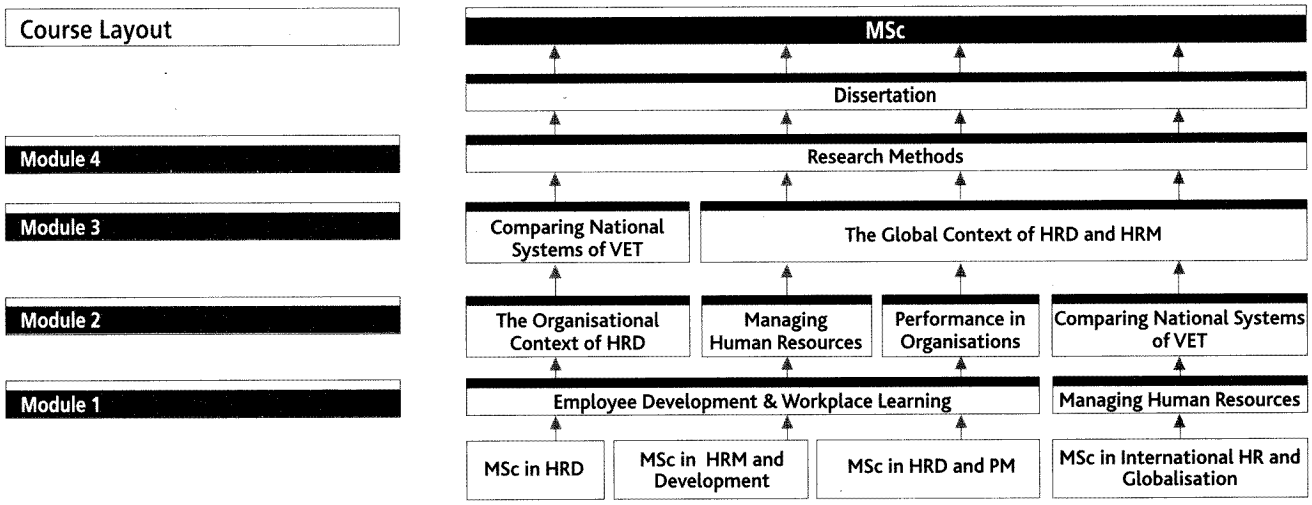
MSc in International HR and Globalisation:	
Module 1: Managing Human Resources	Module 2: Comparing National Systems of VET
Module 3: The Global Context of HRD and HRM	Module 4: Research Methods

The programmes are offered on a supported distance-learning basis. Students are given comprehensive self-study materials that are supported by seminars and tutorials organised in Hong Kong. Assessment is based on a written assignment (4,000 to 5,000 words) for each module and a final dissertation (16,000 to 20,000 words).

Entry Requirements	Applicants should have: • **either,** an honours degree or equivalent; • **or,** the Leicester University Diploma in Training and Development; • **or,** the HKU SPACE Diploma in Human Resource Management.
Duration	2 years
Commencement Dates	1. Jan 07. The closing date for applications is Mid Dec 06 (SE 01-801-00/64) 2. Apr 07. The closing date for applications is Early Mar 07 (SE 01-801-00/65) 3. July 07. The closing date for applications is Early Jun 07 (SE 01-801-00/71) 4. Oct 07. The closing date for applications is Early Sept 07 (SE 01-801-00/73)
Fee	£6,000, paid in 2 instalments (£3,000 and £3,000). Application fee: HK$200 (non-refundable)

These courses are exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

Course Layout



Training and Human Resource Management

SE 01-118-00 (62)
Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Human Resource Management and Development)

Enquiries: 2975 5865 Email: emma.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk

This Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Human Resource Management and Development) is designed to benefit practitioners in the field of human resources management and development who are interested in career development and further studies, as well as for those seeking a new career in this specific field. On completion of the programme, students will have obtained a broad-based social sciences education; be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in the field of human resource management and development; and have acquired the academic capability and practical grounding needed for professional career training and futher studies at degree level. The medium of instruction is English, supplemented with Chinese (Applicants should be able to read and write in both English and Chinese)

This programme consists of 10 social science modules and 5 human resource management and development modules.

Social Science Modules

- Introduction to Psychology*
- Introduction to Sociology *
- Social Research Methods*
- Fundamentals of Management in Organizations
- Hong Kong Society
- Academic English for Social Sciences Students*
- Practical Chinese Language Course for Social Sciences Students
- The Art of Reasoning*
- Self Understanding and Communication Skills*
- Basic Information Technology

Human Resource Management and Development Modules

- Introduction to Human Resource Managment #
- Organizational Behaviour #
- Human Resource Planning and Recruitment #
- Employee Development
- Human Resource Development in China

It will lead to three awards:

Certificate in Social Sciences

Students should complete 4 core social science modules from the six modules that are marked with an asterisk (*)
(to be completed in 6 months from Apr - Sept 07)

Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Human Resource Management and Development)

Students should complete 5 core social science modules and the modules marked with a hash (#)
(to be completed in 12 months from Apr 07 - Mar 08)

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Human Resource Management and Development)

Students should complete 10 core social science modules and all the stream modules
(to be completed in 2 years from Apr 07 - Mar 09)

Progression

HKU SPACE is exploring the possibility of articulating this programme to bachelor degrees offered by other universities. It is envisaged that the Advanced Diploma curriculum will constitute the first year of a three-year bachelor degree programme. Subject to final approval, students may be eligible to apply for further study either to the Bachelor of Social Science in HRM offered by the University of Leicester or the Work Based Learning Studies (WBLS) Degree in HRM offered by Middlesex University.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: a. have gained at least 5 subjects in the HKCEE at Grade E or above including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, or equivalent; and have 3 years work experience. OR b. have gained in HKALE Grade E in 1 AL subject or 2 AS subjects, or equivalent. Applications will also be considered from mature applicants who are 25 years of age on or before February of the year in which admission is sought and who have at least 3 years work experience.
Day / Time	Tuesday and Thursday evenings (6:30-9:30 pm) and Saturday afternoons (2:00-6:00 pm), starting 17 Apr 07 (including face-to-face lectures, tutorials and workshops). Total contact hours for each award are as follows: Certificate in Social Sciences ~120 hrs[1] Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Human Resource Management and Development) ~ 240 hrs[1] Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Human Resource Management and Development) ~ 480 hrs[1] Detailed timetable information will be available to applicants by Jan 07.
Fee	Certificate award HK$ 10,500 (full payment) Diploma award HK$ 21,000 (to be paid in 2 installments) Advanced Diploma award HK$ 42,000 (to be paid in 4 installments) * Fees should be paid upon the receipt of an offer. Application Fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Closing date for application	17 Mar 07

[1] indicative only

Advanced Diploma in Applied Social Sciences (Streams)
For details, please refer to p. 282-283

SE 01-803-00 (71)
Diploma in Human Resource Management

Enquiries: 2975 5690 Email: betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with the University of Leicester. It gives students a solid foundation in Human Resource Management, and also prepares them for entry to Leicester University MSc programmes. It comprises 4 modules: Organisational Behaviour and Employee Development; Management in Organisations; Personnel and HRM; and Culture and the International Context.

Study materials are provided for all 4 modules; There are 3 lectures and 3 group tutorials for each module; There is a separate Academic Writing Unit to help students write more effective academic essays; Exemptions are available to suitably-qualified applicants; and Assessment is based on coursework, a final examination and attendance.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be aged 21 or over; • have a good standard of general education; • have a pass in HKCEE (syllabus B) or equivalent in English; • have at least 3 years' relevant experience. Applicants with less than 3 years' work experience may apply to have relevant study taken into account. Some applicants may be asked to take an English test.
Day / Time	Sat, 2-5 pm, starting Oct 07
Duration	One year
Venue	HKU Campus
Fee	• Course Fee: $22,660. • Application Fee: $150 (non-refundable).
Information and Application	A special application form will be available in late Jun 07.

SE 01-102-00 (71)
Certificate in Training Practice and Human Resource Management



Enquiries: 2975 5690 Email: betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this programme with the Centre for Labour Market Studies (CLMS) of the University of Leicester, UK. It provides an introduction to Training and Human Resource (HR) Management. Each of the 4 modules uses materials prepared by CLMS supplemented by materials that apply Training and HR principles in the local context. Students will be given a Reader's Ticket for the HKU Main Library. The Certificate is awarded by HKU SPACE. Assessment is based on written assignments and a written examination. Students who achieve a Credit (65%) will be guaranteed entry to the HKU SPACE Diploma in Human Resource Management.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • be over 21 or have 2 or 3 years' of relevant work experience; • have a good standard of general education; • be proficient in English.
Day / Time	Sat, 2:30 - 5:30 pm, starting Nov 07.
Duration	One year
Venue	HKU Campus
Fee	• Course fee: $9,785 • Application fee: HK$150 (non-refundable)
Information and Application	A special application form will be available in late Jun 07.

SE 01-112-00 (62)
Executive Certificate for Human Resource Practitioners (Managerial Communication)



Enquiries: 2975 5690 Email: betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme provides an opportunity for HR practitioners in managerial and supervisory positions to improve their communication skills. It comprises modules on interpersonal and organizational communication skills, interviewing skills, communication in groups, and public speaking. Assessment is based on written assignments (50%), oral presentations (40%) and participation (10%). There will be a minimum attendance requirement of 80%.

There are 5 Units: Communication Strategies; Informative Communication; Persuasive Communication; Interviewing Techniques; and Effective Written Communication. Mode of Delivery: Lectures, discussions, simulation, role-play, practice presentation, video viewing and video taping.

Tutors	Dr Pansy Lam; Dr. Warren Linger; Mrs Jenny Deli
Entry Requirements	Applicants should a) have gained in the HKALE Grade E in Use of English or equivalent; and b) have relevant work experience.
Day / Time	Thur, 6:30 - 9:30 pm, starting 29 Mar 07. The closing date for application is 12 Mar 07.
Duration	63 hours, 21 sessions
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centres
Fee	HK$6,700

SE 01-114-00 (62)
Executive Diploma in Training Management and Organization Development

Enquiries: 2975 5690 E-mail: betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme is mainly designed for corporate executive professionals in the public and private sectors and HRM practitioners who have to take up a training management role and who are going to take part in organization development projects.

Module 1 - Training and Employee Development
Module 2 - Strategic Training Management
Module 3 - Organization Development and Culture
Module 4 - Organization Development Skills and Practice
Module 5 - Training and Human Resource Development in Greater China (with a one-day visit to Mainland China)

Students successfully completing all 5 modules will be awarded the Executive Diploma in Training Management and Organization Development. Those who complete Modules 1 to 3 and wish to exit the programme will be awarded the Executive Certificate. Holders of the Executive Certificate may study for the Executive Diploma within 3 years, subject to the offering of the programme.

Assessment is on a per module basis and takes the form of practice exercises, case studies and presentations, depending on the nature of the module.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should a) have a bachelor degree; OR b) i. have an "A" level education ii. have at least 3 years of experience in a management position
Day /Time	Sun, 9:00 am – 1:00pm and 2:00pm – 6:00pm starting Jul 07
Duration	120 hours (15 sessions)
Venue	HKU SPACE Learning Centre
Fee	$15,450 payable in 2 instalments ($9,450 and $6,000)
Closing date for application	30 Jun 07.

SE 01-055-19 (61)
Managing Multicultural Teams

Enquiries 2975 5690 E-mail: betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

This course is designed to help managers, team leaders and business owners manage multicultural teams, and turn cultural differences into a resource for enhancing business. The course will be taught in English.

Tutor : Mr. Sebastien Henry
Date /Time : 21, 28 Mar 07 (Wed), 7 pm - 10 pm
Fee : $1,500

SE 01-115-00 (62)
Executive Certificate In Neuro Linguistic Programme (NLP) for the Workplace
高級行政人員證書(身心語言程式學應用)

Enquiries: 2975 5873 E-mail: sandy.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

In the past, people tended to focus on acquiring technical knowledge in their profession (hard skills) as the only tool needed for career development. People skills (soft skills) like communication skills, negotiation skills, presentation skills, leadership skills etc are also neccessary. Traditional management skills deal with the conscious mind. In NLP, we learn to deal with the subconscious mind so that communication is at a deeper level. If one can be competent in both hard and soft skills, the synergy effect this brings about will make a person outshine competitors. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese, supplemented with English.

Curriculum:

13 meetings of Lecture plus 2 whole-day workshops

- Review of Part I
- Excellence vs Perfection; Cartesian Coordinates
- Hierarchy of Ideas and Chunking
- Language Pattern & Question Techniques
- Milton Model-details
- Meta Model
- Strategy-Elicitation, Design, Installation & Utilization
- The Presentation Skills
- Time Line Techniques
- Neurological Level
- Create Our Future & Change the Personal History
- Resource Elicitation & Resource Supercharger
- S.C.O.R.E Model
- Assessment is based on written assignments, a self-coaching workshop and a final presentation.

Tutor	Alex Cheung, FCMI, FInstAM, FHKIoD, Master Trainer of INLPA & Authorized Trainer of ABNLP and other tutors
Entry Requirements	Applicants should: hold a Foundation Certificate in Neuro Linguistics Programming (NLP) awarded by HKU SPACE, or equivalent (applicants who have foundation training in NLP from other institution may be invited for an interview or assessment); and either be aged 21 and have 3 years of work experience, or hold a diploma or bachelor's degree awarded by a recognized institution.
Day /Time	Wed, 7:00-10:00pm, starting 11 Apr 07
Duration	60 hours, 20 classes
Venue	HKU SPACE Admiralty Learning Centre
Fee	$6,700

SE 01-062-03 (62)
Social and Business Etiquette for Executives
行政人員商務及社交禮儀

Enquiries 2975 5690 Email:betty.kwong@hkuspace.hku.hk

In this global economy, business executives meet with people from different parts of the world and from different cultures and customs. A professional self-image can help you build up your confidence and behave appropriately in your current position and your career advancement. You will learn to look, act and dress like a successful executive.

This programme is designed for professionals at all levels of the corporate ladder, sales professionals wishing to enhance their skill set, young executives with aspirations for advancement, people seeking international positions and men and women wishing to improve their personal and professional image. The Medium of Instruction is Cantonese supplemented with English, Handouts in English.

Contents

Sessions	Speakers
• Social etiquette	Ms. Chan Po Chu, Pearl
• Professional attire	
• Dinning with grace and style	
• Business meeting etiquette	Mrs. Jenny Wong Deli
• Cross cultural communication	
• Make-up techniques for executives	Mr. Chan Man Fai

Date / Time	24 Apr 07 (every Tues, 6 meetings); 7:00 pm to 10:00 pm
Fee	$2800

Transport, Logistics and Urban Studies
運輸、物流及城市研究

SE 59-803-00 (71)
Master of Science in International Shipping and Logistics

University of Newcastle upon Tyne

Enquiries: 2508 8828 Email: wendy.lui@hkuspace.hku.hk

We offer this 2-year part-time master degree programme with the School of Marine Science and Technology, University of Newcastle Upon Tyne, UK. It is designed for graduates from a range of disciplines who are working full-time, and offers full exemption from the educational requirements for Chartered Membership of the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport.

The University of Newcastle upon Tyne - School of Marine Science and Technology is the largest and broadest based marine school in the UK, covering fields of marine engineering and science, coastal management and business, maritime economics and logistics. It is also a major European University Centre for Marine Technology. For more information please browse on http://www.ncl.ac.uk/postgraduate/taught/subjects/martech/courses/408

This Programme comprises 3 trimesters each year. Students take 2 modules in each trimester. Each module is taught in block-mode by teachers from Newcastle. These are 2 compulsory modules: Research Skills and Dissertation.

9 elective modules:
Freight Transport Planning and Management
Marine Transport and Economics
Design and Analysis of Marine Transport Systems
Supply Chain Management
Air Transport Management
The Economic and Financial Appraised of Transport Activities
Port Management and Material Handling Systems
Transport Economics & Policy
International Trade, Transport and Logistics
Financial Management for International Transport
International Strategic Marketing

Courses to be selected to fulfill full exemption requirements of the Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • Have an honours degree in any relevent discipline at Class 2.2 or above or equivalent, • Preferred to have a pass in Mathematics in HKCEE, • English standard is essential. Applicants are expected to have obtained a degree taught in English. Also, workplace English usage and HKCEE English score will be taken into account. • Applicants with non-standard qualifications will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Key criteria will include: academic qualification equivalent to Class 2.2. honours degree, relevant work experience, full membership of a relevant professional body etc
Day/Time	Courses delivered in block mode within a period of 7-10 days to cater for busy executives' schedule.
Duration	Normally completed in two years and the maximum period for completion is 5 years
Fee	• **Course Fee:** HK$120,000 for the whole programme to be paid in 4 instalments (subject to final approval). • **Application Fee:** HK$350 non-refundable

The course is exempted from registration under the NLHPE Ordinance.

SE 59-110-00 (62)
Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management

Enquiries: 2508 8820 Email: wendy.lui@hkuspace.hku.hk

This programme gives students professional training in Logistics / transport management, whether they are already working in the Logistics / transport sectors or planning to do so in future. It is granted with full exemption of the educational requirements for Chartered Membership of The Chartered Institute of Logistics and Transport (CILT). The programme has 3 levels, and students will take a total of 9 courses.

Level 1
• IT for Transport and Logistics • Transport Business Environment • Financial Management and Reporting for Transport and Logistics

Level 2
• Marketing and Service Management • E-business for Transport and Logistics • Corporate Strategy and Decision Making

Level 3	
Either • Global Supply Chain Management • Logistics Management • Procurement, Warehousing and Materials Handling	Or • Transport Policy and Planning • Transport Systems and Management • Interactions of Transport Economics and the Environment

Entry Requirements	Applicants should be at least 18 years of age and: • **either**, satisfy the HKU entry requirements or have equivalent qualifications; • **or**, MILT; • **or**, have a Higher Diploma in Transport Studies or a Diploma in Business Studies (Freight Transport) from the HKIVE, with 2 years' relevant post-qualification work experience; • **or**, have an HKU SPACE Certificate in Transport Studies or HKU SPACE Advanced Certificate in Logistics and Transport Studies, with at least grade C in either 'Introduction to Transport Studies' or 'Introduction to Transport Economics', or 'Introduction to Logistics Studies; • those who do not have the above, but possess 5 years of relevant work experience, with at least 3 years at management level, will also be considered.
Day / Time	• Starting Mar/Apr 07. The closing date for application is 9 Feb 07. • One lecture per week for each course held in weekday evenings • students are free to decide on the number of courses to be taken in each semester
Duration	2 to 6 years
Fee	$5,300 per course

SE 59-111-00 (71)
Executive Certificate in Supply Chain Strategy




Enquiries: 2508 8822 Fax: 2508 6403 Email: wendy.lui@hkuspace.hku.hk

3 modules in this programme:

- Practices of Supply Chain Management (24 hours)
- Entrepreneurship in the Supply Chain Environment (24 hours)
- Risk Management and Supply Chain (24 hours)

Students may enrol into the whole programme or take individual module. Those who have successfully finished all the 3 modules will be awarded the Executive Certificate while those who have only successfully finished individual module will be given the Statement of Attendance.

Minimum Entry Requirements	an applicant shall: a. have gained in the HKCEE Grade E in 5 subjects including English Language (Syllabus B) (Grade C in the case of English Language (Syllabus A)) and Chinese Language, and b. (i) have not less than 5 years work experience in core logistics businesses, or (ii) have at least 3 years relevant work experience at the managerial level of core logistics businesses, or (iii) work in the supply chain businesses, particularly in the wholesaling and retailing sectors with 5 years experiences. Applicants with other equivalent qualifications and relevant work experience will be considered on individual merits.
Day / Time	2 evenings a week
Duration	About 6 months
Fee	Course Fee: $2,060 per module

SE 59-109-00 (71)
Advanced Certificate in Logistics and Transport Studies



Enquiries: 2508 8822 Email: wendy.lui@hkuspace.hku.hk

This is a bridging course for the Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management, for students who do not meet its entry requirements. There are 3 core subjects.

Assessment is based on examination and/or coursework for each subject, except Business Communication, which is assessed by assignments and written reports.

Entry Requirements	Applicants should: • **either**, have 5 passes in HKCEE, including English (Syllabus B) and Mathematics, and have 2 years' relevant work experience; • **or**, at least one year's relevant work experience at a supervisory level; • **or**, an Affiliate Member of The Chartered Institute of Logistics & Transport in Hong Kong.
Duration	About 6 months.
Fee	$9,550

PART

3

Programmes and Courses by Other Academic Units
其他教學部門課程

I SPECIALISED TRAINING CENTRES 專業培訓中心

II COMMUNITY COLLEGE 附屬學院

III CHINA MAINLAND CENTRES 中國內地教學中心

HKU SPACE means education with a global vision

業界贊助尖端科技聯手培育專才
Cyber.i Initiatives Endorsed by Industry Leaders

HKU *SPACE* manages The Cyberport Institute of Hong Kong, The University of Hong Kong (Cyber.i) on behalf of the University. It has received wide support from the industry through sponsorship in equipment and placement since its establishment in 2002.

Town-and-gown Partnership

The vision of Cyber.i is to become a leading regional IT education and training centre, and a hub of IT manpower supply through partnership between academics and the IT industry. There are five Industrial Founding Partners : Cisco Systems(HK) Limited, Hewlett-Packard Hong Kong limited, IBM China/Hong Kong Limited, Microsoft Hong Kong Limited and Oracle Systems Hong Kong Limited, in addition to PCCW as Principal Corporate Partner. Together with a panel of 13 advisors, these patrons contribute to the Cyber.i through course development, and sponsorship of courseware, software, hardware and placement opportunities.

Be Competitive Using Technologies

In our knowledge-based economy, knowledge management and human resources are valuable assets in a corporation. It is important to keep track of these assets and to expand them over time. Employees must be trained for such needs.

The Cyber.i provides customized training program to meet the special skills requirements for an employer or group of employers in areas such as technology training, production or service procedure training, skills upgrade, knowledge update and workplace literacy.

Our experienced instructors can help you use technologies to stay competitive in your business.

For enquires, please contact Ms. Alice Wong(2587 3273)
Fax: 2807 2054

E-Mail: alice.wong@hkuspace.hku.hk

Address: Unit 402-403, Cyberport I, 100 Cyberport Road, Cyberport, Hong Kong

Website: http://cyber-i.hku.hk

香港大學數碼港學院自二零零二年成立以來，一直深獲資訊科技界支持，學院的最大特色是學界與業界掛鈎，讓學員掌握最尖端科技，達到知識與應用並重，配合社會需求。

學界與業界合作

香港大學數碼港學院的使命是透過學界與業界的合作，致力發展為亞洲區內頂尖的資訊科技教育及培訓中心。學院的五間創院工商合作機構包括思科系統香港有限公司、惠普香港有限公司、國際商業機器中國香港有限公司、微軟香港有限公司及甲骨文香港有限公司；電訊盈科則為企業合作機構。工商合作機構與十三位來自工商界的顧問將會支援香港大學數碼港學院的持續發展方向及運作，並會提供課程內容、軟件、硬件、安排職位機會等。

善用科技 提升競爭力

在知識型社會，知識管理及人力資源是企業彌足珍貴的資產。為保持競爭力，企業必須培訓員工，以妥善掌握這些資產，並於適當時期加以擴展。

香港大學數碼港學院提供特約培訓項目如：科技培訓、製作或服務程序培訓、提升技巧、知識更新及工作能力等，以配合個別及一組僱主的專門技術需求。

學院具備豐富經驗的導師，可協助企業善用科技以保持競爭力。

課程垂詢，請致電 2587 3273 黃小姐

傳真：2807 2054

電郵：alice.wong@cyber-i.hku.hk

地址：香港數碼港道 100 號
數碼港一座 402 – 403 室

網址：http://cyber-i.hku.hk

Principal Corporate Partner

Industrial Founding Partners

HKU Cyber.I

Programmes

Cyber.i is offering various series of postgraduate diploma programmes (part-time) :

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology

A unique programme specially designed for non-IT graduates to equip with fundamental concepts and knowledge of IT, state-of-the-art IT technology and applications. Graduates are eligible to apply for 2nd year of Master of Information Technology programme at Charles Sturt University, Australia.

Postgraduate Diploma Course :

1. Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (IT/IS Project Management)

This equips IT professionals with the latest technical and management skills in establishing new IT infrastructure and application developments. Critical success factors such as planning, design, budgeting and quality controls will be taught.

2. Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology (Knowledge Management)

This course is founded on latest research and current industrial standards and practices in the areas of IT and Knowledge Management, and how it can be applied in organizations.

Advanced Certificate / Advanced Diploma in Health Informatics

This course provides healthcare professionals the opportunity to keep abreast of the modern trend of using information technology to improve patient care. Module content includes areas of fundamental understanding in health informatics, informatics standards, technology in healthcare, human and health record management, and informatics.

課程

現時學院開辦的課程如下（兼讀制）：

資訊科技深造文憑

此課程特別為非擁有資訊科技相關學歷的同學而設。課程為學員提供基礎及全面的資訊科技知識，並介紹最新的資訊科技應用及發展。此課程已受到澳洲 Charles Sturt University 的學歷認可資格，畢業生可直接入讀 Charles Sturt University 的 Master of Information Technology 課程二年級。

深造文憑課程

1. **資訊科技深造文憑（資訊科技 / 資訊系統項目管理）**

   此課程為在職的資訊科技人才提供嶄新之科技及管理知識。以創新的資訊科技技術及管理原則為藍本，使學員能吸取相關之政策策劃、制訂、設計；編學預算案及質量控制。

2. **資訊科技深造文憑（知識管理）**

   知識管理是近年各行業重點發展之範疇。此課程提供多層面之知識管理及應用概念。學員除了學習多元化之理念外，還可以體驗最新及相關的科研，從而應用於大小各行業，包括工、商、教育、媒體及共用事業。

醫療資訊高級證書 / 高級文憑

本課程給予醫療保健從業員機會認識如何來使用資訊技術來改進病人護理。課程內容包括健康資訊的基本概念、資訊學標準、醫療保健技術、健康記錄管理，和資訊學。

Centre for Executive Development
HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院 高級行政課程中心

HKU *SPACE*, a provider of executive education since mid-2000, established the Centre for Executive Development in 2002 to organise programmes that meet the increasing life-long learning needs of managers and executives. The Centre has developed the following programmes.

Senior Executive Seminars/Conferences

- One- to five-day seminars, conferences and workshops held in Hong Kong, Macau and Mainland China with trademark conferences such as The Balanced Scorecard, e-Government and Oxford-HKU Corporate Leadership.

Cross – Territorial Executive Training

- Customised short-term in-bound and out-bound courses ranging from two days to four weeks covering popular themes such as business, healthcare, human resources, telecom and banking management, public administration and legal studies. (Major clients include National School of Administration, Yunnan Telecom, Jiangsu Provincial Government, Tianjin Finance and Tax Bureau, Guangzhou Audit Bureau, China Construction Bank, Ministry of Health and Pei Hua Education Fund)

Executive Certificates /Diplomas

In anticipation of China's accession into WTO, the implications of CEPA and liberation of China's market, executives and officials need to be well equipped with the latest management skills and professional knowledge to achieve international standard and practices. Centre for Executive Development offers Executive Certificates and Diplomas to meet this uprising demand.

Corporate In-house Programmes

- Customer-designed programmes focusing on clients' specific needs.

Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Programmes

- CPD programmes for professionals such as engineers and lawyers.

隨著香港及內地對行政人員培訓及持續專業發展課程的需求日趨殷切，學院於二零零零年中開始提供高級行政課程，於二零零二年成立「高級行政課程中心」為管理及行政人員提供終生學習的機會。 中心開辦的課程可分為五大類：

高級行政研討會

・在香港、澳門及內地主要城市開辦為期一至五天的研討會、公開講座及工作坊，重點研討會主題如平衡計分卡及電子政府及牛津大學——香港大學企業首腦課程等。

跨域高級管理交流研討班

・赴港或赴內地特約培訓課程由兩天至四週。受歡迎的主題包括工商管理、人力資源管理、市場營銷管理、電信管理、銀行管理、公共行政管理及律政檢察。合作機構包括國家行政學院、雲南電信、江蘇省政府、天津市財政局、廣州市審計局、中國建設銀行、衛生部；廣東醫師協會及培華教育基金等。

行政證書 / 文憑

中國加入世貿、與香港簽訂更緊密關係安排等舉措，顯示內地將會進一步開放，面對此機遇，行政人員必須了解國際市場變化，並掌握現代管理知識和技巧。本中心提供行政證書及文憑課程以應需求。

企業內部培訓課程

・按照客戶需求而特別設計之課程。

持續專業發展課程

・為工程師、律師等專業人士而設的持續進修課程。

Coming Seminars / Workshops

- The Oxford-HKU Senior Executive Programme in Corporate Leadership – 5-9 Feb 2007 — 4th intake

即將舉辦的研討會及工作坊

・牛津大學—— 香港大學亞洲企業首腦高級研修班第四屆
2007 年 2 月 5 至 9 日

Centre for Executive Development
HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院 高級行政課程中心

oxford
EXECUTIVE EDUCATION

EP 87-114-00 (61)
Oxford – HKU Senior Executive Programme in Corporate Leadership (4th intake)
牛津大學 — 香港大學亞洲企業首腦高級研修班（第四屆）

The School has collaborated with the University of Oxford to offer the Oxford-HKU Senior Executive Programme in Corporate Leadership, from **5 to 9 February 2007** in Hong Kong.

New business models and channels, globalization, the crumbling of trade barriers and technological innovation make sustainable success in competitive markets more and more elusive. Corporate leaders must be well equipped to face these challenges. This programme helps senior leaders install strategic thinking capabilities and address organisation challenges. The themes and case studies are of particular relevance to Asian organisations such as strategic innovation, creating global brands and human resource management.

It will be taught by renowned professors from Oxford and Hong Kong Universities, along with local industry experts and leaders in an interactive environment. The programme is suitable for CEOs, board directors, senior managers, senior civil servants, and other high-level executives.

英國牛津大學將於 **2007 年 2 月 5 至 9** 日來港與學院合辦企業首腦課程。

營商模式和渠道推陳出新、全球化、貿易壁壘瓦解及科技日新月異等轉變令市場競爭愈趨激烈，企業要成功須要面對重重挑戰，因此領導人必須有備而戰，才可保持優勢。本課程旨在提升企業首腦的商管技巧，藉此引導他們作出批判思考及提高創意應變能力。課程討論的議題和個案均與亞洲企業息息相關，如創新策略、創造國際品牌及人力資源管理等。

教學人員匯聚兩所大學的著名教授及商界領袖，他們會透過互動教學，讓學員迅速掌握要點。課程適合企業總裁、董事局成員、管理階層及高級行政官員等策略制定者修讀。



For Enquiries
Please contact: Centre for Executive Development (2975 5736/5767/5874)
Dr. Peter Fong, Head of CED (2975 5876/ peter.fong@hkuspace.hku.hk) or
Ms. Alice Te, Executive Officer (2975 5656/ alice.te@hkuspace.hku.hk),
Fax: 2540 1043
Address: 5/F T.T. Tsui Building, HKU SPACE, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong

查詢
查詢詳情，請聯絡：高級行政課程中心 (2975 5736/5767/5874)
方國榮博士中心主任(2975 5876 / peter.fong@hkuspace.hku.hk) 或
戴婉真小姐行政主任(2975 5656 / alice.te@hkuspace.hku.hk)
傳真：2540 1043
地址：香港薄扶林道香港大學專業進修學院徐展堂樓五樓

Centre for International Degree Programmes
HKU SPACE

In 2000, the Hong Kong Government set a target to double the percentage of entrants into higher education among senior secondary school leavers from 30% to 60% by the year 2010 . With the community college movement pioneered by HKU SPACE, this target has been reached well ahead of schedule. In 2005, the percentage of school leavers entering into post secondary studies has already increased to 66%.

This increase comes mainly from the expansion in Associate Degree and Higher Diploma programmes. These programmes are intended to provide students with the knowledge and skills required for entering into the job market and for the pursuit of academic advancement. Most students would consider the latter as their priority.

With such a large number of Associate Degree and Higher Diploma graduates seeking opportunities for further education, the provision of post community college studies is of critical importance to the further development of the community college sector and expansion of our tertiary education system.

Seamless Progression for Associate Degree/Higher Diploma Graduates

In March 2003, HKU SPACE established the Centre for International Degree Programmes in response to the need for providing further study opportunities for graduates of Associate Degree, Higher Diploma and other relevant sub-degree programmes. In the past 3 years, full-time top-up degree level programmes were offered in collaboration with internationally-renowned overseas universities – The University of London (Lead College: the London School of Economics and Political Science), Curtin University of Technology, Middlesex University, The University of Western Australia, Monash University and University of Strathclyde.

As the Centre steps into its fourth year of operation, we are pleased to launch in 2006/07 additional programmes - the Bachelor of Science (Hons) Banking & Finance with the University of London (Lead College: the London School of Economics and Political Science), the Bachelor of Science (Hons) in Computer Networks, the Bachelor of Arts (Hons) in Graphic Design and Bachelor of Arts (Hons) in Interior Architecture and Design with Middlesex University, as well as welcoming our new partner, the University of Hull with Bachelor of Arts (Hons) Marketing and Management, bringing to the number of international degree programmes offered by the Centre to a total of 15.

Global Perspective with Local Insights

All overseas universities partnering with HKU SPACE in offering the top-up programmes are institutions of international repute programmes. The programmes they offer are highly sought after for offering a global perspective and enduring scholastic value in their respective disciplines, while at the same time they are mindful of the value of local experience and insights, and their applicability in the local workplace.

Quality Teaching and Learning

The International Degree Programmes are taught in Hong Kong on a face-to-face mode jointly by members of overseas universities and HKU SPACE teaching staff. Students are strongly encouraged to participate actively and interactively, particularly in the sharing of local experiences.

The number of teaching hours per week varies depending on the programme but is generally between 12-16 hours pre week, which is comparable to those of full-time university programmes.

Lively Learning Experience

Apart from their academic pursuits, students can participate in a wide range of student development activities. These help to enrich the cultural experience, broaden the global perspective, raise the social awareness, as well as to enhance the interpersonal and leadership skills of the students.

根據二零零零年的政府施政報告，政府預算十年之內，把中學畢業生可以接受高等教育之比例，由當時之 30% 增加至 60% 。由於社區學院蓬勃發展，這個目標已提早完成。於 2005 年，年青人於中學畢業後可接受大專教育的比例，已大幅增加至 66% 。

他們主要就讀於不斷擴展的副學士及高級文憑課程。這些課程開辦的目的是給學員提供知識及技能，以便就業或繼續升學。大部分學生仍視繼續升學為他們優先選擇。

有鑑及此，提供副學位後的升學機會，對社區學院未來發展及專上教育的擴展變得極為重要。

副學士及高級文憑畢業生升學之選

二零零三年三月，香港大學專業進修學院成立了國際學位課程中心。在過去數年，本中心與世界知名海外大學，包括倫敦大學經濟及政治學院、科廷科技大學、密德薩斯大學、西澳洲大學、蒙納殊大學及思克萊德大學合作，為副學位及同等學歷的畢業同學提供全日制銜接學士學位課程。

自2006/07年度開始，我們很高興與倫敦大學經濟及政治學院開辦銀行及金融榮譽理學士；以及與密德薩斯大學開辦電腦網絡（榮譽）理學士，平面設計榮譽文學士及室內建築及設計榮譽文學士課程。另外我們很歡迎與新合作伙伴赫爾大學，開辦管理及市場學榮譽文學士課程，令本中心開辦之國際學位課程達至 15 個。

拓展世界視野 重視本土經驗

所有與本學院合辦國際學位課程之海外大學，皆為世界聞名以及擁有優良國際聲譽的學府，無論在教學及研究方面，都達至世界一級水平。所有開辦之課程俱經嚴格挑選，並已在就業市場獲廣泛認同。

互動教學、優質師資

修讀國際學位課程的同學，將由香港大學專業進修學院與及海外大學教師，在香港以面授形式授課，並會採用互動教學模式以鼓勵他們參與。

學生修讀不同課程，上課時數會有所分別，一般是每星期十二至十六小時，與全日制大學課程相近。

學習生活多姿多采

除了學業上的追求外，學生可參與多種多樣促進個人發展的學生活動。這些活動可以幫助學生增進文化修養、擴闊世界視野、提高社會意識及提升人際交往技巧和領導才能。

學拓瀛寰
Education with a Global Vision

Centre for International Degree Programmes
HKU SPACE



Lateral Transfer, Vertical Progress

International Degree Programmes offer further flexibility by permitting students to transfer to the overseas university campus while they are still studying, allowing full credit transfer for courses already successfully completed at the Centre. For certain programmes, students can opt to study at the overseas university during the summer, thus reducing the number of courses to be taken in the subsequent year. Students with good academic results are strongly encouraged to make use of the ample opportunities to further their studies at a post-graduate level leading to higher degrees.

Your Studies May Receive Partial Funding

A number of courses in these programmes are also qualified for the government's Continuing Education Fund (CEF). Students enrolled in these programmes are eligible to apply for partial reimbursement of their tuition fees.

Programmes Offered

Programmes offered in academic year 2006/07 are as follows:

BUSINESS STUDIES

*1. Bachelor of Science (Honours) Business, University of London School of Economics and Political Science;
*2. Bachelor of Science (Honours), Banking & Finance, University of London School of Economics and Political Science;
*3. Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing and Advertising), Curtin University of Technology;
*4. Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics and Marketing), Curtin University of Technology;
*5. Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), Curtin University of Technology;
*6. Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Marketing & Management, University of Hull;

SOCIAL & CULTURAL STUDIES

*7. Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media and Cultural Studies, Middlesex University;
*8. Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media & Cultural Studies with Journalism and Communication Studies, Middlesex University;
*9. Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Media & Cultural Studies with Publishing and Media, Middlesex University;
*10. Bachelor of Arts (Communication Studies), The University of Western Australia;

ART & DESIGN

*11. Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Graphic Design, Middlesex University;
*12. Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Interior Architecture & Design, Middlesex University;

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

*13. Bachelor of Information Technology, Monash University;
*14. BSc (Hons) Computer Network, Middlesex University ; and

HOSPITALITY & TOURISM MANAGEMENT

*15. Bachelor of Arts in Tourism Management, University of Strathclyde.

In order to provide a broad range of programmes for sub-degree graduates, CIDP will continue to introduce more programmes in the future.

Entry Requirements

Applicants should have completed an Associate Degree, Higher Diploma or possess equivalent qualifications.

Note : Applicants may be required to attend an admission interview.

Enquiries

Tel: 2910 7555 E-mail : cidp@hku*space*.hku.hk
Website : http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cidp

* These are exempted courses under the Non-local Higher and Professional Education (Regulation) Ordinance.

鼓勵海外升學及短期交流

為增加修讀之靈活性，在修讀本課程期間，同學更可轉往海外大學的本校修讀，在本中心成功完成之學分可全部轉移。就部份課程，同學還可修讀在海外大學提供的暑期課程，以減少下一年度修讀科目。成績理想的同學畢業後有機會升讀更高學位課程。

課程可獲政府部份資助

課程中之部分科目已納入持續進修基金內，同學修讀這些課程可申請此項基金。

開辦課程

本中心於 2006 至 2007 學年開辦下列課程：

商業學

*一 由倫敦大學經濟及政治學院開辦之商業榮譽理學士學位課程；
*二 由倫敦大學經濟及政治學院開辦之銀行及金融榮譽理學士學位課程；
*三 由科廷科技大學開辦之商學士（廣告與市場學）學位課程；
*四 由科廷科技大學開辦之商學士（物流與市場學）學位課程；
*五 由科廷科技大學開辦之商學士（會計）學位課程；
*六 由赫爾大學開辦之管理及市場學榮譽文學士學位課程；

社會及文化研究

*七 由密德薩斯大學開辦之媒體及文化研究榮譽文學士學位課程；
*八 由密德薩斯大學開辦之媒體及文化研究榮譽文學士（新聞及傳播）學位課程；
*九 由密德薩斯大學開辦之媒體及文化研究榮譽文學士（出版及媒體）學位課程；
*十 由西澳洲大學開辦之文學士（傳播學）學位課程；

藝術及設計

*十一 由密德薩斯大學開辦之平面設計榮譽文學士學位課程；
*十二 由密德薩斯大學開辦之室內建築及設計榮譽文學士學位課程；

資訊科技

*十三 由蒙納殊大學開辦之資訊科技學士學位課程；
*十四 由密德薩斯大學開辦之電腦網絡（榮譽）理學士學位課程；及

款客服務業及旅遊管理

*十五 由思克萊德大學開辦之旅遊業管理文學士學位課程。

為了提供更多之課程給予副學位畢業同學選擇，國際學位課程中心將會繼續在未來開辦更多課程。

入學資格

申請人需完成副學士、高級文憑課程或同等學歷。

注意：申請人或須接受入學面試。

查詢

電話: 2910 7555
電郵 : cidp@hku*space*.hku.hk
網址 : http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cidp

* 根據《非本地高等及專業教育（規管）條例》，這些課程屬獲豁免課程。

HKU SPACE

Centre for Language Studies

"Reading maketh a full man; conference a ready man; and writing an exact man."

— Sir Francis Bacon (1561-1626),
English philosopher, essayist, statesman

The Centre for Language Studies at HKU SPACE provides quality courses that meet the language needs of working professionals in Hong Kong.

Each year, over 10,000 students benefit from courses offered by the Centre. The courses we offer include:

- Language Courses (p.31-65)
- Courses for English Language Teaching (p.42-44)
- Translation Courses (p.66-70)

The language courses we offer fall into these categories:

- English Language - both General English and Business English (p.31-42)
- European Languages - French, German, Italian, Spanish (p.44-49)
- Japanese and other Oriental Languages (Korean, Thai, Mandarin & Cantonese Course for Japanese Speakers) (p.49-66)
- Putonghua and Chinese dialects (Shanghainese and Minnanhua) (p.49-57)

We aim to promote students' continued long-term language development through the wide range of courses we offer. In addition to effective introductory courses, there are many longer progressive programmes for students who wish to study for an extended period. Students who successfully complete our long programmes obtain HKU *SPACE* awards such as Certificate, Diploma, and Postgraduate Diploma in the target language concerned.

Our courses are designed to enable our students to use language competently and with confidence in various intellectual and professional contexts. At the same time, we encourage the individual to draw personal enrichment and enjoyment from the language learning experience we offer. Our courses duly reflect an appreciation for reading, writing, and cultural exchange.

語言課程中心將秉承學院一貫的宗旨，繼續為本地學員提供更多高質素的語言課程。

每年有超過一萬人就讀學院語言課程中心開辦的各項課程，包括：

- 語言課程（第 31-65 頁）
- 英語教學課程（第 42-44 頁）
- 翻譯課程（第 66-70 頁）

目前開辦的語言課程可分為以下三個類別：

- 英語——一般英語及商業英語（第 31-42 頁）
- 歐洲語言——法文、德文、意大利文、西班牙文（第 44-49 頁）
- 日語及其他東方語言——日語、韓語、泰語及為日語人仕而設的普通話、廣東話及英語。（第 49-66 頁）
- 普通話及其他中國方言——普通話、上海話及閩南話。（第 49-57 頁）

本中心開辦的語言課程種類繁多，旨在鼓勵學員持續進修，提升語言能力。除了入門初班外，亦開辦不同程度的課程，學員可循序漸進按個人情況修讀。學員圓滿修畢部份課程，可獲學院頒發證書、文憑及深造文憑。

我們課程的設計，著重提高學員的語言應用能力，讓他們無論在日常交談以及專業應用，均能有效並充滿信心表達自己。同時，我們亦鼓勵和希望學員在修讀過程中學會享受到閱讀、寫作和文化交流，得到愉快的體驗，並達致個人的提升。

HKU SPACE Centre for

Logistics and Transport

縱橫四海
智拓商機

Creating and *Managing* Global World Business Through Intelligence

The development of the logistics and transport industries is becoming vital to the Hong Kong economy. As training and education are important elements to support continuous development in the field, the Centre for Logistics and Transport in HKU*SPACE* was established to contribute and to promote human resources development for the logistics and transport industries in Hong Kong. The aims of the Centre are to develop close link between the industries and the School and to provide training and support to professionals in the field.

Objectives

1. Promote logistics and transport programmes to the community;
2. promote human resource development in connection with the industries;
3. provide a focal point for professional exchange of views and opinions on logistics and transport development in Hong Kong;
4. develop linkages and partnership with professional bodies in logistics and transport sectors.

Activities

1. organize conferences, seminars and forums for professional exchange in the industries;
2. conduct workshops and executive programmes for professionals in the logistics and transport sectors;
3. organize local/overseas visits and field trips with professional bodies;
4. provide advisory/consultancy services to the industries;
5. seek scholarships/awards from the industries and organize award competition for students;
6. conduct promotional activities for logistics and transport programmes.

Courses and Programmes offered by the School:

- Bachelor of Commerce (Logistics & Marketing)
- Bachelor of Commerce (International Supply Chain Management) (p.127)
- Professional Diploma in Business Logistics (p.128)
- Professional Diploma in Logistics and Transport Management (p.339)
- Professional Diploma in China Logistics (p.128)
- Professional Diploma in Strategic Procurement Management (p.128)
- Professional Diploma in International Trade (p.129)
- Higher Diploma in Logistics (Supply Chain and IT Management)
- Higher Diploma in Logistics & Transport Operations
- Higher Diploma in Business (International Trade)
- Advanced Certificate in Purchasing & Supply (p.129)
- Advanced Certificate in Business (International Trade)
- Certificate in Business Logistics (p.129)
- Advanced Certificate in Logistics and Transport Studies (p.340)
- Certificate for China Logistics Managers (p.340)

運輸及物流業發展迅速，對香港經濟起著重要的影響，培訓和教育成為了支持行業持續發展的一個重要元素，有見及此，學院特別成立了運輸物流中心，旨在與行業建立緊密的聯繫，為本地運輸及物流業培訓專業人才和提供支援。

目標

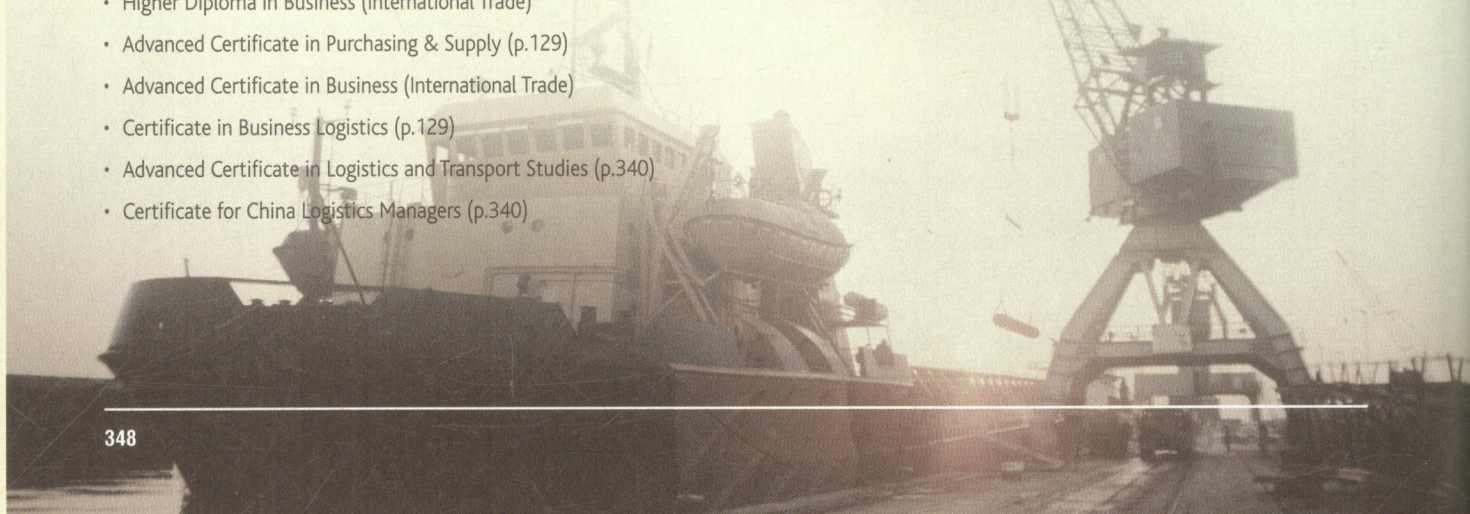
1. 向社區推廣運輸及物流課程；
2. 促進業內人力資源的發展；
3. 為本地運輸及物流業的發展提供一個交流專業意見的渠道；
4. 與運輸及物流界別的專業團體建立聯繫和伙伴合作機會。

活動

1. 為業內人士籌辦會議、研討會及論壇，交流專業意見；
2. 為業內人士開辦工作坊和行政課程；
3. 與專業團體組織本地或海外訪問和實地考察；
4. 為行業提供顧問或諮詢服務；
5. 向業內人士謀求為學生提供獎學金或獎項，以及舉辦比賽活動；
6. 進行運輸及物流課程的推廣活動。

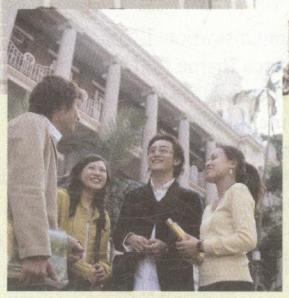
學院課程

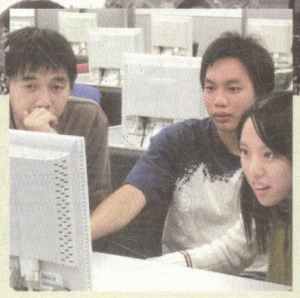
- 商學士（物流及市場學）
- 商學士（國際供應鏈管理）（第 127 頁）
- 商業物流專業文憑（第 128 頁）
- 物流及運輸管理專業文憑（第 339 頁）
- 中國物流專業文憑（第 128 頁）
- 策略採購管理專業文憑（第 128 頁）
- 國際貿易專業文憑（第 129 頁）
- 物流學（供應鏈及資訊科技管理）高級文憑
- 物流及運輸營運高級文憑
- 商業學（國際貿易）高級文憑
- 採購及供應高級證書（第 129 頁）
- 商業學（國際貿易）高級證書
- 商業物流證書（第 129 頁）
- 物流及運輸高級證書（第 340 頁）
- 中國物流經理證書（第 340 頁）



HKU SPACE Community College 香港大學專業進修附屬學院

Bridge to a brighter future 為創明天





The HKU SPACE Community College was established in March 2000 in response to the government's call to develop a more flexible and diversified higher education system in Hong Kong. It provides holistic education for F.5 and F.7 graduates to prepare them for further studies and employment. It offers a range of programmes in two main categories: the broad-based Associate Degree; and the specialized professionally-oriented Higher Diploma.

為響應特區政府有關發展富彈性及多元化的高等教育制度的呼籲，學院於二零零零年三月開辦香港大學專業進修附屬學院，為中五及中七畢業生提供一項既全面、又切合社會需求的進修課程，為他們繼續升學與就業做好準備。學院共提供兩類課程，分別為著重通識教育之副學士課程，及集中專業培訓之高級文憑課程。

General Enquiries 查詢

Tel 電話 : 2520 4600 / 3416 6337
Fax 傳真 : 2865 4405
e-mail 電郵 : ccad@hkuspace.hku.hk（Pre-Associate Degree Programme 副學士先修課程）
ccad@hkuspace.hku.hk（Associate Degree Programmes 副學士課程）
cchd@hkuspace.hku.hk（Higher Diploma Programmes 高級文憑課程）
Website 網址: http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/

Pre-AD Pre-Associate Degree programme 副學士先修課程

Pre- Associate Degree Programme (1-year full time)
副學士先修課程（一年全日制）

AD Associate Degree programmes 副學士課程

Associate Degree Programmes (2-year full time)
副學士課程（兩年全日制）

Associate of Arts 文學副學士
- Bilingual Studies Theme 雙語研究
- English Studies Theme 英文及英語文學研究
- International Journalism Theme 國際新聞學
- Media and Cultural Studies Theme 媒體及文化研究
- Social Sciences and Humanities Theme 社會科學及人文科學

Associate of Arts in Legal Studies 文學副學士（法律學）
- Law and Business Theme 法律及工商管理學
- Law and Public Administration Theme 法律及公共行政學

Associate of Business Administration 工商管理副學士
- Accounting and Finance Theme 會計及財務
- Business with Law Theme 商業與法律
- China Business Theme 中國商貿
- Economics and Finance Theme 經濟及金融
- Human Resource Management Theme 人力資源管理
- Management and Public Administration Theme 管理及公共行政學
- Marketing Theme 市場學

Associate of Applied Science in Information Technology
應用科學副學士（資訊科技）
- Business Information Systems Theme 商業資訊系統
- Computer Science Theme 電腦科學

Associate of Applied Science in Life Science
應用科學副學士（生命科學）
- Biological Science Theme 生物科學
- Chemistry Theme 化學
- Earth Sciences Theme 地球科學

Associate of Applied Science in Physical Science
應用科學副學士（物理科學）
- Physics Theme 物理
- Chemistry Theme 化學
- Earth Sciences Theme 地球科學

HD Higher Diploma programmes 高級文憑課程

Higher Diploma Programmes (2-year full time)
高級文憑課程（兩年全日制）

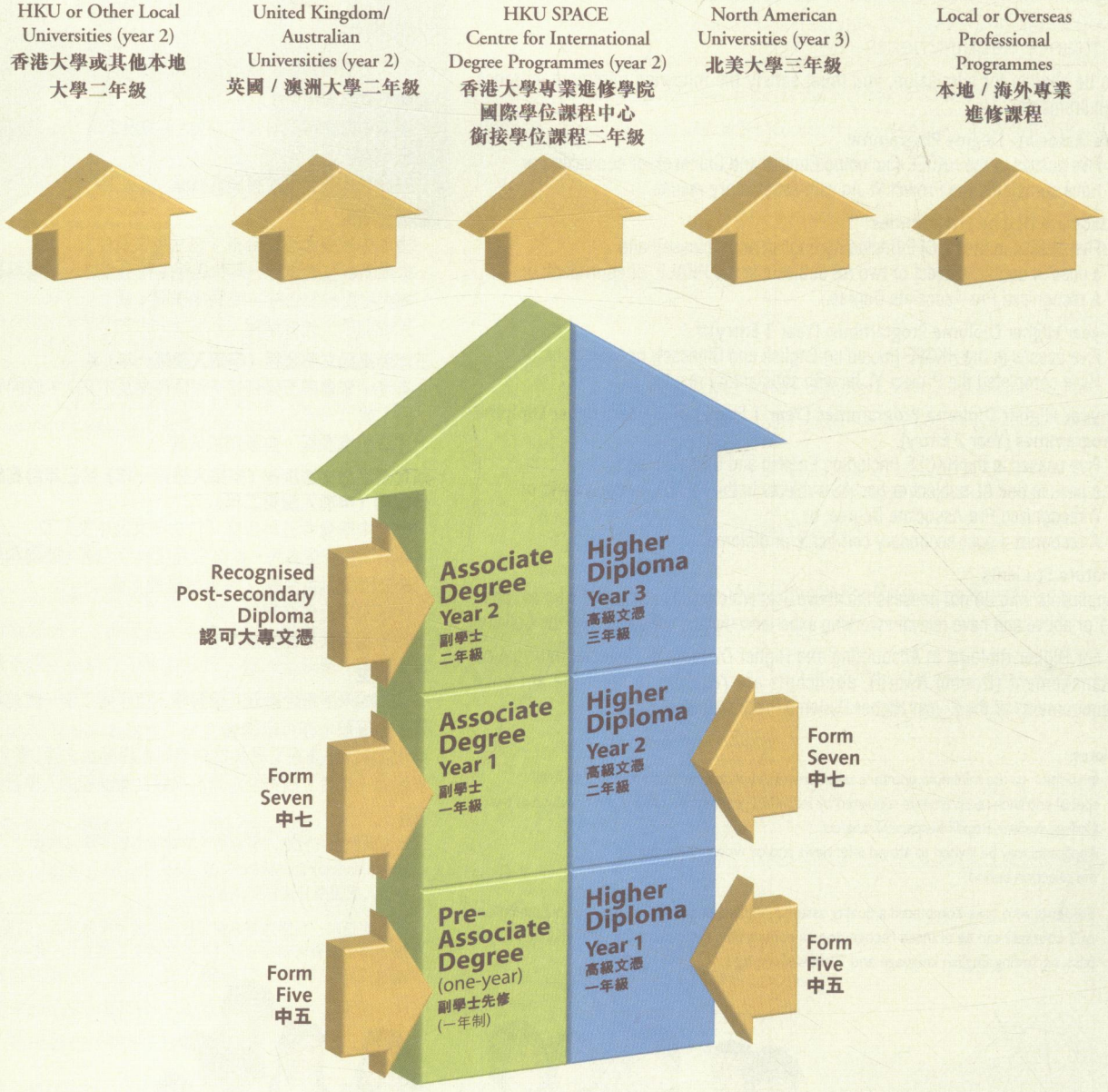
- Higher Diploma in Business Systems 商業系統高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Business (International Trade) 商業學高級文憑（國際貿易）
- Higher Diploma in Dental Hygiene 牙科衛生護理高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Digital Media Arts 數碼媒體藝術高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Logistics (Supply Chain and IT Management) 物流學高級文憑（供應鏈及資訊科技管理）
- Higher Diploma in Pharmacy (Chinese Medicines) 中藥藥劑學高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Tourism and Events Management 旅遊、會展及節目管理高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management 旅遊及酒店管理高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Translation and Interpretation 翻譯及傳譯高級文憑

Higher Diploma Programmes (3-year full time)#
高級文憑課程（三年全日制）#

- Higher Diploma in Accounting and Higher Diploma in Financial Information Management (Double Award) 會計學高級文憑及財務資訊管理高級文憑（雙文憑）
- Higher Diploma in Business (Accounting) 商業學高級文憑（會計）
- Higher Diploma in Business (Financial Services) 商業學高級文憑（財務）
- Higher Diploma in Business (Marketing and Management) 商業學高級文憑（市場學及管理）
- Higher Diploma in Business (Marketing and Media) 商業學高級文憑（市場學及媒體）
- Higher Diploma in Business (Sales, Marketing and Advertising) 商業學高級文憑（市場營銷及廣告）
- Higher Diploma in Corporate Communications and Management 企業傳訊及管理高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Information Technology 資訊科技高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Interior Design 室內設計高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Library and Information Studies 圖書館及資訊學高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Logistics and Transport Operations 物流及運輸營運高級文憑
- Higher Diploma in Visual Communication 視像傳意高級文憑
- Professional Diploma in Architectural Studies 建築學專業文憑

Some programmes accept direct entry into the second year, except double award programme.
部分課程接受直接入讀第二年的申請，雙文憑課程除外。

Progression Paths
升學途徑



備註 Notes

大部份北美大學學位課程屬四年制。
Degree programmes in most North American universities are of four-year duration.

大部份英國、澳洲及本地大學學位課程屬三年制。
Degree programmes in most Australia, United Kingdom and local universities are of three-year duration.

此圖只供參考 This diagram is for reference only.

修畢副學士一年級或高級文憑二年級的學生，亦可報讀本地大學 / 英國 / 澳洲大學一年級或北美大學二年級課程。
Students who have completed Year 1 of Associate Degree programmes or Year 2 of Higher Diploma programmes are eligible to apply for admission to first-year studies of local universities / United Kingdom / Australian universities, or second-year studies of North American universities.

Since our establishment in 2000, over 3,900 students have been successfully admitted to local or overseas bachelor's degree programmes. In 2006, 859 of our Associate Degree graduates and first year students were admitted to bachelor's degree programmes. Among this number, 274 were admitted to the University of Hong Kong. In addition, more than 50% of Higher Diploma graduates progressed to undergraduate studies, while most of the graduates have been able to join the job market upon graduation.

學院自 2000 年成立以來，超過 3,900 位同學成功升讀本地海外學士學位課程，成績驕人。於 2006 年，本學院共有859位副學士畢業生及修畢副學士第一年課程的學生，成功升讀本地或海外學士學位課程，當中274位獲香港大學錄取。此外，超過五成高級文憑畢業生成功升讀學士學位課程，其餘大部份畢業生成功在短期內找到工作。

Entrance Requirements

To be eligible for admission, you must satisfy the following minimum entrance requirements:

Pre-Associate Degree Programme
- Five passes in the HKCEE (including English and Chinese), or equivalent; or
- Have completed the Project Yi Jin with satisfactory results.

Associate Degree Programmes
- Five passes in the HKCEE (including English and Chinese); and a pass in one AL subject or two AS subjects in the HKALE, or equivalent; or
- A recognized Pre-Associate Degree.

3-year Higher Diploma Programmes (Year 1 Entry)#
- Five passes in the HKCEE (including English and Chinese), or equivalent; or
- Have completed the Project Yi Jin with satisfactory results.

2-year Higher Diploma Programmes (Year 1 Entry) or 3-year Higher Diploma Programmes (Year 2 Entry)
- Five passes in the HKCEE (including English and Chinese); and a pass in one AL subject or two AS subjects in the HKALE, or equivalent; or
- A recognized Pre-Associate Degree; or
- A recognized post-secondary certificate or diploma.

Mature Students

Applicants who do not possess the above academic qualifications but who are aged 21 or above and have relevant working experience will be considered by the College.

For Higher Diploma in Accounting and Higher Diploma in Financial Information Management (Double Award), applicants are required to meet the entrance requirements of the 2-year Higher Diploma Programmes.

Notes:
1. In addition to the minimum entrance requirements, applicants are also required to fulfill special entrance requirements stipulated by individual programme. Details can be found at the College website http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/.
2. Applicants may be invited to attend interviews and/or written tests during the selection period.

* Students who have completed a quality assured Applied Learning Course (up to a maximum of 2 courses) can be granted recognition as comparable attainment for one HKCEE subject pass, excluding English language and Chinese language.

入學資格

申請人必須符合以下最低入學資格。

副學士先修課程
- 香港中學會考五科合格（包括英文及中文）*；或同等學歷；或
- 完成毅進課程，並獲滿意成績。

副學士課程
- 香港中學會考五科合格（包括英文及中文）及香港高級程度會考一科高級程度科目合格，或兩科高級補充程度科目合格，或同等學歷；或
- 完成副學士先修課程。

三年制高級文憑課程（申請入讀第一年）#
- 香港中學會考五科合格（包括英文及中文），或同等學歷；或
- 完成毅進課程，並獲滿意成績。

兩年制高級文憑課程（申請入讀第一年）或三年制高級文憑課程（申請入讀第二年）
- 香港中學會考五科合格（包括英文及中文）及香港高級程度會考一科高級程度科目合格，或兩科高級補充程度科目合格 ，或同等學歷；或
- 完成副學士先修課程；或
- 持有認可大專證書或文憑。

成人學生

申請人如未能符合最低入學資格，但年滿二十一歲並具相關工作經驗，亦可申請。

#報讀會計學高級文憑及財務資訊管理高級文憑(雙文憑)課程第一年者，須符合兩年制高級文憑課程的入學資格。

備註：
1. 個別課程設有特別入學資格，詳情請瀏覽本學院網頁（http://hkuspace.hku.hk/cc/）。
2. 申請人或需要參加面試或筆試。

* 學生如修畢一科通過質素保證程序的應用學習課程，將等同一科香港中學會考科目合格（不包括中文及英文）。最多可計算兩科。



發展新紀元
New Era For Community College
Purpose-Built Campus At Kowloon Bay



九龍東新校舍平頂儀式於 2006 年 1 月 20 日舉行，由 (左起) 香港大學專業進修學院院長楊健明教授、香港大學副校長譚廣亨教授、學院董事局主席張永霖先生、教育統籌局副秘書長邱騰華太平紳士、香港大學副校長麥培思教授、附屬學院諮詢議會主席黃景強博士、香港大學教務長韋永庚先生、附屬學院校長鄭建輝教授主持。
Before its completion, the milestone development was marked by a topping-out ceremony on 20th January 2006 officiated by the Deputy Secretary for Education and Manpower, Mr. Edward Yau, in the presence of senior management members of HKU SPACE and HKU.

九龍東分校

香港大學附屬學院新校舍位於九龍灣臨興街和宏開道交界，鄰近九龍灣地鐵站，位置優越，交通便利。校舍將於二零零六至零七學年落成啟用，佔地二千平方公尺，樓高十三層，設計新穎，校園設施齊備，包括有不同面積的課室共五十個，可供超過二千名學生使用；此外還設有實驗室、語言實驗室、多媒體學習中心、電腦室、視覺藝術製作室、圖書館、劇院及多用途體育館。

校舍設計獨特　引入環保元素

新校舍由資深建築師劉秀成教授設計。劉教授於香港大學建築學院任教超過二十年，曾經設計多所校舍和社區設施。劉教授表示新校舍位於德福花園住宅區一帶的中心位置，設計時需確保校舍與四周環境自然融合，並引入許多環保元素。其中一個設計特色是中庭由底層貫通頂層，讓戶外光線直接照射到各個樓層，同時有助空氣流通。高層設空中花園帶來綠化環境。

學院又將興建行人天橋接連德福花園，與社區緊緊相連，方便學生出入。

State-Of-The-Art Campus

The 2,000 metre-square Kowloon Bay site will give rise to a modern, 13-level College campus, with a gross floor area of 15,000 metres square which will become operational in the academic year of 2006-07. The campus is conveniently situated at the junction of Lam Hing Street and Wang Hoi Road close by the Kowloon Bay MTR station. The new campus boasts the following features :

- 50 classrooms of various sizes to flexibly accommodate a student population of 2,000;
- learning facilities: laboratories and centres for language, multi-media studies, computer, science, performing arts and visual arts;
- amenities: a library, an auditorium and a multi-purpose sports centre;
- greenery in the upper levels giving rise to a beautiful garden-in-the-air environment;
- a footbridge connecting with Telford Garden to provide a closer link with the community and transport facilities.

An Environmental-Friendly Campus Rooted in the Community

The design of the new campus comes from veteran architect, Professor Patrick Lau, who taught at the University of Hong Kong's Architecture Department for over 20 years.

"The campus is right in the middle of a residential community at Telford Garden: I must make sure it fits comfortably in," said Professor Lau, who has extensive experience of designing school campuses and community facilities.

To ensure this harmony with the neighbourhood, Professor Lau has put a number of environmentally-friendly features into the design of the campus building.



China Mainland Centres

中國內地教學中心

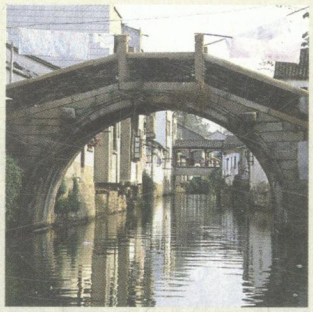
HKU SPACE suzhou 蘇州

HKU SPACE Global College, Suzhou

HKU SPACE, University of Science and Technology, Suzhou (USTS) and Global Edu Tech Management Group (GEM) have jointly established the HKU SPACE Global College in Suzhou in 2005. It is located in Suzhou to meet the long-term demands of economical and social development in the Yangtze River Delta region. Career placement-oriented, the college has designed tertiary education programmes that are international, practical, and being accredited by globally recognised professional bodies.

The College offers Associate Degree and Dazhuan programmes, specialising in Business Administration, Accounting, Logistics, Marketing and Information Technology. Associate Degree graduates attain the HKU Associate Degree qualifications; Dazhuan graduates receive the qualification of HKU Associate Degree as well as the College's Dazhuan certificate. Graduates may be articulated to the degree programmes of 40 local and overseas universities. In 2006/07, the total number of students exceedes 800.

The College is located on 3/F., Multipurpose Building, Dushu Lake Higher Education Town, Suzhou, P.R. China 215123.



蘇州港大思培學院

學院與蘇州科技學院及高博教育於2005年共同成立蘇州港大思培學院。學院從國際教育的戰略視野出發，立足蘇州和整個長三角區域經濟和社會發展的長遠需求，以就業為導向，設立了國際化、應用型、與國際專業資格認定相銜接的高等專業課程。學院開辦副學士及大專課程，包括國際工商管理、國際會計、國際物流、市場營銷及資訊科技等專業，函接外國及香港數十所大學本科課程。副學士畢業生可獲得香港大學副學士資格；大專畢業生則可獲雙文憑，即同時取得香港大學副學士資格及國家承認的大專文憑。在2006/07年度，思培學院學生人數已超過八百人。

學院位於中國蘇州工業區獨墅湖高等教育區綜合樓三樓
郵編：215123

Enquires

Suzhou
Professor Leung C K,
Executive President

Ms. Cheng Xiang Hong,
President's Assistant &
Head of President's Office
Tel (86-512) 6593 7157
Fax (86-512) 6283 3124
Email xhcheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kong
Miss Carmen Tang
Senior Executive Office
Tel (852) 2975 5652
Fax (852) 2540 1043
Email carmen.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk
Website
http://suzhou.hkuspace.hku.hk

查詢

蘇州
梁志強教授
執行院長

程向宏女士
院長辦公室主任
電話 (86-512) 6593 7157
傳真 (86-512) 6283 3124
電郵 xhcheng@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港
鄧秀君小姐
高級行政副主任
電話 (852) 2975 5652
傳真 (852) 2540 1043
電郵 carmen.tang@hkuspace.hku.hk
網頁 http://suzhou.hkuspace.hku.hk

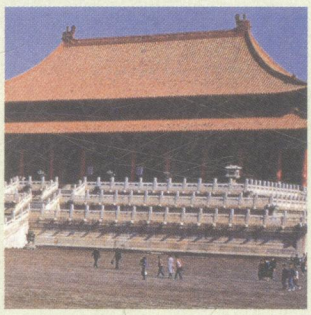
HKU SPACE beijing 北京

THU SCE / HKU SPACE Joint Programme Management Centre

On 17 January 2003, HKU SPACE and Tsinghua University School of Continuing Education (THU SCE) signed an agreement to jointly organise professional and continuing education in both Mainland China and Hong Kong. Following this, a Joint Programmes Management Centre was inaugurated in August 2003 in Beijing. Since then, HKU SPACE programmes have been conducted face-to-face in Beijing, including "Advanced Diploma in Accounting", "Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications", "Executive Certificate in Anti-Corruption" and the latest "Postgraduate Diploma in Health Services Management".

In Hong Kong, the two partners have successfully launched an executive programme for Jilin senior officials, and have offered other programmes such as "Professional Certificate in Architecture and Construction Practice in China"and "National Judicial Examination Preparatory Course". With a successful collaborative relationship built, HKU SPACE and TSU SCE are set to further address the needs of "Life-long Learning" in China.

The Centre is located at Room 410, 4/F, Section B, Innovation Plaza, Tsinghua Science Park, Beijing 100084, P.R.C.



聯合項目管理中心（與清華大學合辦）

香港大學專業進修學院與清華大學繼續教育學院於2003年1月17日簽訂總合作協議書，在北京及香港合辦專業及培訓課程，並於同年8月10日在北京清華大學成立聯合項目管理中心。雙方在北京開辦的課程包括「國際會計高級文憑」、「整合營銷傳播研究生文憑」、「高級行政人員反貪研究課程」及「醫療行政及管理研究生文憑」。在香港開辦的則有「吉林市高級官員高級行政課程」、「中國建築業務及建設程式專業課程」及「國家司法考試備試課程」等，並已從2004年開始授課。雙方依託成功的合作基礎，將進一步致力照顧國內對“終身學習”的需要。

中心位於中國北京市清華大學東門創新大廈B座410室，郵編：100084。

Enquires

Beijing
Ms Maria Wang
Administrative Manager
Tel (86-10) 6270 2368/2323
Fax (86-10) 6270 2365
Email maria.wang@hkuspace.hku.hk

Hong Kong
Ms Doris Wan,
Executive Assistant
Tel (852) 2867 8494
Fax (852) 2858 4750
Email doris.wan@hkuspace.hku.hk
Website
http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/china/beijing

查詢

北京
王立坤小姐
行政經理
電話 (86-10) 6270 2368/2323
傳真 (86-10) 6270 2365
電郵 maria.wang@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港
温慧雅小姐
行政助理
電話 (852) 2867 8494
傳真 (852) 2858 4750
電郵 doris.wan@hkuspace.hku.hk
網頁
http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/china/beijing

China Mainland Centres

中國內地教學中心

HKU SPACE guangzhou 廣州



Sun Yat-sen University/HKU Joint Centre for Professional Education

The Sun Yat-sen University/HKU Joint Centre for Professional Education was established on 19 November 2001 at Sun Yat-sen University in Guangzhou. Its postgraduate programmes include Public Administration, Integrated Marketing and Communications, and Human Resources Management. A number of new programmes are also on offer for 2007, such as Accounting and programmes for senior executives .

The Centre regularly organises short-term training programmes in Hong Kong for Mainland-based senior executives and senior government officials from the Tianhe District of Guangzhou City. Over 500 participants also joined the free seminars and information sessions given by programme staff in 2006.

The Centre is located at 3/F, School of Continuing Education Building, 135 Xingang West Road, Guangzhou, P.R.C (Sun Yat-sen University, East Gate Entrance), Postal Code: 510275.

中山大學 — 香港大學聯合專業培訓中心

中山大學一香港大學聯合專業培訓中心于2001年11月19日在廣州中山大學成立。中心至今已開辦多屆研究生課程，包括「公共行政管理」、「整合營銷傳播」及「人力資源管理」，為國家及社會培養新一代具競爭力的政府及企業管理人才。中心現計劃在2007年提供多項新課程，包括「國際會計」及「高級行政人員課程」。

聯合培訓中心也舉辦了多個短期赴港培訓班，學員主要為國內企業高層管理人員及政府高級幹部，其中包括廣州市天河區中高層幹部。

此外，2006年中心舉辦了一系列免費學術講座及課程介紹會，反應熱烈，總出席人數逾500人。

教學中心位于中國廣州市新港西路135號高等繼續教育學院大樓三樓（中山大學東門），郵編:510275

Enquiries

Guangzhou
Mr. Zhong Yongqiang ,
Program Officer
Tel (86-20) 8411 1093
Fax (86-20) 8411 0680
Email adcafe34@zsu.edu.cn
Website http://home.sysu.edu.cn/crjy/index.htm

Hong Kong
Ms. Tina Yip,
Programme Executive
Tel (852) 2975 5781
Fax (852) 2540 1043
Email ck.yip@hkuspace.hku.hk
Website http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/china/guangzhou

查詢

廣州
鍾永強先生
課程主任
電話（86-20）8411 1093
傳真（86-20）8411 0680
電郵 adcafe34@zsu.edu.hk
網頁 http://home.sysu.edu.cn/crjy/index.htm

香港
葉靜君女士
課程行政助理
電話 (852) 2975 5781
傳真 (852) 2540 1043
電郵 Email:ck.yip@hkuspace.hku.hk
網頁 http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/china/guangzhou

HKU SPACE hangzhou 杭州



Zhejiang University - The University of Hong Kong Centre for Advanced Business Studies

The Zhejiang University - The University of Hong Kong Centre for Advanced Business Studies was established on 21 November 2002. In addition to the Postgraduate Diploma in Integrated Marketing Communications, the Centre will now offer three new programmes: Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management, Executive Diploma in Brand and Crisis Management, and Executive Diploma in International Commerce and Enterprises Management.

The Centre is located at Room 371, Jiao Xue Zhu Lou, Xixi Campus, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou P.R.C. (Postal code: 310028).

高級管理項目中心（與浙江大學合辦）

香港大學專業進修學院與浙江大學繼續教育學院合作，於2002年11月21日成立「浙大－港大高級管理項目中心」。除了開辦「整合營銷傳播研究生文憑課程」外，中心將舉辦「人力資源管理研究生文憑課程」、「品牌與危機管理高級研修班」及「國際商貿與企業管理高級研修班」，以應對提升國內人才競爭力及培養與國際接軌人才的需求。

教學中心位於中國杭州市浙江大學西溪校區教學主樓371室，郵編：310028。

Enquires

Hangzhou
Mr. Lu Ting,
Executive Assistant
Tel (86-571) 8827 3112 / 8795 2545 / 8795 2234
Fax (86-571) 8827 3112
Email zgzx@zju.edu.cn
Website http://www.scezju.com

Hong Kong
Ms. Ka Ng,
Executive Assistant
Tel 2975 5771
Fax 2517 8253
Email km.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk
Website http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/china/hangzhou

查詢

杭州
陸挺先生
行政助理
電話 (86-571) 8827 3112 / 8795 2545 / 8795 2234
傳真 (86-571) 8827 3112
電郵 zgzx@zju.edu.cn
網頁 http://www.scezju.com

香港
吳嘉雯小姐
行政助理
電話 2975 5771
傳真 2517 8253
電郵 km.ng@hkuspace.hku.hk
網頁 http://www.hkuspace.hku.hk/china/hangzhou

PART

4

Services
各種服務

HKU SPACE cares for your well-being

CM Clinics and Pharmacies

中醫臨床中心及中藥房

Founded in 1998, the Chinese Medicine Clinics at the Admiralty and Tsim Sha Tsui Learning Centres serve as a clinical training centres for our programmes' traineeship sessions and provide general and specialist consultations to the public.

Admiralty

Chinese Medicine Clinic & Pharmacy

Appointment & Enquiry ☎: 3761 1188 (General)
CM Pharmacy ☎: 3761 1222
Address: Unit 50-53, 2/F, Admiralty Centre, Admiralty, Hong Kong

Chinese Medicine Master Practitioners' Clinic Orthopedics, Acupuncture and Tui-Na Centre

Appointment & Enquiry ☎: 3761 1199
Address: Unit 5, 2/F, Admiralty Centre, Admiralty, Hong Kong

Tsim Sha Tsui

Chinese Medicine Clinic & Pharmacy

Appointment & Enquiry ☎: 2376 6732 (General, Acupuncture, CM Orthopedics Traumatology Specialist)
CM Pharmacy ☎: 2376 9122
Address: Unit 2B, UG/F &1/F, Austin Tower, 22-26A Austin Avenue, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon

Opening Hours

Mon - Sat: 10:00am to 8:00pm (lunch hour: 2:00pm - 3:00pm) /
Sun: 9:30am to 1:30pm
Public Holidays Closed
Please book in advance
All CM Clinics and Pharmacies are open for traineeship.

20% discount will be offered to HKU students, staff and family, as well as Senior Citizens (excluding additional fees on CM orthopedics)

* Please call for details on discounts

中醫臨床中心於一九九八年創辦，至今共設有兩間臨床中心，分別位於金鐘及尖沙咀教學中心。臨床中心除為學生提供見習場地外，亦為廣大市民提供一個擁有專家、專科、專業的中醫門診服務。

金鐘

中醫臨床中心及中藥房

預約及查詢 ☎： 3761 1188（全科）
中藥房 ☎： 3761 1222
地址： 香港金鐘海富中心 2 樓 50-53 室

名醫館

骨傷、針灸及推拿中心

預約及查詢 ☎： 3761 1199
地址： 香港金鐘海富中心 2 樓 5 室

尖沙咀

中醫臨床中心及中藥房

預約及查詢 ☎： 2376 6732（全科、針灸及骨傷專科）
中藥房 ☎： 2376 9122
地址： 九龍尖沙咀柯士甸路 22-26 號 A 好兆年行地下上層 2B 室及 1 樓

診症時間

星期一至星期六： 上午十時至下午八時（午膳時間：下午二時至三時）
星期日： 上午九時三十分至下午一時三十分
公眾假期休息
敬請預約

以上臨床中心及中藥房均有學生在旁見習。

香港大學教職員、家屬、學生及持有長者卡人士於各門診及中藥房可獲八折優待（骨傷科額外收費除外）。

* 折扣優惠詳情，歡迎致電查詢

Dietetic Clinic for Teaching and Research 營養學治療及教研中心

The clinic was opened in March 2001 with resident registered dietitians to provide nutrition consultation services for the general public.

Services

1. Nutrition Screening
Fee: $100

2. Individual Nutrition Consultations
Diet Therapy For:

Diabetes	Overweight	Underweight
Kidney Problems	High Blood Pressure	Heart disease
Gout	Elevated Blood Cholesterol	and more

Fee: $400 (initial) $360 (subsequent)
$1650-$2950 (per programme plan)

3. On-line Individual Consultation Programme
Consult the dietitian at home, at work or on a trip through fax or email.
Fee: $1,300-1,650 (per programme plan)

4. Specialist Nutrition Clinic for children
For children who are overweight or underweight and to advise parents who are concerned whether their child is getting adequate nutrition.
Charges:$400 (initial) $360 (subsequent)

5. Nutrition Therapy & Health Check Plans

Regular monitoring of health status is important for maintaining good health. This service provides both health check (assessed by a general practitioner) and diet assessment. Clients have the option of joining plans that include individualized nutrition advice at a lower rate. These are suitable for those who maybe overweight or are concerned about their health & lifestyle and would benefit from an assessment of their current health status and individualized dietary advice.

• Basic Plan • General Plan • Extended Plan

Plans include: Nutrition Assessment, Standard Health Check, Detail medical report, general practitioner consultation and individual nutrition consultation.

Fee: $1,990 - $3,990 (Regular); $1,650 - $3,250 (Discounted*)

6. Adult Management Workshop
Conducted by Registered Dietitian & Qualified Fitness Professional.

Dietitians will discuss assessment of healthy body weight and healthy eating. Participants will be encouraged to examine their own diets and to identify possible areas of improvement. Dining out and suitable food choices, reading food labels, sample menu plans and recipe modification will be discussed. To complement this programme, a fitness professional will advise on exercise.

How much? $960 per person (regular); $800 per person (HKU SPACE alumni members, HKU & HKU SPACE staff/students)

Enquiry: 3761 1008 or E-mail dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

Opening Hours

Mon to Fri (10:00am - 7:00pm) • Sat (10:00am - 5:00pm)
(By appointment)
Address : S3, 3/F, Admiralty Centre, 18 Harcourt Road, H.K.
Tel: 3761 1008 / e-mail: dietclin@hku*space*.hku.hk

20% discount will be offered to staff and students of HKU & HKU *SPACE*. HKU *SPACE* Alumni members are also entitled to this benefit.

本中心於二零零一年三月開幕，由註冊營養師主理，向公眾人士提供飲食及營養的專業諮詢服務。

服務

1.營養評估
收費：$100

2.個別營養會見
飲食治療：

糖尿病	過重	過輕
腎病	高血壓	心臟血管病
痛風症	高膽固醇	及其他

收費： $400（首次）$360（第二次起）
$1,650-2,950（每套計劃）

3.網上個別諮詢計劃
透過傳真或電郵的方式隨時隨地獲得營養輔導，省時及方便。
收費： $1,300-1,650（每套計劃）

4.兒童營養治療專科診所
針對過胖、過輕、營養不良、或有任何飲食問題之兒童。為閣下子女提供建議，達至充足營養。

收費：$400（首次）$360（第二次起）

5. 營養治療及健康檢查計劃

維持良好健康應進行定期身體檢查。這項新計劃能同時為閣下提供詳細身體檢查(連醫生諮詢)及營養評估。閣下亦可按需要選擇連個別營養諮詢的計劃。特別適合過重人士或關心自己健康和生活習慣的人士，透過這計劃認識自己的健康狀況，接受專業飲食建議以改善健康。

・基本計劃 ・全面計劃 ・特選詳細計劃

計劃包括：營養評估、標準健康檢查、詳細檢查報告、醫生諮詢、個別營養諮詢。

收費：$1,990 - $3,990（原價）；$1,650 - $3,250（優惠價*）

6.成人體重控制小組
由註冊營養師及專業健體教練主理

內容包括個別體重及身體脂肪分析、健康體重控制飲食、出外飲食建議、食品標籤解讀、建議食譜及食譜改良法等（不包括個別餐單 / 建議）。此外，專業健體教練會按參加者的情況作出體重控制的運動指引。

費用: $960

$800(香港大學專業進修學院校友會會員;香港大學及香港大學專業進修學院學生 / 職員)

查詢電話：37611008 或電郵：dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

門診時間

星期一至五（10:00am-7:00pm）・星期六（10:00am-5:00pm）
（敬請預約）
地址:香港金鐘夏慤道 18 號海富中心 3 樓 S3 室
電話：37611008
電郵：dietclin@hkuspace.hku.hk

香港大學及香港大學專業進修學院職員及學生光顧可獲八折優待。
香港大學專業進修學院校友會也享有此優惠。

School Facilities for Hire 學院設施租用

HKU *SPACE* offers a choice of lecture theatres, classrooms and meeting rooms for everything from training to conferences. Learning centres are conveniently located near MTR stations. Seating capacities range from 30 to 150 with comfortable tablet chairs. All rooms in our learning centres are generally supported by teaching equipment including whiteboard, projection screen, microphones and computer.

香港大學專業進修學院之教學中心位置方便，鄰近地鐵站。各教學中心設有一系列可供選擇之設施如演講室、課室及會議室，可容納三十至一百五十人。另外，各房間均設有舒適座位及不同教學儀器，如白板、投射幕、擴音器和電腦。

The following audio-visual equipment is also available upon advance request:

- Flip Chart
- LCD Projector
- VCD / DVD Player
- Visualizer

Other unlisted equipment may be arranged for hire as requested.

教學中心亦設有以下視聽器材可供租用：

- 活頁圖表紙架
- 液晶體投射機
- VCD/DVD 播放器
- 實物投影機

器材未能盡錄，歡迎詢問租用安排。

Rates

	Seating Capacity	Hourly Rate (HK$)
Lecture Theatre	60 - 120 persons	$600 - $1,430
Classroom	30 - 150 persons	$320 - $1,200
Computer Laboratory	24 - 45 persons	$840 - $1,360
Art Studio (United Centre)	24 persons	$900
Theatrical Studio (Wanchai)	25 persons	$900
Exhibition Lobby (Admiralty)	10m x 2m	$10,000 per day
Meeting Room (Tsim Sha Tsui)	10 persons	$200
Multi-function Room (North Point)	35 persons	Negotiable

租金

	座位	租金(每小時計)*
演講廳	60-120	$600 - $1,430
課室	30-150	$320 - $1,200
電腦室	24 -45	$840 - $1,360
藝術工作室（統一）	24	$900
戲劇工作室（灣仔）	25	$900
展覽廊（金鐘）	10mx2m	$10,000〈每日〉
會議室（尖沙咀）	10	$200
多用途活動室（北角）	35	面議

Discount

Discounts will be offered to staff, HKU Convocation members and charitable organizations.

租金優惠

香港大學教職員、畢業生議會會員及慈善機構可享有折扣優惠。

Facilities and Services

- Octopus photocopiers
- Vending machines
- Light refreshments
- Special seating arrangement
- Technical assistance
  - Simultaneous interpretation
  - Video conferencing

設施及服務

- 自助影印機
- 自助售賣飲料機
- 小食
- 特別場地安排
- 技術支援
  - 即時傳譯
  - 視像會議

Booking

Enquiries: 2807 8227

Fax: 2578 2106

Email: town@hkuspace.hku.hk

Office Hours: Monday to Friday 9:00 am - 5:00 pm
Saturday 9:00 am - 12:00 noon

聯絡

查詢電話： 2807 8227

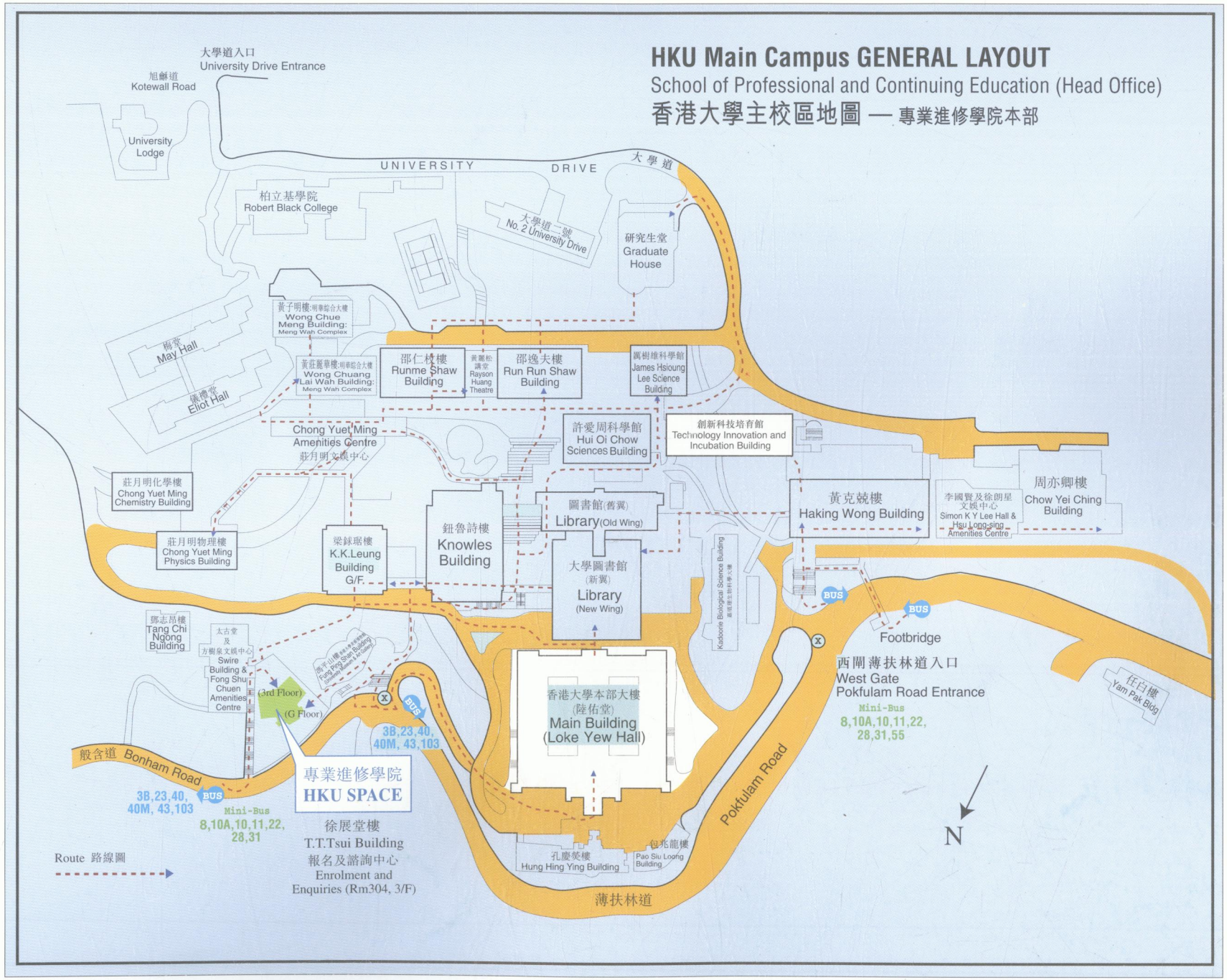
傳真： 2578 2106

電郵地址： town@hkuspace.hku.hk

辦公時間： 星期一至五 9:00 am - 5:00 pm
星期六 9:00 am - 12:00 noon



HKU SPACE
香港大學專業進修學院
HKU School of Professional and Continuing Education


HKU Main Campus GENERAL LAYOUT
School of Professional and Continuing Education (Head Office)
香港大學主校區地圖 — 專業進修學院本部
大學道入口
University Drive Entrance
旭齡道
Kotewall Road
University Lodge
UNIVERSITY DRIVE
大學道
柏立基學院
Robert Black College
大學道一號
No. 2 University Drive
研究生堂
Graduate House
黃子明樓(明華綜合大樓)
Wong Chue Meng Building (Meng Wah Complex)
梅堂
May Hall
黃莊麗華樓(明華綜合大樓)
Wong Chuang Lai Wah Building (Meng Wah Complex)
儀禮堂
Eliot Hall
邵仁枝樓
Runme Shaw Building
黃麗松講堂
Rayson Huang Theatre
邵逸夫樓
Run Run Shaw Building
詹樹雄科學館
James Hsioung Lee Science Building
Chong Yuet Ming Amenities Centre
莊月明文娛中心
許愛周科學館
Hui Oi Chow Sciences Building
創新科技培育館
Technology Innovation and Incubation Building
莊月明化學樓
Chong Yuet Ming Chemistry Building
莊月明物理樓
Chong Yuet Ming Physics Building
梁銶琚樓
K.K.Leung Building G/F.
鈕魯詩樓
Knowles Building
圖書館(舊翼)
Library (Old Wing)
大學圖書館(新翼)
Library (New Wing)
黃克競樓
Haking Wong Building
李國賢及徐朗星文娛中心
Simon K Y Lee Hall & Hsu Long-sing Amenities Centre
周亦卿樓
Chow Yei Ching Building
Kadoorie Biological Science Building
嘉道理生物科學大樓
鄧志昂樓
Tang Chi Ngong Building
太古堂及方樹泉文娛中心
Swire Building & Fong Shu Chuen Amenities Centre
馮平山樓
Fung Ping Shan Building
(3rd Floor)
(G Floor)
香港大學本部大樓(陸佑堂)
Main Building (Loke Yew Hall)
Footbridge
西閘薄扶林道入口
West Gate
Pokfulam Road Entrance
Mini-Bus
8,10A,10,11,22,28,31,55
任白樓
Yam Pak Bldg
般含道 Bonham Road
3B,23,40,40M,43,103
Mini-Bus
8,10A,10,11,22,28,31
3B,23,40,40M,43,103
專業進修學院
HKU SPACE
徐展堂樓
T.T.Tsui Building
報名及諮詢中心
Enrolment and Enquiries (Rm304, 3/F)
Route 路線圖
孔慶熒樓
Hung Hing Ying Building
包兆龍樓
Pao Siu Loong Building
Pokfulam Road
薄扶林道
N



General Enquiries 查詢電話
2559 9771
E-mail 電郵地址
enquiry@hkuspace.hku.hk
Web Site 網址
http://hkuspace.hku.hk
Address 地址
3/F T.T. Tsui Building
The University of Hong Kong, Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong
香港薄扶林道香港大學徐展堂樓三樓